APPENDICES

Council Meeting
Under Separate Cover

Thursday, 25 March 2021

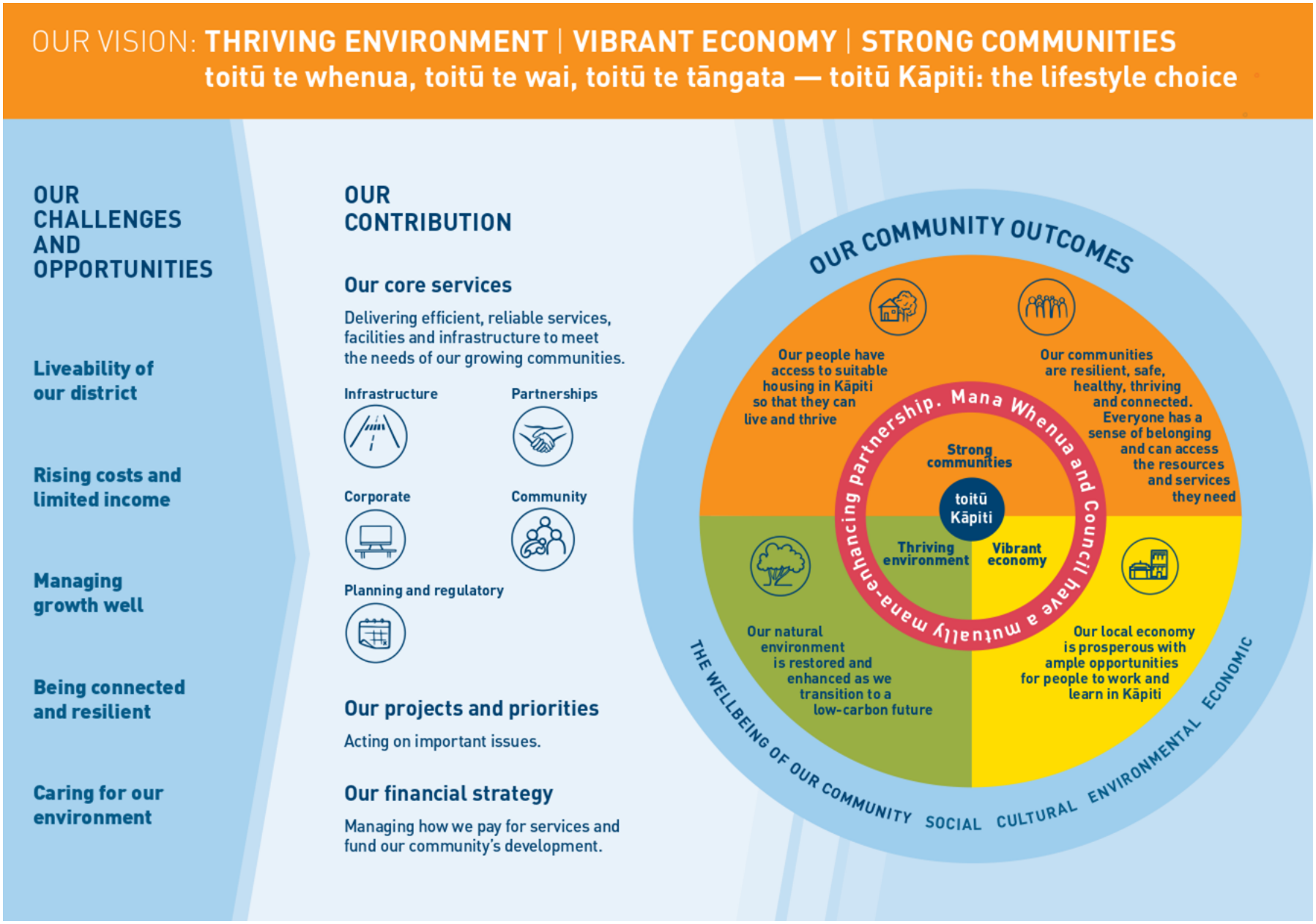
Table of Contents

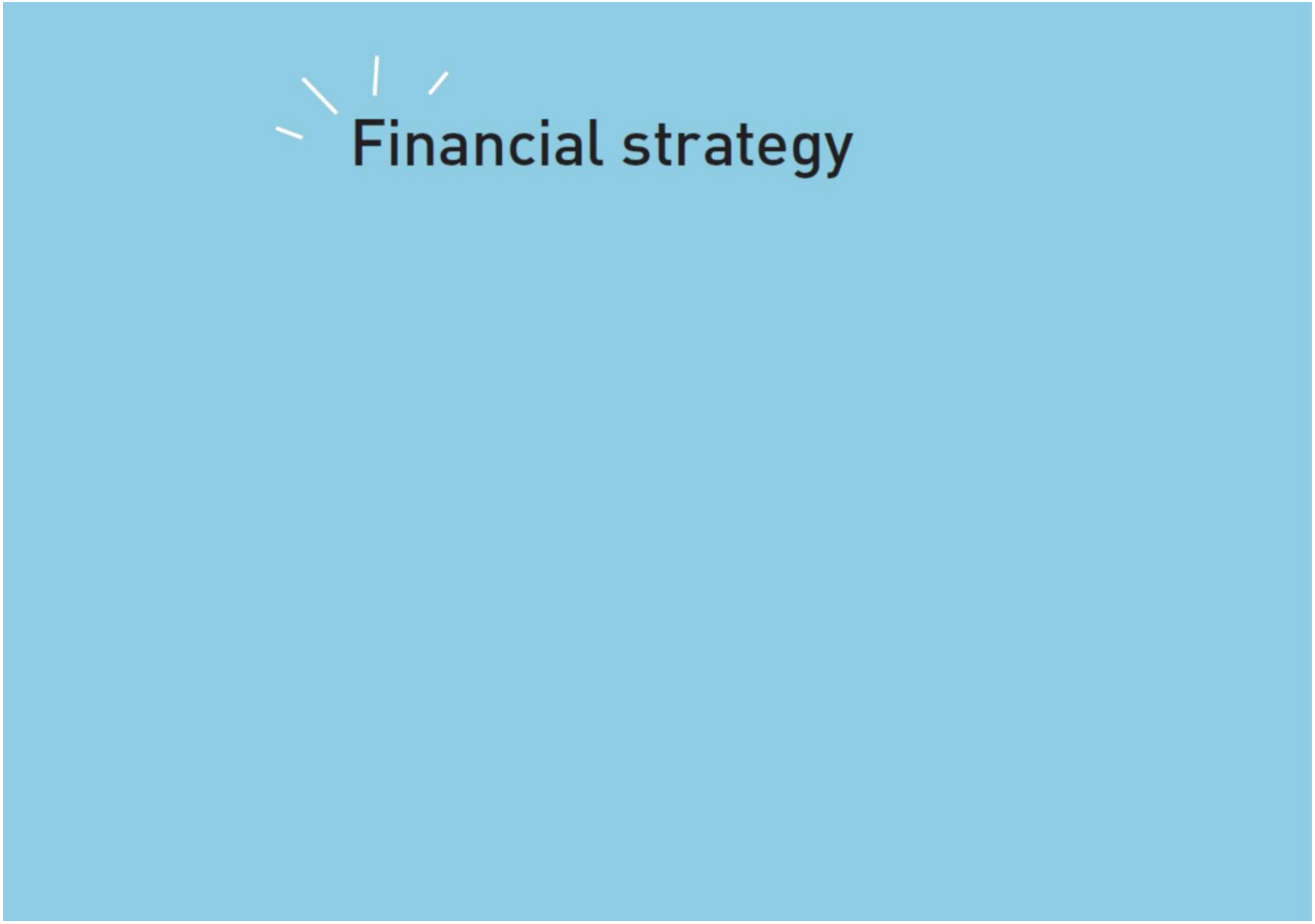
8.1 Adoption of supporting information for the draft 2021-41 Long-term Plan

Appendix 1 Strategic Direction Plan on a Page (Appendix A) 4
Appendix 2 Financial Strategy (Appendix B) 5
Appendix 3 Infrastructure Strategy (Appendix C) 16
Appendix 4 Significance and Engagement policy (Appendix D) 68
Appendix 5 Rates Remission Policy (Appendix E) 76
Appendix 6 Development Contribution policy (Appendix F) 87
Appendix 7 Revenue and Financing policy (Appendix G) 145
Appendix 8 Significant Forecasting Assumptions (Appendix H) 204
Appendix 9 Significant Accounting policies (Appendix I) 219
Appendix 10 Prospective Financial Statements (Appendix J) 228
Appendix 11 Statement of Reserve Funds (Appendix K) 232
Appendix 12 Funding Impact Statements (Appendix L) 235
Appendix 13 Funding Impact Statements - Rating Policies (Appendix M) 252
Appendix 14 Disclosure statement against financial prudence regulations (Appendix N) 274
Appendix 15 Rating base information (Appendix O) 281
Appendix 16 Statement concerning balancing of budget (Appendix P) 283
Appendix 17 Detailed schedule of capital expenditure (Appendix Q) 286
Appendix 18 User fees and charges (Appendix R) 303
Appendix 19 Council Controlled Organisations Statement (Appendix S) 340

8.2 Adoption of draft 2021-2041 Long-term Plan Consultation Document

Appendix 2 Draft LTP Consultation Document (Appendix B) 343


OUR VISION: THRIVING ENVIRONMENT | VIBRANT ECONOMY | STRONG COMMUNITIES
toitū te whenua, toitū te wai, toitū te tāngata — toitū Kāpiti: the lifestyle choice
OUR CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES
Liveability of our district
Rising costs and limited income
Managing growth well
Being connected and resilient
Caring for our environment
OUR CONTRIBUTION
Our core services
Delivering efficient, reliable services, facilities and infrastructure to meet the needs of our growing communities.
Infrastructure
Partnerships
Corporate
Community
Planning and regulatory
Our projects and priorities
Acting on important issues.
Our financial strategy
Managing how we pay for services and fund our community's development.
OUR COMMUNITY OUTCOMES
Our people have access to suitable housing in Kāpiti so that they can live and thrive
Our communities are resilient, safe, healthy, thriving and connected. Everyone has a sense of belonging and can access the resources and services they need
Our natural environment is restored and enhanced as we transition to a low-carbon future
Our local economy is prosperous with ample opportunities for people to work and learn in Kāpiti
Strong communities
toitū Kāpiti
Thriving environment
Vibrant economy
Mana Whenua and Council have a mutually mana-enhancing partnership.
THE WELLBEING OF OUR COMMUNITY SOCIAL CULTURAL ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMIC


Financial strategy

Financial strategy – Investing for growth

Introduction

Our financial strategy sets out the overall financial goals of the Council for the 2021–41 long term plan (LTP). The strategy builds on our current financial position by setting out where we want to be positioned during, and at the end of, the long term plan period.

Strategic context

The below schematic reflects the range of internal and external factors in the Council's operating environment that impact its financial decision-making. These factors are pushing and pulling us in differing directions, and our challenge is finding a balanced response.

The Council's financial strategy triangle is affected by the three levers: rates, capex and debt. The size of the triangle represents the level of service provided by the Council. A bigger triangle means an increased level of service (or new services). Changing only one lever can be achieved without affecting service levels by allowing the other components to adjust. Changing more than one component means the third lever also has to change, and thus service levels will change too.



Our financial context – where we are now

Against a backdrop of the Covid-19 pandemic and with increasing economic challenges world-wide, as at December 2020, the Council is on track to complete the main work planned for the first three years of the 2018-38 LTP.

Prior to 2015 we had invested in several large capital works, including the Aquatic Centre, and significant three waters' infrastructure. Furthermore, we were not fully funding our depreciation at this time, which led to a rapid growth in debt. From 2015 onwards, a focus emerged on keeping rates increases as affordable as possible.

More recently, we have focussed on positioning the Council to pay down debt faster and enable a capital works programme to strengthen the district's resilience and accommodate districtwide

growth. Accelerating the Council's debt repayment was to ensure Council had sufficient borrowing capacity to fund a significant underground pipes renewal programme around 2045.

Having once been the fourth most indebted council, our debt has now stabilised and levelled off. This is due to the 'Green Line Strategy' that we implemented in the 2018 LTP which aimed to bring borrowing down to 200% of revenue by 2023 - in fact, we achieved this by 2021.

So, for the last six years the Council has been running with a 'rev-limiter' on its capital works programme. This was done for good reason – as an effective way to get our debt levels down. This has also been helped by relatively low levels of actual growth in the district.

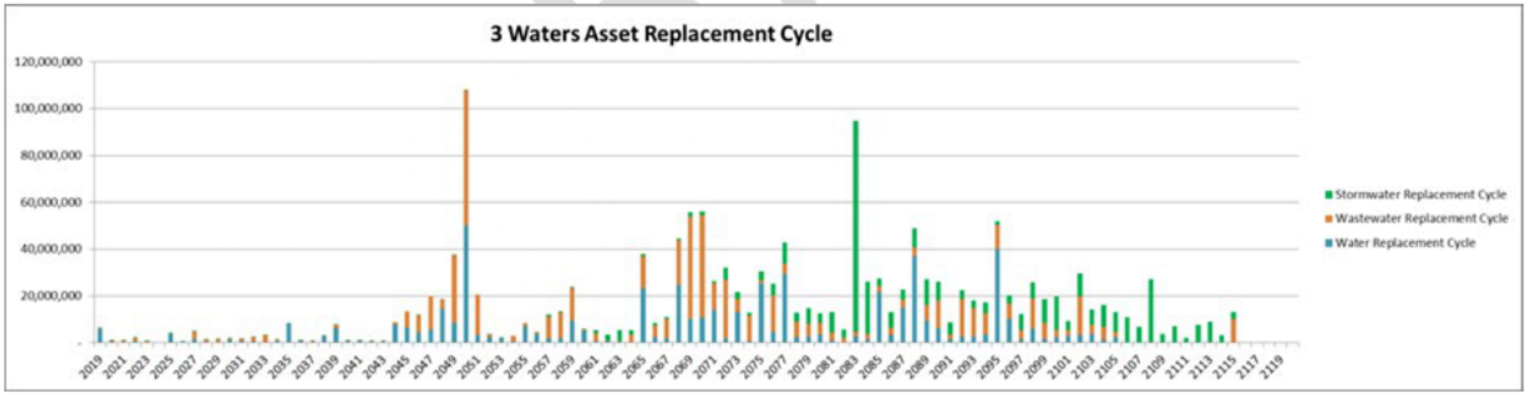
Fiscal discipline has been at the heart of this approach, which has been rewarded with our AA credit rating. The implementation of the Green Line Strategy has also been timely in that it has given us the headroom to effectively respond to Covid-19.

Cost pressures

The Council is exposed to a range of unavoidable cost pressures in its operations, the vast majority of which has to be funded by rates. Our asset values have been escalating rapidly (through regular re-valuations), leading to increased depreciation costs that we fully fund to allow for future asset renewals. We are also continuing to close the gap on our previously unfunded depreciation costs.

In December 2020 the New Zealand Government, alongside its climate emergency declaration, launched The Carbon Neutral Government Programme, a major new initiative that will require the public sector to achieve carbon neutrality by 2025. This, as well as the Climate Change Commission's recently released draft report on decarbonising the economy, build on and reinforce Council's 2012 goal of carbon neutrality by 2025.

This growing awareness and acceptance of climate change brings greater urgency on us all to respond. Climate change impacts



are being felt now and will increase within the lifetime of the LTP which requires immediate mitigation actions, and will require the Council to make deliberate, evidence-based decisions now as part of a long term, well planned adaptation approach.

Shifting of costs and responsibilities from central government to local government, including proposed changes to the 3-waters and more recently the RMA, creates additional pressures for all councils.

To mitigate against inflation cost pressures, the Council uses a combination of industry-specific cost indices and a composite index called the Local Government Cost Index (LGCI), which is published by BERL in September each year. If we don't adjust our budgets for this index, we would erode the amount we can do for our dollars.

All this means that the Council has had very limited scope in recent years to do new things and has spent a lot of time saying 'no' - as noted in the Organisational Review - and focussing on the basics. A huge amount of effort has been put into 'polishing the apple' even harder, doing more with less. The Council continues to have one of the lowest costs per ratepayer in the country.

What has changed in 2021?

While New Zealand has managed the pandemic better than most, and our district united to provide an effective response, the impacts are still being felt in our community. While more people are working from home and supporting the local economy, smaller businesses especially are vulnerable and another major lockdown would be too much for some of them. The health and wellbeing of our community has also been affected. Underlying issues have been amplified by COVID. We are implementing our Kāpiti Recovery Plan which aims to restore our community wellbeing and regenerate a thriving Kāpiti economy.

Historic low interest rates and the government's programme of quantitative easing means that credit is widely available and at very low rates. In tandem with a nation-wide under-supply of housing and a lack of demand-side controls, this has fuelled an already heated housing market, leading to increased rents and lower rates of home ownership across the country.

Our district is growing again, and the increasing unaffordability of Wellington, Porirua and Lower Hutt combined with the imminent increase in connectivity from Transmission Gully, plus the Kāpiti lifestyle suggest that this growth will accelerate, and that we need to be ready.

How should we respond?

The 2021-41 financial strategy will draw upon many of the elements of the 2018-38 strategy, largely because many of the key challenges such as the prioritised and timely delivery of capital works programmes, climate change and resilience, remain. However, whereas in the past we have been reflecting our current environment, we now need to anticipate our future environment.

We will do this by investing for growth – we know growth is coming and we need to support and advocate for increased housing, and provide the necessary infrastructure to accommodate the expected growth. We will take advantage of the prevailing financial conditions and mirror the government's approach of providing a stimulus to the economy, creating jobs and opportunities for businesses, both of which will attract and support growth.

DRAFT

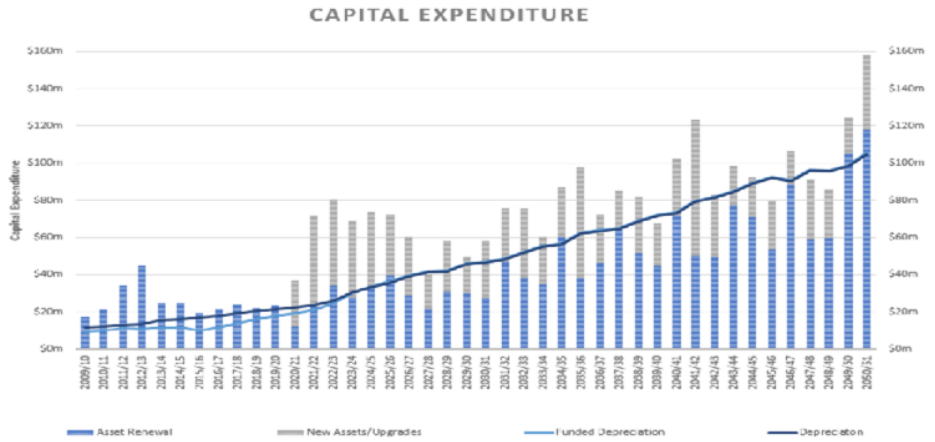
Financial Strategy

The financial strategy is the enabler for the infrastructure strategy which identifies growth, resilience and climate change response as the key areas of focus for the capital expenditure programme. This in turn drives the financial strategy, which balances these infrastructure needs with the management of borrowings and rates impacts on the community.

The Council proposes an aggressive programme of Capex delivery for this LTP, which will build upon the foundations of the expected strong growth in the district. All major projects have been and will continue to be assessed and prioritised according to their return and stimulus to the economy.

The Council is progressing a number of major capital works projects such as the East-West link road. The completion of this project is expected to unlock significant private sector development, including the Paraparaumu Office Precinct. This in turn will generate significant retail activity to support business and population growth.

Other major projects to provide stimulus in the first three years of the LTP are the:



town centre projects, to increase vibrancy and attract visitors and investment;

- Waikanae water treatment plant which will increase water safety and resilience;
- Mahara Gallery and Waikanae Library upgrades;
- Paekakariki seawall which will increase climate resilience; and
- Hautere and Otaki wastewater treatment plant upgrades.

The Council proposes a capital expenditure programme of $222 million in the first three years of the LTP, which equates to an average of $74 million in each year. The entire 20 year programme is about 200% higher than the 2018 LTP planned. This reflects the many factors influencing our district. We've used the last three years to thoroughly update our asset plans, and we're reflecting both growth, and the advancing need for asset renewals. We've seen elsewhere what happens if you defer renewals for longer than is appropriate; or if you don't understand your asset condition. All of the programmed capex, shown in the below chart, is to maintain existing service levels without improving it.

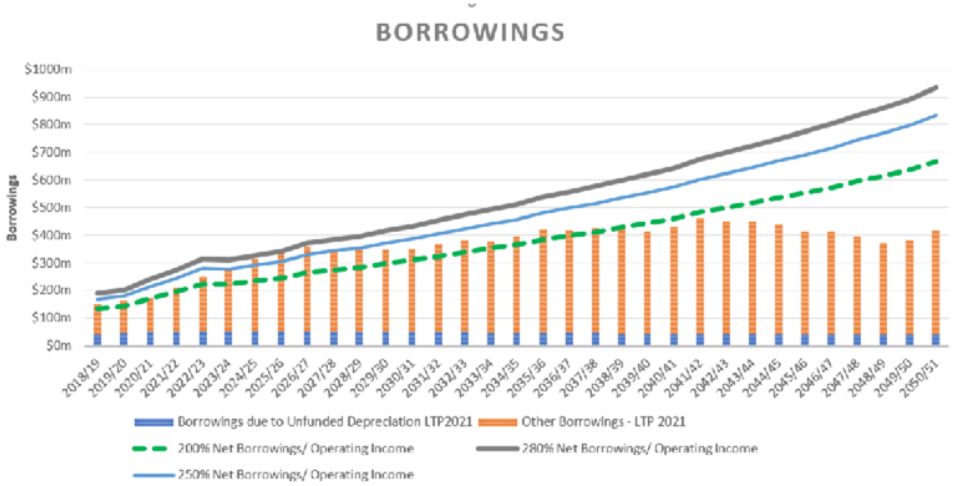
To ensure the delivery of the significantly increased programme of works, we will use alternative delivery and procurement models, such as alliance partnerships and collaboration with neighbouring councils.

This will include longer term procurement models as well as bundling multiple projects into consolidated packages of work.

In addition, the capacity and capability of our project management office is expanding to manage certain key projects and will maintain an overview of the entire capital works programme.

Net borrowings are expected to increase by $109 million between 2021 and 2024, from $174 million to $283 million. From 2026 onwards the Council will be prepared to scale back its capex programme so that by the end of the LTP we expect to have gradually transitioned back to more of a 'Green Line strategy'. The rate of transition will be linked to population growth and the increase in the ratepayer base, with the associated rates and development contributions revenues. If growth is higher, the transition to the Green Line can be slower; if growth is lower than anticipated, we will need to slow down our programme more quickly.

At the end of the LTP period in 2041, net borrowings are forecast to be $430 million which equates to 187% of total revenue while the forecast net borrowings at the beginning of the LTP of $174 million



equates to 192% of total revenue. Net borrowings at the beginning and at the end of the LTP are both within the Green Line limit of 200% of revenue, as shown in the chart below. This is prudent and will ensure that the Council is still well positioned to manage the major underground renewals around 2045-2050 as well as providing the Council with sufficient borrowing headroom to best respond to future uncertainties and/or opportunities.

The relative decrease in net debt to revenue, even though net debt has increased is largely due to the expected increase in rates revenue as a result of growth. The population is expected to increase to 85,658 by 2050 - an increase of 30,154 – with the ratepayer base expected to increase by 12,072 from 25,460 to 37,532 over the same period. The average rate of population growth to 2050 used in the Council forecasts is 1.5%, which is reasonable given the long run growth average of 3.2% over the last 47 years, and 1.5% over the last 25 years.

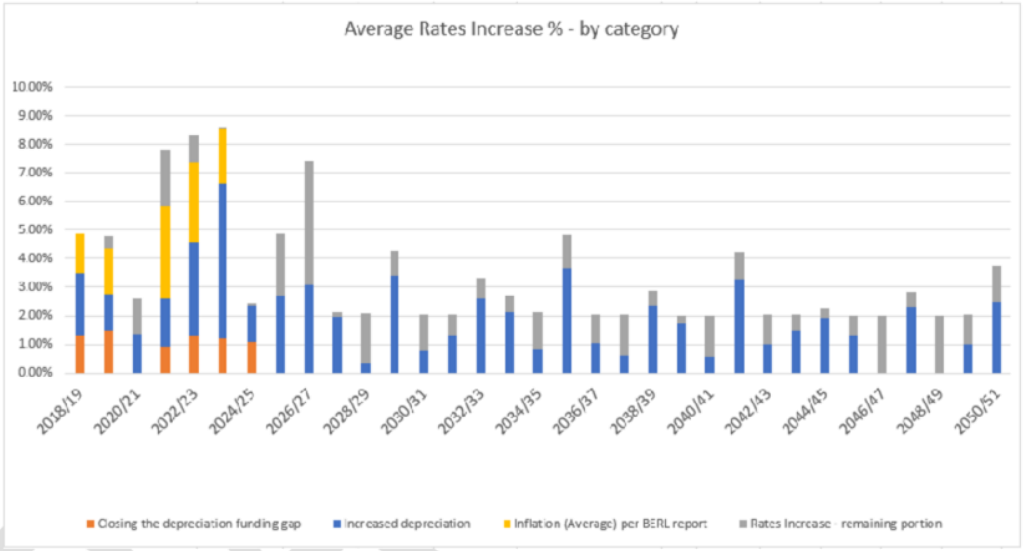
The driver for this LTP is for the capital works programme to sustain growth and support resilience – this and the associated debt impacts have been

outlined above. After capex and borrowings, rates are the third lever of our financial strategy; the significant changes to capex and borrowings mean that rates have to increase in order to maintain the level of service that we deliver to the community.

According to the 2020 Residents' Opinion Survey, the overall satisfaction with Council remains very high at 80%, and is increasing year on year. The main drivers of satisfaction are the most visible, highly used Council facilities such as libraries and swimming pools, and the condition of outdoor spaces such as cycling, walking, bridle paths, and beach access points.

Accordingly, there are no proposed changes to the existing levels of service and the operating and capital budgets have been set to maintain existing levels, as well as to meet additional demands for services arising from the district's expected growth.

The impact on rates is significant in the first three years of the LTP - an increase of 7.8% in year one, 8.3% in year two and 8.6% in year three - however, over the 20 year term of the LTP, rates increases average 3.8% a year.



The below chart shows that, between 2018 and 2024, most of each annual rates increase relates to unavoidable costs such as new depreciation, closing the depreciation funding gap or inflation. The remaining portion is discretionary increases to operational costs, which have been approved by the Council.

The Council is very mindful that rates affordability in the district is still a concern and for many in the community rates is in excess of 5% of the median household income, which the Council recognises as an indicator of financial hardship. We administer the government's rates rebates and will continue to use our own rates remission tools in a targeted way to improve the affordability for our district.

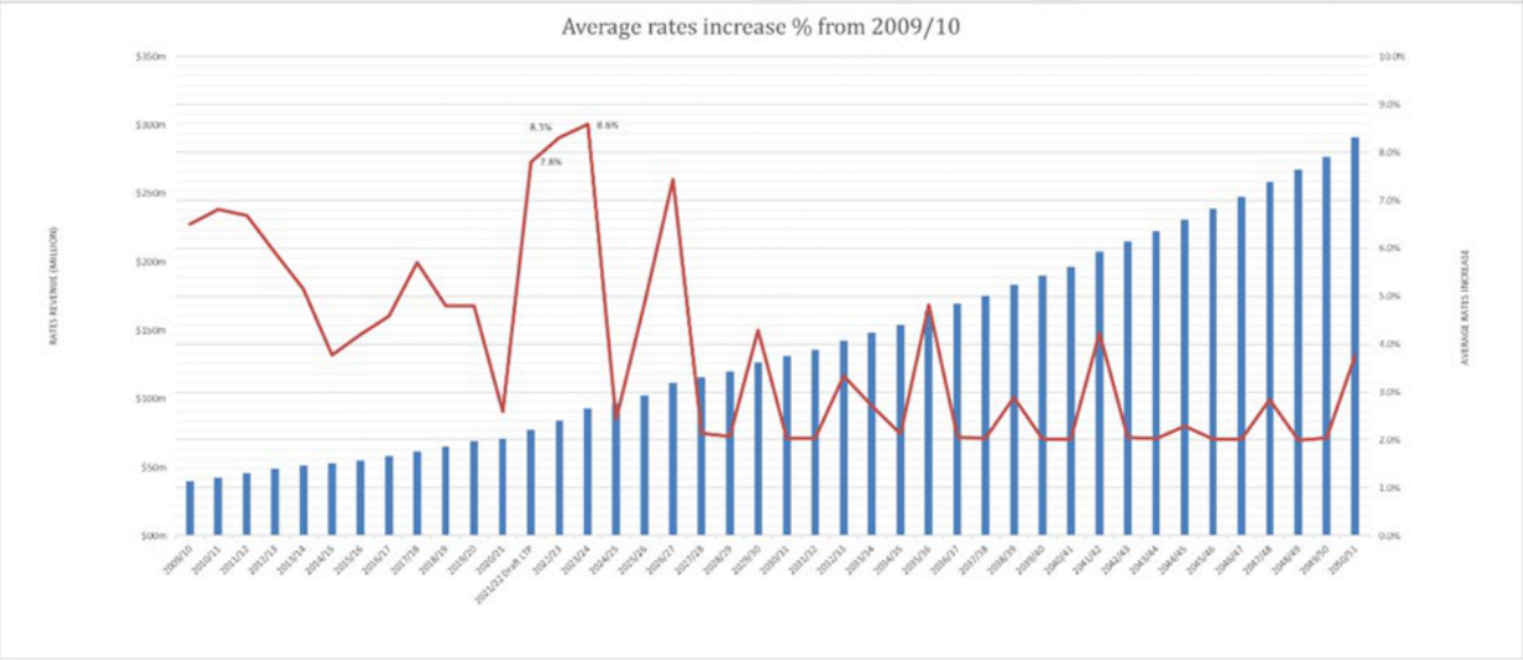
Furthermore, the review of the rating system has highlighted the undesirable consequences of the 2020 revaluations, with a significant shift of the rates burden to residential as well as a relatively high impact on areas, such as Ōtaki, with the biggest affordability issues. The Council is seeking feedback on proposed changes to mitigate the revaluation impacts, including

transitioning some land value rates to capital value.

While the rates increases in the first three years of the LTP are higher than in previous years, the chart below shows that the rates increases decrease significantly in the out years of the LTP.

Our proposed response represents a significant change in approach for our district, which reflects significant recent events and the current circumstances:

- The recognition that for many years now the Council has been making less go further;
- An unprecedentedly supportive financial environment;
- The need for a post-Covid-19 response by stimulating the economy; and
- Harnessing and enabling the growth that is on the doorstep and waiting to happen.



8

LTP financial limits

The proposed 2021-41 financial limits are set out in the following tables:

	2021-41 long term plan			2018-38 long term plan		
Measure	Lower limit	Preferred limit	Upper limit	Lower limit	Preferred limit	Upper limit
Rates increases	3%	4.50% - 6.90%	9%	2.90%	3.90% - 4.70%	5.50%
Debt	$Nil	< 250% of total operating income	280% of total operating income	$Nil	< 200% of total operating income	The lesser of $200m and 240% of total operating income
Gross CAPEX	$30m	$40-60m	$80m	$15m	$25-35m	$38m

Treasury management policy limits[1]:

	2021-41		2018-38	
	Target	Limit	Target	Limit
Net interest expense over total operating income	< 10%	20%	< 10%	20%
Net external debt over total operating income	< 250%	< 280%	< 200%	< 240%

[1] TMP will need to be adjusted to reflect proposed limit changes.

DRAFT

Appendix

Change of land use

In the short-term, the current Proposed District Plan accommodates growth through currently zoned areas. An urban development plan change in 2022 will look to review heights and densities in existing urban areas, and potentially allow for some land that is already included in the District Plan to become a future urban development zone, thereby allowing for even more development, particularly to the north of the district in Ōtaki.

In the long-term, however, these changes alone will not be sufficient so further plan changes and additional infrastructure will be required, particularly in order to meet the growth that is predicted to occur during the latter half of this Infrastructure Strategy. Council's Growth Strategy is currently under review, with Council promoting an integrated and people-centered approach to urban development.

Security for borrowings

The Council's external borrowings and interest rate risk management instruments will generally be secured through a Debenture Trust Deed. Under a Debenture Trust Deed, the Council's borrowing is secured by a floating charge over all Council rates levied under the Local Government Rating Act. The security offered by the Council ranks equally with other lenders.

In 2020, the shareholders of the LGFA approved amendments to the net debt / total revenue covenant that applies to local authority borrowers with a long-term credit rating of 'A' equivalent or higher. Such borrowers are now required to maintain their net debt / total revenue ratio as follows:

- for the financial year ending 30 June 2020 - no more than 250%;
- for the financial years ending 30 June 2021 and 2022 - no more than 300%; and
- for each of the next four financial years, a decrease of 5% year on year until reaching a limit of 280%, that will apply for the financial year ending 30 June 2026.

Security for our borrowings is addressed in our Treasury Management Policy. While this policy has recently been updated to reflect the above changes to the LGFA borrowings limits, the policy requires a further minor change to reflect the proposed 2021 LTP borrowings target.

The most recently approved version of the policy, which excludes the change outlined above, can be found on our website.

Insurance

The Kāpiti Coast District Council, together with Porirua, Hutt City and Upper Hutt City councils (collectively known as the Outer Wellington Shared Services Insurance Group or OWSS) have been purchasing insurance for their respective assets on a combined basis since 2009. This syndicate was necessary to provide the OWSS with scalability to obtain the benefits of accessing wider domestic and off-shore insurers. In July 2016 Greater Wellington Regional Council joined the OWSS to insure their above ground assets through the collective.

The Council has a maximum insurance cover of $130m for natural catastrophe damage to infrastructure assets with a $1m deductible per claim per event. The Council has a sum insured value of $226 million for material damage and business interruption insurance to above ground assets. Losses suffered to above ground assets by natural catastrophe(s) trigger a

DRAFT

deductible of 5% of the site sum insured with a $150,000 deductible per claim per event. Any losses exceeding the $226m in aggregate will need to be fully funded by the Council.

New Zealand, in particular Wellington, is seen as increasingly risky for underwriters. Insurance capital is increasingly demanding higher returns due to heightened risk, and premiums continue to increase substantially from year to year.

Insurance is only one method of transferring risk and Council is fully exploring how best to position Council risk mitigation via insurance and value for ratepayers.

DRAFT

Infrastructure strategy

Infrastructure Strategy 2021-2051

Executive summary 3
Introduction 5
Part One: Strategic Context 6
Part Two: Financial Strategy 11
Part Three: Issues and Options 13
Part Four: Our asset groups 20
Water Supply 20
Wastewater – wai para 24
Stormwater – wai āwhā 28
Coastal Management – whakahaere takutai 32
Access and Transport – putanga me te waka 36
Conclusion 40
Appendix 1: Climate change projections for Kapiti 42
Appendix 2: Infrastructure Asset Management 48

DRAFT

Executive summary

This Infrastructure Strategy sets out Council's approach to managing the District's core infrastructure services (transport, stormwater, water supply, wastewater and coastal assets) for the next 30 years.

Key challenges that are common across all of these services include:

- Population growth;
- Climate change and resilience;
- Legislative and regulatory changes;
- Delivery of the work programmes; and
- Affordability.

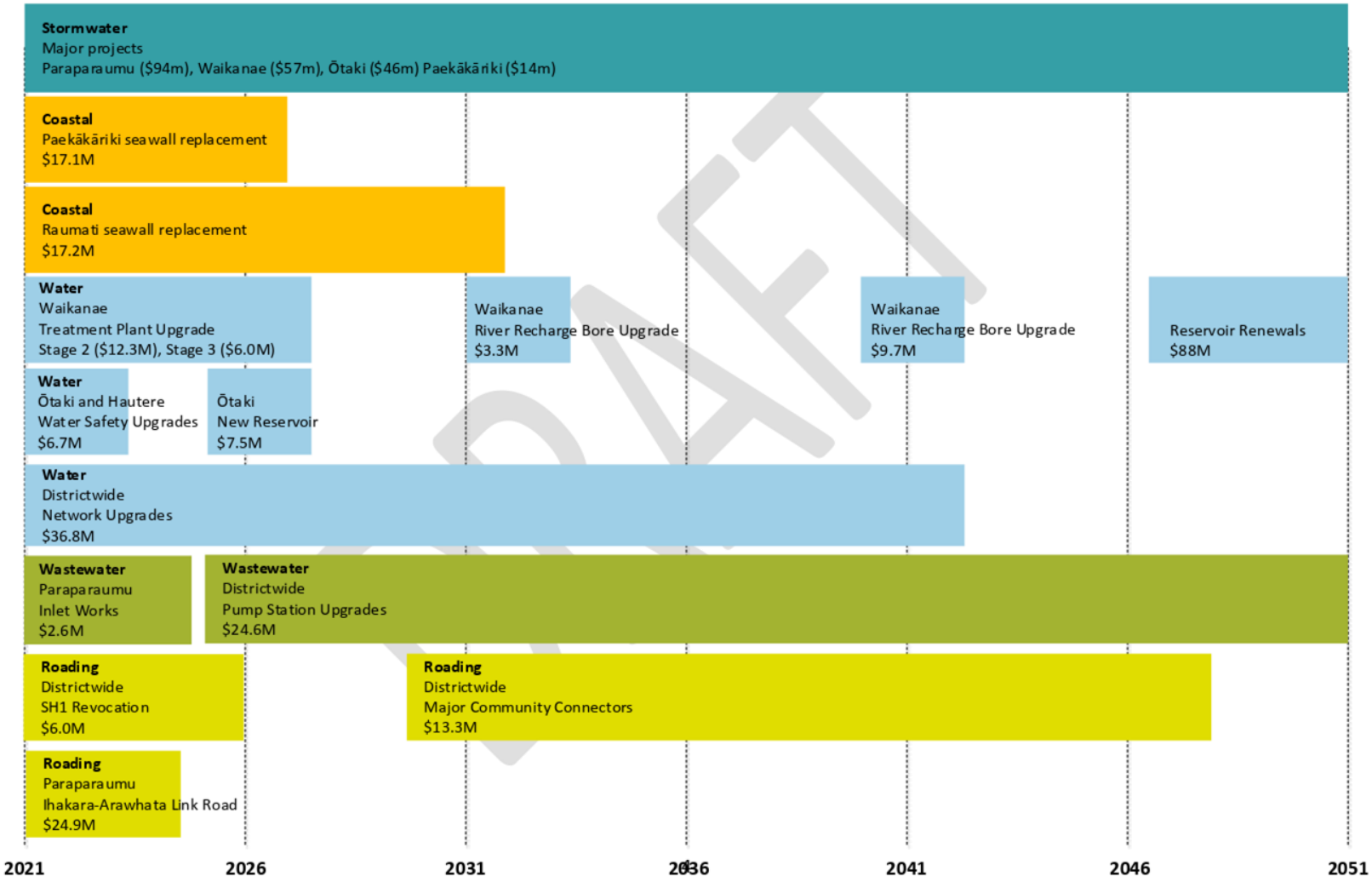
Key issues specific to each asset group are summarized in Table 1. The Strategy sets out the preferred options for responding to each issue and the potential implications of those options.

Table 1: Key issues specific to each asset group

Water supply	Wastewater	Stormwater
• Legislative and Regulatory Compliance • Climate Change Planning • Resilience • Delivery of a Significant Capital Work Programme	• Legislative and Regulatory Compliance • Climate Change Planning • Resilience • Delivery of a Significant Capital Work Programme	• Resilience and Climate Change • Delivery of Capital Work Programme • Growth • Regulatory Compliance • Flood Risk • Stream and watercourse maintenance
Coastal	**Access and Transport**	
• Climate Change • Resilience • Fit For Purpose • Public infrastructure risk • Property Owners Expectations • Community Wellbeing	• Fit For Purpose Network • Resilience and Climate Change • Demographic Change • Connectivity • Road safety	

DRAFT

Major infrastructure projects proposed



Introduction

Overview

This Strategy sets out Council's approach to managing the District's core infrastructure services (transport, stormwater, water supply, wastewater and coastal assets) for the next 30 years.

This Strategy has been developed in accordance with s101B of the Local Government Act, which requires councils to develop an infrastructure strategy that identifies:

- Significant infrastructure issues facing the local authority for at least 30 years;
- The principal options for managing those issues; and
- Any implications of the proposed management options.

While the individual asset management plans comprehensively outline the level and timing of investment needed to operate, replace, renew and upgrade existing assets, the Strategy combines the plans to summarise the Council's strategic approaches to asset management across the core infrastructure.

This Strategy is ambitious in order to position the district for projected population growth, respond to the climate change emergency, and support the district's recovery from COVID-19. It sits alongside the Financial Strategy, which outlines the required rating and debt levels to fund the required investment in the district's infrastructure. Together the two strategies outline how Council intends to balance investment in assets and services with affordability.

The Strategy has been written in alignment with the values and visions of Te Whakaminenga o Kāpiti and our iwi partners, and incorporates community feedback that was received during the development of the Long-term plan 2021-41 when we asked the community about the issues that matter most. The Strategy shares the assumptions of the Long-term plan 2021-41, particularly in regards to population and climate change projections which are discussed further below.

Strategy structure

Part One sets out the strategic context for infrastructure service delivery in the Kāpiti Coast District.

Part Two identifies issues and challenges that are likely to impact across the District's infrastructure services over the next 30 years, and outlines the various options Council has to manage these issues.

Part Three explains the relationship between the Infrastructure Strategy and the Financial Strategy, which is essential to the overall success of the work plans for each infrastructure service. While the planning and delivery of projects within each asset management plan (e.g. replacements, renewals, and upgrades of assets) is heavily influenced by Council's current financial position, the Financial Strategy has been developed to support the Infrastructure Strategy to ensure that future funding will be available as required.

Part Four identifies the significant issues and challenges that are specific to each asset group, outlines the preferred options Council will use to manage these issues, and then combines the expenditures across the asset groups to provide a full picture of infrastructure services over the next 30 years.

Part Five outlines the key assumptions on which this Strategy is based, as well as key risks and uncertainties.

DRAFT

Part One: Strategic Context

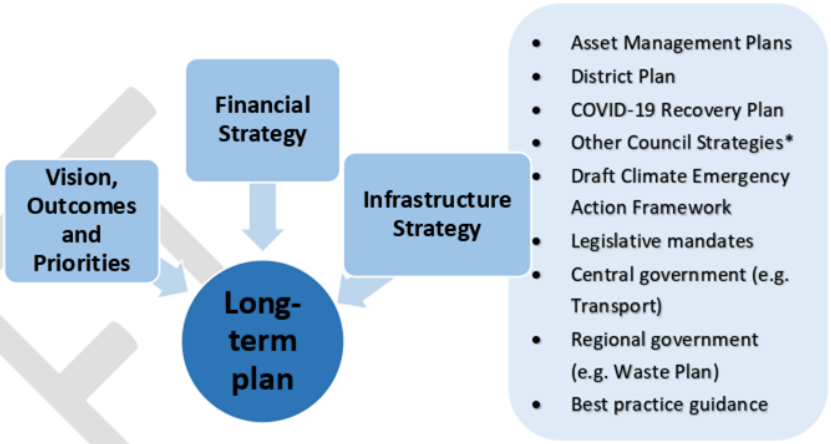
The Toitū Kāpiti vision is of a vibrant and thriving Kāpiti, with strong and safe communities and a deep connection to the natural environment. Infrastructure services are fundamental to the Long-term plan's Toitū Kāpiti vision as they are essential for the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of the district.

This strategic context section starts by situating the Infrastructure Strategy within the Long-term plan and Council's wider framework of strategies and plans; provides a brief overview of the District's population and demographics; and then starts to identify important considerations for the planning and delivery of infrastructure services, including growth and development, climate change, COVID-19 recovery, the local government legislative and regulatory environment, and technological advancements.

Relationship with the Long-term plan

The Infrastructure Strategy and the Financial Strategy both feed into the Long-term plan as foundational documents (Figure 2). It is important to note, however, that the Long-term plan covers a 20-year timeframe while the Infrastructure Strategy covers a 30-year timeframe.

Detailed information within the Infrastructure Strategy comes from the individual asset management plans, which draw on Council's wider framework of strategies and plans, legislative mandates, central and regional government plans, and best practice guidance. The Infrastructure Strategy pulls together the information from the asset management plans to summarise the infrastructure services that will be provided over the next 30 years.



* Note: Other Council strategies include the Growth Strategy, Transport Strategy, Stormwater Strategy, Coastal Management Strategy, Sustainable Water Management Strategy, Open Space Strategy, and Economic Development Strategy. Currently, several of these strategies are undergoing review.

Figure 2: The Infrastructure Strategy's position within the Long-term plan

Population and demographics

As of June 2020, the estimated resident population of the Kāpiti Coast District was 57,000 people.

The District has a large population of older residents, a relatively high number of people who are not in the labour force, and a high number of

DRAFT

residents on fixed incomes.[1] The district has several areas of high deprivation and, according to the 2018 Census, the median income was the 2nd lowest in the Wellington region ($29,700 compared to $36,100 for the entire region).

The Kāpiti Coast District is not homogenous, however, and there are mixed statistics around key social indicators such as housing, with very high home ownership (fifth highest in the country) and very low rental affordability (the fifth lowest in the country).

In Waikanae Beach and Otaki Beach there is a relatively high proportion of unoccupied private dwellings (approximately 30%) compared with the nationwide average (10.2%). These generally serving as holiday homes or vacation rentals. At the same time, the district continues to attract young families due to the lifestyle and proximity to the Wellington labour market, with those who commute into Wellington for work earning considerably higher incomes than the district average.[2]

The District includes approximately 40 km of coastline from Paekākāriki to north of Ōtaki, and the western Tararua Ranges to the Tasman Sea. The majority of residents are scattered from north to south in coastal communities, with the largest centres in Paraparaumu, Waikanae and Ōtaki.

These variations across the district mean that Council must plan infrastructure to serve a range of needs and expectations across a wide geographic area, while also being mindful of affordability, not only in regards to the services offered, but also in relation to rates, fees and charges.

Growth and development

The Kāpiti Coast District continues to grow, primarily from new residents relocating to the district from other parts of the Wellington Region. Between 2013 and 2018, the district's population grew at an annual average of 1.8% compared to the 0.8% forecast for the same period. For 2019 and 2020, this level of growth continued at 1.4% and 1.8% respectively, according to Statistics New Zealand's provisional residential population estimates.

Due to the recent levels of higher-than-forecast growth, in combination with future anticipated growth, a revised growth forecast has been developed to inform the Long-term plan 2021-41. While this revised forecast reflects the potential impacts from Covid-19 in the short term, with reduced migration and economic activity limiting growth in the first three years, it anticipates growth to then recover to levels similar to those experienced in recent years.

The revised growth forecast suggests that the district population will increase at an annual average rate of 1.5% to reach a total population of 85,658 by 2050. This equates to an increase of 30,155 additional people.

A significant aspect of this growth and development relates to the district's position within the wider Wellington Region. Although Kāpiti makes up only 11% of the regional population, it is closely linked to the Wellington Region via the transport networks, the labour and employment markets, and the wider regional economy (to the north and south).

Accessibility will increase even more once Transmission Gully is complete (anticipated in September 2021), and the emerging Wellington Regional Growth Strategy and the National Policy Statement on Urban Development

[1] According to the 2018 Census, the median age in the Kāpiti Coast District is 47.9 which is 2% higher than it was in 2013; 40% of residents are not in the labour force compared to 31% nationally; and estimates suggest close to 40% receive income from New Zealand superannuation or Work and Income, compared to approximately 25% in the wider Wellington Region.

[2] According to the 2018 Census, 17.8% earn over $70,000 per annum compared to 17.2% nationally.

(NPS-UD) are anticipated to further enable and support growth up the western coastal corridor from Tawa to Levin.

Climate change

In May 2019, Kāpiti Coast District Council declared a climate emergency and reaffirmed its commitment to carbon neutrality by 2025.

While these declarations were partly in response to local calls for action, they were also in recognition of (i) the ever-increasing costs the district is facing now, and more so over the coming decades, from coastal erosion and flooding, and (ii) the important role that Council serves as a district-wide leader in greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions reductions.

Mitigation refers to the actions that are taken to reduce emissions and/or increase the ability of natural processes to absorb GHG emissions. Reducing GHG emissions is important for slowing down (or perhaps even reversing) the rate at which the climate is changing.

Council has had a Carbon and Energy Management Plan since 2012 and, under Toitū Envirocare's Carbon reduce scheme, Council carries out an annual emissions inventory. For the 2018/19 financial year, Council operations emitted gross 2,867 tCO2e, down 77% since 2009/10 and on track to meet the 2021/22 goal of an 80% reduction in organizational emissions. These reductions were achieved through a range of actions, including energy conservation and installation and uses of renewable energy. Through provision of services and the management of assets – particularly in regards to infrastructure assets - Council continuously looks for opportunities to reduce GHG emissions.

Without a global reduction in GHG emissions, climate changes (e.g. severe storm events, flooding, coastal erosion, sea-level rise, and changes to local biodiversity) will intensify, putting natural and built environments under increasing pressure and risk.

Climate change projections for the Kāpiti Coast District include increases in mean temperature, annual rainfall, mean sea level, and inundation, as well as significant increases in the frequency and intensity of storm surge events causing more surface water flooding and impacting the district's groundwater (Appendix 1). While there is still some uncertainty about the nature and significance of these impacts, including how quickly they will happen, Council must incorporate these projections into its planning processes.

COVID-19

The COVID-19 pandemic has impacted the district in a number of ways. For infrastructure services, the two most important considerations relate to (i) the impact of COVID-19 on the social and economic wellbeing of the district and (ii) the impact of COVID-19 on the global supply chain, which affects the availability and cost of infrastructure equipment and expert contractors.

Social and economic wellbeing

Section 10 of the Local Government Act states that local authorities must promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future. Affordability has long been an issue in the district, and this has been worsened by the COVID-19 pandemic. Both the district and regional economies were relatively strong prior to COVID-19, but since COVID-19 there is greater uncertainty and concern across the community about loss of income, redundancies and inabilities to pay rents and mortgages.

The district's unemployment rate had been trending downward for the past several years, but rose sharply to 3.7% in the quarter to June 2020 due to the pandemic. At the same time, the district's annual average of Jobseeker Support recipients rose higher than the average of the past ten years. Feedback from local health and social service organisations is that utilisation of social services (e.g. food banks) and rates of homelessness have noticeably increased as well.

DRAFT

Council has adopted a COVID-19 Recovery Plan that includes a wide range of actions to be carried out by Council. While many of these actions seek to support and promote local businesses, enable new job skill training programmes, and strengthen residents through a variety of social wellbeing initiatives, the Recovery Plan also relies on infrastructure provision and management as a key recovery tool. By maintaining existing levels of operational expenditure, accelerating already-funded capital projects where possible, and using procurement policies that try to prioritise support to local businesses and supply chains, Council can increase spending in the local economy.

Global supply chain

Due to COVID-19, New Zealand is also feeling the impact of disrupted international supply chains.

Even before COVID-19, all councils were experiencing cost escalations at all stages of an asset's lifecycle. These cost escalations were associated with increasing demands for partner and stakeholder engagement; increased requirements for resource consent applications, compliance, and risk management; and rising costs for procurement and delivery. While these cost escalations were already starting to impact the costs and delivery timelines for major infrastructure projects, the post-COVID disruptions are likely to further challenge Council's ability to deliver strategic capital projects as planned.

Legislative and regulatory context

To meet its aims for climate action, transport, housing and water, Central Government has recently made some substantial changes to legislation that will be undoubtedly impact local government infrastructure services.

Since the Long-term plan 2018-38, the Acts that are likely to have the biggest impact on infrastructure services include:

- The Local Government (Community Well-being) Amendment Act 2019;
- The Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act 2019;
- The Kāinga Ora - Homes and Communities Act 2019;
- The Urban Development Act 2020;
- The Taumata Arowai –Water Services Regulator Act 2020; and
- The Resource Management Amendment Act 2020.

To support the implementation of these Acts, Central Government has also established several new delivery mechanisms. Te Waihanga (the Infrastructure Commission) and Taumata Arowai (the Water Services Regulator) will work in partnership with Waka Kotahi (the NZ Transport Agency), He Pou a Rangi (the Climate Change Commission) and Kāinga Ora (Homes and Communities) to deliver on the Government's objectives.

Following the establishment of Taumata Arowai, Government launched the Three Waters Reform Programme in July 2020. This is a three-year programme to reform local government three waters service delivery arrangements. As this programme is still in process, the impacts on local government are not yet known.

More recently, on 10 February 2021, Government announced its intentions to appeal the Resource Management Act and replace it with:

- The Natural and Built Environments Act (NBA) to provide for land use and environmental regulation;
- The Strategic Planning Act (SPA) to integrate with other legislation relevant to development, and require long-term regional spatial strategies; and
- The Climate Change Adaptation Act (CAA) to address complex issues associated with managed retreat and the funding and financing of adaptation.

DRAFT

Te Mana o te Wai

Another change that significantly impacts Council service delivery is the concept of Te Mana o te Wai, which was introduced as part of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management; the National Environmental Standards for Freshwater, Sources of Drinking Water, and Wastewater; and other associated regulations under the Resource Management Act.

Te Mana o te Wai is a concept for managing all waters in a way that gives priority to the health and wellbeing of water (quantity, quality and ecology). The concept of Te Mana o te Wai encompasses the Three Water Reform Programme, the Essential Freshwater programme, and other Resource Management Act functions and duties. All persons and duties in these functions must give effect to Te Mana o te Wai.

Te Mana o te Wai generally aligns with the values and visions of mana whenua, which helps Council honour its Te Tiriti o Waitangi obligations. However, in terms of infrastructure service delivery – particularly in relation to wastewater and stormwater – it adds additional layers of complexity as Council carries out planned infrastructure work.

One approach for addressing these challenges is through the Greater Wellington Regional Council whaitua committees. These committees (which are made up of local community members and representatives from iwi, local authorities, and Greater Wellington Regional Council) aim to develop Whaitua Implementation Plans that set out how water catchments are to be managed now and for future generations. While other whaitua committees have already been established across the Wellington Region, the Kāpiti Coast Whaitua Committee is still in the early stages of establishment. Council intends to be fully engaged in this process as it will have significant implications for water source allocation and stormwater discharge quantity and quality.

DRAFT

Part Two: Financial Strategy

The Financial Strategy is fundamental to the success of the Infrastructure Strategy.

While the Infrastructure Strategy provides details about the level and timing of investment needed to operate, replace, renew and upgrade assets, the Financial Strategy outlines the required rating and debt levels to fund these investments.

While it is important to successfully deliver planned projects, it is also important to ensure that costs remain affordable to ratepayers. Affordability continues to be a significant issue for the Kāpiti Coast District, and both strategies must take this consideration into account.

The four primary options that Council has to maintain affordability are:

- using a staged delivery approach for project planning;
- upskilling Council's ability to manage and deliver projects;
- canvassing for external funding options; and
- maximizing interest and borrowing expenditure.

Staged delivery

Decisions to expedite projects or deliver higher LOS can require increases in capital development funding. Therefore, to keep rates affordable, achieve the desired LOS, and replace critical and strategic assets when required, Council must stage delivery and prioritise across all of its activities.

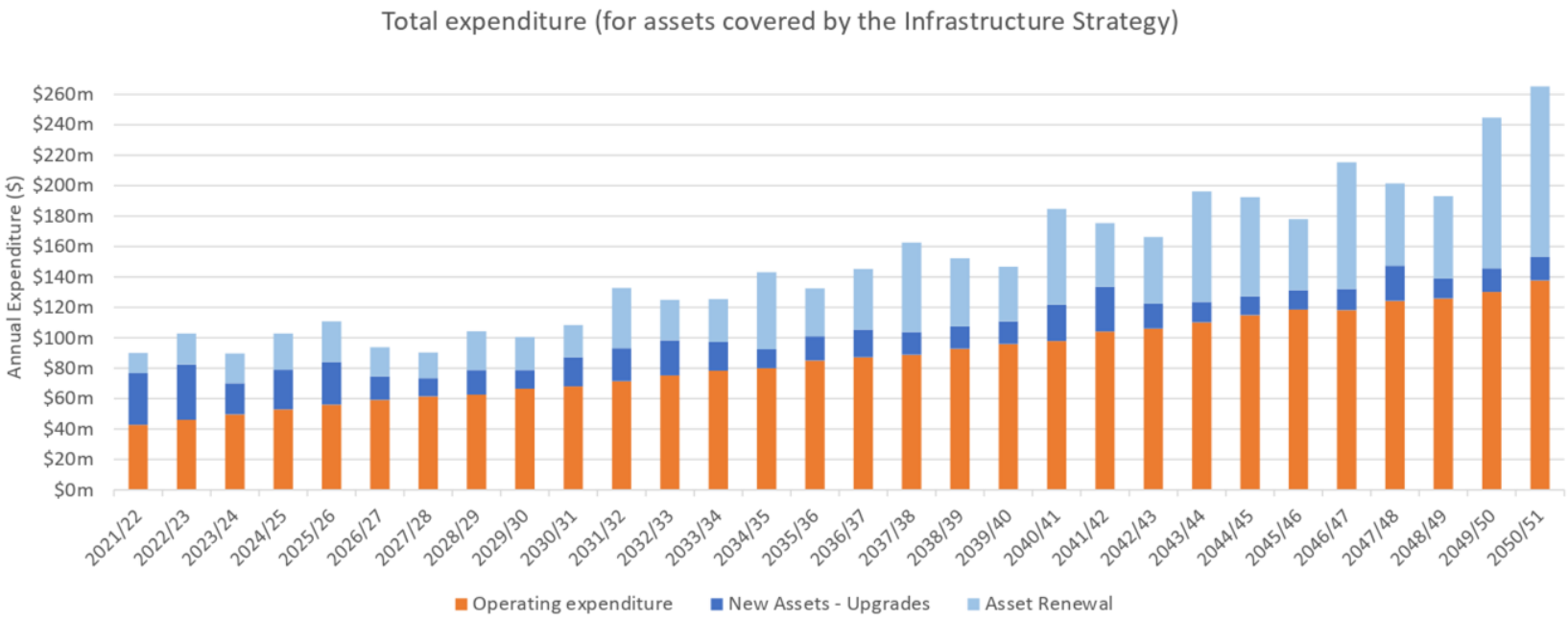
Table 1 at the start of this Strategy shows how projects are staged across all of the asset groups, and more information is available in each asset management plan.

This approach helps to ensure prudent management, and lowest whole-of-life costs rather than short term savings, for planned capital works. This keeps the work programme achievable, manages debt levels, and maintains affordability.

Maximising interest and borrowing expenditure

By working to reduce debt, Council will have the capacity to replace key assets as they wear out and build the infrastructure needed to accommodate expected growth, with an acknowledgement that some projects will be carried out more quickly than others.

DRAFT


Total expenditure (for assets covered by the Infrastructure Strategy)
Annual Expenditure ($)
$260m
$240m
$220m
$200m
$180m
$160m
$140m
$120m
$100m
$80m
$60m
$40m
$20m
$0m
2021/22
2022/23
2023/24
2024/25
2025/26
2026/27
2027/28
2028/29
2029/30
2030/31
2031/32
2032/33
2033/34
2034/35
2035/36
2036/37
2037/38
2038/39
2039/40
2040/41
2041/42
2042/43
2043/44
2044/45
2045/46
2046/47
2047/48
2048/49
2049/50
2050/51
Operating expenditure
New Assets - Upgrades
Asset Renewal

12

Part Three: Issues and Options

While the strategic context section in Part One highlights a number of issues that are of particular importance to infrastructure service delivery, this section discusses the most significant challenges in more detail, identifies the principal options for managing these challenges, and identifies any issues that might be associated with those options.

Those challenges that are most significant across infrastructure services include:

- growth and development;
- natural hazards, many of which are predicted to increase in frequency and intensity due to climate change;
- the impact of COVID-19, particularly on the global supply chain; and
- the changing legislative and regulatory context.

Growth and development

While growth will bring many opportunities to the district, it can also pose a number of challenges. Population growth can place increasing demands on Council's existing assets and services and, when growth is unplanned and unchecked, it can harm the health of waterways and threaten indigenous biodiversity. More greenhouse gas emissions (through, for example, transportation and energy use) could increase the district's contribution to the climate crisis, and housing pressures could increase demands to develop lands that are at risk to a range of natural hazards (e.g. flood, earthquake and land instability).

In order to realise the opportunities that growth can offer, Council needs to have a robust Growth Strategy underpinned by the most accurate population projections available.

Growth Strategy

In the short-term, the current Proposed District Plan accommodates growth through currently zoned areas, including greenfield activity in the areas of Ngārara and Waikanae North. An urban development plan change in 2022 will look to review heights and densities in existing urban areas, and potentially allow for some land that is already included in the District Plan to become a future urban development zone, thereby allowing for even more development, particularly to the north of the district in Ōtaki.

In the long-term, however, these changes alone will not be sufficient so further plan changes and additional infrastructure will be required, particularly in order to meet the growth that is predicted to occur during the latter half of this Infrastructure Strategy. Council's Growth Strategy is currently under review, with Council promoting an integrated and people-centered approach to urban development. This means making strategic planning decisions and investments for liveable communities.

Infrastructure services must be planned alongside existing and future residential and business spaces that will be primarily within walking distance of public transport. It is vital that this urban development planning be cognisant of current and future infrastructure compliance requirements and any other limitations that may arise, particularly those that may already be compounded by a changing climate and ageing infrastructure.

Population forecasts

While even the best population forecasts only represent a snapshot in time, some will remain true and reliable for longer periods than others. Because

DRAFT

the Kāpiti Coast District is currently experiencing rapid change[3], the population forecasts require frequent updates.

Population forecasts are important for asset planning because they dictate where infrastructure is required and how many consumers will be using those services. A population forecast that is too low could mean that infrastructure services will be insufficient to meet demand or that the Development Contribution Policy will not be requesting large enough contributions from developers. On the other hand, a forecast that is too high could mean that Council has spent money on infrastructure services that were not required or collected greater contributions from developers than were required.

Climate change and natural hazards

Natural hazards pose risks to infrastructure assets, and climate is expected to exacerbate the frequency and intensity of natural hazard events.

Council has used climate change assumptions provided by Greater Wellington Regional Council for the Kāpiti Coast District (Appendix 1). These assumptions predict that the Kāpiti Coast will experience rising sea levels, as well as increases in average annual temperatures, annual rainfall and rainfall intensity, and increases in wind intensity and number of windy days. While the District is also predicted to experience increasing numbers of growing days which will promote crop growth, it may also experience drought-like conditions at certain times of year. While not necessarily exacerbated by climate change, earthquakes always pose a risk.

These predicted changes will put the District at increased risk from natural hazard events such as floods, landslides, storm surge, coastal erosion, and inundation. Without proper management plans, these changes could contribute to biodiversity losses, environmental harm, and threats to social, cultural and economic wellbeing – often within communities that are already at risk.

To assist in incorporating climate change considerations into asset and activity planning across Council, a Sustainability and Resilience team has been created in the Infrastructure Services unit. This team provides detailed climate change information and advice across Council to enable evidence-based planning for both climate change mitigation and adaptation.

The Team has also developed a draft Climate Emergency Action Framework to support the Long-term plan 2021-41. This Framework establishes common principles to ensure alignment across Council on the goals and objectives of Council's climate change response, and will support emissions reduction (mitigation), adaptation, and the transition to lower emissions living. In addition, while Council receives regular updates on climate change-related work through quarterly updates, the team intends to improve the governance and reporting framework over the next year to ensure consistency across Council.

Driven by tikanga Māori approaches – including kaitiakitanga (intergenerational sustainability), manaakitanga (care and reciprocity), and whanaungatanga (connectedness and relationships) – Council's current approach to adaptation is to maintain and protect essential public assets. For some assets there are clear legislative obligations to do this (e.g. essential infrastructure and utility services). For other assets, while there might not be a legislative obligation, there may be instances where it could be deemed unreasonable not to protect the asset. This test of reasonableness is measured in terms of the extent and frequency of an asset's failure, the cost of repair and the asset's criticality.

[3] As stated in the strategic context section, between 2013 and 2018, the district's population grew at an annual average of 1.8% compared to the 0.8% forecast for the same period.

DRAFT

At times, adaptation planning necessitates working with local communities. As an example, the Takutai Kāpiti Coastal Adaptation Project is establishing a community assessment panel that will identify and evaluate a range of feasible options for adaptation along the coast.

Detailed analyses on the impact of climate change on each activity and information on specific projects and plans to address these impacts can be found in the individual activity management plans. While Greater Wellington Regional Council has provided climate change assumptions for the District, much of the detailed analysis that is carried out in regards to the impact of climate change on strategic assets is undertaken by specialist experts.

Changing legislative and regulatory environment

The changing legislative and regulatory environment will undoubtedly impact Council infrastructure services, with some changes being more significant than others.

In December 2020, the New Zealand Government declared a climate emergency and launched The Carbon Neutral Government Programme requiring the public sector to achieve carbon neutrality by 2025. Since Council had already set a goal for carbon neutrality by 2025, the initiative did not require a change in Council policy. Council hopes that the initiative might provide additional support to all levels of government, including regional and local governments, in order to reach the target.

On the other hand, changes introduced through initiatives such as the Three Waters Reform Programme or the Resource Management Act Reform will have significant impact on Council. Early indications from the Three Waters Reform Programme are that, at some stage, water and wastewater assets may transfer to Taumata Arowai. This change, alongside others like the Government's intentions to replace the Resource Management Act with three new Acts, will significantly impact the role of local government, particularly in regards to how plans are developed, how infrastructure services are delivered, and what role councils will have.

It is expected that these changes will take some time and that services will still be required throughout any establishment and transfer periods so, in the meantime, Council is assuming a status quo position until told otherwise and continues to plan and finance accordingly.

To keep abreast of these changes, Council is increasing its resource allocation so that Council representatives can participate in these discussions. As an example, Council has signed the Three Waters Reform Memorandum of Understanding and is participating in the first stage of the reform programme. In addition, Council has incorporated these uncertainties into its risk management plans.

Project delivery during COVID-19

Because one aspect of the COVID-19 Recovery Plan is the use of infrastructure provision and management as a key recovery tool, the impact of COVID-19 on the global supply chain could become a significant challenge.

In the Recovery Plan, Council commits to maintaining existing levels of operational expenditure and accelerating already-funded capital projects where possible in order to raise employment and increase spending in the local economy as much as possible.

Accelerating already-funded capital projects requires us to greatly increase our capacity to deliver infrastructure projects compared to previous years. As such, Council's ability to deliver is essential to carrying out this aspect of the Recovery Plan. This means that the impact of the pandemic on the global supply chain could create some significant problems and, because the global impact is not entirely understood, the duration of the impact is difficult to determine.

DRAFT

Increasing our capacity to complete our capital works programme will likely involve using alternative delivery and procurement models, such as alliance partnerships and collaboration with neighbouring councils. This includes longer term procurement models, and bundling multiple projects into consolidated packages of work.

Evolving the Council's project management office function will also improve our capacity to deliver our capital programme. Until recently, our ability to deliver capital projects relied mostly on the capacity of individual business units to initiate and deliver projects themselves. Our project management office will expand to manage certain key projects and will maintain an overview of the entire capital works programme.

Options and implications

The following table outlines the principle options for addressing the significant issues and implications of each. Not all assets groups will face the same significant issues over the period of this Strategy. The significant issues will not affect each asset group equally, or in some cases at all. In addition, the significant issues are not mutually exclusive, and that a change in one affects the others.

Issue	Options	Implications
Affordability – maintaining and renewing existing assets in a cost-effective way	**Our preferred option** Targeted renewal based on asset condition and criticality. Identify the optimum time for renewal versus the increasing probability of failure.	This approach reflects actual requirements and has lower impacts on rates and/or debt. A targeted approach means that decisions on renewing assets must factor in several layers of information – asset age and construction material is used as a starting point and overlaid with other known factors including condition profile, the criticality of the asset, and desired versus current levels of service. Condition of underground assets can be difficult to assess. Depending on the type of asset we may use a combination of methods to assess condition, including CCTV inspections or sampling of pipes when maintenance is undertaken.
	Renew based on the year that infrastructure was constructed.	Many of the renewals may not be necessary. This approach does not reflect current best practice for asset management.
	Run assets until they fail — fixing or replacing infrastructure when it breaks.	This approach risks incurring major increases in costs, and the Council being overwhelmed with breakages. It could also result in critical failure of lifeline assets.
Climate change – risk of damage to assets by storm	**Our preferred option**	

events that are increasing in severity and frequency	Do not automatically reinstate assets that are subject to ongoing climate change effects, review based on asset criticality.	This approach may limit access to some properties and reserves (in the case of roading assets).
	Always reinstate existing assets in their current locations	Ongoing high costs for the reinstatement of assets.
Risk of damage to assets from a severe earthquake	**Our preferred option 1** Ensure Civil Defence Emergency Plans are in place and routinely updated, and mock events practised, to ensure lifeline infrastructure is up and running as quickly as possible following an earthquake	Structural strengthening to withstand all damage from rare, high magnitude earthquakes is not practical or possible, so it is essential to have recovery plans in place
	Our preferred option 2 Have insurance to assist with recovery costs	Increasing costs of insurance
	Our preferred option 3 (water supply) Increase the resilience of the community by requiring all new urban properties to have rainwater tanks (through the Proposed District Plan)	Water tanks serve multiple purposes: water conservation; reduced stormwater flows; as well as building resilience by providing on-site water
	Our preferred option 4 (water supply) Have a recovery plan in place to truck water from a different water treatment plant if a plant is damaged	Having a number of different treatment plants in the district increases the community's options for accessing water in the event of a significant earthquake. The Waikanae water treatment plant has been built to high seismic standards and is expected to survive relatively well.
	Our preferred option 5 (wastewater) Have back-up generators available to power the pump stations in the event of the electricity supply being interrupted.	The wastewater network has an extensive system of pump stations that must continue to run.
	Identify and assess network risks, and strengthen existing assets to withstand	Significant staff time and resources required.

DRAFT

	moderate earthquakes with minimal damage .	
Legislative compliance – ensuring we meet all legislative and consent-driven requirements	Increased resource and budget Compliance monitoring software	Additional cost, both operating and capital.
Growth – providing the right infrastructure at the right time to accommodate population increases	– Growth Strategy – Development Contribution Policy – Strategic Asset Management Approach	
Project delivery – ensuring we can deliver our proposed capital works programme	– Project Management Office – Shared services – Agile/strategic procurement – Additional resources – Improved project delivery	Resource consenting process is a risk that can often add time to delivery of projects. This can be mitigated by early engagement with Greater Wellington Regional Council and ensuring Project Delivery plan makes adequate allowance for consenting time delays.

DRAFT

Significant infrastructure decisions

The following table outlines the significant decisions we expect to make about capital expenditure, when we expect to make them, the principal options we expect to consider and the approximate costs associated.

Significant decision required	Timing	Principal options and approximate costs
Improving drinking water resilience in Ōtaki	2021	Build a new reservoir to service Otaki ($7.5m)
Improving drinking water resilience in Ōtaki		Link Main Riverbank Road
Protecting vulnerable infrastructure assets along Raumati coastline	2022	Replace the Raumati seawall
Improving drinking water resilience in Waikanae		Waikanae Beach Improvements
Improve road connection between Paraparaumu Beach and town centre	2021	Build link road between Ihakara St and Kāpiti Road ($31.5m)
Ensure Ringawhati Rd remains accessible	2025	Extend Ringawhati Rd bridge ($1m)

DRAFT

Part Four: Our asset groups

In this section we provide more information on each of the core asset groups and the most likely scenario. Collectively, this information provides a comprehensive overview of Council's planned infrastructure services for the next 30 years.

Water Supply

The Council is responsible for the provision and management of 4 water supply schemes at Ōtaki, Te Horo/ Hautere, Waikanae/ Paraparaumu/ Raumati, and Paekākāriki.

Thirty-year goal

Council's priority is a water supply system that is robust, to ensure sufficient drinking-water is available for the immediate future and for generations to come. The system must also be able to cope with emergencies and the long-term impacts of climate change.

Risk-prioritised investment balances future renewals and upgrade programmes, giving Council confidence in its investment decision making while also increasing the system's resilience and ability to sustainably supply water to the district.

Key Issues and Challenges

- Te Mana o te Wai as an umbrella concept over regulatory and environmental compliance; security and safety compliance of drinking water supplies with the establishment of Taumata Arowari[4], including compulsory training and mandatory treatment; the National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management, National Environmental Standards, the proposed Natural Resources Plan and the Kāpiti Whaitua chapter include policy on water allocation and ecological minimum flows. Realising Te Mana o te Wai and ensuring regulatory compliance may require additional/earlier investment.
- Climate Change Planning. Mitigation through reducing emissions associated with drinking water collection, treatment and distribution. Adaption to and from more severe events (drought, more intense rainfall), potential saltwater intrusion on groundwater, and damage to structures, particularly in coastal areas
- Resilient Supplies, Systems and Processes. Issues related to drinking water resilience that Council wishes to address are:
    - Continuous supply of compliant and safe drinking water
    - Improve treated water storage for times where source water quality deteriorates
    - Renewing aged infrastructure
    - Providing redundancy within water treatment plants to improve operational flexibility
- Delivery of a significant capital work programme to maintain levels of service and support growth. Significant investment is required to provide strategic trunk mains to service growth areas in Waikanae and ultimately service storage for the Ōtaki networks.
- Provide demonstrable cost effectiveness recognising the need for the services to be affordable. Prudent investment in water supply infrastructure is required to ensure that Council can meet its financial

[4] Taumata Arowai, the water services regulator, will be established in 2021. Council expect water supply assets will remain in Council ownership for at least the first five years, and that they will transfer to another entity at some point in the following 10years. As a lifeline water supply will be required throughout the establishment and transfer period, we have planned and financed accordingly.

DRAFT

rates and debts targets while maintaining or improving levels of service. Council will make evidence based decisions on the balance of risks and benefits for projects.

Key Projects

Major projects significantly impacting these expenditure forecasts are focused on resilience, security and safety of drinking water supplies. These projects include:

Water Supply – most likely scenario			
Challenge	Project	Forecast $	Year
Legislative and Regulatory Compliance	Waikanae Consent renewals	$262,000 $164,000 $209,000 $715,000	2023-29 2033/34 2041/42 2047-49
Climate Change Planning	Waikanae ki Uta ki Tai (collaborative restoration catchment project)	$350,000	2021-31
Resilience	Waikanae Water treatment plant renewal stage 2 (capacity and seismic)	$12.3M	2021-23
	Waikanae Water treatment plant renewal stage 3	$6.0M	2023-27
	Drinking water safety improvement upgrades (Otaki and Hautere/Te Horo)	$5.4M	2021-23
	Ōtaki Water Supply Storage – new reservoir	$7.5M	2021-26
	Resilient water supply- network renewals	$264M	2021-51
Delivery of a Significant Capital Work Programme	River recharge bore upgrades	$3.3M $9.7M	2032-34 2040-42
	Water Supply network upgrades for pressure, firefighting, storage and LOS	$10.1M $14.6M	2021-27 2028-37

DRAFT

Asset performance and levels of service

Assets	Levels of Service	Targets
Water intake structures (2) Ground water bores (15) Water treatment plants (5) Bulk water supply mains (17kms) Service reservoirs (12) Pump stations (6) Water distribution mains (451 kms) Water service lines (103 kms) Water network hydrants, valves, and fittings (2,500) Water meters and boxes (23,410)	We provide continuous potable water supply that meets New Zealand drinking water standards. We encourage the sustainable use of potable water and aim to reduce water loss from our water network.	*Solely DIA mandatory measures. All 2019-20* Attendance Achieved Resolution Achieved Bacteria & protozoa standards Four of the five treatment plants achieved full compliance. Complaints Not achieved Water consumption Achieved Water Loss Achieved

Of our five water treatment plants, the Tasman Road treatment plant in Ōtaki has historically not meet the drinking water standards for brief periods during the year. One of the key projects planned in 2021-23 is an upgrade to this treatment plant to improve water safety and ensure that it complies with drinking water standards year-round.

We do not propose any changes to levels of service in this Long-term plan cycle. The key projects and most likely scenarios address any risk or and maintain current levels of service.

DRAFT

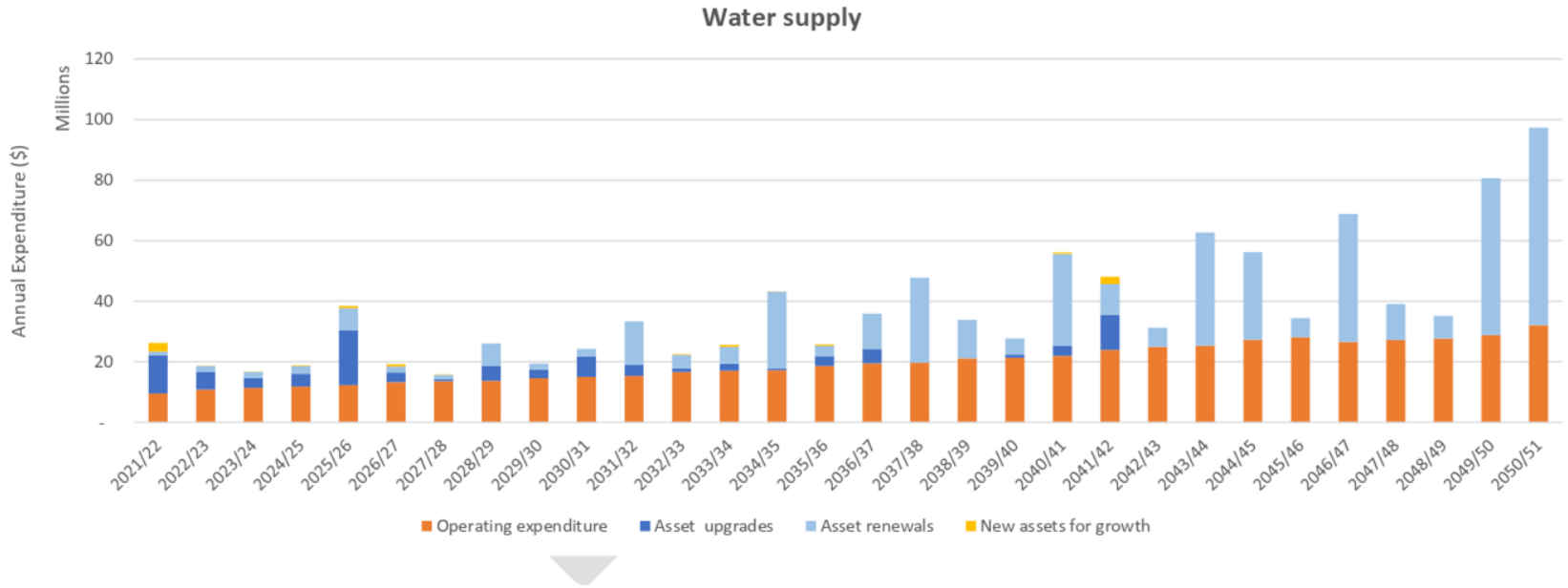
Asset condition

Kāpiti's pipe network is relatively young with the majority of pipes installed in the 1970s and 1980s. Based on the Council's most recent assessments, 73% of its water supply pipes are in moderate to very good condition. This assessment is based on expected base life knowledge, results of pipe sampling and risk profiling. The current assessment of pipe condition for the water supply network by proportion of length is shown in the following table.

Condition grading	% of length
Condition grade 1 (very good)	32
Condition grade 2 (good)	18
Condition grade 3 (moderate)	23
Condition grade 4 (poor)	24
Condition grade 5 (very poor)	3

Financials

The following graph shows the total planned expenditure for the Water Supply activity for the next 30 years.



Wastewater – wai para

The Council is responsible for the provision and management of two wastewater treatment schemes serving Waikanae, Paraparaumu and Raumati, and Ōtaki. Paekākāriki and most rural areas of the district have no public wastewater infrastructure.

Thirty-year goal

An effective and efficient wastewater service now and into the future, which balances ongoing performance, risk and resilience. Lifecycle investment for ongoing performance, to allow future projected growth and ensuring the mauri of our environment is maintained within Te mana o Te Wai.

Key Issues and Challenges

- Legislative and Regulatory Compliance: specifically the establishment of Taumata Arowai[5] introduction of Te Mana o Te Wai and meeting the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management. A step change is required moving from reactive management to strategic management, whilst meeting existing levels of service.
- Climate Change Planning: Changes to treatment processes and capability to reduce emissions and allow adaptation to effects and issues.
- Resilient Supplies, Systems and Processes. Issues related to wastewater resilience that Council wishes to address are:
  ≈ Continuous containment, reticulation, treatment and sustainable discharge of treated wastewater
  ≈ The rise of the water table is hastening the degradation of pipes in the network
  ≈ Providing redundancy within wastewater treatment plants to improve operational flexibility
  ≈ Renewing aged infrastructure
- Delivery of a significant capital work programme to maintain levels of service and support growth. While recognising the need for the services to be affordable

Key Projects

Major projects significantly impacting these expenditure forecasts are focussed on increasing capacity to cater for economic growth, as well as renewals. These projects include:

Wastewater – most likely scenario			
Challenge	Projects	Forecast $	Year
Legislative and Regulatory Compliance	Paraparaumu Wastewater Treatment Plant		
	Inlet Works	$2.6M	2021-25
	WWTP renewals	$37.3M	2021-51
	Ōtaki WWTP renewals	$17.0M	2021-51

[5] It is likely that the ownership, operation and maintenance of the wastewater schemes will change from Council to a new utility in the next five years.

Climate Change Planning	Wastewater pump station upgrades	$19.4M	2031-51
Resilience	Network upgrades Waikanae duplicate rising main	$1.6M $1.6M	2024-28 2021-23
Delivery of a Significant Capital Work Programme	Network renewals	$131M	2021-51

Asset performance and levels of service

We do not propose any changes to levels of service in this Long-term plan cycle, unless there are legislation or regulatory changes. The key projects and most likely scenarios address any risk and/or maintain current levels of service.

Assets	Levels of Service		Targets
Service connections (15,000) Pipes (310km) Manholes, valves, fittings (920) Pump stations (155) Treatment Plants (2) Storage tanks and ponds (4)	Our wastewater system management practices ensure that we respond efficiently and effectively to wastewater system blockages, faults and overflow issues We comply with our resource consent conditions and our receiving natural environments are not damaged by effluent discharge and are enhanced where possible		Solely DIA mandatory measures for 2019-20 Response Achieved Resolution Achieved Complaints Achieved Dry weather overflows Not achieved. There were 41 dry weather overflows 2019-20 (out of a total of 20,410 connections). Consents compliance Achieved

DRAFT

Asset condition

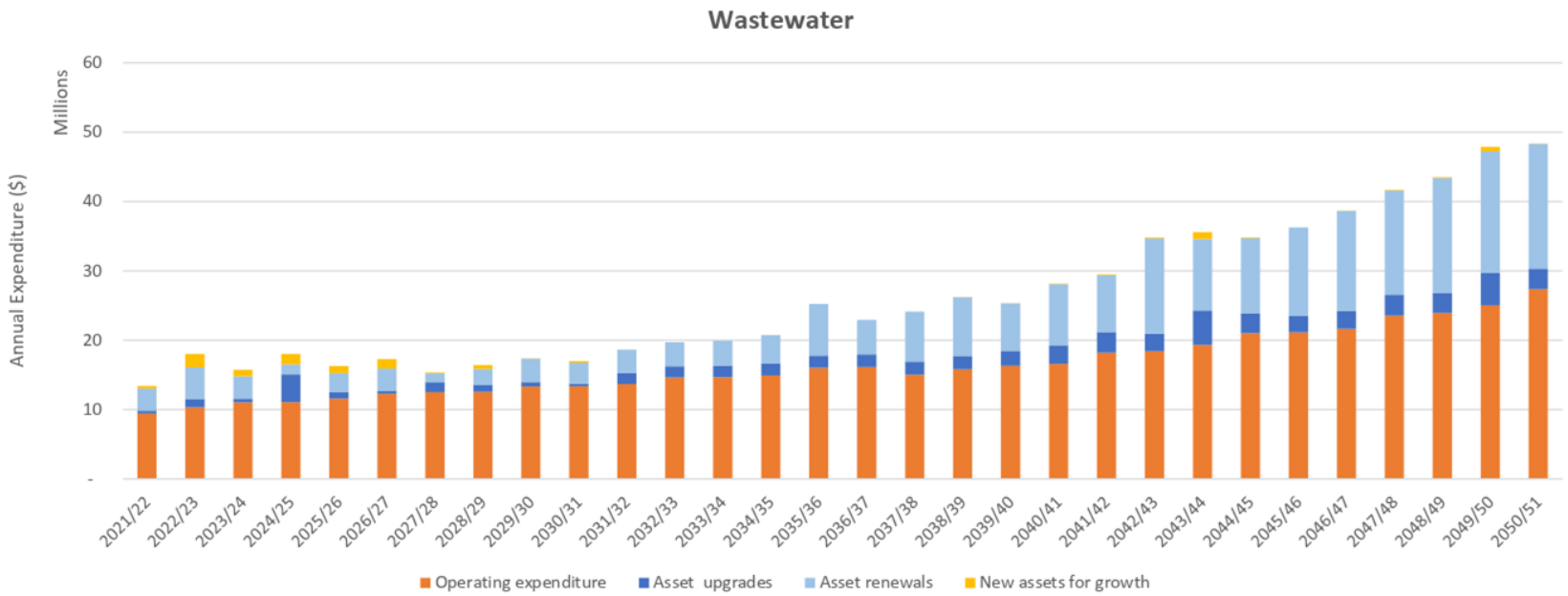
The condition of wastewater assets, where known, is generally good. A condition and capacity assessment of the Paraparaumu Wastewater Treatment Plant was completed in 2016. Further investigation of the network and pump stations are planned in the next three years. The following table summarises the Paraparumu-Waikanae wastewater scheme asset conditions.

Asset Type	Condition	Last Assessment/Comment
Network	Unknown	No formal assessment completed. HAL Consulting is assessing capacity.
Pump Stations	Good / Unknown	Only 24 of 122 pump stations have been inspected. In general, the condition of the pump stations inspected is good.
WWTPs	Good	In general the plant is in moderate condition. Various age-based replacements and capacity upgrades have been recommended.
Consents	Existing	Consents are in the process of being renewed.

DRAFT

Financials

The following graph shows the total planned expenditure for the Wastewater activity for the next 30 years.



Stormwater – wai āwhā

Council operates stormwater systems to manage surface water runoff from the districts urban catchments to provide a degree of protection against rainfalls of a moderate intensity. The service helps ensure public health, safeguards property and the environment. These systems are located at:

- Paraparaumu
- Waikanae
- Otaki
- Paekakariki

Thirty-year goal

To improve stormwater collection, treatment and disposal across the districts urban catchments while protecting the receiving environments, ensuring water quality and reducing risks to human health and property from flooding.

We are looking to more holistic working; integrating the planning and management of catchments, land use and receiving environments and the holistic health and well-being of a water body. Embracing Te Mana o te Wai to comply with the regulatory and environmental compliance framework.

Using more sustainable, blue-green network[6] strategies in the delivery of the stormwater service will include planning controls (e.g. setbacks, minimum floor levels, onsite detention, WSUD) on development and design principles to hold water in the landscape. We will work collaboratively, and in partnership with tāngata whenua, the community and our stakeholders on multi benefit projects that consider the social dimensions of water, water cycle perspectives and help target investments to risk

Key Issues and Challenges

- Resilience and Climate Change: Increasing occurrence of greater intensity and frequency of events are predicted and becoming more common, overwhelming assets and challenging network resilience.
- Delivery of Capital Work Programme: to achieve levels of service, meet regulatory compliance and support growth, whilst addressing a historic underspend in stormwater.
- Growth: The district is growing, and new developments increase stormwater runoff and require increased downstream capacity. Property owners have increasing expectations to protection, and developers have expectations that Council will eliminating the flood hazards to make more developable land available.
- Te Mana o te Wai – and wider regulatory compliance: Requirements for managing all waters in a way that prioritises the health and wellbeing of the water (quantity, quality and ecology).
- Flood Risk: over 600 flooding complaints each year, 30% of urban properties designated at risk in a 1:100-year event, nearly 50% of the stormwater infrastructure is under capacity for a 1:10 year event. Upgrading the infrastructure to the required standard requires a significant investment.
- Stream and watercourse maintenance: A discretionary activity, requiring resource consent. Consenting is an expensive, time consuming task, demanding an assessments of environmental effects including cultural and ecological impacts.

[6] blue- green networks are an holistic way of planning based around waterways (blue) and planting parks and tracks(green). The network has both environmental and recreational values. These can be managed together through a combination of infrastructure, ecological restoration and urban design to connect people and nature.

DRAFT

Key Projects

Key projects planned over the term of this Plan are shown in the following table:

Stormwater – most likely scenario			
Challenge	Category	Forecast	Years
Resilience and Climate Change Delivery of Capital Work Programme Growth Regulatory Compliance Flood Risk Stream and watercourse maintenance	Major projects - Paraparumu	$94M	2021-51
	Major projects - Waikanae	$57M	
	Major projects - Ōtaki	$46M	
	Major projects – Paekākāriki	$14M	

DRAFT

Asset performance and levels of service

Assets	Levels of Service	Targets
Pipes = 216km Open waterways = 52.7km Number of pump stations = 18 Nodes and structures =10,383 Service lines = 3,029	Council respond to problems quickly	Median response time to attend a flooding event from notification to attendance on site Urgent: < 24 hours ✓ Achieved (2018/19) Achieved (2019/20) Percentage of all buildings that have been inundated due to minor flooding are visited within four weeks Target - 90% ✓ 2019/20 - 100% 2018/19 - 100%
	Council provide stormwater systems that protect the natural environment	Measure compliance with council's resource consents for discharge from its stormwater system. No abatement notices ✓ Achieved (2018/19) Achieved (2019/20)
	Council provide reliable and efficient stormwater disposal systems	Major flood protection and control works are maintained, repaired and renewed to the key standards as defined in the Council's activity management plan Achieve ✓ Achieved (2018/19) Achieved (2019/20)

We do not propose any changes to levels of service in this Long-term plan cycle, unless there are legislation or regulatory changes.
The key projects and most likely scenarios address any risk or and maintain current levels of service.

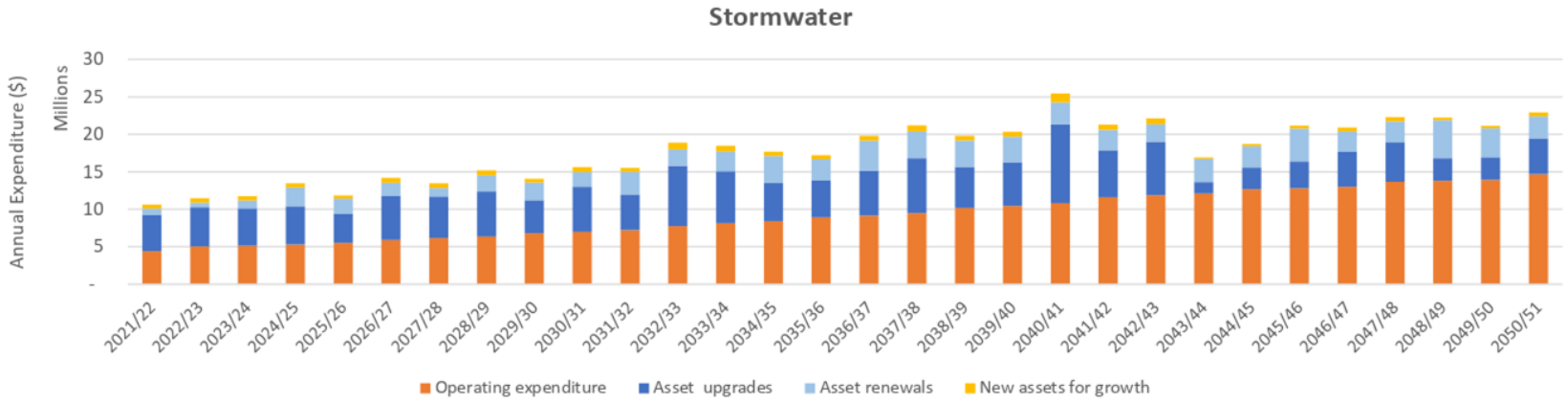
Asset condition

Due to the relatively low age of the piped network (median age less than 40 years, and the financial constraints in completing detailed assessments, the assessment of asset condition is largely based on sighting of assets by service crews when undertaking maintenance. However, a more detailed asset inspection regime to inspect all piped assets over 40 years of age commenced in year 2017/18 and will continue in future and will underpin the renewal programme as appropriate.

DRAFT

Financials

The following graph shows the total planned expenditure for the Stormwater activity for the next 30 years.



DRAFT

Coastal Management – whakahaere takutai

The primary purpose of our coastal asset activity is to protect people and property against the ocean for present and future generations. As well as assets, Council also undertakes dune replenishment and beach renourishment to manage the effects of coastal hazards on existing development and infrastructure.

Thirty-year goal

Kāpiti's coastline is essential to community and the sustainable management of the coastal environment is critical to the community's wellbeing. We support wellbeing through providing accessible beach and coastal areas, and enhancing ecological and amenity.

Dune reshaping and planting help restore damaged ecosystems to a more natural state as well as protecting the boundary between coastal and terrestrial land that can be threatened by coastal erosion. This includes protecting public roads, water and drainage infrastructure by maintaining council-owned seawalls as long as is practical and through facilitating beach protection projects.

Our work with the community needs to pragmatically and prudently manage the risks of increased erosion, sea levels and storm intensity on Kāpiti's coast– increased flooding risk, lives and property at risk. We also need to balance the protection of the environment, anticipated growth and the management of our assets against community expectations, increasing risks and political and financial challenges.

We will understand our communities, whilst educating them to the hazards and risks, and acknowledging that failure will occur.

Adaptation work to hazards that our assets and communities face will include land-use planning restrictions on high risk susceptible land. The most prudent, yet contentious, being ensuring no new development on, and /or Long-term retreat from, high risk coastal and flood prone areas. These decisions will not be easy. The climate crisis presents both the easiest and the hardest decisions we have ever faced. The easiest because protecting assets and property from rising seas and flooding rivers makes sense. We must stop building and developing on flood plains. The hardest because of long-term investment in assets and property in risk areas.

When we make a decision we ask; will this put people and property at risk, or commit us to futile Long-term funding to protect assets? Along with stakeholders we should make decisions based on decreasing Long-term risks and ensuring intergenerational equity.

By 2030 with an informed community we have formulated and are implementing appropriate bold and brave strategies and plans. A planned approach to fight or flight, retreat or rebuild, or protecting assets at high risk which is be considerably less painful and costly than managing the risks through reactionary measures.

Key Issues and Challenges

- Climate Change: Increasing occurrence of severe weather related events have caused damage to assets and coastal erosion is affecting some areas. Finding affordable solutions for this reality is a significant challenge.

- Resilience: There is a cumulative effect of coastal erosion, sea-level rise and tectonic land movements on our coastline. While there is still some uncertainty about how significant these impacts will be, and how quickly they will happen, there is a need for us to start planning for our future and appropriate response is to be developed

DRAFT

• Fit for Purpose: the majority of the hard defense structures built on public land are poor in condition and have limited residual life left. Replacing these assets to the required standards requires a significant investment.

• Public infrastructure risk – significant wastewater assets, roading assets, and walkways are protected by seawalls. Failure of seawalls will compromise these strategically important infrastructure assets

• Level of protection – a change in focus will be required to assess realistic design criteria for coastal structures. This will require a more adaptive approach when renewing coastal protection structures and setting Levels of service and protection.

Key Projects

Coastal management – most likely scenario			
Challenges	**Project**	**Forecast $**	**Year**
Climate Change Resilience Fit For Purpose infrastructure Public infrastructure risk Community Wellbeing	Paekākāriki seawall replacement Wharemauku block wall Raumati South seawall replacement	$17.1m $4.1m $13.6m	2021-27 2021-25 2021-31
	Renewals – refurbishment, replacement of coastal assets	$9.6m	2021 -2041

All coastal asset renewal work will be funded by the annual depreciation provision where funds are available.

DRAFT

Asset performance and levels of service

Assets	Levels of Service	Targets
Length of seawalls = 5.9km Number of beach outlets = 69	Council respond to problems quickly	Respond within 48 hours to urgent requests to repair sea walls or rock revetments Target 90% ✓ 100% (2018/19) 100% (2019/20)
	We keep our beach outlets clear to avoid flooding	Stormwater beach outlets are kept clear Target 90% ✓ 100% (2018/19) 100% (2019/20)

We do not propose any changes to levels of service in this Long-term plan cycle. The key projects and most likely scenarios address any risk or and maintain current levels of service.

Asset condition

The following table summarises the condition of coastal assets based on the results of an assessment undertaken in 2016/17.

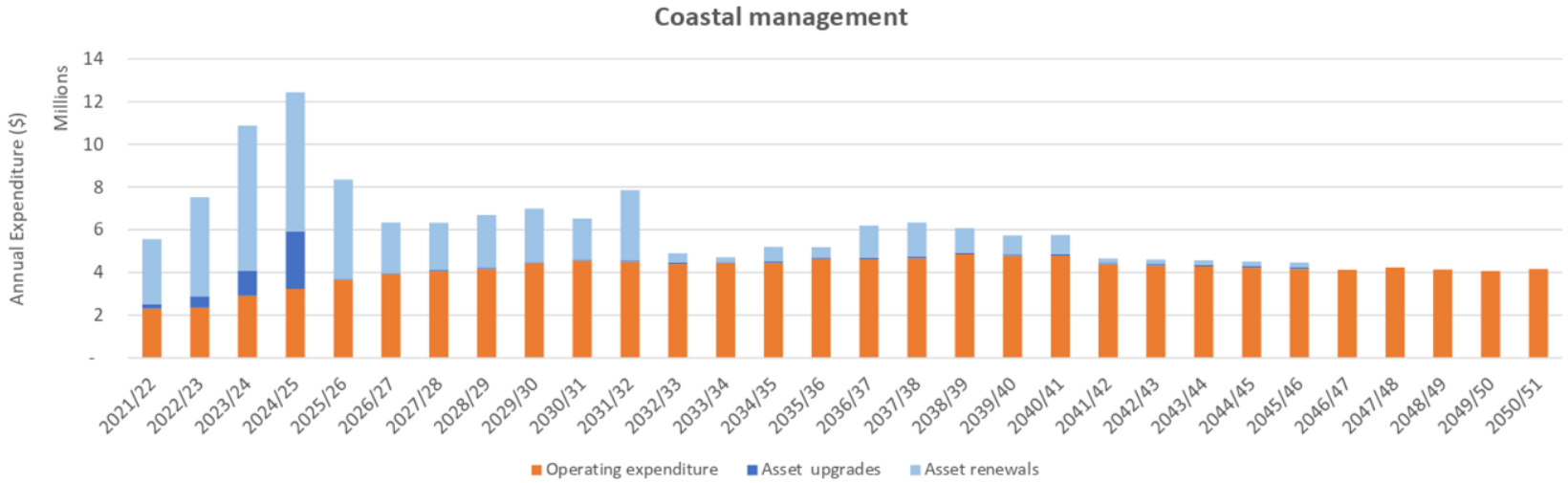
Asset type	Condition assessment
Beach outlets	Out of the 69 beach outlets 15 are in extremely poor condition and the remaining are in moderate condition
Paekakariki Seawall	Out of the 960 m of the wall 140m in poor condition, 480m in moderate condition. Remaining 340m is at low risk of failure in the immediate future
Raumati Seawall – Phase 1 (From 3 Garden Road to 203 Rosetta Road)	This 987 m long section has no rock protection and in poor condition
Raumati Seawall – Phase 2 (From 203 Rosetta Road to 52 The Esplanade)	This 1602 m long section is with rock protection at the toe and in moderate condition

DRAFT

Raumati Seawall – Phase 3 (From 52 to 108 The Esplanade)	This 513 m long section is built with rock and timber and in moderate condition except the first 20m which is in poor condition
Wharemauku Block wall (From 71 Wharemauku to 7 Raebern Lane)	This 170 m long block wall need strengthening with rock at the crest and toe
Seawalls in various other locations	6 seawalls (shorter lengths) are in poor condition and remaining are in moderate condition

Financials

The following graph shows the total planned expenditure for the Coastal Management activity for the next 30 years.



Access and Transport – putanga me te waka

We develop and maintain a roading network that provides access and enhances community connectedness. We encourage and support residents to use active transport modes or public transport by providing footpaths,

Thirty-year goal

We want to enhance community connectedness through the creation of well-planned physical transport system that allows for the reliable, efficient and safe movement of peoples and goods. A system that offers mode choice that enables people to act in a sustainable way.

Our transport system establishes kaitiakitanga as a guiding principle. Access and transport provision will create safe, high quality and attractive places. People will feel safe using a mode of their choice. Mass transit and e-mobility technologies blend flawlessly into urban streetscapes from buses, rail to monorail and electric vehicles. They deliver a smaller environmental footprint and optimise land use. At the same time the health and wellbeing of communities is improved as a result of increased activity, improved access to key social infrastructure and local business are supported and enabled by the activity. Investment decisions will help remedy or mitigates effects on the environment, including road run off and transport based emissions.

Travel will become more accessible and affordable for all users. We obtain maximum external funding, optimise rates funding and sustain economic activity. Infrastructure spending will be prioritised to ensure that new developments contribute towards solutions rather than add to existing pressures.

cycleways, shared paths and passenger transport infrastructure. We allocate space on the network to match the needs of all user groups so people can easily get around the district by their preferred means and have a safe journey.

Resilience will be built into the network including alternative routes and effective and reliable options for mode choice, as well as ensuring construction standards and emergency measures are in place to ensure that damage is as limited as possible and recovery is swift.

Key Issues and Challenges

- Fit For Purpose: Current network use differs from the past, and the level of investment needs to support users and different modes of travel now and in the future.
- Resilience and Climate Change: Increasing occurrence of severe weather related events have caused damage to assets and coastal erosion is affecting some structures and challenging network resilience. Extraordinary events are becoming more common; this affects user experience.
- Demographic Change: across Kāpiti is in the younger and older groups. Our transport networks should better suit the older and younger age groups.
- Connectivity The Wellington Northern Corridor improvements are, and will continue to change travel patterns, this is evident in congestion, some poor connectivity, and service provider workload. In the short term Northern Corridor project continue to affects the availability of suppliers and competition for work.
- Road safety indicators are getting worse, vulnerable users need to be kept safer.

DRAFT

Key Projects

Access and Transport – most likely scenario			
Challenge	**Project**	**Forecast $**	**Year**
Fit For Purpose Network	Bridges Major projects include: - Kāpiti Road & Marine Parade culverts - Matatua Side Culvert - Ringawhati Bridge extension - Sealed pavement maintenance and resurfacing increases - State Highway Revocation	 $2.65M $1.8M (share) $0.85M Increasing from $2.8m per annum in 21/22 to $5.5m in 30/31 $6M	 2022/23 2024/25 2025/26 2021-31 2021-26
Resilience and Climate Change	Drainage renewals	*Increasing from $0.7m per annum in 21/22 to $3.3m in 31/32*	
Demographic Change	Sustainable Transport Strategy (due to be adopted by Council Jan 2022)		
Connectivity	East West Connectors (Ihakara-Arawhata Link Road)	$25.2M	2021-24
Road safety	Safe Network Programme /Road to Zero	$1.8m per annum	2021- 2031

DRAFT

Asset performance and levels of service

Assets		Levels of Service	Targets
Sealed Roads	399km	Our transport network allows for the safe and efficient movement of people and goods Our transport network is affordable and reliable and users can easily get around the district by their preferred means	Residents that agree that the existing transport system allows for easy movement around the district 80% ✓ 75% 2018/19 81% 2019/20 Number of serious and fatal crashes on district roads Five-year rolling average reduces (from 9.8 2014-18) No change 2018-19 ✓ Reduction (9.6) 2019- 20 Average cost of local roading is comparable with similar Councils in NZ (ONRC peer group) Achieve ✓ 2018/19 Achieved 2019/20 Achieved
Foot & shared paths	486km		
Unsealed roads	13km		
Streetlights	5091		
Transport signs	5022		
Traffic signals	16		
Drainage assets	6571		

We do not propose any significant changes to levels of service in this Long-term plan cycle. The key projects and most likely scenarios address any risk or and maintain current levels of service.

Asset condition

Access and Transport assets include sealed and unsealed roads, drainage assets, and footpaths as well as streetlights and traffic services and minor assets. The availability of condition information varies across the asset types.

Our sealed roads are assessed using a range of methods including road roughness and condition index, and these show that our roads are in good condition overall. The results of a survey of tyre grip on the road surface are due in 2021.

We are into our third year of a five-year survey of our footpath condition and most of the assets assessed are rated as being in good or excellent condition.

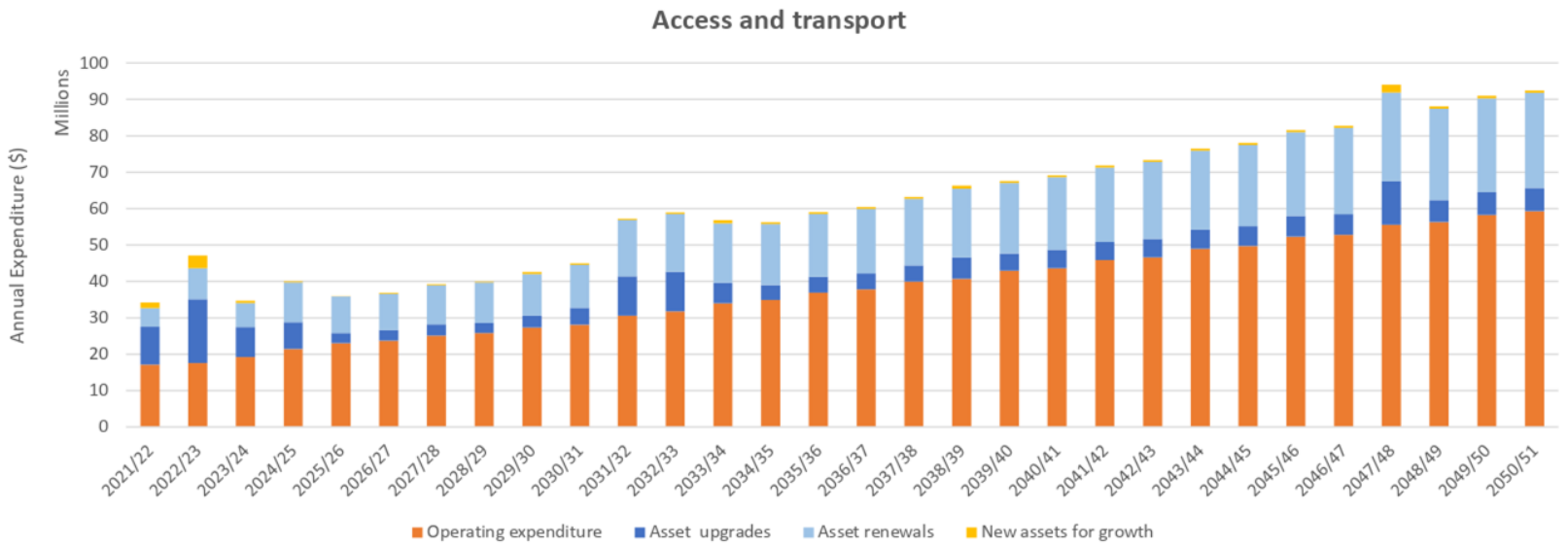
Nearly all of Council's drainage assets (e.g. kerb and channel, and sumps) are less than 40 years old and are in satisfactory condition overall. A need for replacement is established following inspections or complaintsThe Council's bridge network is in generally good condition due to regular inspections and maintenance. Reactive bridge inspections are also undertaken following earthquake and flooding events.

Our resident opinion survey in 2019/20 showed that 72% of residents are satisfied with the condition of our roads, while 66% are satisfied with the condition of our footpaths.

DRAFT

Finances

The following graph shows the total planned expenditure for the Access and Transport activity for the next 30 years.



Conclusion

This strategy has outlined the significant issues and challenges for our access and transport, coastal, stormwater, water supply and wastewater services over the next 30 years.

Key challenges are:

- Delivery of Capital Work Programme;
- Climate Change and Resilience;
- Regulatory Changes and Compliance

Practicing kaitiaki and kaitiakitanga with our community and environment, taking a tikanga Māori approach and working with tāngata whenua iwi is critical to our ability to deliver many of the projects outlined in the strategy.

To help navigate and provide certainty to the changes and challenges faced, realise our toitū Kāpiti vision and ensure the wellbeing of our land, our waters and our people we need to make some significant decisions about capital expenditure required over the 30 years. To do this we must continue to use prudent, lifecycle approach best practice asset management as the basis for evidence based planning decisions and investment.

Kāpiti has a critical and broad role in ensuring the well-being of our communities. We also need to continue to provide essential services while dealing with growth and development, legislative and regulatory changes, the impacts of a changing climate, all while our financial future is uncertain. To meet these challenges, over the next decade as kaitiaki of our people and our whenua, we need to:

- Radically reduce greenhouse gas emissions,
- Plant more trees and restore the vitality of natural systems
- Embrace Te Mana o te Wai
- Increase local, regional and national resilience and self-sufficiency
- Be socially responsible
- Work together, in partnerships and collaboration
- Ensure Deliverability
- Create an environment that is resilient and able to sustain, support and nourish its communities.

2020 challenged our communities and gave us insights and has shown us what is possible. Alongside unique and valuable knowledge and cultural practice that have been passed down through generations we have an unprecedented opportunity to re-set our direction to a more sustainable future. It is a once in a generation opportunity to change.

This section provides the strategic context for infrastructure in Kāpiti. As well as the council's vision and outcomes, it reflects the challenges and influences. It considers the changing population and predicted growth, technology and industry changes, affordability and economic trends, legislation and regulatory reforms, and threats to our environment – including our changing climate.

Infrastructure management is in the midst of a radical reshaping and transformation across all infrastructure fields. As well as addressing supply and skill shortages, adapting to the climate emergency and recovering from COVID-19, New Zealand is also in the midst of a legislative and regulatory change, increasing customer expectations and environmental compliance as well as publicised issues around underfunded and aging assets.

Urban planning and management is moving from being isolated to a transdisciplinary holistic arena, where different disciplines inspire each other to identify synergies and mutually beneficial solutions.

Over the next couple of decades there will be opportunities for real-time adaptability, agility, and less rigid business and market structures to help us adapt to situations such as the environment, technology and people. These opportunities will provide an increasing emphasis on ethics of responsibility, toward employees, suppliers and the ecological world.

DRAFT

In the twenty-twenties and twenty-thirties, business will be indispensable in addressing interconnected social, ecological and economic challenges that are all interconnected. These interconnected solutions facilitate a tikanga Māori approach. This means changing and adapting how we do business along entire value chains, establishing collaborative agreements, social and equitable procurement and developing new business models. Business must be at the very heart of attempts to find solutions to climate change, resilience of our ecological systems and adding to the ultimate goal of social prosperity and wellbeing.

DRAFT

Appendix 1: Climate change projections for Kapiti

The projections provided in this table have been compiled mostly by Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) and are:

- from two reports prepared by NIWA for GWRC: *Climate change and variability – Wellington Region* (June 2017) and *Wellington Region climate change extremes and implications* (December 2019)[A];
- presented as a 20-year average for two future periods: 2031-2050 (termed 2040) and 2081-2100 (termed 2090); and
- compared with a recent baseline climate of 1986-2005 and/or 1981-2010 (termed 1995).

Changes that have already happened (verified by measurements): As of 2020, the Greater Wellington Region has already warmed by about 0.8 degrees in total since the industrial revolution. Over a third of this warming (about 0.3 degrees) has happened since 1995. This overall warming has been associated with several additional climatic changes, including increases in weather extremes and a significant disruption of weather patterns and displacement of the seasons (e.g. winters starting later). Insurance data confirms a marked increase of weather-related claims in New Zealand over the last decade.

Predicted changes (estimated by climate models): At least a third of the warming predicted for mid-century has already happened since the 1995 baseline. If emissions are reduced by half this decade, and further reduced to net negative by mid-century, most of the high-end projections for late century can be avoided.

Additional information potentially required: concerns over groundwater levels have already been raised as an issue, and are currently under discussion. The most recent groundwater work (that we are currently aware of) for the District dates back to 2012. Discussions are occurring across the Infrastructure Group to determine whether more information is required in this area. We would be interested in feedback on who else might need groundwater information, who might have more recent groundwater information, and whether there are other variables not considered below.

Kāpiti Coast whaitua					
Variable / period	2040	2090	Baseline – 1995 or as stated[B]	Uncertainty	Commentary
Average annual temperature	+0.5°C to 1°C above the 1995 baseline (+1.0°C to +1.5°C above pre-industrial)	+1°C to +2.7°C above the 1995 baseline (+1.5°C to +3.2°C above pre-industrial)	~14°C. Average winter = 6°C, and average summer = 21-22°C.	There is less uncertainty for scenarios in which significant emissions reductions occur, and more uncertainty for	Maximum warming to occur in autumn and winter, least in spring Note reference to 'above the 1995 baseline' versus 'pre-industrial': About 0.5C of warming has already happened from pre-industrial (1880-1909) to the 1995 baseline.

Variable / period	2040	2090	Baseline – 1995 or as stated[B]	Uncertainty	Commentary
				models with high emissions	
Average annual rainfall	0% to 5% increase above the 1995 baseline	0% to 10% increase above the 1995 baseline	~1000mm on the southern coast, ~1200mm on the northern coast, ~1300mm in the foothills, and 1700mm at the highest elevations from 1971-2000.	There is a large uncertainty in the range of changes due to model differences and emission scenarios.	Greater likelihood of increased average annual rainfall in autumn, winter and spring.
Amount of rain falling during heavy rainfall days	0% to 10% increase above the 1995 baseline	0% to 15% increase above the 1995 baseline	Mean annual days with >25mm from 1971-2000 = 8 along the southern coast, 11 on the northern coast, 12 in the foothills, and 17 at the highest elevations.	There is a large uncertainty in the range of changes due to model differences and emission scenarios.	Greater likelihood of increased average annual rainfall in autumn, winter and spring.
Extreme rainfall magnitude: 6-12 hour duration, 100 year Average Recurrence Interval	6% to 12% Increase above the 1995 baseline	12% to 32% Increase above the 1995 baseline	~ 14.8 mm/hr for a 6 hour duration, 100 year ARI at Paraparaumu Airport, ~ 13.3 mm/hr for a 6 hour duration, 100 year ARI in Otaki township.	Although the uncertainty in rainfall range are high, extreme rainfall increases are more certain due to the increased amount of water vapour that the	These projections are from NIWA's High Intensity Rainfall Design System (HIRDS), which estimates the magnitude and frequency of high intensity rainfall at any point in New Zealand.

DRAFT

Variable / period	2040	2090	Baseline – 1995 or as stated[B]	Uncertainty	Commentary
				atmosphere can hold as it gets warmer.	
Sea level rise	0.12 to 0.24 metres above the 1995 baseline (0.38 to 0.5 metres above pre-industrial)	0.68 to 1.75 metres above the 1995 baseline (0.94 to 2 metres above pre-industrial)	Mean sea level (MSL) was 0.196m above WVD53 from 2005-2011, and 0.250m above WVD53 from 2012-2018.	There is very high confidence in sea level rise projections, probably more so than any other variable.	The projected sea level rise for 2090 is based on the most recent International Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) models plus an estimated additional contribution from Antarctica, based on papers published in *Nature* in 2018. Note the difference between the 1995 baseline and pre-industrial, as we have already had about 26cm of sea level rise prior to 1995. More regular storm events in the fragile coastal environment may also mean faster and more significant coastal retreat.
Number of hot days (above 25°C) per year	Between 5 and 10 days increase above the 1995 baseline	Between 5 and 50 days increase above the 1995 baseline	4		Measurements taken at Paraparumu Airport More recent NIWA reports state: ~ 12 along the southern coast, ~ 9 along the northern coast, and ~ 6 inland
Number of frost nights (below 0°C) per year	Up to 5 days reduction above the 1995 baseline	Up to 15 days reduction above the 1995 baseline	12		Measurements taken at Paraparumu Airport More recent NIWA reports state: ~ 9 for most of the District

DRAFT

Variable / period	2040	2090	Baseline – 1995 or as stated[B]	Uncertainty	Commentary
Change in the intensity of wind during windy days	Up to 2% increase above the 1995 baseline	Up to 3% increase above the 1995 baseline	Mean annual wind speed = 16.2 km/hr		Measurements taken at Paraparumu Airport
Change in annual number of windy days	Up to 4 days increase above the 1995 baseline	Up to 6 days increase above the 1995 baseline	Days with gusts > 63 km/hr = 77. Days with gusts > 96 km/hr = 8.		Measurements taken at Paraparumu Airport
Change in annual growing degree days (GDD)	Increase between 0 and 300 GDD units above the 1995 baseline	Increase between 200 and 900 GDD units above the 1995 baseline	Average annual growing degree-days > 5°C = 2949, >10°C = 1299		Measures potential for crop and pasture growth. Note: GDD counts the number of days that are warmer than 10 degrees Celsius in a year. Measurements taken at Paraparumu Airport
Change in annual potential evapotrans-piration deficit (mm)	Increase between 40 and 80 mm above the 1995 baseline	Increase between 40 and 100 mm above the 1995 baseline	902mm = mean annual potential evapotrans-piration		Measures drought intensity. Evapotranspiration is the the process by which water is transferred from the soil, plants and other surfaces to the atmoshphere. The evapotranspiration deficit is the difference between how much water could potentially be lost and how much is actually available. When the deficit is high, plants do not have the full amount of water they need for growth. Measurements taken at Paraparumu Airport

DRAFT

Variable / period	2040	2090	Baseline – 1995 or as stated[B]	Uncertainty	Commentary
Change in rivers' mean annual low flow discharge (MALF)	Decrease up to 40% above the 1995 baseline	Decrease up to 40% above the 1995 baseline	This will vary for each river. See the water team for more information		Measures water shortage in the catchments. River discharge is the volume of water flowing through a river channel. A low flow is typically a seasonal phenomenon occurring at the driest time of the year, and measured by the average flow of the river over a set number of days. The lowest running 7-day average in a year will be the MALF.
Change in rivers' mean annual flood discharge (MAF)	Between 20% decrease and 60% increase above the 1995 baseline	Increase up to 60% above the 1995 baseline	This will vary for each river. See the water team for more information	There will be variations depending on the catchment	Measures flood potential in the catchments. In contrast to the MALF, the MAF is a measure of the annual maximum flow.
Changes in number of days of very high and extreme forest fire danger	50% to 100% increase above the 1995 baseline	100% to 150% increase above the 1995 baseline	2.0 VH+E days per annum		Number of days of Very High and Extreme (VH+E) forest fire danger. Measurements taken at Paraparumu Airport. These figures are based on an average of IPCC models. Individual models can show much higher increases of up to 700%.

DRAFT

Key environmental impacts	• Increased flood intensity • Increased coastal inundation (some areas to become permanently inundated) • Increased erosion • Reduced soil fertility • Decreased water quality • Groundwater quality and availability pressures • Saltwater intrusion • Groundwater intrusion (high water tables, that will increase further) • Increased pressure on water storage • Biodiversity losses • Increased pests such as wasps and rodents • Ocean acidification • Decline in fish population • Increased wildfire • Increased allergies (e.g. pollen)
Key impacts on people and communities* * Source: KCDC. This short list is from an initial brainstorm. It is likely that there will be many more impacts.	• Impacts on residential and commercial properties – flooding, erosion, or even total destruction in extreme instances • Inability to purchase insurance • Loss of jobs • Loss of local food production / changes to traditional harvesting methods • Potential disruption to transport systems • Damage to, or complete loss of, sites of environmental or cultural significance • Increasing social, cultural, environmental, and economic vulnerability – often to communities that are already at greatest risk

[A] NIWA has compiled these projections from a number of sources. Many are from NIWA's Regional Climate Model, which was developed by the averaging of six climate models based on The Fifth Assessment Report of the United Nations Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2013). These six climate models were chosen by NIWA because they provide the most accurate results when compared to historical climate patterns in the New Zealand and southwest Pacific region.

Climate change projections are carried out for four greenhouse gas concentration scenarios, called Representative Concentration Pathways (RCPs). The four RCPs project different climate futures based on future greenhouse gas concentrations. RCP2.6 is a mitigation scenario requiring significant reduction in greenhouse gas emissions, RCP4.5 and RCP6.0 are mid-range scenarios where greenhouse gas concentrations stabilise by 2100, and RCP8.5 is a high concentration scenario with greenhouse gas emissions continuing at current rates. When specific projections are

DRAFT

required, RCP4.5 and RCP8.5 are usually selected as these offer projections based on a mid-range reduction or the maintenance of the status quo.

[B] The baseline data have been pulled from the following sources:

- Chappell, PR. 2014. *The Climate and Weather of Wellington*. NIWA
- NIWA. June 2017. *Climate change and variability – Wellington Region*.
- NIWA. December 2019. *Wellington Region climate change extremes and implications*.
- NIWA. November 2007. *Updated Climate Change Scenarios for the Kapiti Coast*.
- NIWA. *High Intensity Rainfall Design System V4 (HIRD)*. www.hirds.niwa.co.nz.
- NIWA. May 2019. *Coastal Storm Surge Inundation Maps for the Kāpiti Coast*.

Appendix 2: Infrastructure Asset Management

This section of the Infrastructure Strategy provides a general overview on Council's approach to asset management, describes Council's current infrastructure services, and provides an update on the capital works programme from the 2018 Infrastructure Strategy.

Asset management planning

Council has a well-established approach to asset management planning, based on the ISO 55000 Asset Management Standards. A key aspect of this approach is the Asset Lifecycle Model, which aims to optimize cost, risk and performance across the asset lifecycle.

The four phases of the asset lifecycle are plan and design, build or acquire, operate and maintain, and replace or dispose. Council maintains its assets until they reach the end of their useful lives, after which they will then be renewed, upgraded or replaced in order to maintain the required levels of service.

Whereas each asset management plan includes more information on the asset management processes underpinning each plan's development, this section provides a general overview on Council's approach to the collection and management of asset information.

Asset knowledge, criticality and maturity

Levels of service (LOS) refer to the nature of the services that Council delivers to the community. LOS are generally defined and measured via performance targets for factors like quality and capacity, reliability, safety, cost, and legislative compliance.

Desired or expected LOS are based on community needs, community expectations, and Council's strategic goals. Changes in the District (e.g. population growth, demographic changes, natural hazard events) can lead to changes in community needs and expectations and/or changes in Council's ability to deliver previously agreed LOS.
Comparisons between desired and actual LOS influence asset management planning, particularly in relation to the timing and quality of maintenance renewals and upgrade works. As these decisions can have significant financial implications, an asset's useful life is reviewed regularly in accordance with:

- Its age and condition profile;
- The criticality of the asset;
- Degree of risk;
- Ongoing maintenance requests;
- Desired versus current LOS; and

DRAFT

- The differing economic lives of individual assets.

In order to establish actual LOS and manage assets using the lifecycle approach, knowledge and information about the assets is crucial; such knowledge underpins each asset management plan, thereby enabling evidence-based decision making. Asset knowledge covers age, condition, performance and value.

Another important aspect is the criticality of the assets. Critical assets are defined as those that have a higher consequence of failure in terms of the impact a failure would have on the community, the environment, the organisation's objectives, and the asset plans.

A criticality framework developed in 2013/14 is used to identify and manage risks across the infrastructure services. This framework provides a consistent approach to assessing the potential impacts on people and the environment if an asset were to fail. Because this framework allows for comparisons across services, it can be used to prioritise inspections and investigations, refine maintenance and renewal strategies, identify high risk information gaps, and increase confidence in the timing and scale of capital expenditure.

The level of maturity expected for asset management is a strategic decision for Council. Levels of maturity beyond a core or basic approach are determined according to a variety of criteria, such as the costs and benefits derived from more advanced planning; legislative requirements; the size, condition, criticality, and complexity of the assets; and customer expectations.

Asset conditions, data confidence, criticality, and asset management maturity are all based on 1 – 5 rating scales.

Table 2: Rating scales for asset condition, data confidence level, criticality, and asset management maturity

Scale	Asset Condition	Data Confidence	Criticality	Maturity
1	Excellent	Systematic and fully optimised data programme	Significant, region wide, Long term disruption and significant cost to restore service	Advanced - Programmes are driven by optimised decision making, risk management, and service level /cost trade-offs. Improvement programmes are focused on maintaining ongoing practice
2	Some minor maintenance work required	Reliable data in information system with analysis and reporting	Major disruption over an extended period	Intermediate – AMP includes strategic context, analysis of condition and performance assessments, customer engagement in levels of service, and ODM/risk management is applied to projects.
3	Maintenance is required to return to the expected level of service	Sufficient information to support basic analysis	Moderate, with serious localised impacts and cost	Core – AMP covers approach to risk, condition and performance assessments, demand forecasts, 10-year financial

DRAFT

				plans and an improvement plan.
4	Requires a significant upgrade	Basic or incomplete information based on assumptions	Minor service disruption	Basic- AMP contains basic information on assets, service levels, planned works, and financial forecasts.
5	The asset is unserviceable.	No asset register	Negligible social or economic impact	Aware – there are intentions to develop AMPs

Note: Condition, confidence in data completeness and accuracy, and asset management maturity definitions are based on the International Infrastructure Management Manual framework. The criticality codes are based on the Global Criticality Rating and subsequently developed by the New Zealand Treasury – National Infrastructure Unit and published in the New Zealand Asset Metadata Standard – Potable Water Release Version 1.0.

Current infrastructure services

The core infrastructure services included in this Strategy are:

- water supply,
- wastewater,
- stormwater,
- coastal assets, and
- transport.

More information on each asset group is provided in Part Five. Table 3 provides basic information on each asset group.

Table 3: Replacement value and rating scales for existing infrastructure

Asset Group	Optimised Depreciated Replacement value	Asset Condition	Data Confidence	Criticality	Maturity
Water Supply	$121,202,331	2 - Good	B - Reliable	1 – Lifeline	Intermediate
Wastewater	$135,851,289	2 - Good	B - Reliable	1 – Lifeline	Intermediate
Stormwater	$66,817,888	2 - Good*	B - Reliable	**	Intermediate
Coastal	$7,891,000	4 - Poor	B - Reliable	3 - Key	Basic
Access & Transport	$455M (DRC)	3 - Satisfactory	A - Highly to B - Reliable	1 – Lifeline	Intermediate

* Prior to 2017 the median age was less than 40 years. A systematic asset inspection regime based on NZ pipe inspection manual commenced 2017/18. It is currently 50% complete.
**No formal criticality assessment has been undertaken for the stormwater activity and assets

Status of the 2018 capital work programme

Council prepared its first Infrastructure Strategy as part of the Long-term plan 2015-35, and a second in the Long-term plan 2018-38. Most of the information and assumptions in these preceding strategies remain valid today. For this reason, the 2018 Strategy has been used as a base for the development of this 2021 Strategy because this enables an enduring approach to infrastructure decision making.

Table 4 provides an update on the infrastructure project delivery that has occurred for water, wastewater, stormwater, and transport in the first three years of the 2018 Infrastructure Strategy.

DRAFT

Table 4: Update on 2018 Infrastructure Strategy Projects

	Project	Cost (2018)	Time	Status 2020
Water supply	Network upgrades	$23.1M	2018-42	Design, investigation and procurement options are underway. There have been some delays experienced due to the Three Waters Reform requiring resources to be reallocated in the interim, but Council is still well positioned to deliver as planned.
	Waikanae Treatment Plant, stage 2	$9.8M	2018-21	
	Otaki and Hautere water safety upgrades			
	30-year asset renewal programme	$81.1M	2018-48	
Wastewater	Paraparaumu Wastewater Treatment Plant, inlet and aeration works	$3.6M	2020 -22	On going
	30-year asset renewal programme	$75.5M	2018-48	On going
Stormwater	Habitable floors	$80.4M	2018- 48	On going
	Downstream constraints	$66M	2018- 48	On going
	30-year asset renewal programme	$27.4M	2018- 48	On going
Transport	LED streetlights	$1.5M	2018-19	Complete
	SH1 revocation upgrades	$ 4.6M	2018-21	On going
	East- West Connector	$ 23.1M	2019-46	On going
	30-year asset renewal programme	$194.5M	2018-48	On going

Note: The management of coastal assets was not included in the 2018 Infrastructure Strategy.

DRAFT

DRAFT

DRAFT Significance and Engagement Policy 2021 version 3

Contents

Significance and Engagement Policy 1
Policy statement 1
Purpose and scope 1
Policy principles 1
Operation of this policy 2
Significance 2
Significance and engagement in relation to decisions on water assets 4
Engagement 4
Appendix 1: Interpretation of terms in this policy 8

Policy statement

1. Council has developed this policy because—
   a) community participation in the democratic process is inherently valuable, and
   b) community engagement can support robust decision making, and
   c) section 76AA of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) requires the policy.

Purpose and scope

2. The purpose of this policy is to describe how Council puts community participation into action as part of the democratic decision making process.

3. The scope of the policy includes:
   a) providing clarity about how and when communities can expect to be engaged in decisions about different issues, assets, or other matters, depending on its level of significance
   b) enabling Council and its communities to identify the degree of significance attached to particular issues, proposals, assets, decisions, and activities
   c) informing Council staff and Elected Members about:
      i. the extent of any public engagement that is expected before a particular decision is made, and
      ii. the form or type of engagement that is required.

4. The scope of this policy does not include any engagement or consultation process that may be required under the Resource Management Act 1991.

Policy principles

5. Council's engagement practice will be based on the International Association of Public Participation (IAP2) framework and principles.

6. Council is committed to engaging with communities that are directly affected by an issue, matter or proposal.

7. Council acknowledges the unique perspective of Māori, who are Council partners.

8. Council will determine who it will engage with on any issue bearing in mind the communities that may be affected by matter.

9. When developing engagement plans Council will take into account community preferences for engagement drawing on feedback and advice from elected members, District stakeholder groups, the District's communities, and the professional expertise of Council's advisors.

10. For matters that meet the significance criteria there will generally be formal consultation activities as part of the overall engagement plan. This will include the special consultative procedure when required to do so by legislation.

Operation of this policy

11. All decision-making bodies of Council will decide on the degree of significance of a matter in the course of making a decision or dealing with a matter.

12. Council may reassess the significance of a matter at any point during a decision making process.

13. Council will consult on service levels as part of its long term activity planning, and will then continue to maintain District assets without further consultation.

14. Any report to Council that requires a decision will include:
    a) an assessment of the significance of the matter; and
    b) advice on how Council can meet its engagement obligations.

16. If Council is called upon to make a significant decision quickly and the likely cost of delay will outweigh the benefits of consultation, it may make a decision without consultation. In these circumstances Council will still engage with District communities by providing information about the decision.

17. Council will consult on any proposed amendments to the policy in accordance with section 82 LGA unless it considers on reasonable grounds that it has sufficient information about community interests and preferences to enable the purpose of the policy to be achieved.

Significance

Strategic assets

18. Council's strategic assets are:

    a) water treatment plants, reservoirs and water reticulation system as a whole, including all land, structures, tanks, pipes, pump stations and other plant.
    b) wastewater treatment plants and reticulation systems, as a whole, including all land, buildings, pipes, pump stations and plant
    c) stormwater reticulation system as a whole, including all land, structures, pipes, pump stations and other plant
    d) roading system as a whole including bridges, footpaths, lighting, signs, and off-street parking
    e) amenity parks, sports fields and facilities under the Reserves Act 1977, as a whole
    f) District library, as a whole, including branch library buildings, books, the Māori collection, other special collections, and other lending resources
    g) District swimming pools, as a whole
    h) housing for older persons, as a whole.
    i) other Council properties, as a whole, including all land, buildings and structures
    j) refuse transfer stations
    k) landfills
    l) cemeteries, including all land, buildings and structures owned by Council.

19. Council manages its strategic assets "as a whole". While the asset as a whole is strategic, some components are not necessarily strategic. For example, the roading network is a strategic asset, but individual sections of the network might not be. That means the sale or purchase of individual parcels of land is unlikely to constitute a significant decision.

DRAFT

General approach to assessing significance

20. Council's general approach to determining the significance of proposals and decisions in relation to issues, assets, and other matters is to consider the following matters:
    a) the consequences for a strategic asset
    b) the financial impact on Council, including the impact on debt
    c) the impact on rates
    d) the impact on levels of service, as specified in the current long term plan
    e) the size of the directly affected community
    f) mana whenua's relationships with land and water
    g) the level of community interest.

Criteria for assessing significance

21. In order to assess extent to which an issue, proposal, asset, decision, or activity is significant or may have significant consequences, Council will consider the following set of criteria. The criteria are a set, and no single point automatically makes a matter significant.

Criteria	
Strategic assets	Does the matter affect a strategic asset?
Financial impacts	What impact would there be on Council's finances? What would be the impact on Council's debt? What would be the impact on rates?
District strategy	How consistent is the matter with Council's long term plan, annual plan or another major Council plan that may be relevant to the matter? How consistent is the matter with previous decisions about the same topic?
Public interest	How widespread is the public interest?
Mana whenua's relationships with land and water	Is this consistent with the values and aspirations of tāngata whenua with regards to the sustainable management of the district? What impact would this have on mana whenua's relationships with land and water?
Legislation	Are there any legislative requirements that indicate the significance of the matter?

Thresholds for assessing significance

22. These thresholds provide an initial indication that a matter may be significant:

Thresholds	
Strategic assets	Council would incur capital expenditure of more than 25% of the value of the strategic asset relevant to the decision
Finances	Council would incur capital expenditure of more than 1% of the total value of Council's assets; or Council would incur operational expenditure of more than 5% of its annual budget for that year; or Council would breach its LTP debt limit; or Council would reasonably expect to breach its LTP cap on rates increases in the next year
District strategy	Council would reduce its share in any Council controlled organisation to the point where it no longer had a controlling interest
Public interest	There is District-wide public debate.
Mana whenua's relationships with land and water	The matter relates to the Memorandum of Partnership with tāngata whenua, co-management opportunities and ongoing formal agreements with tāngata whenua.

DRAFT

Significance and engagement in relation to decisions on water assets

Significant decisions for water assets

23. Council's Standing Orders require a 75% majority of members present and voting to make a significant decision in relation to water assets.

24. Council will hold a referendum before making any significant decision in relation to water assets.

25. Any of the following decisions in relation to Council's water assets is significant:
    a) divest ownership of the assets
    b) transfer assets and services to a local government organisation
    c) contract the management or operation of the supply system as a whole, either to a private interest or a local government organisation
    d) establish a joint local government arrangement
    e) transfer control of any of the following to any other local government organisation or private interest:
        i) the funding policy
        ii) pricing
        iii) charging responsibilities
    f) depart from Council's not-for-profit charging regime.

26. For the avoidance of doubt, clause 25c) does not apply to contracts for maintenance, renewal and upgrade works, or for professional services, design and contract management.

Engagement

27. Council is committed to engaging with communities on issues of concern to them, and especially when they are directly affected by an issue, matter or proposal.

28. Council works in partnership with the tāngata whenua of the District, being the iwi and hapū of Te Āti Awa ki Whakarongatai, Ngā Hapū o Otaki (Ngāti Raukawa) and Ngāti Toa Rangatira. Te Whakaminenga o Kāpiti will advise on how best to manage the consultation process, and to facilitate the relationships between Council and iwi exercising mana whenua.

29. When project consultants support community engagement as part of a project, Council will oversee the process to ensure that the agreed engagement process is followed, and the information is gathered in a way that is valuable to Council. Council will not fully contract out its responsibility to engage with its community; consultants may support and assist but not lead or act alone.

30. Council may choose to limit its engagement when:
    a) it already has a good understanding of the views and preferences of those who are affected, or
    b) personal information and commercially sensitive information are protected under various statutes, or
    c) the matter has already been addressed in a Council policy or plan, or
    d) an immediate or speedy decision is required for public health or safety, or
    e) Council is called upon to make a significant decision quickly and the likely cost of the delay will outweigh the benefits of consultation, or
    f) emergency works are required, or
    g) the matter relates to the operation and maintenance of a Council asset and responsible management requires the work to take place, or
    h) costs are expected to outweigh the benefits.

DRAFT

IAP2 Engagement Framework

31. Council uses the IAP2 framework to guide its engagement. The framework helps clarify the role of the community in the planning and decision-making process.

32. Council will sometimes engage all five key elements of the IAP2 framework (inform, consult, involve, collaborate and empower), to support community engagement. Consultation practices may be formal or informal depending of the significance of the matter as defined by this policy.

Purpose of engagement	*Description*	*Practices*
Empower	Council empowers stakeholders and communities to make some decision directly. Communities elect representatives to make decisions on behalf of the whole District.	Council delegates decision-making powers to Community Boards. Council is elected to make decisions on behalf of the District.
Collaborate	Council and stakeholders work together from the initial concept to achieve mutual goals	Memoranda of Partnership Working parties Groups established to address specific issues.
Involve	People participate in the process and work directly with the Council to try to identify the best solution.	Council may tests policies in the early stages of development with major stakeholders. Council may seek community views on a new community recreation facility.
Consult	Council provides information to communities and consults with them to get feedback on ideas, alternatives and proposals. That consultation, together with specialist or technical advice, then informs Council's decision making.	Council uses both formal and informal consultation mechanisms to learn about community views. Informal consultation can take many forms, according to the issue, matter or decision, including: • community meetings • public meetings • feedback via social media Formal consultation mechanisms include: • the special consultative procedure • written submissions • hearings.
Inform	Council informs communities by providing balanced and objective information to assist understanding about something that is going to happen or has happened.	Council uses a wide range of tools to inform communities including: • Council website and publications including plans, reports, pamphlets, posters, etc • public meetings • local newspapers • social media, • others as required.

DRAFT

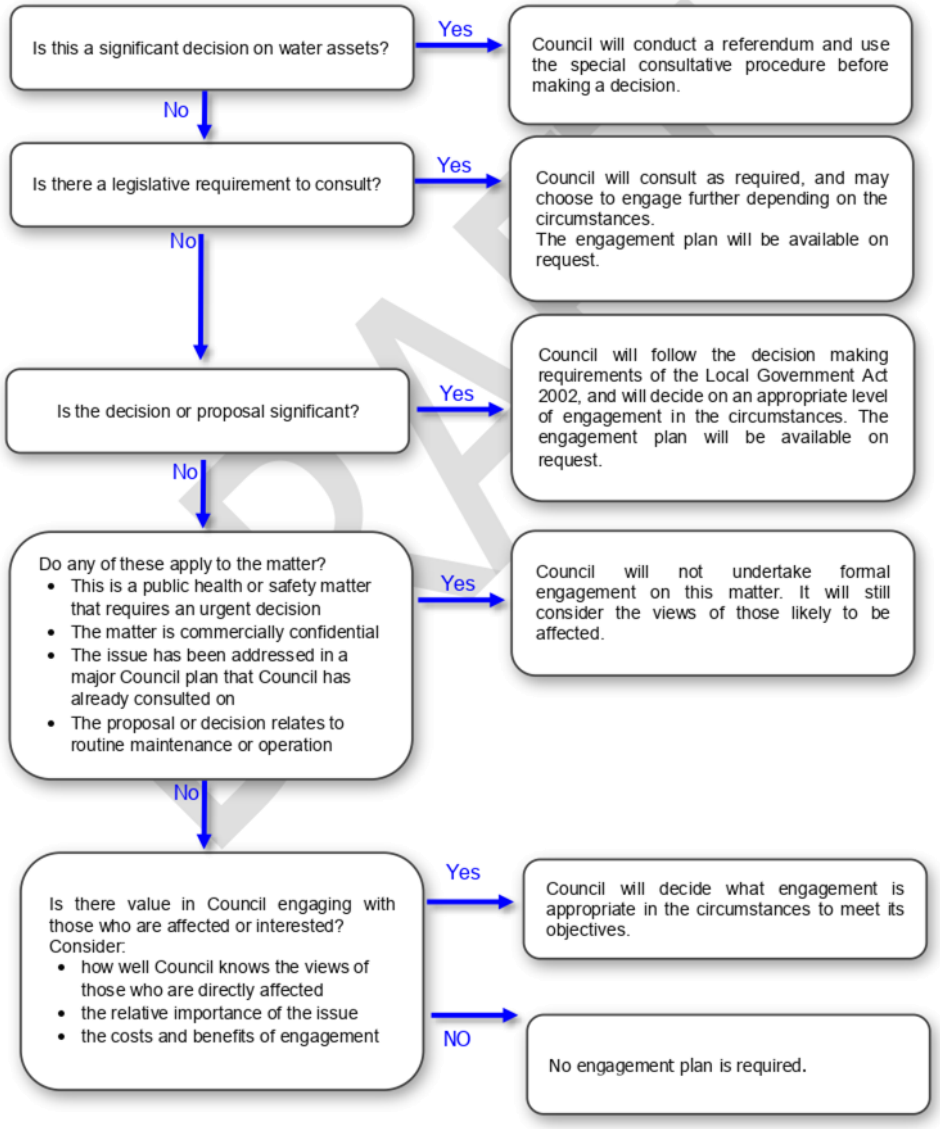
Engagement planning

33. All major initiatives will be supported by and engagement plan. The plan will be written and/or reviewed by a suitably qualified and experienced person and may be updated from time to time to take account of changing or evolving circumstances.

34. Council's engagement planning on an issue will take account of:
    a) Council's knowledge about the views and preferences of affected or interested parties; and
    b) the potential or likely impact or the matter on communities' wellbeing
    c) the diversity of the District's communities and their capacity to engage
    d) how to incorporate the principles of clarity, honesty and transparency
    e) the expected costs and benefits of engagement.

35. Council will use the following Engagement decision tree to guide its engagement planning.

Engagement decision tree



Special consultative procedure

36. Council will use the special consultative procedure when required to do so by legislation, or when it considers it to be appropriate. This includes reviewing, adopting, amending, or revoking many policies and plans, including:
    a) the long term plan
    b) bylaws, (s156(1)(a), LGA 2002)
    c) a local alcohol policy
    d) the local approved products (psychoactive substances) policy
    e) the class 4 venue policy (Gambling Act 2003)
    f) and others.

Explanations for decisions

37. If Council makes a decision that is not consistent with the bulk of public submissions it will explain the reasons for the decision.

38. If a Council decision is significantly inconsistent with a policy or plan it has already adopted, it will explain:
    a) the inconsistency
    b) the reasons for the inconsistency
    c) how the policy or plan will be modified to accommodate the decision.

DRAFT

Appendix 1: Interpretation of terms in this policy

39. The following terms and their interpretation apply to this policy:

Community engagement refers to the many ways Council connects with communities. Engagement covers a wide variety of interactions including informing, consultation and community development, to active participation in policy development and decision-making processes.

decision means any decision made by or on behalf of Council including decisions made by officers using powers delegated by Council. Management decisions made by officers using delegated powers in order to implement a Council decision are not significant.

significance, in relation to any issue, proposal, decision, or other matter that concerns or is before a local authority, means the degree of importance of the issue, proposal, decision, or matter, as assessed by Council, in terms of its likely impact on, and likely consequences for:

a) the district or region:
b) any persons who are likely to be particularly affected by, or interested in, the issue, proposal, decision, or matter:
c) the capacity of Council to perform its role, and the financial and other costs of doing so.

significant, in relation to any issue, proposal, decision, or other matter, means that the issue, proposal, decision, or other matter has a high degree of significance. If something is "significant" then it has a high degree of importance:

a) a significant activity is one with a high degree of importance.
b) a significant decision is a decision with a high degree of importance.

strategic asset refers to an asset or group of assets that Council needs to keep in order to maintain its capacity to achieve or promote its outcomes, and that may be important to the current or future well-being of the community. This includes:

a) the assets listed in clause 18; and
b) any land or building owned by the local authority and required to maintain the local authority's capacity to provide affordable housing as part of its social policy; and
c) any equity securities held by the local authority in:
    i) a port company within the meaning of the Port Companies Act 1988:
    ii) an airport company within the meaning of the Airport Authorities Act 1966.

DRAFT


Rates remission policy

Rates remission policy

In order to allow rates relief where it is considered fair and reasonable to do so, the Council is required to adopt a policy specifying the circumstances under which rates will be considered for remission. There are various types of remission, and the circumstances under which a remission will be considered for each type may be different. The objectives, conditions and criteria relating to each type of remission are set out on the following pages.

This policy is prepared under section 109 of the Local Government Act 2002 and is made up of the following nine parts:

Māori freehold land

Part 1 Rates remission and rates postponement on Māori freehold land

Rates postponement

Part 2 Rates postponement for farmland located in the urban rating areas of the Kāpiti Coast district

Part 3 Optional Rates postponement

Rates relief

Part 4 Rates remission for Council community properties, sporting, recreation and other community organisations

Part 5 Rates remission for recreation, sporting and other community organisations which lease or own private property for a period of one year or longer

Part 6 Rates remission of late payment penalty

Part 7 Rates remissions for land protected for natural or cultural conservation purposes

Part 8 Rates relief for residential rating units containing two separately habitable units

Part 9 Rates assistance policy

Part 1 - Rates remission and rates postponement on Māori freehold land

Policy objective

The objectives of this policy are to:

- recognise that certain pieces of Māori freehold land may have particular conditions, features, ownership structures, or other circumstances that make it appropriate to provide for relief from rates;
- recognise where there is no occupier or person gaining an economic or financial benefit from the land;
- recognise that the Council and the community benefit through the efficient collection of rates; and
- meet the requirements of section 102 of the Local Government Act 2002 to have a policy on the remission and postponement of rates on Māori freehold land.

Policy conditions and criteria

Application for a remission or postponement under this policy should be made prior to the commencement of the rating year. Applications made after the commencement of the rating year may be accepted at the discretion of the Council. A separate application should be made for each rating year.

Owners or trustees making application should include the following information in their applications:

- details of the rating unit or units involved;
- documentation that shows that the land qualifies as land whose beneficial ownership has been determined by a freehold order issued by the Māori Land Court; and
- the objectives that will be achieved by the Council providing a remission.

The Council may investigate and grant remission or postponement of rates on any Māori freehold land in the district.

Relief and the extent thereof is at the sole discretion of the Council and may be cancelled and reduced at any time, in accordance with the policy.

DRAFT

The Council will give a remission or postponement of up to 100% of all rates for the year for which it is applied for based on the extent to which the remission or postponement of rates will:

- support the use of the land by the owners for traditional purposes;
- support the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands;
- avoid further alienation of Māori freehold land;
- facilitate any wish of the owners to develop the land for economic use;
- recognise and take account of the presence of wāhi tapu that may affect the use of the land for other purposes;
- recognise and take account of the importance of the land in providing economic and infrastructure support for Marae and associated papakainga housing (whether on the land or elsewhere);
- recognise and take account of the importance of the land for community goals relating to:
  - the preservation of the natural character of the coastal environment;
  - the protection of outstanding natural features;
  - the protection of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna;
- recognise the level of community services provided to the land and its occupiers;
- recognise matters related to the physical accessibility of the land; and
- provide for an efficient collection of rates and the removal of rating debt.

The policy shall apply to owners of Māori freehold land who meet the relevant criteria as approved by the Chair of the Council committee with responsibility for managing Council finances (at the time of adopting this policy this is the Chair of the Strategy and Operations Committee), and the Group Manager, Corporate Services.

This policy relates to Kāpiti Coast District Council rates only.

Part 2 - Rates postponement for farmland located in the urban rating areas of the Kāpiti Coast district

Policy objective

The objective of this policy is to encourage owners of farmland located in the urban rating areas to refrain from subdividing their land for residential, commercial, and industrial purposes unless doing so demonstrably supports intended outcomes of the Kāpiti Coast District Plan.

Policy conditions and criteria

The policy will apply to rating units that are:

- located in the urban rating area of a ward of the Kāpiti Coast district;
- individual or contiguous rating units, 10 hectares in area or more;
- farmland whose rateable value in some measure is attributable to the potential use to which the land may be put for residential, commercial, industrial, or other non-farming development; and
- actively and productively farmed by the ratepayer or the farming business.

The application for rate postponement must be made to the Council prior to the commencement of the rating year. Applications received during a rating year will be eligible for the commencement of the following rating year. No applications will be backdated.

A new application must be made for each financial year.

Ratepayers making application should include the following documents in support of their application:

- details of ownership of the rating unit; and
- information on the farming activities.

If an application is approved the Council will request its valuation service provider to determine a rates postponement value of the land. The rates postponement value specifically excludes any potential value that, at the date of valuation, the land may have for residential purposes, or for commercial, industrial, or other non-farming use.

The rates postponed for any rating period will be the difference between the rates calculated according to the rateable land value and the rates calculated according to the rates postponement land value.

Any objection to the rate postponement land value, determined by the Council and its valuation service provider, will not be upheld.

All rates whose payment has been postponed and which have not been written off become due and payable immediately on:

- the land (or any part of) ceasing to be farmland;
- the land being subdivided;
- the value of the land ceasing to have a portion of its value attributable to the potential use to which the land may be put for residential, commercial, industrial, or other non-farming development; or
- there being a change of ownership of the farmland.

DRAFT

Postponed rates may be registered as a charge against the land so that any postponed rates will be paid on or before the sale or transfer of the property.

Postponed farmland rates are written off after five years if a property is not subdivided or sold.

The policy shall apply to ratepayers who meet the relevant criteria as jointly approved by the Chair of the Council Committee with responsibility for managing Council finances and the Group Manager, Corporate Services.

Part 3 – Optional Rates postponement

Policy objective

The objective of this policy is to assist residential ratepayers 65 years of age and over who want to defer the payment of rates by using the equity in their property. The policy also applies to those who may have financial difficulties or unusual circumstances, as long as they have the required equity in their property.

Policy criteria

Current and all future rates may be postponed indefinitely:

- if at least one of the applicants is 65 years of age or older; or
- in demonstrable cases of significant financial difficulty.

Only rating units defined as residential, that are owned by the applicant and used by the applicant as their sole or principal residence will be eligible for consideration of rates postponement.

For the year of application, the applicant must have applied for the government rates rebate before any rates will be postponed.

The postponed rates (including any GWRC postponed rates) will not exceed 80% of the available equity in the property. The available equity is the difference between the Council's valuation of the property and the value of any encumbrances against the property, including mortgages and loans.

The property must be insured for its full value.

All rates are eligible for postponement except for:

- targeted rates for water supplied by volume; and
- lump sum options which are rates paid in advance

All applications for postponement must be made on the prescribed form.

Those applying for postponement of rates because they are experiencing significant financial difficulty should provide clear details and proof of their circumstances.

Policy conditions and criteria

The Council recommends that all applicants seek advice from an appropriately qualified and independent financial advisor on the financial impacts and appropriateness of postponing their rates.

The Council will postpone payment of the residual rates (the amount of rates payable after any optional payment has been made) if the ratepayer meets the above criteria

An administration fee will be charged on the postponed rates which will not exceed the administrative and financial costs to Council of the postponement.

If the property in respect of which postponement is sought is subject to a mortgage, then the applicant will be required to obtain the mortgagee's consent before the Council will agree to postpone rates.

The postponed rates, or any part thereof, may be paid at any time.

The applicant may choose to postpone a lesser amount of rates than the amount they may be entitled to under the terms of this policy.

Any postponed rates (under this policy) will be postponed until:

a) the ratepayer's death;

b) the ratepayer no longer owns the rating unit;

c) the ratepayer stops using the property as his or her residence; or

d) until a date specified by the Council.

Postponed rates will be registered as a statutory charge against the property to protect the Council's right to recover postponed rates. At present, the law does not allow councils to register such a statutory land charge against Māori freehold land. Accordingly, Māori freehold land is not eligible for rates postponement (unless and until the law is changed so that the Council can register a statutory land charge).

For the rates to be postponed the Council will require evidence each year, by way of statutory declaration, of the ratepayer's property insurance and the value of encumbrances against the property, including mortgages and loans.

Review or suspension of policy

The policy is in place indefinitely and can be reviewed subject to the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 at any time. Any resulting modifications will not change the entitlement of people already in the scheme to continued postponement of all future rates.

The Council reserves the right not to postpone any further rates once the total of postponed rates and accrued charges exceeds 80% of the rateable value of

DRAFT

the property as recorded in the Council's rating information database.

The policy acknowledges that future changes in policy could include withdrawal of the postponement option.

Procedures

Applications must be on the required application form which is available on the Council's website.

The policy will apply from the beginning of the rating year in which the application is made although the Council may consider backdating past the rating year in which the application is made depending on the circumstances.

The policy shall apply to ratepayers who meet the relevant criteria as approved by the Group Manager, Corporate Services (with sub-delegation to Chief Financial Officer).

Part 4 - Rates remission for Council community properties, sporting, recreation and other community organisations

Policy objective

The objectives of this policy are to:

- facilitate the on-going provision of non-commercial (non-business) community services and/or sporting and recreational opportunities that meets the needs of Kāpiti Coast district's residents;
- provide rating relief to Council community properties, sporting, recreation and other community organisations; and
- make membership of the sporting, recreation and other community organisations more accessible to the general public, particularly disadvantaged groups. These include children, youth, young families, older persons and economically disadvantaged people.

Policy conditions and criteria

The policy may apply to land owned by the Council which is used exclusively or principally for community purposes, sporting, recreation, or to land which is owned and occupied by a charitable organisation and used exclusively or principally for sporting, recreation or other community purposes.

The policy does not apply to:

- organisations operated for private pecuniary profit, or those which charge commercial tuition fees; and
- groups or organisations whose primary purpose is to address the needs of adult members (over 18 years) for entertainment or social interaction, or who engage in recreational, sporting, or community services as a secondary purpose only.

Under this policy the following rate remission may apply to the Council and those sporting, recreation and other community organisations which qualify:

- A 50% remission may apply to the Council rates and charges (excluding water and wastewater).

No second remission of rates will be made on those properties which have already received a rate remission for a financial year or those properties which are fully or partially non-rateable under the provisions of schedule one, part two, of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The policy requires that applications for rate remission from all qualifying organisations must be made to the Council prior to the commencement (by 30 June) of the rating year for which the remission is being applied. No applications will be backdated.

Organisations making an application must provide the following documents in support of their application:

- statement of objectives;
- full financial accounts;
- information on activities and programmes; and

The policy may automatically apply to land owned by the Council which is used exclusively or principally for community purposes, sporting and recreation.

The policy may apply to recreation, sporting and other community organisations who meet the relevant criteria as jointly approved by the Chair of the Council committee with responsibility for managing Council finances and the Group Manager, Corporate Services.

Part 5 - Rates remission for recreation, sporting and other community organisations which lease or own private property for a period of one year or longer

Policy objective

The objectives of this policy are to:

- facilitate the on-going provision of non-commercial (non-business) community services and/or recreational opportunities that meets the needs of Kāpiti Coast district's residents;
- provide rating relief to recreation, sporting and other community organisations; and
- make membership of the recreation, sporting and other community organisations more accessible to the general public, particularly disadvantaged groups. These include children, youth, young families, older persons, and economically disadvantaged people.

DRAFT

Policy conditions and criteria

The policy may apply to property leased or owned by a charitable organisation for a period of at least one year, is used exclusively or principally for recreation, sporting or community purposes, and the organisation is liable for the payment of the Council's rates under the property's lease agreement, or as the property owner.

The policy does not apply to:

- organisations operated for private pecuniary profit, or those which charge commercial tuition fees; and
- groups or organisations whose primary purpose is to address the needs of adult members (over 18 years) for entertainment or social interaction, or who engage in recreational, sporting, or community services as a secondary purpose only.

Under this policy the following rate remission may apply to those recreational, sporting and other community organisations which qualify:

- a 50% remission of the Council's rates and charges (excluding water and wastewater).

This 50% maximum rate remission may also apply to recreation, sporting and other community organisations that qualify and have a liquor licence. (Note: The reason for allowing recreation, sporting and other community organisations with liquor licences to also receive a 50% rate remission is because the change in social drinking patterns means that the liquor licenses no longer provide the same level of funding as was previously the case.)

No second remission of rates will be made on those properties which have already received a rate remission for a financial year or those properties which are fully or partially non-rateable under the provisions of schedule one, part two, of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The policy requires that applications for rate remission must be made to the Council prior to the commencement (by 30 June) of the rating year for which the remission is being applied. No applications will be backdated.

Organisations making application must provide the following documents in support of their application:

- statement of objectives;
- full financial accounts;
- evidence of their lease or ownership of the property;
- evidence of the amount of rates paid to the property owner or to the Council for each financial year;
- information on activities and programmes;

The policy may apply to recreation, sporting and other community organisations who meet the relevant criteria as jointly approved by the chair of the Council committee with responsibility for managing Council finances and the Group Manager, Corporate Services.

Part 6 - Rates remission of late payment penalty

Policy objective

The objective of this policy is to enable the Council to act fairly and reasonably when rates have not been received by the penalty date.

Policy conditions and criteria

The policy will apply to a ratepayer who has had a penalty levied where it is demonstrated that the penalty has been levied because of an error by the Council. Remittance will be upon either receipt of an application from the ratepayer or identification of the error by the Council.

The policy may also apply to a ratepayer where the Council considers that it is fair and equitable to do so. Matters that will be taken into consideration include the following:

- the ratepayer's payment history; being two clear years history without penalty OR two years history without a previous penalty remission;
- the impact on the ratepayer of extraordinary events;
- the payment of the full amount of rates due; or
- the ratepayer entering into an agreement with the Council for the payment of their rates.

Under this policy the Council reserves the right to impose conditions on the remission of penalties. The policy shall apply to ratepayers who meet the relevant criteria as approved by the Group Manager, Corporate Services (with sub-delegation to the Chief Financial Officer).

DRAFT

Part 7 - Rates remission for land protected for natural or cultural conservation purposes

Policy objective

The objective of this policy is to preserve and promote natural resources and heritage land to encourage the maintenance, enhancement and protection of land for natural or cultural purposes.

Policy conditions and criteria

This policy supports the provisions of the Kāpiti coast district plan and the heritage strategy. It recognises that most heritage features are already protected by rules in the district plan and encourages landowners to maintain, enhance and protect heritage features by offering a financial incentive.

Ratepayers who own rating units which have some feature of cultural or natural heritage which is voluntarily protected may qualify for remission of rates under this policy, for example:

- properties that have a QEII covenant under section 22 of the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977 registered on their record(s) of title;
- properties that have a conservation covenant with the Department of Conservation registered on their record(s) of title;
- properties that have a site listed in the district plan heritage register (excluding any buildings);
- appropriately protected riparian strips; and
- heritage features that are protected by a section 221 consent notice (Resource Management Act 1991) registered on the record of title (excluding buildings).

This policy does not apply to land that is non-rateable under section 8 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 and is liable only for rates for water supply or wastewater disposal.

Applications for rates remission in accordance with this policy must be in writing and supported by documentary evidence of the protected status of the rating unit, for example, a copy of the covenant agreement or other legal mechanism.

In considering any application for remission of rates under this policy, the Council committee responsible for the Council's environmental and natural heritage portfolio will consider the following criteria:

- the extent to which the preservation of natural or cultural heritage will be promoted by granting remission on rates on the rating unit;
- the degree to which features of natural or cultural heritage are present on the land;
- the degree to which features of natural or cultural heritage inhibit the economic utilisation of the land;
- whether, and to what extent, public access to/over the heritage feature is provided for;
- the extent to which the heritage feature is legally (e.g. covenanted) and physically (e.g. fenced) protected;
- in respect of geological sites and wāhi tapu:
  - the importance of the place to the tāngata whenua;
  - the community association with, or public esteem for, the place;
  - the potential of the place for public education;
  - the representative quality and/or a quality or type or rarity that is important to the District;
  - the potential of the place as a wildlife refuge or feeding area;
  - the potential of the place for its diversity in flora and fauna.
- in respect of ecological sites (areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous flora) whether the site has:
  - Representativeness - the site contains an ecosystem that is under-represented or unique in the ecological district;
  - Rarity - the site contains threatened ecosystems; threatened species; and species that are endemic to the ecological district;
  - Diversity - the site has a diversity of ecosystems species and vegetation;
  - Distinctiveness - the site contains large / dense population of viable species; is largely in its natural state or restorable; has an uninterrupted ecological sequence; and contains significant land forms;
  - Continuity and linkage within landscape - the site provides, or has potential to provide, corridor/buffer zone to an existing area;
  - Cultural values - the site has traditional importance for Māori; recreational values; significant landscape value; protection of soil values; water catchment protection; recreation or tourism importance; and aesthetic coherence;
  - Ecological restoration - an ability to be restored; difficulty of restoration; and cost/time;

DRAFT

- Landscape integrity - significance to the original character of the landscape; isolated feature (for example, does it stand out or blend in); and whether it has a role in landscape protection; and

- Sustainability - size and shape of area; activities occurring on the boundaries which may affect its sustainability; adjoins another protected area; links; and easily managed.

Where remission of rates is granted under this policy the landowner, in conjunction with the Council, will be required to develop a heritage management plan.

The purpose of a heritage management plan is to set out a plan of action for managing a heritage feature within the Kāpiti coast district that is subject to rates remission.

The heritage management plan will:

- be reviewed on an annual basis by the Council in conjunction with the landowner;
- may contain conditions which shall be complied with on an on-going basis, including requirements to fence off the area, undertake weed control and restoration, undertake pest control and keep stock out of the area; and
- will ensure that the site will be managed in a manner that protects and enhances the heritage feature.

The amount of remission will be determined on a case-by-case basis by the Council Committee responsible for the Council's environmental and natural heritage portfolio, taking into account the merits of the protected feature and the extent to which it meets the criteria specified in this policy.

In granting rates remission under this policy, the Council committee responsible for the Council's environmental and natural heritage portfolio may specify certain conditions before remission will be granted.

Applicants will be required to agree in writing to these conditions and to pay any remitted rates if the conditions are violated.

Part 8 – Policy for rates relief for residential rating units containing two separately habitable units

Policy objective

The objectives of this policy are:

Objective 1

To enable the Council to provide relief for ratepayers who own a residential rating unit containing two habitable units, where the second unit is:

- either a consented family flat or is designated a minor flat[1] ; and
- used only to accommodate non-paying guests and family

Objective 2

To enable the Council to provide relief for ratepayers who own a residential rating unit containing two habitable units, where the second unit is:

- designated a minor flat; and
- only rented out for less than one month each year.

[1] A designated minor flat has a floor area less than 60m2 in a rural zone and a floor area less than 54m2 in an urban zone.

Policy conditions and criteria

Objective 1

1.1 The Council may remit a second targeted rate for community facilities and water supply fixed rates set on a separately habitable portion of the rating unit, provided that:

a) the ratepayer provides a written application each year;

b) their rating unit contains two habitable units, where the second unit is either a consented family flat or is designated a minor flat;

c) the second unit is used only for family and friends of the occupants of the first unit on a non-paying basis; and

d) the application is accompanied by a statutory declaration of intent made by the ratepayer that declares that all the above conditions will be complied with in the ensuing year.

1.2 If a rating unit contains more than two habitable units used by non-paying guests and family, only one is entitled to remission.

Objective 2

2.1 The Council may remit a second targeted rate for community facilities and Districtwide water supply fixed rates set on a separately habitable portion of the rating unit, provided that:

a) the ratepayer provides a written application each year;

DRAFT

b) their rating unit contains two habitable units, where the second unit is designated a minor flat;

c) their rating unit contains two habitable units; where the second unit is only rented out for less than one month each year; and

d) the application is accompanied by a statutory declaration of intent made by the ratepayer that declares that all the above conditions will be complied with in the ensuing year.

2.2 If a rating unit contains more than two habitable units used by non-paying guests and family, only one is entitled to remission.

Application process for Objectives 1 and 2

The application for remission must be made to the Council prior to the commencement (by 30 June) of the rating year for which the remission is being applied. Applications will not be backdated.

Decisions for remission of rates for rating units consisting of two separately habitable units will be delegated to the Group Manager, Corporate Services (with sub-delegation to the Chief Financial Officer).

Part 9 - Rates assistance

Policy objectives

The objective of this policy is to set out the circumstances in which the Council will offer financial assistance (a remission of rates) to those people experiencing difficult financial circumstances.

Introduction

This policy is divided into three sections as follows:

1. People who are facing on-going financial difficulties:
   a) Ratepayers who own their own home;
   b) Ratepayers who own rental properties, who are applying jointly with and on behalf of a tenant facing difficult financial circumstances;
2. People who are facing temporary financial difficulties.
3. Water rate remission for vulnerable households relating to high water use.

1. On-going financial assistance

Policy conditions and criteria

General criteria

Application for on-going financial assistance must be made between 1 January and 30 June in the rating year in which the assistance is being applied for. Applications will be processed from 1 February onwards.

Funding will be available until such time as the rates assistance fund is fully subscribed in each financial year.

Ratepayers who own their own home

(A) A ratepayer who is experiencing on-going financial difficulty may be eligible for financial assistance (a remission of rates) of up to $300 if they meet the following criteria:

- the applicant owns the property; and
- the applicant resides at the property; and
- total household income before tax for the specified financial year, is less than or equal to the gross NZ Superannuation income level for a couple where both qualify; and
- the applicant has first applied for the central government rates rebate; and
- expenditure on Kāpiti Coast District Council rates (after netting off any central government rates rebate) is more than 5% of net disposable income.

(B) Ratepayers who own rental properties, who are applying jointly with and on behalf of a tenant facing difficult financial circumstances

A tenant who is experiencing on-going financial difficulty can make a joint application with their landlord for financial assistance (a remission of rates) of up to $300. Only the landlord, as the owner of the property, can receive this financial assistance (a remission of the Council's rates) from the Council. If the landlord receives a remission, they must pass it on to the tenant.

The tenant and landlord may be eligible for financial assistance if the following criteria have been met:

- the landlord is renting to a tenant whose total household income before tax for the specified financial year, is less than or equal to the gross NZ Superannuation income level for a couple where both qualify and proof of income is supplied;
- the landlord and tenant provide a joint application form and an explanation of the financial difficulty experienced with appropriate support;
- expenditure on Kāpiti Coast District Council rates is more than 5% of the tenant's net disposable income;
- the tenant has a rental agreement for no less than six months and a copy of the rental agreement is provided;
- the landlord provides proof of the current record of the rental paid; and

DRAFT

- proof at the end of the year that the full amount of annual rate remission has been forwarded on to the tenant.

Should the landlord receive the remission and then not continue to pass on the remission to the tenant, the amount of the remission will be subsequently charged to the relevant rateable property.

2. Temporary financial assistance

The Council will make available financial assistance (a remission of rates) of up to $300 per rateable property for those applicants who are experiencing financial difficulties due to, for example, repair of water leaks, a serious health issue (including on-going serious health issues) or for essential housing maintenance.

Applications may be made throughout the year and will be considered until the available Rates assistance fund is fully subscribed

Policy conditions and criteria

A ratepayer who has incurred significant one-off expenditure may be eligible for financial assistance (a remission of rates) of up to $300 if they meet the following criteria:

- the applicant is the owner of the property;
- the applicant resides at the property;
- total household income before tax for the specified financial year, is less than or equal to the gross NZ Superannuation income level for a couple where both qualify; and proof of income is supplied;
- one-off expenditure has been incurred in relation to repairs for water leaks, a serious health issue or for essential housing maintenance within the same financial year and proof of expenditure and reasons for expenditure are provided;
- the applicant has also applied for the central government rates rebate and is receiving all relevant funding; and
- the effect of the one-off expenditure is to reduce net disposable income such that rates, net of any central government rates rebate, is more than 5% of net disposable income.

3. Water rate remission for vulnerable households relating to high water use

Applicants may apply for this remission in May with applications being assessed and applied to individual water rate accounts in June.

Criteria for approving water rate remission

Applications will be assessed against the following Criteria:

(A) Ratepayer: owner of property – water variable charge paid by property owners

A property owner with two or more dependents living at the property may apply for a water rate remission provided that:

- the applicant owns the property;
- the applicant resides at the property;
- the property owner is receiving a working for families tax credit;
- total water rate charges from 1 July to 30 April have exceeded $311

(B) Landlord and tenant: water variable charge – paid by landlord and on-charged to tenant

A tenant with two or more dependents living at the property may apply for a water rate remission provided that:

- the tenant has a rental agreement for no less than six months and a copy of the rental agreement is provided;
- the tenant resides at the property and the property is also classified as residential;
- the tenant is receiving a working for families tax credit;
- total water rates charges from 1 July to 30 April have exceeded $311;
- their landlord is informed and agrees to adjust any on-charged variable water charge to their tenant by the amount remitted by the Council.

Should the landlord receive the remission and then not continue to pass on the remission to the tenant, the amount of the remission will be subsequently charged to the relevant rateable property.

General conditions

- no rates remission will be provided for any variable charge for water use where that water use is for other than internal or essential household use.

DRAFT

Assessment

All rates remission applications will be treated on a case-by-case basis and will be approved/declined by the Group Manager, Corporate Services (with sub-delegation to the Chief Financial Officer). Other information or evidence may also be requested in certain circumstances (for example, information supporting what change of circumstance may have occurred to cause temporary financial difficulty).

Part 10 – Water Leak Rates remission policy

Policy Objectives

To enable Council to provide relief for ratepayers who have incurred excess volumetric water rates charges due to a leak on their private water supply pipes.

Policy conditions and criteria

Council may remit water consumption rates (districtwide water supply volumetric rates) where all of the following apply:

- A remission application has been received
- The leak was on a private water supply pipe. Private Water supply pipe is the section of pipe between the point of supply and the ratepayers' premises through which water is conveyed to the premises. The private water supply pipe will not include any check meter installed on the pipe.
- It does not include:
    - Reasonably discernible water loss from leaking taps, shower heads, toilet cisterns or other water appliances.
    - Water loss from property sprinkler or other irrigation system, pools, ponds or similar systems,
    - leaking hot water systems or plumbing relating to a faulty hot water system.
- The leak has been repaired upon discovery or within 21 days from the date of notification from Council
- Proof of the leak being repaired has been provided

The amount of the remission will be determined by the difference between the average of the four previous quarterly volumetric water rates charges prior to the leak as deemed reasonable by Council and the consumption as recorded by the water meter over and above that average.

In the absence of four previous quarterly readings, normal water consumption estimates may be assessed using the mean water use for an equivalent sized household using the invoice usage comparison chart; plus any other identified water use.

Remissions for a Private Water Leak will be considered on a case by case basis, limited to the period where the leak was identified and fixed and the last invoice. Remission for any particular property will generally be granted only once every year, unless there are extenuating circumstances.

Any remission will only be applied to the Districtwide Water supply volumetric rates and the Districtwide water supply fixed rate will still apply.

All rates remission applications will be treated on a case-by-case basis and will be approved/declined by the Group Manager, Corporate Services (with sub-delegation to the Chief Financial Officer). Other information or evidence may also be requested in certain circumstances to enable an application to be considered.

DRAFT

Development contributions policy

Contents

List of tables 2

Draft Development Contributions Policy 1
Introduction to this policy 1
Calculations and requirements – what's the difference? 1
Draft Development Contributions Policy 2021 1
- Introduction: development and financial contributions 1
- Commencement and review 2
- Definitions 2
- Overview of development contributions 4
- When a development contribution may be required 4

Funding principle 4
When a development contribution is not required 4
Exemptions 5
- What development contributions may be used for 5
- Rationale for funding growth through Development Contributions 5
- Significant assumptions 8
- Funding service areas for development contributions 9
- Capital costs already incurred in anticipation of growth 13
- Future assets for which development contributions will be required 14
- Units of demand – the household unit equivalent (HUE) 15
- Design capacity (capacity life) 18
- Cost allocations 18
- Summary of methodology for calculating development contributions 18
- Increases in development contributions 20
- Summary of development contributions 20

Operational policy 20
- The trigger for a development contribution 20
- Assessment basis and timing 20
- Assessment and requirement for payment of development contributions 21
- Credits for existing development 22
- Timing of payment 24
- Refunds 24
- Liability should construction not commence 25

Reconsiderations and objections 25
- Reconsiderations 25
- Objections 25

Development agreements 26
- Process for a development agreement 26
- Contents of a development agreement 27
- Schedule to the policy 27
- Total cost of capital to meet growth needs 28
- Schedule of indicative development contributions by area 30
- Capital projects to be funded by development contributions 31

Assumptions 35
- Significant assumptions 35
- Other assumptions 37

Maps 39

List of tables

Table 1 Funding service areas for development contributions 15
Table 2 Community infrastructure assets that the Council has already built 18
Table 3 Summary of total cost of capital expenditure to be funded by development contributions 19
Table 4 Summary of development contributions received and spent up to 2019/20 10
Table 5 Summary of HUE assessments 20
Table 6 Non-residential units of demand estimation 21
Table 7 Summary of development contributions per unit of demand 23
Table 8 Examples of credits 26
Table 9 Schedule of financial contributions under the Operative Kāpiti Coast District Wide Plan and the Proposed Kāpiti Coast District Wide Plan 32
Table 10 Indicative development contribution by areas (GST inclusive) 33
Table 11 Community infrastructure transition projects 34
Table 12 Schedule of past and future capital (FC) projects by development contribution (DC) 35
Table 13 Population growth projections by funding areas 39
Table 14 Theoretical and feasible development capacity 2019 40

DRAFT

Draft Development Contributions Policy

Introduction to this policy

This introduction is for guidance and is not part of the policy itself.

The development contributions policy is a funding policy for planned capital expenditure on network infrastructure and community infrastructure within the district. The policy gives the Council a method of assessing and collecting contributions to fund new infrastructure and upgrades to existing infrastructure required as a result of growth. The policy:

- summarises and explains the capital cost identified in the draft 2021-41 long term plan that the Council expects to incur to meet the increased demand for network infrastructure (roads, water, wastewater and stormwater collection and management) and community infrastructure resulting from growth;
- states the proportion of the total cost of capital expenditure that will be funded by development contributions;
- explains the rationale for using development contributions as the funding mechanism (as distinct from other mechanisms such as financial contributions, rates, or borrowings);
- specifies the level of contribution payable in different parts of the district;
- specifies when a development contribution will be required; and
- prescribes conditions and criteria for the reconsideration, postponement and refund of development contributions.

The policy has been developed as required by the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). Where possible, Council has used plain English in this policy. However, there are parts of this policy where the specific phrasing in the legislation is critical to the meaning, and in those places, Council has used the language from the Act. All references to sections and clauses of legislation in this policy refer to the LGA and its amendments, unless otherwise specified.

Calculations and requirements – what's the difference?

This policy talks about two different kinds of sums – calculations and requirements.

In this policy, calculations are council's financial mathematics to work out how much the development contribution will be for each unit of demand, in each funding service area. Calculations are *part of* the policy.

Council makes assessments of the amount required to be paid when someone applies for resource consent or a building consent, a certificate of acceptance, or a new water or wastewater service connection. An assessment works out how many 'units of demand' apply to a specific development, at a specific time, and therefore, how much is required to be paid in development contributions.

Draft Development Contributions Policy 2021

This document sets out the Council's policy on development contributions under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). The Council is required under section 102(2) of the LGA to adopt a policy on development contributions or financial contributions. This policy has been prepared, and should be read, in conjunction with the Council's 2021-2051 long term plan. The policy applies solely within the territorial boundaries of the Kāpiti Coast District Council.

Introduction: development and financial contributions

Development contributions are fees payable to council to fund capital infrastructure that is required to enable growth to occur. This infrastructure includes new pipes, roads, community assets and parks. Development contributions may be required on resource consents (subdivision and land use), building consents and service connections in situations where development has the effect of requiring new or additional assets, or assets of increased capacity and, as a consequence, the Council incurs capital expenditure to provide for reserves, network infrastructure or community infrastructure.

Financial contributions can be used to mitigate the effects of development on natural and physical resources of the district in accordance with provisions of the Resource Management Act 1991. (RMA)

DRAFT

The LGA sets out the provisions for using development contributions and also requires Council to adopt a policy on development or financial contributions regardless of whether Council decides to charge development contributions, financial contributions, a mixture of both or neither.

Kāpiti Coast District Council has adopted development contributions under the LGA as the primary mechanism to fund growth related network and community infrastructure and financial contributions under the RMA as the primary mechanism to fund new reserves and the upgrading of existing reserves to accommodate growth. The provisions relating to financial contributions do not duplicate contributions required under this policy.

Under this policy, the Council will require contributions for:

- roading
- stormwater
- water
- wastewater
- community facilities (where costs have already been incurred)

If the Council did not use development or financial contributions, this would generally result in ratepayers subsidising the cost of development.

The Council is considering whether to include development contributions for reserves, and associated community infrastructure , in its next review of this Policy. This would involve removing financial contributions for reserves from the Kapiti Coast District Plan. .

Commencement and review

This policy is proposed to take effect from 1 July 2021.

The policy will be reviewed at least once every three years, and it may be amended at other times.

This policy is available at the Council offices and service centres and on Council's website. The Council's financial contributions policy is contained within the Operative Kāpiti Coast District Plan and the Proposed Kāpiti Coast District Plan and is available at the Council's offices and libraries and on Council's website.

Definitions

In this policy the following definitions apply. The definitions that are italicised are as defined under section 197 of the LGA.

allotment has the meaning given to it in section 218(2) of the RMA and 'lot' has the same meaning.

ancillary means an activity or development that provides support to, and is subsidiary to the primary activity or development on the site.

community facilities means reserves, network infrastructure, or community infrastructure for which development contributions may be required in accordance with section 199 of the LGA.

community infrastructure means:

- land, or development of assets on land, owned or controlled by Council for the purpose of providing public amenities; and
- includes land that Council will acquire for that purpose.

development means:

- any subdivision, building (as defined in section 8 of the Building Act 2004), land use, or work that generates a demand for reserves, network infrastructure, or community infrastructure, but
- does not include the pipes or lines of a network utility operator (as defined in section 166 of the RMA.

development contribution means a contribution:

- provided for in a development contribution policy of a territorial authority; and
- calculated in accordance with the methodology; and
- comprising -
  - money; or
  - land, including a reserve or esplanade reserve (other than in relation to a subdivision consent), but excluding Māori land within the meaning of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993, unless that Act provides otherwise; or
  - both.

household unit equivalent (HUE) is a ratio for assessing units of demand for which development contributions are required.

gross floor area means the sum of the gross area of all floors of all buildings on a property, measured from the exterior faces of the exterior walls or from the centre lines of walls separating two buildings. Gross floor area also includes covered yards and areas covered by a roof but not enclosed by walls. The gross floor area of a building shall not include:

- uncovered stairways;
  - floor space in terraces (open or roofed), external balconies, breezeways or porches;
  - roof carparking, lift towers and machinery rooms on the roof having a floor area of not more than 200m²;
  - car parking areas; and

DRAFT

- floor space of interior balconies and mezzanines not used by the public.

household unit means all or part of a residential building that is capable of or is being used as a self-contained unit for a residential activity. For the purposes of this definition:

- one household unit has one kitchen and at least one bathroom. If two kitchens and more than one bathroom are present, there will be two household units, except where a second kitchen is associated with and required for a home occupation being carried out on the lot, this shall be deemed one household unit;
  - a household unit may consist of one primary residential building and any accessory buildings;
  - a minor flat is ancillary to a household unit; and
  - a building used for emergency or refuge accommodation shall be deemed to be one household unit so long as the above requirements are met.

Note: For further clarification refer to the definitions of residential activity, residential building and minor flat.

minor flat means a building used for small-scale self-contained residential activities which is ancillary to a household unit. In order to be self-contained a minor flat must contain a kitchen and bathroom.

A minor flat has a gross floor area which is no greater than 54m2 in the Living Zones (excluding decks and covered outdoor living areas), and 60m2 in the Rural Zones (excluding decks and covered outdoor living areas).

network infrastructure means the provision of roads and other transport, water, wastewater, and stormwater collection and management.

non-residential development means any development that falls outside the definition of residential development in this policy.

one-bedroom household unit means a household unit (including a studio apartment) that has no more than two rooms excluding a kitchen, laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entranceway, passageway or garage.

residential activity, residential use and residential development means the use of premises for any domestic or related residential purpose by persons living in the premises alone or in family or non-family groups, including emergency and refuge accommodation (whether any person is subject to care, supervision or not), and temporary residential rental accommodation, but does not include home occupations, visitor accommodation, or business activities.

residential building means a building, part of a building, or residence (whether temporary or permanent), including a minor flat or mobile home (e.g. caravan, motor home, house truck and campervan) that is capable of, or is, being used for the purposes of residential activities and includes kitchen and bathroom facilities.

Note: For further clarification refer to the definitions of minor flat and residential activity.

retirement accommodation means premises (including any land and associated buildings) within a complex of premises for occupation as residences predominantly by persons who are retired and any spouses or partners of such persons.

service connection means a physical connection to a service provided by, or on behalf of, Council.

shared and group accommodation means residential activities where residents share facilities on the same property. Shared facilities may include (but are not limited to) kitchens, bathrooms, laundries, outdoor living courts and internal living rooms. Sharing accessways, driveways, parking areas, letter boxes and other service areas is not considered to be sufficient sharing of facilities for the purposes of this definition. This definition includes boarding houses but does not include visitor accommodation, supported living accommodation, temporary residential rental accommodation, or family living and flatting arrangements.

small household unit means a household unit that has a gross floor area of less than 60m^2.

supported living accommodation means accommodation where live-in health or pastoral care/support is provided on-site. This definition does not include visitor accommodation, boarding houses, shared and group accommodation or family homes where foster parents receive payment for children in their care.

visitor accommodation means residential accommodation for six or more travellers, offered at a daily (or similarly specified time) tariff and includes hotels, motels, bed and breakfasts, camping grounds and motor camps, but does not include any temporary residential rental accommodation.

DRAFT

Overview of development contributions

1. The purpose of development contributions is to recover from those persons undertaking development a fair, equitable, and proportionate portion of the total cost of capital expenditure necessary to service growth over the long term.
2. As required by section 198(2A) of the LGA development contributions required by the Council will be consistent with the policy in force at the time that the application for a resource consent, building consent, or service connection was submitted accompanied by all the required information.

When a development contribution may be required

3. The LGA provides for the Council to require a development contribution to be made to the Council when an individual development proposal (an application for resource consent, building consent, certificate of acceptance or authorisation for a service connection is granted, and the following criteria are met:
   - the effect of the development, either alone or cumulatively with other developments, is to require new or additional assets, or assets of increased capacity;
   - the Council, as a consequence of the increased demand incurs capital expenditure to provide appropriately for:
     - reserves;
     - network infrastructure; or
     - community infrastructure; and
   - the development contribution policy provides for the payment of a development contribution in the given circumstance.
4. The Council has decided to take development contributions only for network infrastructure and community infrastructure.
5. The Council may require a financial contribution under the Operative Kāpiti Coast District Plan and / or the Proposed Kāpiti Coast District Plan[1] for additional demand for new reserves or upgrades to existing reserves generated by a development. The District Plans can be viewed at kapiticoast.govt.nz. A summary of the relevant provisions from the District Plans is contained in the schedule to this policy.
6. The Council will collect development contributions to fund:
   - a fair, equitable and proportionate portion of the total cost of capital expenditure for community infrastructure that the Council expects to incur as a result of growth; and
   - capital expenditure that the Council has already incurred in anticipation of growth.

Funding principle

7. Council has decided that 100% of the cost of capital expenditure on network infrastructure and community infrastructure that is needed solely to meet growth needs is to be funded by development contributions. For a project that is required to provide for the needs of the existing population and for growth, the development contribution required is calculated based on the cost of capital expenditure on network infrastructure and community infrastructure for that part of the project that is for growth needs only. The cost of the project that is required to provide for the needs of, and will benefit, the existing population will be funded through other sources.

When a development contribution is not required

8. Pursuant to section 200 of the LGA, Council cannot require a development contribution if:

[1] The Council may only use the financial contribution provisions in the Proposed Kāpiti Coast District Plan once these have been made operative. Please ask a Council planner for more information about which apply.

DRAFT

- the Council has imposed a condition on a resource consent in relation to the same development for the same purpose under section 108(2)(a) of the RMA; or
- the developer will fund or otherwise provide for the same network infrastructure or community infrastructure in agreement with Council. All other applicable development contributions will still apply; or
- the Council has already required a development contribution for the same purpose in respect of the same building work, whether on the granting of a building consent or a certificate of acceptance, unless the further development contribution is required to reflect an increase in the scale or intensity of the development since the original contribution was required; or
- a third party has funded or provided, or has undertaken to fund or provide, the same network infrastructure or community infrastructure.

9. The exemptions set out in section 200 of the LGA do not prevent the Council from:
   - accepting from a person, with that person's agreement, additional contributions for network infrastructure; or
   - requiring a development contribution if:
     - income from the following is being used or will be used to meet a proportion of the capital costs of the network infrastructure for which the development contribution will be used:
       - rates;
       - fees and charges;
       - interest and dividends from investments;
       - borrowings; and
       - proceeds from asset sales; or
     - a person required to make the development contribution is also a ratepayer in the territorial authority's district or has paid or will pay fees or charges in respect of the facilities.

Exemptions

10. The following are exempt from the payment of development contributions:
    - accessory buildings as set out in the Kāpiti Coast District Plan
    - surplus farm buildings as set out in the Kāpiti Coast District Plan
    - new buildings within school grounds
    - Council's own developments.
11. Any development by a council organisation, a council-controlled organisation or a council controlled trading organisation is not exempt from development contributions.

What development contributions may be used for

12. The Council will only use development contributions that it has taken for, or towards, capital expenditure on the infrastructure activity for which the contributions have been required, and in the funding service area they have been charged for under this policy.
13. Where a development contribution has been collected for a project that is now changed, the development contribution may be applied to assets for the same general function and purpose within the same development contribution funding service area.
14. Where Council receives a development contribution for capital expenditure that has already been incurred by Council in anticipation of development, Council will have met its obligations under the LGA that relate to the use of the development contribution, unless a refund is due.

Rationale for funding growth through Development Contributions

15. Council has a significant role in providing infrastructure where it cannot be provided effectively, efficiently and equitably by individuals, the community, the private sector, or central government. This role includes Council's obligations to the district, including:
    - vision and guidance;
    - prudent stewardship;
    - sustainable development;
    - growth management; and
    - regulatory functions, to ensure development outcomes meet safety and quality standards.
16. Council plans to provide infrastructure in a timely and affordable manner so that:
    - growth on the Kāpiti Coast is predominantly within existing urban areas, with intensification around town centres and public transport centres; and
    - the capital expenditure for growth will be affordable for Council, the community and those undertaking developments.

DRAFT

17. In delivering infrastructure for growth, Council will incur significant costs, often before the growth occurs and in order to meet its obligations under the National Policy Statement on Urban Development August 2020. Development contributions enable Council to provide the infrastructure on which developments depend.

18. Council has decided that development contributions are the best way to fund a fair, equitable, and proportionate portion of the total cost of capital expenditure necessary to service the effects or cumulative effects of growth over the long term for network infrastructure and community infrastructure. The Council has decided to continue using financial contributions under the RMA for the funding of a fair, equitable, and proportionate portion of the total cost of capital expenditure necessary to service the effects or cumulative effects of growth over the long term on reserves and open spaces, including increased demand for additional reserves and open space.

19. Section 106(2)(c) of the LGA requires the development contributions policy to explain why the Council has determined to use development contributions as a funding source by reference to matters referred to in section 101(3) of the LGA. Council has considered each activity for which development contributions funding has been sought in terms of section 101(3) of the LGA. The following paragraphs give a summary of this consideration.

20. Each activity is assessed under section 101(3) of the LGA through the cost allocation methodology which identifies the total growth-related capital expenditure that may be funded through development contributions for each activity. The council has reviewed the data from the cost methodology and has determined whether some or all of the development contribution growth costs should be subsidised by other funding sources.

21. Section 101(3)(a)(i) – the community outcomes to which the activity primarily contributes. The Council has determined that development contributions, as a dedicated growth funding source, offer more secure funding for community outcomes that are affected by growth.

22. Section 101(3)(a)(ii) – the distribution of benefits between the community as a whole, any identifiable part of the community, and individuals. Council considers that development contributions allocate costs to the growth community and new residents or occupants who will benefit from the new assets, or the assets of additional capacity, that are funded out of the contributions.

23. Section 101(3)(a)(iii) – the period in or over which those benefits are expected to occur. Council considers that development contributions allow development related capital expenditure to be apportioned over time so that the partners associated with new developments pay only for the portion of infrastructure capacity they consume.

24. Section 101(3)(a)(iv) – the extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity. The Council considers that development contributions are a fair source of funding for each of these activities because they allow the capital costs of the activity to be allocated to those that create the need for capital expenditure (i.e. the developer and new residents / businesses to whom development contributions may be passed on).

25. Section 101(3)(a)(v) - the costs and benefits, including consequences for transparency and accountability, of funding the activity distinctly from other activities. Each of the activities funded through this policy comprises a major part of the Council's overall capital expenditure and each is fundamental to new development being able to occur. The benefits of distinctly and transparently trying to fund a portion of the capital costs of each activity with development contributions, outweighs the costs of doing so and the potentially high costs that may fall to the ratepayer body if development contributions are not required. Development contributions send clear signals to developers and the growth community about the true cost of growth to the council and its community.

26. These considerations are further addressed below.

Community outcomes to which the activity primarily contributes

27. Council has a statutory role in promoting the achievement of its community outcomes. Council's outcomes for the community are:

    Strong Communities

    - Mana Whenua and Council have a mutually mana-enhancing partnership.
    - Our people have access to suitable housing in Kāpiti.
    - Our communities are resilient, safe, healthy, thriving and connected. Everyone has a

DRAFT

sense of belonging and can access the resources & services they need.

Thriving Environment

- Our natural environment is restored and enhanced as we transition to a low-carbon future.

Vibrant Economy

- Our local economy is prosperous with ample opportunities for people to work and learn in Kāpiti.

28. These outcomes are described in more detail in the Council's draft 2021-41 Long Term Plan.

29. Development contributions under this policy are consistent with Council's community outcomes. Council considers that requiring an appropriate level of development contributions from development, applied alongside other funding tools, is the best overall solution to achieving community outcomes while balancing the costs and benefits in terms of funding between the community, the Council and those undertaking developments.

30. The Council requiring development contributions for roading, stormwater, wastewater, water and community facilities, contributes to supporting resilience and agreed growth projections and achieving an effective response to climate change in Kāpiti. The use of development contributions to fund growth, rather than through rates will also assist the Council to improve its financial position against financial constraints.

Funding of operating and maintenance costs

31. The Council generally provides public infrastructure for growth before growth occurs and once built, this infrastructure will generally require annual operating costs that need to be funded as well.

32. While operating costs are funded through rates and user charges, many of these operating costs will still need to be met whether or not new ratepayers arrive. If new development does not materialise, this cost will fall to the existing ratepayers.

33. Growth projections and capital spending for growth must be closely aligned and monitored to ensure infrastructure is provided only where and when it is required. Council's growth modelling is conservative, to reduce the risk of the Council providing infrastructure that is not required. The District Plan ensures that development does not take place in locations where infrastructure is insufficient to cope with increased demand. Council recognises the potential implications of under-recovery of growth spending on the ratepayer body as a whole and will regularly monitor the rate of development in order to manage this risk.

34. The main issues for the ratepayer body as a whole are for:

- growth to generally pay for the costs of growth; and
- the rating effect of growth infrastructure to be managed by the Council.

Distribution of benefits from Council growth-related capital expenditure

35. The benefits of the infrastructure to which this policy relates accrue primarily and largely to those who undertake development. In the first instance, developers benefit from the infrastructure that enables their developments to occur, and from the higher prices they get for serviced developments. The benefits of additional infrastructure capacity are then passed to the new owners of housing and commercial property who will use the additional capacity.

36. However, the Council recognises that in some instances existing residents and the community as a whole may benefit from growth-related assets provided, or to be provided, by the Council. Cost allocations used to establish development contributions have therefore been determined according to, and in proportion to, the persons who will benefit from those assets (including the community as a whole) as well as those who create the need for the assets.

Period in or over which benefits are expected to occur

37. The benefits of capital expenditure to accommodate the effects of growth are likely to accrue beyond the 30-year timeframe of the capital expenditure identified in the development contributions policy, given the longevity of roads and wastewater and water supply networks.

Extent to which individuals or groups contribute to the need for the activity

38. New development within the district creates the need for Council to invest in additional capacity in its community infrastructure and network infrastructure to accommodate the new development and the population growth that comes with it.

39. Generally, existing residents and businesses do not create the demand for the additional capacity and in the absence of growth, it would not have been provided. Therefore, they should not be

DRAFT

required to fund through rates the addition of capacity to networks that already adequately meet their needs. However, the Council acknowledges that in some instances, existing residents, and the community as a whole, will benefit from new infrastructure to be provided, or the upgrading of existing infrastructure. Where that is the case, those benefits are identified in the calculation of the amount required to be paid through development contributions and the amount payable through rates, or other funding sources.

Costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities

40. The benefits of funding additional infrastructure capacity resulting from development growth through development contributions include greater transparency and allocative efficiency. The use of funding service areas aids transparency and efficiency in allocation by signalling variations in the cost of providing infrastructure in different funding service areas. The use of funding service areas also aids transparency by indicating that the cost of providing infrastructure will vary depending on the characteristics of the locality and the works required to provide for growth.

41. Allocating expenditure to very small funding service areas creates administrative complexity and costs, so funding service areas need to take account of administrative burdens. District -wide contributions are also appropriate when infrastructure operates as a network (e.g. roading and some stormwater).

42. Existing residents and businesses, however, generally gain no direct benefit from, and should not be required to fund through rates, the addition of capacity to existing networks that already adequately meet their needs and provides an acceptable level of service. However, it is likely that they will benefit when the upgrade or new facility provides greater or better service to them, through:

- the benefits of infrastructure provided by the current community - Existing residents and businesses benefit from the community infrastructure that has been provided for their needs, so they should meet the costs of maintaining or improving levels of service; and
- equity considerations - funding the cost of providing increased capacity in the district's infrastructure through development contributions rather than by debt that is serviced by rates promotes equity between existing residents and newcomers. If Council did not use separate funding for network infrastructure and community infrastructure to meet the needs of the growth community, the funding burden would largely fall on ratepayers. The impact on ratepayers would be unfair and, in many cases, unaffordable.

43. It is appropriate that development contributions fund additional capacity in water supply, wastewater, stormwater and roading that is required to accommodate growth and new development. The benefits of this additional capacity accrue to new households and businesses generating demand for that capacity. Development contributions paid by developers are likely to be passed on through section and building prices to the residents of new households and businesses.

Overall impact of any allocation of liability for revenue on the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community

44. The Council has taken into consideration the:

- cost implications of its infrastructure funding decisions on development and the challenges developers face in getting their products onto the ground;
- potential implications of under-recovery of growth spending on the ratepayer body as a whole;
- costs and hurdles that existing residents and businesses face trying to develop and the effects on levels of service if barriers are too high;
- desirability of development contributions supporting the Council's community outcomes and other objectives; and
- effects of contribution prices on incoming residents and businesses trying to establish themselves in Kāpiti.

Significant assumptions

45. Section 201(1)(b) of the LGA requires the Council to set out the significant assumptions underlying the calculation of the schedule of development contributions, including an estimate of the potential effects, if there is a significant level of uncertainty about the scope and nature of the effects. A summary of the significant assumptions is set out below. More information on the significant assumptions that underlie this policy is contained at paragraph 203 The significant assumptions are that:

- growth occurs as modelled in the Council's growth projections;

DRAFT

- growth occurs in locations identified for growth and land is available for growth;
- growth is affordable;
- third party contributions are received as expected; and
- methods of service delivery will remain substantially unchanged.

Population and household forecasts

46. The population growth forecasts for Kapiti have been recently updated to inform the 2021-41 long-term plan. The forecasts are based on projections provided by BERL Economics and outline projected population growth for the small areas within the Kāpiti Coast, for each year from 2020 to 2050.

47. The forecasts are based on a range of demographic factors driving population change including migration, birth rates, and death rates based on data gathered from Census and other central government databases. A range of development assumptions are used to allocated where the population and subsequent housing is likely to be distributed. These population growth forecasts reflect actual and estimated increased connectivity to Wellington from the Expressway and Transmission Gully, the estimated short term impacts of Covid-19, and actual historic population growth rates achieved by the district and future growth anticipated from the implementation of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development (NPS-UD) and the emerging Wellington Regional Growth Framework (WRGF).

Assumptions for calculation of the Development contribution

48. Assumptions –

- Water: Growth assumptions were calculated based on planned capacity to provide for growth
- Waste: Growth assumptions were calculated based on planned capacity to provide for growth
- Roading: Growth assumptions are based on the population forecast undertaken by infrastructure planning modelling and BERL
- Stormwater: Growth assumptions are based on the increased pipe size to accommodate growth.
- Community infrastructure: Growth assumptions are based on 2012/13 LTP policy. (Population growth is slightly lower than estimate)
- More details can be found in the Development Contributions model link on page 37.

Cost of individual items of capital expenditure

49. The Council has used the best information available at the time of developing this policy to estimate the cost of individual items of capital expenditure on water supply, wastewater, stormwater, and roading that will be funded in whole or in part out of development contributions. It is likely that actual costs will differ from estimated costs due to factors beyond the Council's ability to predict such as changes in the price of raw materials, labour etc. and the timing of capital works.

50. The Council will review its estimates of capital expenditure at least every 3 years when it reviews this policy.

Funding service areas for development contributions

51. Some parts of the district have a greater range and standard of infrastructure services than other parts (e.g., water supply or wastewater system). Council has decided to use funding service areas to define the areas in which development contributions may be required. This balances practical and administrative efficiencies with considerations of fairness, equity and the distribution of benefits among the various funding sources, including ratepayers and developers.

52. The funding service areas for development contributions depend on the type of infrastructure, the type of development and the impact of that development.

DRAFT

53. Each capital expenditure project will be assigned to only one funding service area. A development within any funding service area may be required to pay the development contribution applicable in that funding service area.

54. The funding service area for each activity is defined in the maps to the policy. Funding service area boundaries reflect current and planned future service provision areas, and they do not necessarily conform to Council's Ward boundaries.

DRAFT

55. The funding service areas for development contributions are listed in Table 1.

Table 1 Funding service areas for development contributions

	Funding service areas	Funding service area name	Map reference
Roading & transport	District Wide	Roading - District Wide	RD
Water supply	Ōtaki	Water – Ōtaki	W1
	Paekākāriki	Water – Paekākāriki	W2
Water treatment	Waikanae, Peka Peka, Paraparaumu, Raumati	Water treatment – Central	W3
Water reticulation	Waikanae	Water reticulation – Waikanae	W4
	Peka Peka	Water reticulation – Peka Peka	W5
	Paraparaumu, Raumati	Water reticulation – Paraparaumu – Raumati	W6
Wastewater	Ōtaki	Wastewater – Ōtaki	WW1
Wastewater treatment	Waikanae, Paraparaumu, Raumati	Wastewater – Central	WW2
Wastewater reticulation	Waikanae	Wastewater reticulation – Waikanae	WW3
	Paraparaumu, Raumati	Wastewater reticulation – Paraparaumu-Raumati	WW4
Stormwater collection and management	District Wide	Stormwater - District Wide	SWD
	Ōtaki	Stormwater – Ōtaki	SW1
	Waikanae , Peka Peka	Stormwater – Waikanae - Peka Peka	SW2
	Paraparaumu, Raumati	Stormwater – Paraparaumu - Raumati	SW3
	Paekākāriki	Stormwater – Paekākāriki	SW4
Community infrastructure	District Wide	Community infrastructure - District Wide	CID

DRAFT

Transitional provisions

56. A limited set of community infrastructure projects will continue to be funded on a district-wide basis. This applies only to projects that meet all of the following criteria—

- The infrastructure was constructed on the basis of funding from district-wide development contributions
- The infrastructure was constructed prior to the introduction of this policy
- Council has not yet received the full level of development contributions to fund the growth proportion of the infrastructure.

57. Council's view is that growth communities in smaller funding service areas should not be obliged to be the sole funders of growth infrastructure that might not have been constructed to the same extent, capacity or scale, if the 2014 amendments to the LGA had been in place at an earlier time.

Roading and transport

58. The funding service area for roading is the district.

59. The district's roading network comprises the major routes and local roads including related bridges, walls and embankments, footpaths,

walkways and cycleways, parking facilities, and lighting. The network is characterised by interdependent components where development growth adversely impacts other areas of the network if new capacity is not constructed.

60. All communities in the district, regardless of where they live, use parts of the network for access to employment and education, to purchase goods and services, and for community activities. The district's roading network comprises the major routes and local roads including related bridges, walls and embankments, footpaths, walkways and cycleways, parking facilities, and lighting.

61. The network is characterised by interdependent components. This interdependence creates the need for integrated management of these components undertaken with network-wide supply and demand issues in mind. For the purposes of development contributions, the roading network is an unrestricted system, which means that the roading network can be accessed by anyone at any time in the district.

62. The Kāpiti Traffic Model is used to identify areas of stress on the network and where new works will need to be planned to cater for increasing traffic numbers. The model is updated with district-wide growth information.

Water supply

63. Council provides three urban water supply schemes (Ōtaki, Waikanae/ Paraparaumu/ Raumati, and Paekākāriki).

64. The Ōtaki and Paekākāriki schemes serve single, distinct communities and each one will be a separate water supply funding service area under this policy.

65. The sources and treatment plant for the Waikanae water scheme serve communities in Waikanae, Peka Peka, Paraparaumu and Raumati. The costs of meeting demand for additional treated water capacity will be funded equitably by having a single funding service area covering those communities for water treatment, limited to those properties that may be connected to the service now or in the future.

66. There are distinct reticulation networks, serving the communities at—

- Waikanae and Peka Peka, and
- Paraparaumu and Raumati.

67. Demand for additional capacity in Waikanae is expected to be quite different from the increased demand from Paraparaumu and Raumati. The costs of network upgrades to meet the additional demands will be funded equitably by having two separate funding service areas, for—

- Waikanae and Peka Peka
- Paraparaumu and Raumati.

68. The Peka Peka water supply is a trickle feed which means connected properties must have 24-hours' worth of onsite storage. The upgrading of the Peka Peka supply to an on demand supply is dependent on a number of other upgrades being completed first.

Wastewater

69. Council provides two wastewater schemes, one at Ōtaki, and one in Paraparaumu.

70. The Ōtaki scheme serves a distinct community and is a separate funding service area under this policy.

71. The Paraparaumu wastewater scheme has a single treatment plant located in Paraparaumu, and reticulation networks serving the communities at Waikanae, Paraparaumu and Raumati.

72. The costs of additional capacity upgrades at the Paraparaumu plant will be funded equitably by having a single funding service area for wastewater treatment, limited to those properties that may be connected to the service now or in the future.

73. Demand for additional capacity in Waikanae is expected to be quite different from the increased demand from Paraparaumu and Raumati. The costs of reticulation capacity upgrades will be funded equitably by having two separate funding service areas, for—

- Waikanae
- Paraparaumu and Raumati.

Stormwater collection and management

74. Council provides stormwater collection and management services for the benefit of the whole district, and specific funding service areas in particular. If stormwater flows are not contained and managed for public and environmental health and safety, then flooding damages property and prevents safe access to parts of the district.

75. There are two related processes for stormwater collection and management:

- onsite collection and management for individual lots. While individual lots may have onsite collection of peak flows and be hydraulically neutral within the site, Council is responsible for design and management of stormwater flows when they leave the site. Therefore, although a development may be

DRAFT

hydraulically neutral, Council may charge development contributions as those developments create a need for infrastructure to manage stormwater flows when they leave the site because:

- all devices (ponds, soak pits, swales etc) used to capture flows are designed for specific rain events. If consecutive events occur or if the duration of the event exceed the storage or soakage capacity of the device the resulting overflow will impact on the downstream network
- rising ground water levels impact the soakage. There is sufficient evidence to prove rising ground water levels in many areas in Kāpiti.
- it is virtually impossible to restrict all flows from a new impervious surface (driveways, yards etc) so not all flows are captured. Some flows will discharge directly into the stormwater network and will impact on the downstream network (open waterways and piped network)

76. Flooding has occurred in the past in in many parts of the district, and the stormwater network also needs additional capacity to meet future growth needs. The lack of sufficient pipe capacity, and the resulting need to provide stormwater collection and management works across the district is seen as one of the most significant impacts of continued development. The impact on growth is considered at the design stage of every project, and the development contributions have been calculated on the basis of extra capacity to accommodate growth, discounting the cost of any capital works required to remedy existing level of service deficiency.

Community infrastructure

77. The only community infrastructure projects in this policy are assets that were built prior to 2015, partly to meet anticipated growth demands. The development contribution component of those projects was funded on a district-wide basis, and Council has decided to continue to charge development contributions for those projects.

Capital costs already incurred in anticipation of growth

78. Development contributions will be required from development to meet the cost of infrastructure capacity that Council has already provided partly in anticipation of development, where legislation allows. See Table 3 on page 19 for details.

Roading and transport

79. Development growth increases the local roading network by adding new kilometres of local road and increasing traffic volumes on the existing network. This has an impact on traffic flows and road safety with the need to keep the roads in good condition. To maintain the current level of service for a growing population, additional works are required across the network. These works comprise medium to large capital upgrade projects (e.g. construction of roundabouts or a new link road) but also many small capital upgrade projects (such as intersection safety improvements and pedestrian crossings) right across the district over a 30-year period. Upgrade works are timed using traffic and safety assessments as well as the Kāpiti Traffic Model, or approximately match expected growth, to ensure cost- effective use of the Council's resources and assets.

80. Development contributions will be required to fund these district-wide upgrade works to meet growth needs. The roading and transport projects funded by this policy are listed in the schedule to the policy.

81. To assess the impact of growth, the district-wide traffic generation proportion is applied to part of the capital works programme (new assets/upgrades). If traffic volumes are expected to grow by 10% then 10% of the cost of future capital projects (new assets/upgrades) is met by development contributions.

Water supply

82. When new households and non-residential activities are connected to the system, the water pressure and flow service standards for other households in the network are reduced. To meet growth needs, and maintain the level of service, Council must provide additional capacity for water sources, treatment and water supply networks. The work may be programmed as a specific upgrade or it may be timed to coincide with the renewal programme.

83. The Council plans to provide additional supply infrastructure for Paraparaumu, Waikanae and Raumati to meet growth needs and serve existing users. The Waikanae water treatment plant will also need expanded capacity to meet growth. New households and non-residential growth are assumed to occur in the existing urban areas. No provision has been made to service growth in rural or rural residential zones.

84. Development contributions will be required for capital works to provide additional source, treatment, storage and network capacity for specific funding service areas to service growth. The water supply growth projects funded by this policy are listed in the schedule to the policy. The

DRAFT

works to serve existing users that are not required as a direct result of growth will be funded from rates.

Wastewater

85. When new households and non-residential activities connect to the system any available capacity of the existing system to convey and treat wastewater is reduced or may be exceeded. To meet growth needs, and maintain the level of service, Council must provide additional capacity for collection networks and treatment. The work may be programmed as a specific upgrade or it may be timed to coincide with the renewal programme.

86. Council plans to provide additional treatment capacity for Otaki, Paraparaumu, Waikanae and Raumati to meet growth needs and serve existing users. New households and non-residential growth is assumed to occur in the existing urban areas. No provision has been made to service growth in rural or rural residential zones.

87. Development contributions will be required for capital works to provide additional collection network and treatment for specific funding service areas. The wastewater projects funded by this policy are listed in the schedule to the policy. Works to serve existing users that are not required as a direct result of growth will be funded from rates.

Stormwater collection and management

88. Council plans to invest in substantial stormwater collection and management works over the next 30 years. Development contributions will be required where the purpose of those works is to meet demand for additional capacity in the network of pipes and streams arising from growth that make up the stormwater system. The stormwater collection and management projects funded by this policy are listed in the schedule to the policy.

Community infrastructure

89. Council will continue to collect development contributions for capital expenditure on the following community assets, because they were constructed based on district-wide development contributions as well as ratepayer funding.

Table 2 Community infrastructure assets that the Council has already built

Project	Total Costs ($)	Allocated to growth	Growth share (%)
Paraparaumu library	5,600,000	1,848,000	33%
Ōtaki Library	1,100,000	275,000	25%
Coastlands Aquatic Centre	17,300,000	5,709,000	33%
Improved Civic Administration	7,565,000	1,513,000	20%
TOTAL	31,565,000	9,345,000	

Future assets for which development contributions will be required

90. Table 3 shows, for each activity, the:

- planned capital expenditure 2021-51 that Council expects to incur to meet the increased demand for network infrastructure resulting from growth;
- total amount of development contribution funding sought for that activity; and
- proportion of the capital expenditure that will be funded by development contributions and other sources of funding.

91. Where Council anticipates funding from a third party (such as the Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) for any part of the growth component of the capital expenditure budget, this proportion is excluded from the costs used to calculate development contributions.

DRAFT

Table 3 Summary of total cost of capital expenditure to be funded by development contributions

	Pre 2020 actual spend and 2020/21 Annual Plan				2021-41 LTP and 2041-51 capital expenditure included in the Infrastructure strategy			
Projects	Capital expenditure ($) already incurred	Capital expenditure ($) already incurred funded by other sources	Capital expenditure ($) already incurred (net)	Capital Expenditure ($) incurred to meet growth	Planned Capital expenditure ($) expected to be incurred	Planned Capital expenditure ($) expected to be incurred funded by other sources	Planned capital expenditure ($) expected (net)	Planned capital Expenditure ($) incurred to meet growth Net
Access Roading & Transport	25,843,295	(9,269,726)	16,573,569	4,142,863	116,407,427	(46,693,012)	69,714,415	11,011,270
Water	43,904,921	-	43,904,921	21,365,886	29,339,339	-	29,339,339	20,292,159
Wastewater	10,301,318	-	10,301,318	6,300,779	18,166,097	-	18,166,097	9,866,412
Stormwater	23,218,024	-	23,218,024	2,575,274	112,487,713	-	112,487,713	11,248,771
Community Infrastructure	9,344,999	-	9,344,999	9,344,999	-	-	-	-
Grand Total	112,612,556	(9,269,726)	103,342,830	43,729,801	276,400,577	-46,693,012	229,707,564	52,418,612

Note that some of the growth works planned over the next 30 years will provide capacity beyond the 30 year planning horizon of this policy. The Council does not use financial contributions under the RMA to fund any of the expenditure contained in the table above.

.

92. Table 4 shows, for each activity, the total growth capital spending up to 2019/2020 and the development contributions collected for that activity.

Table 4 Summary of development contributions received and spent up to 2019/20

Development Contribution area	Total growth capital spending up to 2019/20 ($)	Development contributions collected up to 2019/20 ($)
Access Roading & Transport	4,142,863	4,262,159
Water	65,095,687	4,934,446
Wastewater	6,300,779	2,454,341
Stormwater	2,575,274	1,665,678
Communit facilities	9,344,999	5,112,838
TOTAL	**87,459,603**	**18,429,461**

Units of demand – the household unit equivalent (HUE)

93. The units of demand used in this policy are referred to as HUEs (Household Unit Equivalents). The HUE is a composite unit of measurement based on the demand for services created by a single household unit. The HUE incorporates roading, water, stormwater, community facilities and wastewater use.

94. Council has developed its scale of HUEs on a consistent and equitable basis, having considered the:

- need to separate residential and non-residential activities because of the different demands they place on Council´s community facilities
- complexity of trying to make the policy account for every different development type
- availability of data to support differentiating units of demand rates for various types of developments
- the administrative efficiency of having multiple units of demand.

DRAFT

Table 5 Summary of HUE assessments

Development type	Scale of development	HUE assessment
Residential	Minor flat or small household unit with a 60m2 or less	1 household unit < 60m² GFA = 0.7 HUE.
	Standard household unit	1 household unit = 1 HUE.
	Modify a 60m2 or less minor flat or household unit with a 60m2 or less to increase floor area to greater than 60m².	0.3 HUE for any extension over 60m².
	The addition of one or more bedrooms to a one bedroom dwelling approved prior to 1 July 2018	0.5 HUE where one or more bedrooms is added.
	Retirement accommodation	0.6 HUE per residential unit within a retirement accommodation complex
Fee simple subdivision		Each new allotment = 1 HUE.
Non-residential		500m² of gross floor area (GFA) = 1 HUE.
Visitor Accommodation		40% of a HUE for each person the accommodation is designed to accommodate
Supported living accommodation		40% of a HUE for each person the accommodation is designed to accommodate
Shared and group accommodation		40% of a HUE for each person the accommodation is designed to accommodate

95. In order to estimate the demand from developments for roading, water and wastewater, the Council's growth model converts population to household units using the district-wide average of 2.5 people per household unit, in line with the significant forecasting assumptions for the 2021-41 Long Term Plan.

96. To estimate the growth component of stormwater infrastructure the Council calculates the number of future lots that will benefit from increased stormwater capacity. This calculation is based on the total area of vacant residential land within each funding service area, divided by an 'average' lot size. The 'average' lot size for this calculation is higher than the actual average lot size, in order to take account of the impacts of contour and roading which reduce the number of lots that may actually be created on vacant land.

97. The HUE assessment in this policy for a minor flat or small household unit with a gross floor area (GFA) less than 60m² largely reflects the Proposed District Plan rules. This policy applies to all small household units that are developed, regardless of who occupies them. The District Plan rules may be more restrictive.

Fee simple subdivision

98. Each allotment is equivalent to one HUE. Allotments shown on a subdivision plan as road or reserve to vest in the Council are excluded.

Standard household unit

99. One standard household unit is equivalent to one HUE.

Minor flats and small household units (60m² or less)

100. Each household unit that is 60m² gross floor area (GFA) or smaller will be assessed at 0.7 HUE of the development contribution charges under this policy. This recognises that very small household units, which may include kaumātua housing and papakāinga, generate a lower demand for some types of infrastructure than larger household units.

101. If the owner of a small household units that was originally assessed at 0.7 HUE wants to add to the GFA of the household units to more than 60m², then it will be assessed for the additional 0.3 HUE. This additional development contribution is equitable because the development will now be a standard household unit under this policy.

One-bedroom dwellings approved prior to 1 July 2018

102. If the owner of a one-bedroom dwelling that was originally assessed at 0.5 HUE under the previous development contributions policy wants to add one or more bedrooms to the existing dwellings, it will be assessed for the additional 0.5 HUE. This additional development contribution is equitable because the development will now be a standard household unit under this policy.

DRAFT

Retirement accommodation

103. Each residential unit as part of a retirement accommodation complex will be assessed at 0.6 HUE, based on an average occupancy rate of 1.5 persons, compared to the district-wide occupancy rate of 2.5 persons. This recognises that retirement accommodation generates a lower demand for some types of infrastructure than larger household units and is consistent with the requirements for minor flats.

Supported living accommodation

104. Supported living accommodation is usually made up of a number of beds catering for a maximum number of people rather than household units. The number of HUEs is calculated by using a household conversion factor. Given that an average household unit is assumed to be 2.5 people, each person is equivalent to 40% of a household unit, and so the conversion factor for supported living accommodation would be 0.40. For example, the HUE arising from supported living accommodation catering for a maximum of 100 people would be 40 HUEs.

Shared and group accommodation:

105. Shared and group accommodation recognises that residents share facilities on the same property and is usually calculated on the maximum number of people it accommodates, rather than household units. The number of HUEs is calculated by using a household conversion factor. Given that an average household unit is assumed to be 2.5 people, each person is equivalent to 40% of a household unit, and so the conversion factor for shared and group accommodation would be 0.40. For example, the HUE arising from shared and group accommodation catering for a maximum of 30 people would be 12.9 HUEs.

Rural land uses

106. Residential developments in the rural area are treated the same way as in the urban environment.

107. Each rural allotment will be assessed as having 1 HUE per household unit on the property. Each additional or new household unit on a rural allotment will be assessed as for residential land.

108. Farm sheds and buildings associated with rural activities, which do not place additional demand on infrastructural services, will not incur a development contribution.

109. Industrial or commercial developments located in the rural area will be assessed for a development contribution in accordance with non-residential developments.

110. Where the property is not planned to be connected to the water supply or wastewater network infrastructure no contributions will be required for those activities. However, if at a future time the property is to be connected it will attract a development contribution at building consent or at service connection.

Partition of Māori Land

111. The Māori Land Court can effect an order to partition Māori land. There are generally two types of partition:

i. full partition, where parcels will not be held by members of the same hapū and must be partitioned in accordance with the RMA subdivision requirements. The Development Contribution will be assessed at the time of application for subdivision consent.

ii. hapu partition, where freehold Māori land may be partitioned for members of the same hapū without requiring a subdivision consent. In this case the development contribution will be assessed at the building consent stage or at the time of service connection.

Non-residential developments

112. Every 500m^2 of GFA for a non-residential development is assessed at one HUE. The estimation method is shown in the table below

Table 6 Non-residential units of demand estimation

Explanation	Formula
At 2.5 people per household, one resident = 40% of one HUE.	1 / 2.5 = 40%.
One employee working a 40-hour week generates about half the demand of a household resident for roading, water, wastewater and stormwater.	1 employee = 0.5 residents 40% x 0.5 = 20%
Allow an average of 100m2 per employee (because the district's employment profile is mostly in industries that are not office-based).	20% = 100m2
If one employee generates demand that is roughly equal to 20% of a HUE, then five employees generate one HUE.	100% / 20% = 5.0
Five employees at 100m2	5.0 x 100m2 = 500m^2

113. The district is part of a large commuting corridor that extends to the north and south of the district. Many people commute to work outside the district, while others commute from beyond the district to work inside it. The same is true for shopping and recreation activities, although the commuting patterns will be different. Because of the intensity of commuting patterns across the district and

DRAFT

beyond its boundaries, it is not reasonable to assume that employees are also residents.

Developments that involve a combination of activities

114. In determining the final number of HUEs that apply to a particular development, a combination of the general measure of a HUE, the residential and non-residential measure of HUEs and the visitor accommodation measure of HUEs may be used to recognise the specific composition of a particular development. Examples would be a retirement village that includes a combination of retirement accommodation and supported living accommodation or visitor accommodation that includes a combination of fully serviced units, hostel accommodation and a manager's unit.

Design capacity (capacity life)

115. The design capacity of each project indicates the number of intended or expected additional units of demand that each project will provide for development. Identifying the design capacity of each project helps Council to ensure that it is not building additional infrastructure too far in advance of it being needed, and so that it can estimate when further additional capacity may be required. This information is also used to enable Council to allocate funding on an equitable basis. In general, a project with a 30-year design capacity should be funded over 30 years, assuming that growth occurs as projected.

Cost allocations

116. Council allocates capital expenditure projects in the long term plan, plus those projects planned for 2041-51 including capital expenditure projects already delivered by the Council in anticipation of growth. Average costs are generally applied to the allocation of capital expenditure between existing and new HUEs. In most cases, calculating the marginal or incremental costs is a complex exercise, and average costs reflect a fair allocation of capital infrastructure costs to newcomers.

117. For each capital expenditure project or programme of works, Council allocates costs according to the reasons for the expenditure:

- Renewals;
- to meet or increase the specified level of service; and
- growth.

118. In estimating the cost proportion of additional growth-related capacity included in renewals and upgrades Council has assumed that:

- capacity increases are designed to reflect the overall level of growth in HUEs expected over the next 30 years; and
- average cost is a reasonable proxy for the incremental cost of additional capacity. The cost of additional capacity for development growth installed during renewal projects is limited to the appropriate proportion of materials costs as all other costs are deemed to relate to the renewal of the asset.

119. Growth for capacity planning purposes is estimated after consideration of projections of population, households and employment prepared by Statistics New Zealand based on census data.

120. The methodology uses an Excel-based model which lists projects and programmes under each activity and funding service area. The full model is available from the Council.

Summary of methodology for calculating development contributions

121. Section 201(1)(a) of the LGA requires the development contributions policy to include, in summary form, an explanation of and justification for the way each development contribution in the schedule to the policy is calculated. The methodology for calculating development contributions is summarised below—

Determine expected growth and demand for infrastructure for the district

- Determine the expected growth in new lots and residential and non-residential activities likely to be created within specified service areas in the district over the next 30 years, using data from BERL and work undertaken in accordance with the National Policy Statement on Urban Development August 2020. Determine the level of infrastructure that will be required to service the expected growth.

Define funding service areas

- Define the funding service areas for development contributions for each infrastructure activity, based on the services provided in each area, and the expected growth profile.

Identify costs

- Allocate planned capital expenditure costs to one or more of renewals, level of service and growth, taking account of design capacity of the works that will be provided for growth within each funding service area. Do not include operating and maintenance costs, subsidies, grants, third party funding (to the extent it can be assumed) and the costs of works that Council expects to recover from other sources.
- Add up the cost of capital expenditure for the growth allocations for each project identified

DRAFT

through the Long Term Plan 2021 – 2051 and in this Policy for the next 30 years by funding service area:

i. Add up the cost of capital expenditure that is expected to be necessary to meet growth needs over the next 30 years.

ii. Add up the cost of capital expenditure that has already been provided to meet growth needs over the next 30 years.

- Convert growth projections to units of demand for each infrastructure type, for residential developments, and non-residential developments.
- Adjust the cost of capital to take account of borrowing and debt servicing to yield the total cost of capital expenditure.
- calculate the development contribution per unit of demand (HUE).

Calculate contributions

For each activity in each funding service area, divide the (total) cost of capital by the expected growth (in HUE) to calculate the development contribution per unit of demand (HUE).

DRAFT

Increases in development contributions

122. The Council may increase a development contribution without reviewing the policy, or without consultation, provided that the increase does not exceed the result of multiplying together the:

- rate of increase (if any) in the Producers Price Index Outputs for Construction provided by Statistics New Zealand since the development contribution was last set or increased; and
- proportion of the total costs of capital expenditure to which the development contribution will be applied that does not relate to interest and other financing costs.

123. An increase under this provision will only take effect after Council has made the following information publicly available:

- the amount of the newly adjusted development contribution; and
- how the increase complies with these requirements

Summary of development contributions

124. The development contributions that will be required for each unit of demand, in each funding service area are listed in Table below.

Table 7 Summary of development contributions per unit of demand (GST inclusive)

Purpose	Funding service area	Current 2020/21 AP Development Contribution per HUE ($)	Proposed Development Contribution per HUE ($) 01/07/21 - 30/06/51	Difference ($)
Roading	Roading and Transport - Districtwide	2,064	2,075	11
Water	Water Reticulation - Paraparaumu/Raumati	1,630	1,616	(14)
	Water Reticulation - Waikanae	2,250	3,185	935
	Water Reticulation – Peka Peka	1,125	1,593	468
	Water Treatment - Waikanae /Paraparaumu / Raumati	5,054	6,266	1,212
	Water Treatment & Reticulation - Ōtaki	-	6,466	6,466
Wastewater	Wastewater - Reticulation Waikanae	1,202	1,230	28
	Wastewater Treatment - Ōtaki	55	481	426
	Wastewater Reticulation - Ōtaki	-	2,006	2,006
	Wastewater Reticulation - Paraparaumu / Raumati	-	250	250
	Wastewater Treatment - Waikanae/Paraparaumu/Raumati	611	527	(84)
Stormwater	Stormwater - Districtwide	512	185	(327)
	Stormwater collection & management - Paraparaumu/Raumati	1,591	470	(1,121)
	Stormwater collection and management - Ōtaki	505	336	(169)
	Stormwater collection and management -Paekākāriki	159	70	(89)
	Stormwater collection and management Waikanae / Peka Peka	823	300	(523)
Community Infrastructure - District Wide	Community Infrastructure -District Wide	1,754	1,789	35

Operational policy

The trigger for a development contribution

125. The Council will assess the development contribution that is required when it first receives an application for a:

- building consent or a Certificate of Acceptance under the Building Act 2004; or
- resource consent for subdivision or other land use consent under the RMA; or
- service connection or connection authorisation.

Assessment basis and timing

Initial threshold test

126. The Council will assess any subdivision or other development that generates a demand for community facilities for a development contribution where the effect of the development, including its cumulative effect with another

development, is to require new or additional assets, or assets of increased capacity.

Resource consent for subdivision, unit title and cross-lease

127. Council will assess the development contributions required in respect of a resource consent being granted under the RMA for the fee simple subdivision of land, including, unit title and cross lease developments when the subdivision consent application is received by the Council.

128. The Council will initially assess the subdivision at one HUE per developable lot on all sites. The Council may make a further assessment when it receives any subsequent application for resource consent, building consent or service connection, where additional demand is generated.

129. Where a subdivision consent provides for its implementation in stages, the Council has sole discretion for apportioning any development contribution to a relevant stage.

Resource consent for land use

130. The Council will assess the development contributions required in respect of a resource consent for land use under the RMA when it receives the application accompanied by all required information.

131. The Council will assess the development on the basis of HUE's in the development that are approved by the Council. Where a consent is amended by any subsequent decision (including any appeals to the Environment Court), the Council may reconsider the assessment.

Building consent

132. The Council will assess the development contribution required for a development when it receives a building consent or a certificate of acceptance application accompanied by all required information. Non-residential buildings will be charged pro rata at a rate of 0.002 HUE per m^2, less any HUE credits remaining from previous stages of development on the site.

133. The stormwater component of the contribution is only applicable to the greatest number of HUEs on any floor in non-residential or multi-unit residential developments. For example, a four-storey residential development with three household units on one floor and two household units on each other floor would be assessed on the basis of three HUEs for stormwater.

Service connection

134. If a development only requires a service connection and development contributions have not been assessed for that development, the Council will assess the development contribution when it receives the application for a service connection accompanied by all required information.

Changes to development

135. The amount of development contribution that is payable may be re-calculated, and a further contribution required, at the Council's sole discretion, following any change to a subdivision, land use or building consent or application for a certificate of acceptance or new service connection that results in increased demand.

Assessment and requirement for payment of development contributions

136. Applications received by the Council will be assessed by applying the following steps:

(a) Confirm whether the application is for a "development" as defined in section 197 of the LGA:

(b) if the answer to (a) is yes, consider whether the proposed development has an effect, either individually or cumulatively with other developments, of requiring new assets, additional assets, or assets of increased capacity?

(c) if the answer to (b) determine if, as a consequence, the Council incur (or has it already incurred) capital expenditure to provide appropriately for network infrastructure or community infrastructure?;

(d) Check whether the Council is prohibited from requiring a development contribution under section 200 of the LGA?

(e) verify whether the policy provides for development contributions to be required in the circumstances of this development?

(f) identify the catchments in which the proposed development is located;

(g) calculate how many HUEs represent the impact attributable to the demand by activity for the relevant catchments;

(h) identify what credits are applicable, by activity;

(i) deduct the credit HUEs from the demand HUEs to obtain the net increase in demand by activity for the development;

(j) determine the charge for each activity by applicable catchment from the schedule of charges;

(k) total the results for each activity; and

(l) add GST.

DRAFT

New connections

137. If the Council receives a service connection application for an existing development that was not connected to a district water or wastewater scheme as at 1 July 2005, it will assess and may require a development contribution, because the connection creates demand for additional capacity.

Building consent, certificate of acceptance or land use resource consent without subdivision

138. Council will assess and require contributions at the building consent, certificate of acceptance or land use resource consent stage where there are additional units of demand created in the absence of subdivision (e.g.an additional house on a lot).

Residential subdivision

139. For residential development, the Council will generally assess contributions at the subdivision consent stage, for the following reasons—

- practicality of implementation;
- economies of scale in implementation costs;
- fairness;
- best available knowledge for projections and allocating budgets.

140. The Council is not prevented from assessing and requiring development contributions at a subsequent stage where for any reason it has not assessed and required development contributions to be paid at the subdivision stage.

141. While development contributions will be assessed and required at the time of issue of the resource consent, the invoice will not typically be generated until application is made for the RMA section 224(c) certificate (for Council approval that all conditions of the subdivision consent have been met). This avoids Council charging consent holders for subdivisions that do not proceed.

Non-residential subdivision

142. For non-residential development, Council will require contributions at the subdivision consent stage (one per additional allotment created). It will assess whether further contributions are required at the building or land use consent stage. A credit may apply for any contributions that have been paid for the property at the subdivision stage. This staging is necessary because the demand created by non-residential development varies depending on the characteristics (such as size) of the building or other activity, and these characteristics are generally not known until the building or land use consent stage.

143. While development contributions will be assessed and required at the time of issue of the resource consent, the invoice will not typically be generated until application is made for the RMA section 224(c) certificate (for Council approval that all conditions of the subdivision consent have been met). This avoids Council charging consent holders for subdivisions that do not proceed.

Amended consents

144. Council may assess and require additional development contributions for a total development if:

- an application for resource consent that was lodged prior to 1 July 2005 is amended; or
- an application is made to amend a condition of resource consent where the application for that resource consent was lodged prior to 30 June 2005; and
- the amendment results in an increase in the total number of assessed HUEs from that which would have been applicable if this policy had been applied to the development.

Works undertaken or land set aside

145. When assessing development contributions, Council will take into account any capital infrastructure works that have been undertaken and/or land set aside as a result of an agreement with Council.

Credits for existing development

146. In assessing the units of demand for a development, Council will apply credits where, and to the extent that:

- there is pre-existing demand on an allotment. The total HUEs of a development will be reduced by the level of pre-existing demand from a development; or
- development contributions have already been paid for the same development and for the same activity. This includes development contributions paid at the subdivision stage, applied as a credit towards subsequent building activity.

147. Credits will be expressed in HUEs, rather than specific dollar amounts, even if the schedule of charges payable per unit in the policy has changed between applications relating to the same development.

DRAFT

148. Credits will not be refunded and can only be used for developments on the same site and for the same activity for which they were granted.

149. Credits cannot be used to reduce the number of units of demand to less than zero.

Table 8 Examples of credits

Current development (pre-existing demand)	New development	Assessed number of HUEs	Credit	Development contribution to be paid
One allotment	Infill residential fee simple subdivision into 3 fee simple allotments	3 HUEs	1 HUE credit for the original allotment	2 HUEs for the additional allotments.
One household unit, 60 m^2 GFA or less.	Extension to more than 60 m^2	1 HUE	0.7 HUE credit for the original development.	0.3 HUE for the extension.
An extension to an existing household unit, 65 m^2 GFA or less established prior to 1 July 2018, which had already had a reduction in development contributions under an earlier version of this policy.	Extension to more than 65 m^2	1 HUE	0.7 HUE credit for the original development.	0.3 HUE for the extension.
An addition to an existing one -bedroom household unit established prior to 1 July 2018, which had already had a reduction in development contributions under an earlier version of this policy.	Add one or more new bedrooms	1 HUE	0.5 HUE credit for the existing development	0.5 HUE for the modification
One household unit on an existing allotment already containing one household unit.	One additional household unit, with or without subdivision.	2 HUEs	1 HUE credit for the existing household unit	1 HUE for the additional household unit.
Commercial development with gross floor area of 1,000 m2.	Covert 500m2 into 4 residential units (each measuring more than 60m2)	4 HUEs	1 HUE for original commercial development (500m2 = 1 HUE)	3 HUEs for additional household units

DRAFT

Timing of payment

150. Development contributions must be paid by the following due dates.

	PAYMENT DUE DATE
Building consent	60 days following the issue of the invoice
Certificate of acceptance	Prior to issue of the certificate of acceptance
Resource consent for subdivision	Prior to release of the certificate under section 224(c) of the RMA
Resource consent (other)	60 days following the issue of the invoice
Service connection	Prior to issue of the connection approval

151. Pursuant to section 208 of the LGA, until such time as a development contribution has been paid or made, Council may:

- in the case of a development contribution required under section 198(1)(b) withhold a code of compliance certificate under section 95 of the Building Act;
- in the case of a development contribution required under section 198(4A) withhold a certificate of acceptance under section 99 of the Building Act;
- in the case of a development contribution required under section 198(1)(a), withhold a certificate under section 224(c) of the RMA, or prevent the commencement of a resource consent under the RMA;
- in the case of a development contributions required under section 198(1)(c), withhold a service connection to the development.

In each case, the Council may register the development contribution as a charge on the title of the subject land.

Refunds

152. The development contribution policy provides for projects which have an extensive funding period and construction phase for many years and extend beyond the current long term plan. However, all development contribution projects have to be identified in the long term plan.

153. The refund of money will occur in accordance with Section 209 of the LGA 2002, if:

- a resource consent lapses under section 125 of the RMA 1991, or is surrendered under section 138 of that Act, or
- a building consent lapses under section 52 of the Building Act 2004, or
- the development or a building in respect of which a resource consent or building consent was granted does not proceed, or
- the Council does not provide any network infrastructure, or community infrastructure for which a development contribution was required.

154. Any refunds will be issued to the current consent holder for the development for which they apply.

155. The amount of any refund will be the contribution paid, less any costs already incurred by the Council in relation to the development or building and its discontinuance but may include any interest earned depending on the circumstances of the case.

DRAFT

Liability should construction not commence

Within two years

156. If construction of a development does not commence within two years of being granted a resource or building consent, the ability to seek a reconsideration under s199A of the LGA shall no longer apply, and all contributions will be fully payable for the development.

157. Commencement of construction will be deemed to have occurred when the activity for which a resource consent and building consent were issued, has commenced.

Reconsiderations and objections

Reconsiderations

158. If Council requires a person to make a development contribution, that person may request Council under section 199A of the LGA to reconsider the requirement if they have grounds to believe that the:

- development contribution was incorrectly calculated or assessed under Council's development contributions policy; or
- Council incorrectly applied its development contributions policy; or
- information used to assess the person's development against the development contributions policy, or the way the Council has recorded or used it when requiring a development contribution, was incomplete or contained errors.

159. A request to reconsider must be made within 10 working days after the date on which the person lodging the request receives notice from Council of the amount of development contribution that Council proposes to require.

160. A person may not apply for reconsideration of a requirement if the person has already lodged an objection to that requirement under s199C and Schedule 13A of the LGA.

161. A request for reconsideration may be made either—

- on Council's Development Contribution Reconsideration form which is available on Council's website kapiticoast.govt.nz; or
- via email, providing the request includes all the same information as if it was made using the form.

162. The Council will acknowledge receipt of the reconsideration request within three working days by responding in writing or by email.

163. The Council may, within 10 working days of receiving the request for reconsideration, request further information from the requester to support the grounds stated in the reconsideration.

164. Once the Council has received all the required information relating to the request or the applicant has advised that they will not provide any further information, the Council will reconsider the assessment and advise the applicant of the outcome within 15 working days.

165. The Council will follow the process below in assessing a request for a reconsideration:

166. Staff will prepare a provisional report undertaking a full review of the original assessment including taking into account the:

- grounds on which the request for consideration was made including any new information;
- purpose and principles of development contributions under sections 197AA and 197AB of the LGA;
- provisions of the development contributions policy; and
- other relevant matters.

167. The reconsideration request and provisional report will be reviewed by the relevant Group Manager, in line with their financial delegation.

168. The applicant will be advised of the outcome of the request within 15 working days after the date the:

- application for reconsideration is received, if all required information is provided in that application; or
- application for reconsideration is received, if the applicant refuses to provide further information; or
- further information is received from the applicant.

169. The Council may charge an administration fee for reconsidering the development contributions it has assessed, at its sole discretion. The fee may be refunded if the reconsideration results in the Council requiring a reduced development contribution.

170. A person may lodge an objection to the outcome of the reconsideration process in accordance with section 199C of the LGA.

Objections

171. This section summarises the relevant provisions of the LGA as at 12 March 2018 and especially sections 199C – 199P. Anyone who wishes to object to a development contribution required under section 198 is advised to refer to the LGA for more

DRAFT

details, and especially schedule 13A, which provides the procedure for development contribution objections.

172. A person may object to the assessed amount or the reassessment amount of the development contribution that the Council has required from them under certain circumstances.

173. An objection may be made only on the ground that the Council has:

- failed to properly take into account features of the objector's development that, on their own or cumulatively with those of other developments, would substantially reduce the impact of the development on requirements for community facilities in the territorial authority's district or parts of that district; or
- required a development contribution for community facilities that is not required by, or related to, the objector's development, whether on its own or cumulatively with other developments; or
- required a development contribution in breach of section 200 of the LGA; or
- incorrectly applied its development contributions policy to the objector's development.

174. Objections are decided by development contribution commissioners, who are appointed by the Minister of Local Government. Council selects not more than three commissioners for an objections decision as soon as practicable after receiving the objection. Commissioners may not be board members, shareholders, owners, employees, or contractors of the objector. If an objection requires specialist skills and knowledge, Council may seek to have a specialist approved by the Minister of Local Government for the relevant objection.

175. A hearing is not mandatory.

176. The commissioners must fix the date, time, and place of the hearing (if any), and advise the parties at least 10 working days before the date on which the hearing commences.

177. Witness fees and allowances are met by the party that calls the witness.

178. Council may recover its actual and reasonable costs in respect of the objection for:

- selecting, engaging and employing the development contributions commissioners; and
- providing the secretarial and administrative support for the objection process; and
- preparing for, organising, and holding the hearing.

179. When a development contribution objection is lodged, Council may still require the development contribution to be made but must not use it until the objection has been determined. If Council does not require a development contribution to be made pending the determination of an objection, it may withhold certificates or permissions in accordance with section 208 of the LGA until the objection has been determined.

Development agreements

180. A development agreement is a contractual agreement voluntarily entered into between a developer(s) and the Council. The relevant requirements are set out in sections 207A-F of the LGA. Development Agreements enable Council and developers to opt out of the requirement for development contributions and instead find agreed solutions tailored to meet particular development and infrastructure requirements while ensuring private and public outcomes are met. Section 207C of the LGA enables development agreements to be used for a wide range of development related matters. This may include, without limitation, providing, supplying or exchanging infrastructure and paying money to provide network infrastructure and works, providing for staged development, timing of any payment, or where a developer provides infrastructure. Development agreements provide developers and Council with flexibility and certainty to proceed with a development that may not align with the Council's infrastructure provision timeframe.

181. A developer may wish to enter into a development agreement when their proposed development requires strategic infrastructure within a timeframe not aligned with the Council's plans, or where the infrastructure is of a larger scale than that contemplated in the Council's Long Term Plan or where a private development provides infrastructure that has a public benefit that has not been contemplated in the Long Term Plan.

Process for a development agreement

182. A development agreement is a legally enforceable contract and anyone considering requesting a development agreement is advised to consider

DRAFT

sections 207A-207E of the LGA before making a request.

183. Either a developer or the Council may request a development agreement. Any requests must be in writing.

184. When the Council receives a written request from a developer to enter into a development agreement, it must consider the request without unnecessary delay.

185. The Council may accept the request in whole or in part subject to any amendments agreed to by both the Council and the developer; or the Council may decline the request.

186. The Council must provide the developer with written notice of its decision and the reasons for its decision.

187. If there is any conflict between the content of a development agreement and the application of a relevant development contributions policy in relation to that agreement, the content of the development agreement prevails.

Contents of a development agreement

188. Any development agreement must be in writing and clearly record:

- The legal name of the territorial authority and the developer that will be bound by the agreement;
- a description of the land that the agreement will relate to, including its legal description and, if applicable;
  - the street address of the land; and
  - other identifiers of the location of the land, its boundaries, and extent; and
- details of the infrastructure that each party to the agreement will provide or pay for.
- A development agreement may also include, without limitation, information relating to all or any of the following:
- a description of the development to which the agreement will relate,
- when infrastructure will be provided, including whether it will be staged,
- who will own, operate, and maintain the infrastructure being provided,
- the timing and arrangements of any vesting of infrastructure,
- the mechanism for the resolution of disputers under the agreement,
- the arrangements for, and timing of, any transfer of land between the territorial authority and the developer
- the nature, amount, and timing of any monetary payments to be made between the parties,
- the enforcement of the development agreement by a suitable means in event of a breach.

Schedule to the policy

189. Paragraphs 190 to 197 of this policy form the schedule to the policy required by section 201(2) of the LGA.

190. The schedule sets out the development contributions that may be charged for each activity and within each funding service area. In accordance with sections 201A and 202(1) of the LGA the schedule specifies:

- the assets for which development contributions will be used;
- the event and circumstances that will give rise to a requirement for payment of a development contribution;
- the development contributions payable in the district or local service area by development for capital expenditure for growth-related services for network infrastructure (water supply, wastewater, stormwater, transportation) and community infrastructure, as a dollar ($) amount; and
- further assumptions underlying the detailed calculation of the development contribution where these help to explain the calculation or methodology.

191. The methodology used to calculate development contributions is summarised at paragraph 122 of this policy. The full methodology that demonstrates how development contributions are calculated is available from Council's offices at 175 Rimu Road, Paraparaumu.

192. The event and circumstances that will give rise to a requirement of payment of a development contribution are set out in the operational policy. How the Council determines the units of demand is contained in paragraphs 93-115 of this policy.

193. The explanation of and justification for the way each development contribution is calculated is set out in paragraphs 51-92 of the policy.

194. Council may make changes to the schedule of capital projects at any time without consultation or further formality, but only if the change:

- is being made to reflect a change of circumstances in relation to an asset that is

DRAFT

listed in the schedule or is to be added to the schedule; and

- does not increase the total or overall development contribution that will be required to be made to the territorial authority.

Total cost of capital to meet growth needs

195. The total cost of capital to meet growth needs is calculated from a set of large, linked, planning spreadsheets for each activity.

196. The Council has used the best information available at the time of developing this policy to estimate the cost of individual items of capital expenditure that will be funded in whole or in part out of development contributions. It is likely that actual costs will differ from estimated costs due to factors beyond Council's ability to predict, such as changes in the price of raw materials and labour, and the timing of capital works. Council will review its capital expenditure estimates every three years when reviewing this policy, and as part of its long term plan.

197. The following items are excluded from the development contributions calculations:

- operating and maintenance costs, subsidies and grants; and
- the costs of works to be funded by developers and third parties, the costs of any other works that Council will not pay for, and the cost of works that Council expects to recover from financial contributions.

198. The cost of capital spreadsheets show the:

- funding service area for the project
- activity;
- project name;
- growth proportion of the project;
- design capacity (in units of demand) for the growth component of the project;
- expected timing of the project;
- estimated cost (at today's prices);
- expected and actual funding, showing expected revenue sources; and
- expected cost of capital for any component that will be funded by debt.

DRAFT

Table 9 Schedule of financial contributions under the Operative Kāpiti Coast District Plan and Proposed Kāpiti Coast District Plan

Plan	Plan reference	Purpose/activity	Can the Council require a financial contribution if the development is:	
			exempt from development contributions?	liable for development contributions?
Operative District Plan	Part E.1	Reserves/open spaces	Yes	Yes
	Part E.2	Roads and access	Yes	No
	Part E.3	Water Supply	Yes	No
	Part E.4	Sewage disposal	Yes	No
	Part E.5	Stormwater disposal	Yes	No
	Part E.6	Community facilities	Yes	No
	Part E.7	Earthworks	Yes	No
	Part E.8	Landscaping	Yes	No
	Part E.9	Esplanade Reserves	Yes	Yes
	Part E.10	Native vegetation, habitat and cultural site protection	Yes	Yes
	Part E.11	Screening	Yes	No
Proposed District Plan	12.1.1	Reserves/open spaces	Yes	Yes
		Infrastructure beyond development site	Yes	No
		Heritage and ecological features	Yes	Yes
		Riparian margins	Yes	Yes

DRAFT

Schedule of indicative development contributions by area

199. Table 10 lists the indicative development contributions per unit of demand payable for each area in the district. It is important to note however that the specific charge for each unit of demand will be driven by which map each property is located within for each service area.

Table 10 Indicative development contributions by area (GST Inclusive)

Current (2020/21 AP) DC Charges	Ōtaki ($)	Paekākāriki ($)	Paraparaumu-Raumati ($)	Waikanae ($)	Peka Peka ($)
Community Infrastructure - Districtwide	1,754	1,754	1,754	1,754	1,754
Roading & Transport - Districtwide	2,064	2,064	2,064	2,064	2,064
Stormwater - Districtwide	512	512	512	512	512
Stormwater collection & management	505	159	1,591	823	823
Wastewater - Reticulation				1,202	
Wastewater Treatment	55		611	611	
Water Treatment & Reticulation					
Water Reticulation			1,630	2,250	1,125
Water Treatment	-		5,054	5,054	5,054
Total development contributions levy (GST Inclusive)	**4,891**	**4,489**	**13,216**	**14,270**	**11,332**

2021 LTP Proposed DC Charges	Ōtaki ($)	Paekākāriki ($)	Paraparaumu-Raumati ($)	Waikanae ($)	Peka Peka ($)
Community Infrastructure - Districtwide	1,789	1,789	1,789	1,789	1,789
Roading & Transport - Districtwide	2,075	2,075	2,075	2,075	2,075
Stormwater - Districtwide	185	185	185	185	185
Stormwater collection & management	336	70	470	300	300
Wastewater - Reticulation	2,006		250	1,230	
Wastewater Treatment	481		527	527	
Water Treatment & Reticulation			-	-	
Water Reticulation	418		1,616	3,185	1,593
Water Treatment	6,048		6,266	6,266	6,266
Total development contributions levy (GST Inclusive)	**13,338**	**4,119**	**13,177**	**15,557**	**12,208**
$ increase/(decrease)	8,447	(371)	39	1,287	875
% Increase/(decrease)	173%	(8%)	<0%	9%	8%

Capital projects to be funded by development contributions

200. Table 11 lists the community infrastructure project that have already been built, and for which development contributions may still be required. It shows the capital expenditure incurred, and the amount to be recovered through development contributions.

Table 11 Community infrastructure transition projects

Funding service area	Community infrastructure project	Capital expenditure on projects already constructed ($)	Expenditure to be recovered from development contributions ($)	Expenditure to be funded from other sources ($)
District	Paraparaumu library	5,600,000	1,848,000	3,752,000
District	Ōtaki Library	1,100,000	275,000	825,000
District	Coastlands Aquatic Centre	17,300,000	5,709,000	11,591,000
District	Improved Civic Administration	7,565,000	1,513,000	6,052,000
Total		**31,565,000**	**9,345,000**	**22,220,000**

DRAFT

201. Table 12 on the following pages lists all of the Council's past and future assets and programmes of work that have a development contribution funding component.

Table 12 Schedule of past and future capital (FC) projects by development contributions (DC)

	Pre 2020 actual spend and 2020/21 Annual Plan				2021-41 LTP and 2041-51 capital expenditure included in the Infrastructure strategy			
Projects	Capital expenditure ($) already incurred	Capital expenditure ($) already incurred funded by other sources	Capital expenditure ($) already incurred (net)	Capital Expenditure ($) incurred to meet growth	Planned Capital expenditure ($) expected to be incurred	Planned Capital expenditure ($) expected to be incurred funded by other sources	Planned capital expenditure ($) expected (net)	Planned capital Expenditure ($) incurred to meet growth Net
Community Infrastructure-District wide	**9,344,999**	**-**	**9,344,999**	**9,344,999**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
COASTALANDS AQUATIC CENTRE/LIBRARIES OTAKI/ PARAM/CIVIC ADMIN BUILDING	9,344,999	-	9,344,999	9,344,999	-	-	-	-
Roading and Transport - Districtwide	**25,843,295**	**(9,269,726)**	**16,573,569**	**4,142,863**	**116,407,427**	**(46,693,012)**	**69,714,415**	**11,011,270**
1790A CWB	1,894,860	(733,397)	1,161,463	53,736	600,000	-	600,000	-
17911 STRATEGIC PROPERTY PURCHASES	200,011	(176,329)	23,682	4,852	-	-	-	-
1791T CWB NEW PATH DEVELOPMENT	339,277	(183,953)	155,324	36,168	-	-	-	-
17929 ROAD RECONSTRUCTION	1,669,549	(735,413)	934,136	56,395	16,867,000	-	16,867,000	3,373,400
1792D NZTA PAVEMENT REHABILITATION	895,617	(515,705)	379,912	14,287	23,962,997	(12,221,128)	11,741,869	-
1792R NZTA TRAFFIC MODELLING	312,791	(98,956)	213,836	21,146	1,276,062	(650,792)	625,270	-
1792V CWB USER SURVEYS	-	(3,918)	(3,918)	(980)	-	-	-	-
1792X CWB NEW CAPITAL	93,010	-	93,010	9,301	-	-	-	-
1793A NZTA MINOR SAFETY IMPROVEMENTS	5,539,386	(2,945,347)	2,594,039	406,304	39,365,000	(20,076,150)	19,288,850	3,857,770
1794L NZTA FOOTPATHS	3,952,974	(1,890,886)	2,062,088	382,936	3,450,867	(1,759,942)	1,690,925	-
1794N LOCAL AREA CONNECTOR RAUMATI CORRIDOR	1,023,801	-	1,023,801	153,570	-	-	-	-
1794P LOCAL AREA CONNECTOR ARAWHATA TRAFFIC SIG	329,820	-	329,820	49,473	-	-	-	-
17950 MAJOR COMMUNITY CONNECTOR UPGRADES	1,404,166	(852,547)	551,619	137,905	7,385,501	-	7,385,501	1,477,100
1795A MAJOR CONNECTORS NGA MANU ROAD	1,748,372	-	1,748,372	1,748,372	-	-	-	-
1795C NZTA EAST WEST CONNECTORS	2,236,660	(1,133,274)	1,103,386	371,700	23,500,000	(11,985,000)	11,515,000	2,303,000
RESIDENTIAL AND COMMERCIAL ROADING UPGRADES/CWB NETWORK	4,203,000	-	4,203,000	697,698	-	-	-	-
Stormwater - Districtwide	**3,384,646**	**-**	**3,384,646**	**371,286**	**15,120,733**	**-**	**15,120,733**	**1,512,073**
Various MINOR STORMWATER PROJECTS (18416; 18425-18428)	1,227,099	-	1,227,099	40,627	15,120,733	-	15,120,733	1,512,073
18418 MAJOR STORMWATER PROJECTS	608,434	-	608,434	(253)	-	-	-	-
18446 MINOR WORKS REN	1,109,112	-	1,109,112	110,911	-	-	-	-
CHRYSTALLS BEND FLOOD PROTECTION	440,000	-	440,000	220,000	-	-	-	-
Stormwater collection & management Paraparaumu/ Raumati	**12,378,779**	**-**	**12,378,779**	**1,243,078**	**42,149,082**	**-**	**42,149,082**	**4,214,908**
184A7 MAJOR PROJECTS PARAPARAUMU	7,967,805	-	7,967,805	796,781	42,149,082	-	42,149,082	4,214,908
184B2 CATEGORY E - DOWN STREAM CONSTRAINTS	1,141,590	-	1,141,590	114,159	-	-	-	-
38146 PARAPARAUMU - PRIORITISATION - NEW ASSETS	160,992	-	160,992	16,099	-	-	-	-
3817D KENA KENA SWPS UPGRADE	173,331	-	173,331	22,533	-	-	-	-

	Pre 2020 actual spend and 2020/21 Annual Plan				2021-41 LTP and 2041-51 capital expenditure included in the Infrastructure strategy			
Projects	Capital expenditure ($) already incurred	Capital expenditure ($) already incurred funded by other sources	Capital expenditure ($) already incurred (net)	Capital Expenditure ($) incurred to meet growth	Planned Capital expenditure ($) expected to be incurred	Planned Capital expenditure ($) expected to be incurred funded by other sources	Planned capital expenditure ($) expected (net)	Planned capital Expenditure ($) incurred to meet growth Net
381C4 LOCAL CATCHMENTS	453,684	-	453,684	45,368	-	-	-	-
381D2 RAUMATI BEACH CBD STORMWATER UPGRADE	2,388,829	-	2,388,829	238,883	-	-	-	-
381D6 MAZENGARB MAPS/PROJECTS	92,548	-	92,548	9,255	-	-	-	-
Stormwater collection and management Otaki	**5,730,107**	**-**	**5,730,107**	**772,767**	**20,265,895**	**-**	**20,265,895**	**2,026,589**
18414 MAJOR PROJECTS OTAKI	-	-	-	-	20,265,895	-	20,265,895	2,026,589
58131 OTAKI - PRIORITISATION - NEW ASSETS	1,148,413	-	1,148,413	114,841	-	-	-	-
58133 OTAKI BEACH SWPS	4,581,695	-	4,581,695	657,926	-	-	-	-
Stormwater collection and management Paekakariki	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**7,323,968**	**-**	**7,323,968**	**732,397**
18413 MAJOR PROJECTS PAEKAKARIKI	-	-	-	-	7,323,968	-	7,323,968	732,397
Stormwater collection and management Waikanae	**1,724,492**	**-**	**1,724,492**	**188,143**	**27,628,035**	**-**	**27,628,035**	**2,762,804**
18445 MAJOR PROJECTS WAIKANAE	-	-	-	-	27,628,035	-	27,628,035	2,762,804
184B4 CATEGORY A - HABITABLE FLOOR FLOODING	233,233	-	233,233	23,323	-	-	-	-
48135 WAIKANAE - PRIORITISATION - NEW ASSETS	555,970	-	555,970	55,597	-	-	-	-
48138 KAKARIKI SH1 AND AWANUI	412,346	-	412,346	41,240	-	-	-	-
481C1 CHARNWOOD GROVE	522,943	-	522,943	67,983	-	-	-	-
Wastewater - Reticulation Paraparaumu, Raumati	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**1,286,000**	**-**	**1,286,000**	**146,850**
18957 GRAVITY MAIN UPGRADE	-	-	-	-	410,000	-	410,000	82,000
18960 COLEMAN WWPS UPGRADE PSP91	-	-	-	-	551,000	-	551,000	55,100
18962 HINEMOA WWPS UPGRADE PSP90	-	-	-	-	325,000	-	325,000	9,750
Wastewater - Reticulation Waikanae	**5,277,048**	**-**	**5,277,048**	**5,271,048**	**1,500,000**	**-**	**1,500,000**	**1,500,000**
18958 WAIKANAE RISING MAIN	-	-	-	-	1,500,000	-	1,500,000	1,500,000
4773R WAIKANAE DUPLICATE RISING MAIN - ADVANCED	2,743,098	-	2,743,098	2,743,098	-	-	-	-
48835 RAUPARAHA PS UPGRADE	2,533,950	-	2,533,950	2,527,950	-	-	-	-
Wastewater Reticulation - Otaki	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**5,272,000**	**-**	**5,272,000**	**4,731,290**
18944 OTAKI GRAVITY MAIN	-	-	-	-	1,684,000	-	1,684,000	1,684,000
18961 NEW RISING MAIN OT01	-	-	-	-	838,000	-	838,000	838,000
18966 ARTHUR ST STORAGE UPGRADE OSP03	-	-	-	-	1,288,000	-	1,288,000	1,288,000
18967 MATENE ST UPGRADE OSP07	-	-	-	-	447,000	-	447,000	210,090
18968 RAHUI RD STORAGE UPGRADE OSP01	-	-	-	-	525,000	-	525,000	525,000
18969 TE WHENA WWPS UPGRADE OSP16	-	-	-	-	490,000	-	490,000	186,200
Wastewater Treatment - Otaki	**1,529,694**	**-**	**1,529,694**	**291,498**	**1,115,000**	**-**	**1,115,000**	**206,200**
18911 ELECTRICAL	201,056	-	201,056	-	305,000	-	305,000	30,500
18947 OTAKI NEW INLET SCREEN	157,697	-	157,697	-	560,000	-	560,000	123,200
18951 PARA AERATION SYSTEM RENEWAL	32,273	-	32,273	3,586	250,000	-	250,000	52,500
58811 OTAKI WW TREATMENT PLT OXIDATION LAGOON DE	1,138,668	-	1,138,668	287,913	-	-	-	-

	Pre 2020 actual spend and 2020/21 Annual Plan				2021-41 LTP and 2041-51 capital expenditure included in the Infrastructure strategy			
Projects	Capital expenditure ($) already incurred	Capital expenditure ($) already incurred funded by other sources	Capital expenditure ($) already incurred (net)	Capital Expenditure ($) incurred to meet growth	Planned Capital expenditure ($) expected to be incurred	Planned Capital expenditure ($) expected to be incurred funded by other sources	Planned capital expenditure ($) expected (net)	Planned capital Expenditure ($) incurred to meet growth Net
Wastewater Treatment - Waikanae/Paraparaumu/Raumati	3,494,576	-	3,494,576	738,233	8,993,097	-	8,993,097	3,282,072
18950 PARA WWTP INLET WORKS	1,796,646	-	1,796,646	367,741	4,103,097	-	4,103,097	1,354,022
18952 PARA RAS PUMP STATION 1 UPGRADE	-	-	-	-	500,000	-	500,000	135,000
18953 PARA A RECYCLE PP UPGRADE	-	-	-	-	700,000	-	700,000	189,000
18954 PARA BIOREACTOR RECONFIGURATION	-	-	-	-	600,000	-	600,000	198,000
18955 PARA SECONDARY HYDRAULIC UPGRADE	-	-	-	-	1,015,000	-	1,015,000	274,050
18956 PARA WWTP UV UPGRADE	-	-	-	-	1,200,000	-	1,200,000	324,000
18959 WAIKANAE POND PS UPGRADE	-	-	-	-	100,000	-	100,000	33,000
18965 PARA POLY MAKEUP SYSTEM	-	-	-	-	250,000	-	250,000	250,000
18970 RIVERBANK RD STORAGE UPGRADE	-	-	-	-	525,000	-	525,000	525,000
3882A JOINT WASTE TREATMENT CAPEX	416,826	-	416,826	104,207	-	-	-	-
47745 WW TREATMENT PLT DISSOLVED AIR FLOATATION	538,104	-	538,104	80,535	-	-	-	-
SLUDGE TREATMENT	743,000	-	743,000	185,750	-	-	-	-
Water Reticulation - Otaki	-	-	-	-	700,000	-	700,000	700,000
18862 NETWORK UPGRADE OTAKI	-	-	-	-	700,000	-	700,000	700,000
Water Reticulation- Paraparaumu/Raumati	3,569,000	-	3,569,000	1,427,600	600,000	-	600,000	600,000
18874 NETWORK UPGRADES PARAPARAUMU	-	-	-	-	600,000	-	600,000	600,000
PIPE UPGRADES	3,569,000	-	3,569,000	1,427,600	-	-	-	-
Water Reticulation- Waikanae	303,897	-	303,897	230,131	5,210,390	-	5,210,390	5,210,390
18873 NETWORK UPGRADES WAIKANE	-	-	-	-	5,210,390	-	5,210,390	5,210,390
48340 TUI HL RESERVOIR UPGRADE	247,434	-	247,434	197,947	-	-	-	-
4841L STRATEGIC TRUNK NETWORK UPGRADES	56,464	-	56,464	32,184	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment - Otaki	772,000	-	772,000	193,000	4,030,000	-	4,030,000	4,030,000
188A1 RES UPGRADE OTAKI	-	-	-	-	4,030,000	-	4,030,000	4,030,000
DRINKING WATER STANDARDS UPGRADES OTAKI	772,000	-	772,000	193,000	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment - Waikanae /Paraparaumu / Raumati	39,260,024	-	39,260,024	19,515,154	18,798,949	-	18,798,949	9,751,769
18863 WAIK RRWG BORE UPGRADE	-	-	-	-	7,200,000	-	7,200,000	7,200,000
18872 WAIKANAE TREATMENT PLANT UPGRADE	3,122,082	-	3,122,082	686,858	11,598,949	-	11,598,949	2,551,769
48426 WAIK RRWG BORE UPGRADE	30,865	-	30,865	30,865	-	-	-	-
48471 WAIKANAE WATER TREATMENT PLANT UPGRADE	1,181,943	-	1,181,943	212,750	-	-	-	-
484E1 WPR WATER SUPPLY PROJECT	10,873,086	-	10,873,086	10,578,470	-	-	-	-
484E8 WATER METERING PROJECT	8,378,066	-	8,378,066	2,094,516	-	-	-	-
484E9 WATER SUPPLY LAND CAPEX	2,473,982	-	2,473,982	618,495	-	-	-	-
PARAPARAUMU/WAIKANE SUPPLEMENTARY WATER SUPPLY	13,200,000	-	13,200,000	5,293,200	-	-	-	-
Grand Total	112,612,556	(9,269,726)	103,342,830	43,729,801	276,400,577	(46,693,012)	229,707,564	52,418,612

Assumptions

Significant assumptions

202. The following significant assumptions underlie this policy and the calculations in the schedule of this policy.

Significant assumptions	Significance of the level of the uncertainty	Scope and nature of the uncertainty	Effect of the uncertainty
Volume and timing of growth Growth occurs as modelled in the Council's growth projections.	Moderate, and moderated by- • Development contribution policy review • Long term plan • District Plan monitoring and review • National Policy Statement review • Census	Growth is lower than projected in all or some areas at any point in time.	Demand for infrastructure will occur later than expected.
			Demand for infrastructure may require less substantial infrastructure than expected.
			The lag between Council making capital expenditure and Council receiving DC may be greater than expected.
		Growth is greater than projected in all or some areas at any point in time.	Demand for infrastructure will occur earlier than expected.
			Demand for infrastructure may require more substantial infrastructure than expected.
That growth occurs in the locations identified for growth and that land is available for growth	Low	Growth within the Kāpiti Coast District will primarily take place within and in close proximity to existing urban areas, with intensification in and around town centres and public transport centres.	Insignificant over the period until this policy is next reviewed (2024).
	Low	The Council has sufficient land for the expected population growth over the next 20 years.	Insignificant over the period until this policy is next reviewed (2024).
That growth is affordable	Moderate	That growth can be managed affordably (location, timing, volumes) for Council, and the Council can fund its share of capital expenditure mainly via debt and supported by development contributions, while also maintaining the Council's core business.	The Council is mindful of the need to balance infrastructure management with investment planning to ensure that growth continues to be affordable for the Council and its communities.
		Future revenue from rates will be sufficient to meet the future operating costs resulting from capital expenditure	The Council is mindful of its investment planning to ensure that growth continues to be affordable for the Council and its communities.
Third party contributions are received as expected, and specifically, that all NZTA subsidies will continue at present levels and that eligibility criteria will remain unchanged.	Moderate.	Central government policy changes may not be predictable over the long term (e.g. Waka Kotahi NZTA funding policy).	Policy may not be predictable over the long term (e.g. Waka Kotahi NZTA funding policy). The Council could face substantially increased costs for some projects.

DRAFT

Methods of service delivery will remain substantially unchanged.	Low	Technological innovations may lead to substantial changes in infrastructure requirements.	Technological innovations may lead to substantial changes in infrastructure requirements. Council monitors service delivery trends so that it can make informed choices about the options for its communities.

DRAFT

Other assumptions

Planning horizon

203. Council has used a 30-year planning horizon for this policy, and a 20-year planning horizon for the long term plan 2021-41, although some of Council's asset management planning uses much longer planning horizons. Using longer horizons may result in larger capital expenditure for some projects but also means the costs are shared over a greater number of developments.

204. Therefore, the regular update and assessment of growth projections are a key component of planning future infrastructure requirements.

Growth assumptions

205. Growth projections are subject to significant uncertainties as to the quantum, timing and location of growth.

206. The Kāpiti Coast population has been growing steadily for decades, and future growth is expected to be particularly affected by the regional pattern of growth in employment and industry, and the aging population.

207. Kāpiti Coast District Council's Growth Model, BERL forecasts, the National Policy Statement on Urban Development (NPS-UD) and the emerging Wellington Regional Growth Framework (WRGF), all project growth in the district in population and employment. Projected and actual growth influences the extent and scale of the Council's capital expenditure projects, which then affects the contributions that newcomers will be required to pay.

208. If the growth model is over-optimistic, the capital expenditure programme will cause the Council to over-invest or invest too early for some developments. This will result in higher prices in both contributions cost in the medium term and rates cost in the short to medium term, which would be unattractive for current and potential new residents and ratepayers. Therefore, the district's capital expenditure projects need to be closely aligned to growth.

209. The challenge is to have a transparent, consistent, and equitable basis for funding the additional infrastructure that new developments demand. The costs of growth need to be correspondingly and fairly balanced given the limited sources of funding available to the Council.

Population and household growth

210. The population is projected to increase by almost 17,824 new residents from 55,987 in 2021 to 73,809 in 2040. The growth rate is 33% over the 20 years, or 1.5% each year from year 4 and 0.9%, 1% and 1.3% for first three years of the LTP.

211. As well as growth in families and young persons, an increasing proportion of the district's population is expected to be over 65 years of age. This demographic is a particular factor reflected in a smaller average household size across the district. This affects the 'household equivalent unit' (HUE), which is a metric that councils use to standardise units of demand for infrastructure. A household unit equivalent of 2.5 people has been used for the 2021-41 Long Term Plan which is similar to the household size of 2.45 as determined from 2018 Census data.

212. The population growth projections by funding area are given in Table 13 below.

Table 13 Population growth projections by funding areas

Funding Area	20-year growth	30-year growth
Otaki	47%	82%
Paekakariki	4%	8%
Raumati	13%	19%
Paraparaumu	22%	42%
Waikanae	60%	90%

213. Note that any subdivision or development in areas with no expected growth, will require

DRAFT

development contributions towards costs that are funded on a district-wide basis (roading, stormwater, community infrastructure), unless the development qualifies for a reduction due to being the first house on a lot created prior to 30 July 1999.

Impact of growth

214. These three related types of growth - population, household, and employment – all create demand for new infrastructure assets or additional capacity in the existing assets:

- an increased population will need and use more transport, water, and wastewater services. They will benefit from stormwater management services, and they will also need additional community facilities – parks, reserves, pools, libraries, sports facilities, etc;
- growth in the number of residential or non-residential lots, or rating units increases the demand for network infrastructure (roads, water, wastewater, and stormwater networks) to serve those properties; and
- an increase in the number of jobs in the district will increase the:
  - number of traffic movements per day within the district
  - demand for commercial and industrial space with infrastructure services.

215. Each of these forms of growth generates a requirement for the Council to invest in additional capacity in its transport, water supply and wastewater facilities, stormwater collection and management, and community infrastructure, on top of the infrastructure already in place in the district.

Development capacity

216. With regards to development capacity, Kāpiti Coast District Council had a Housing and Business Development Capacity Assessment (HBA) prepared in 2019. This identified Kāpiti District has a feasible residential capacity of 6,052 dwellings across all forms of residential development. Of the 6,052 feasible dwellings, 2,742 come from greenfield land supply. The remaining 3,310 come from potential infill development, redevelopment or intensification of existing urban areas.

217. Theoretical development capacity of greenfield areas

For the purposes of this HBA, greenfield areas are defined as any residential zoned area over five hectares in size and any areas that provide for future growth and development. For Kāpiti, this includes a number of parcels of land zoned for Future Urban Development in Waikanae and Ōtaki, and a number of areas of residential zoned land in Raumati, Waikanae and Ōtaki.

218. Theoretical development capacity for infill and redevelopment of existing urban areas

The assessment of infill and redevelopment capacity includes all residential zoned land less than five hectares in size. This includes assessment of any vacant sites, as well as areas of existing development. The assessment analyses both the ability to infill around existing development and the full redevelopment of sites across a range of potential housing typologies (stand-alone housing, terrace housing or apartments).

Table 14 Theoretical and feasible development capacity 2019

	Greenfield Development Capacity		Infill Development Capacity				
				Feasible capacity (by type)			
Housing area	Theoretical capacity	**Feasible capacity**	Theoretical Capacity	Stand-alone Housing	Terraced housing, flats	**Total**	**Total**
Paekākāriki	-	**-**	284	22	3	**25**	**25**
Raumati	174	**174**	2,849	332	459	**791**	**965**
Paraparaumu	-	**-**	6,665	253	101	**354**	**354**
Waikanae	1,770	**1,740**	5,180	425	304	**729**	**2,469**
Ōtaki	1,406	**828**	4,214	209	1,120	**1,329**	**2,157**
Other	-	**-**	593	81	1	**82**	**82**
Total	3,350	**2,742**	19,785	1322	1,988	**3,310**	**6,052**

219. Council's growth projections take into account these areas that are currently zoned residential, the expected intensification around town centres, and transport nodes.

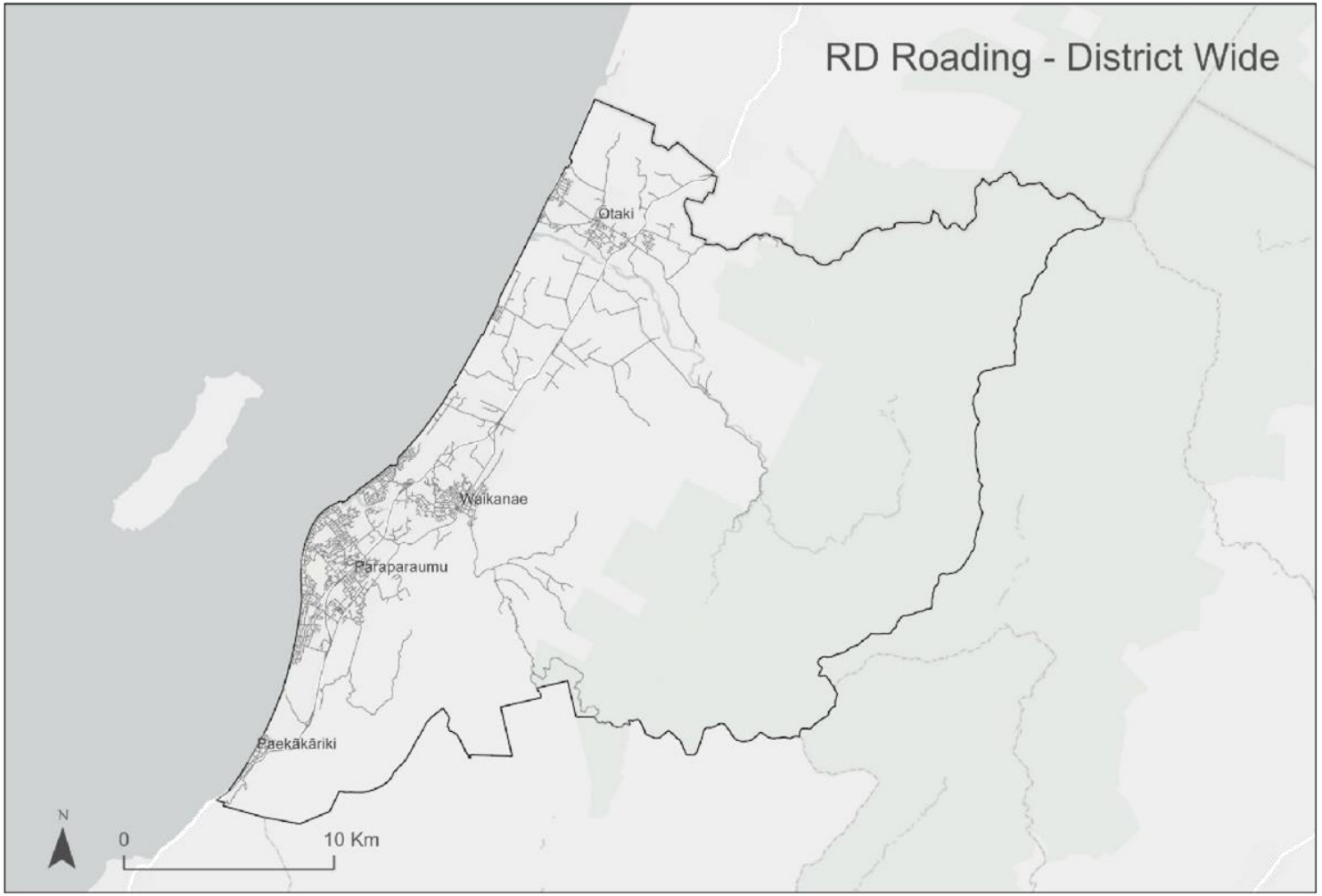
DRAFT

Maps

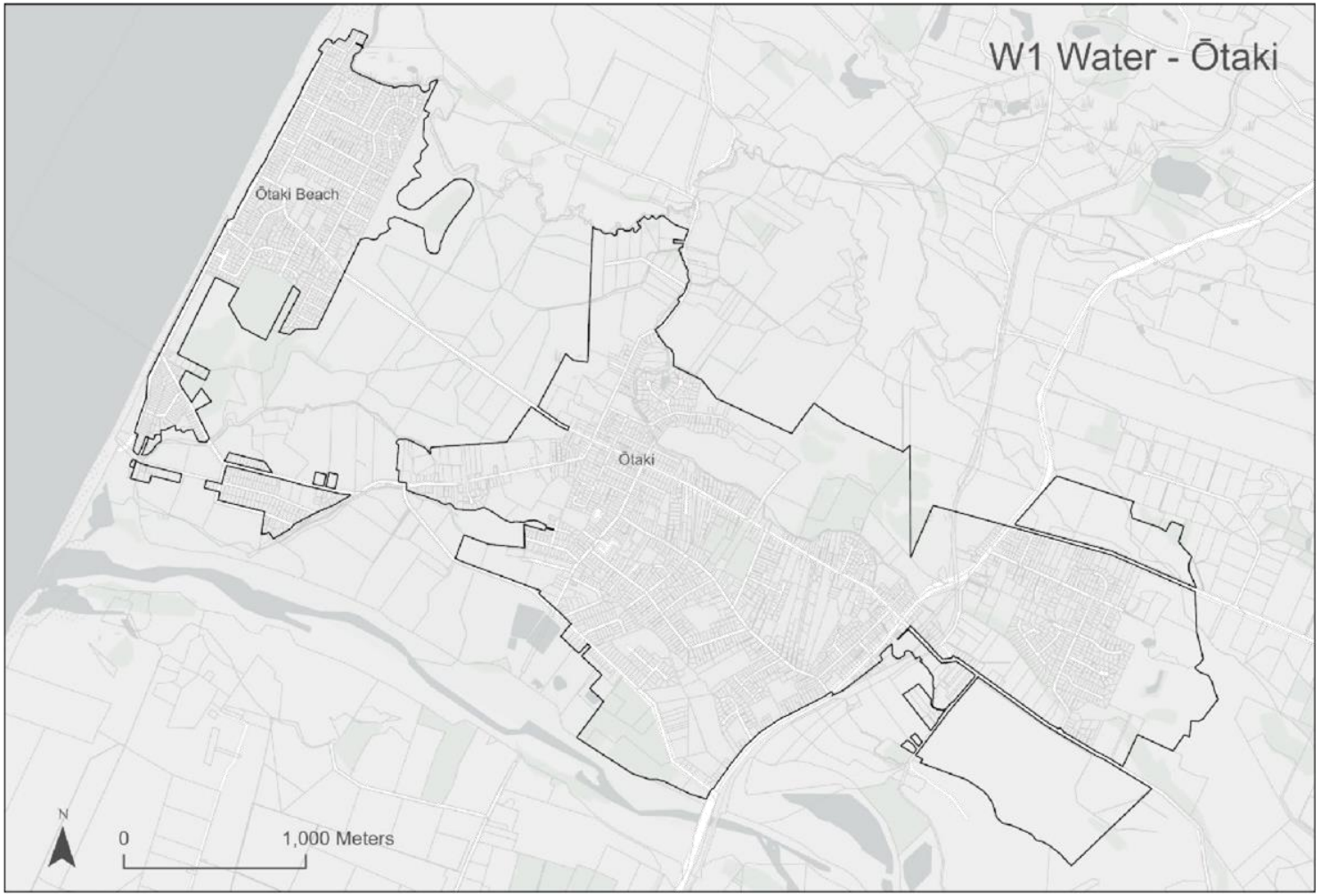
220. Below are all the related maps for each funding service area

Funding service area name	Map No.
Roading - District Wide	RD
Water Ōtaki	W1
Water Paekākāriki	W2
Water Treatment - Central	W3
Water reticulation - Waikanae	W4
Water reticulation – Peka Peka	W5
Water reticulation – Paraparaumu - Raumati	W6
Wastewater - Ōtaki	WW1
Wastewater - Central	WW2
Wastewater reticulation Waikanae	WW3
Wastewater reticulation Paraparaumu - Raumati	WW4
Stromwater - District Wide	SWD
Stormwater Ōtaki	SW1
Stormwater Waikanae, Peka Peka	SW2
Stormwater Paraparaumu - Raumati	SW3
Stormwater Paekākāriki	SW4
Community Infrastructure - District Wide	CID

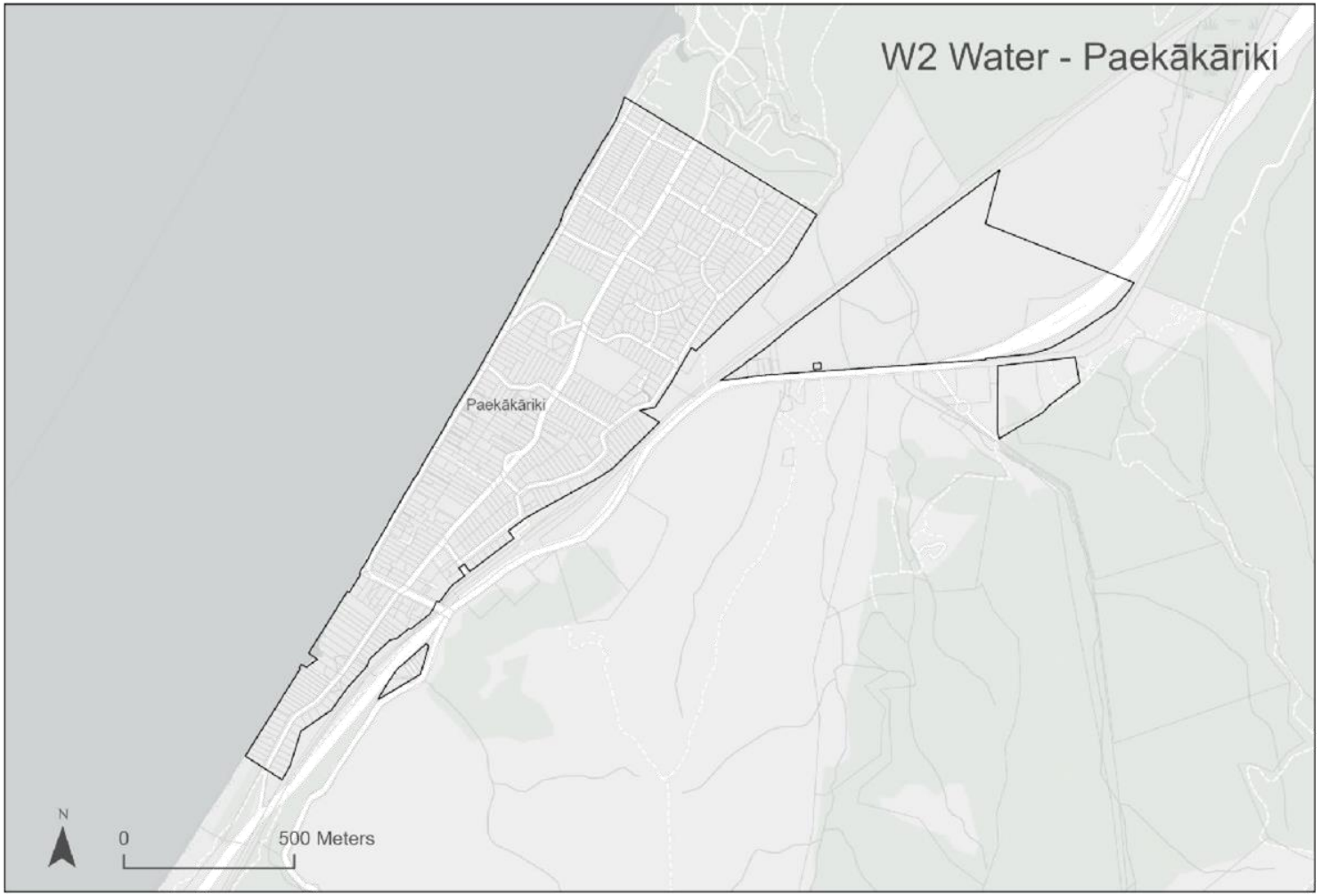
DRAFT


RD Roading - District Wide
Otaki
Waikanae
Paraparaumu
Paekākāriki
N
0
10 Km

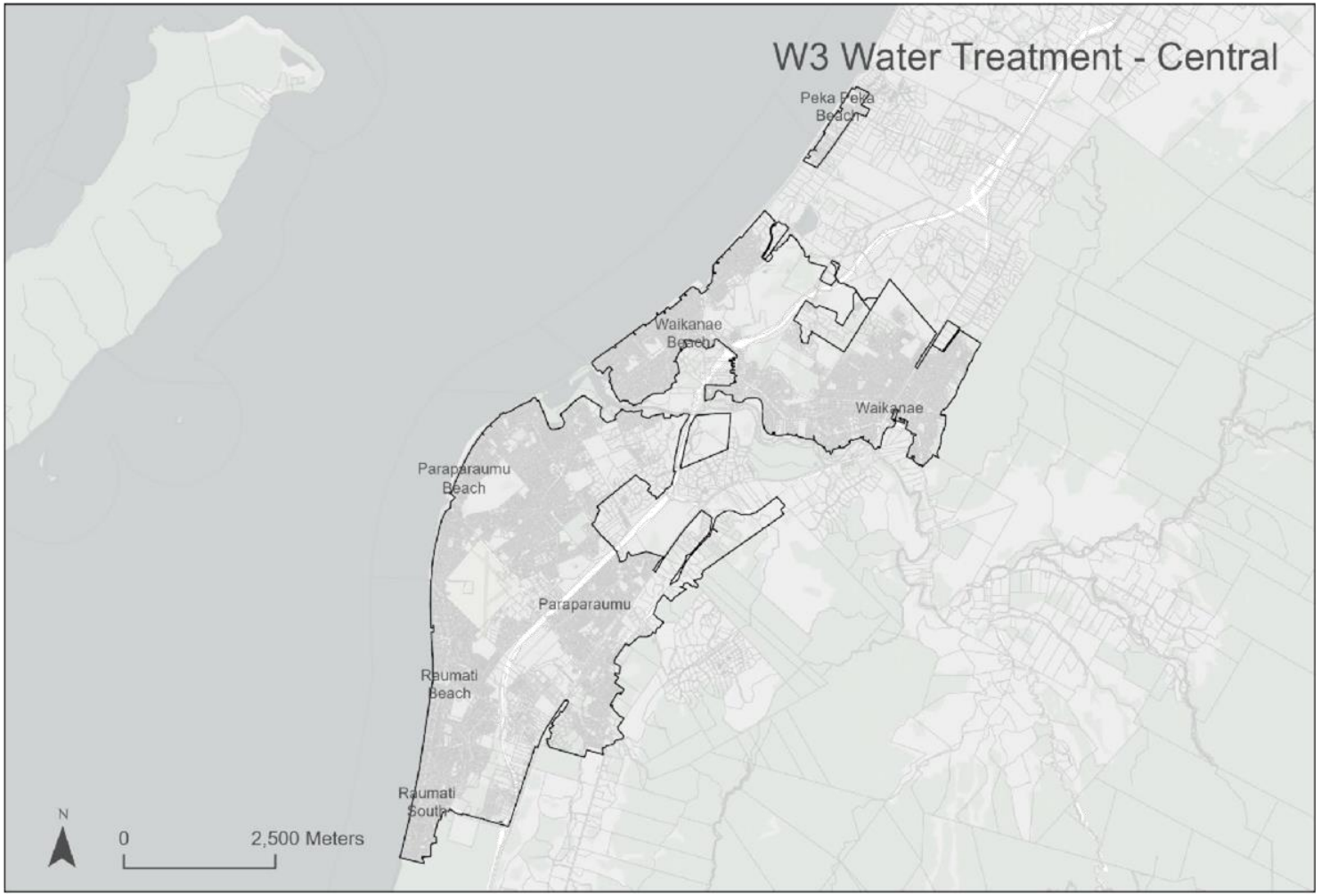
40



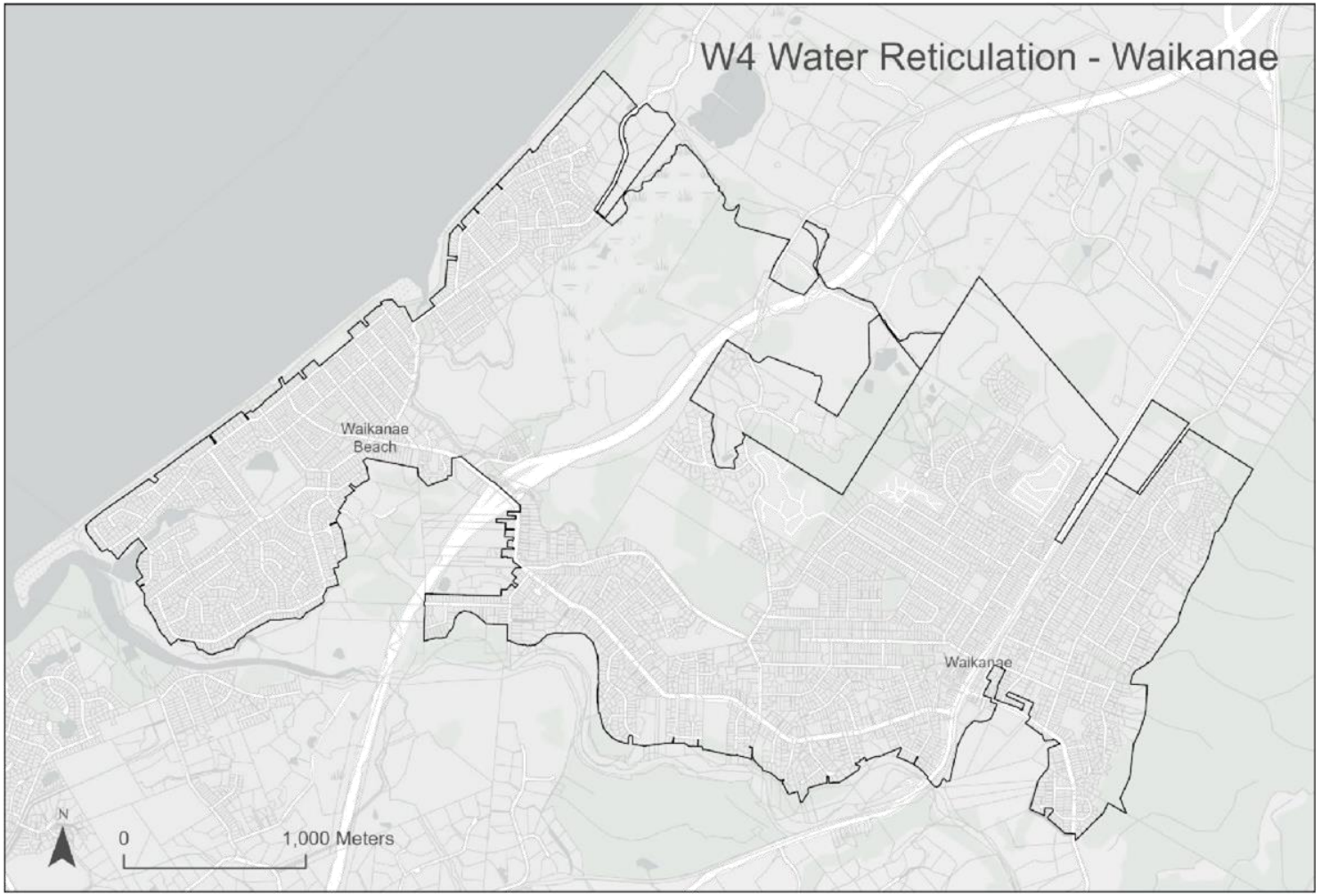
41



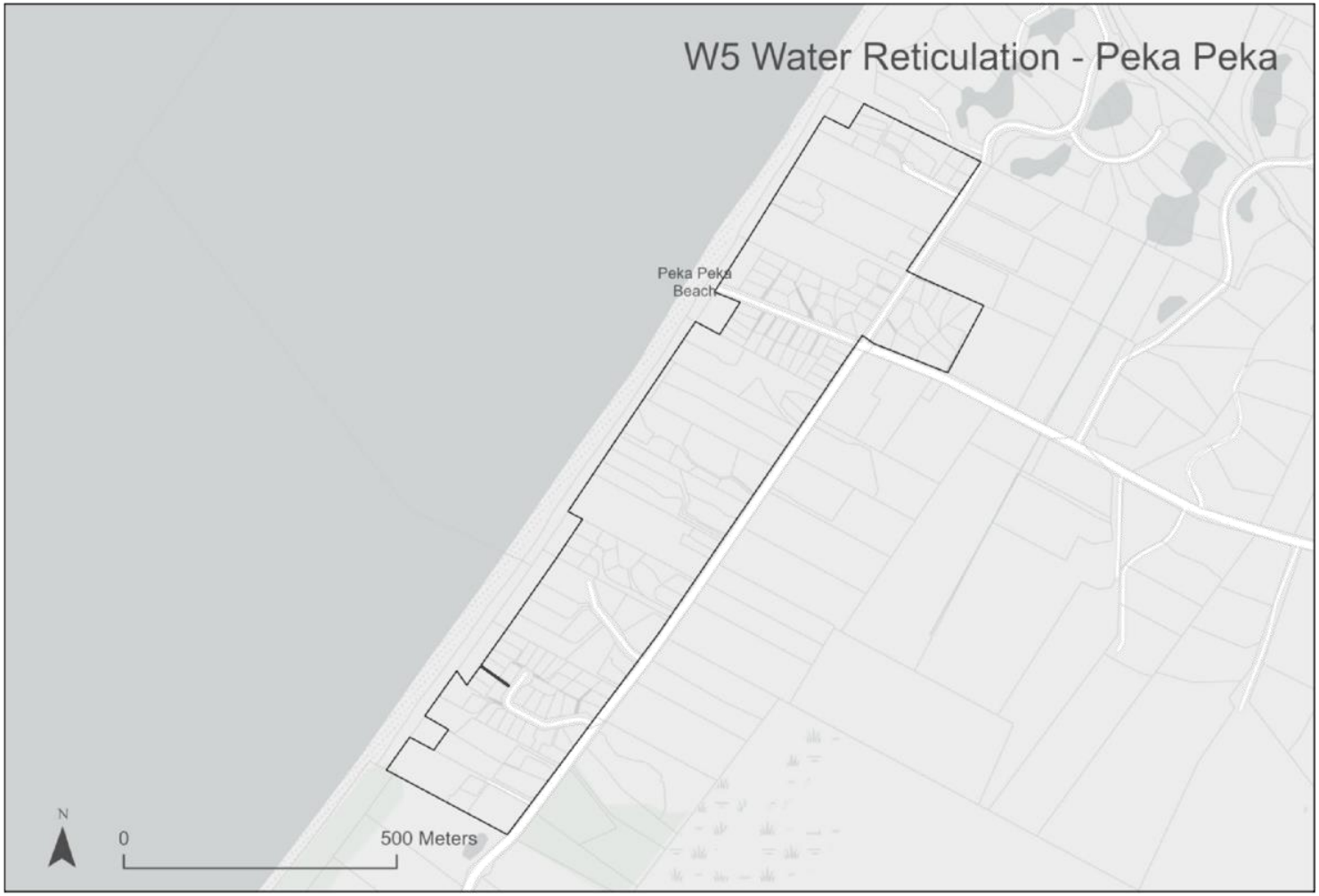
42


W3 Water Treatment - Central
Peka Peka Beach
Waikanae Beach
Waikanae
Paraparaumu Beach
Paraparaumu
Raumati Beach
Raumati South
N
0
2,500 Meters

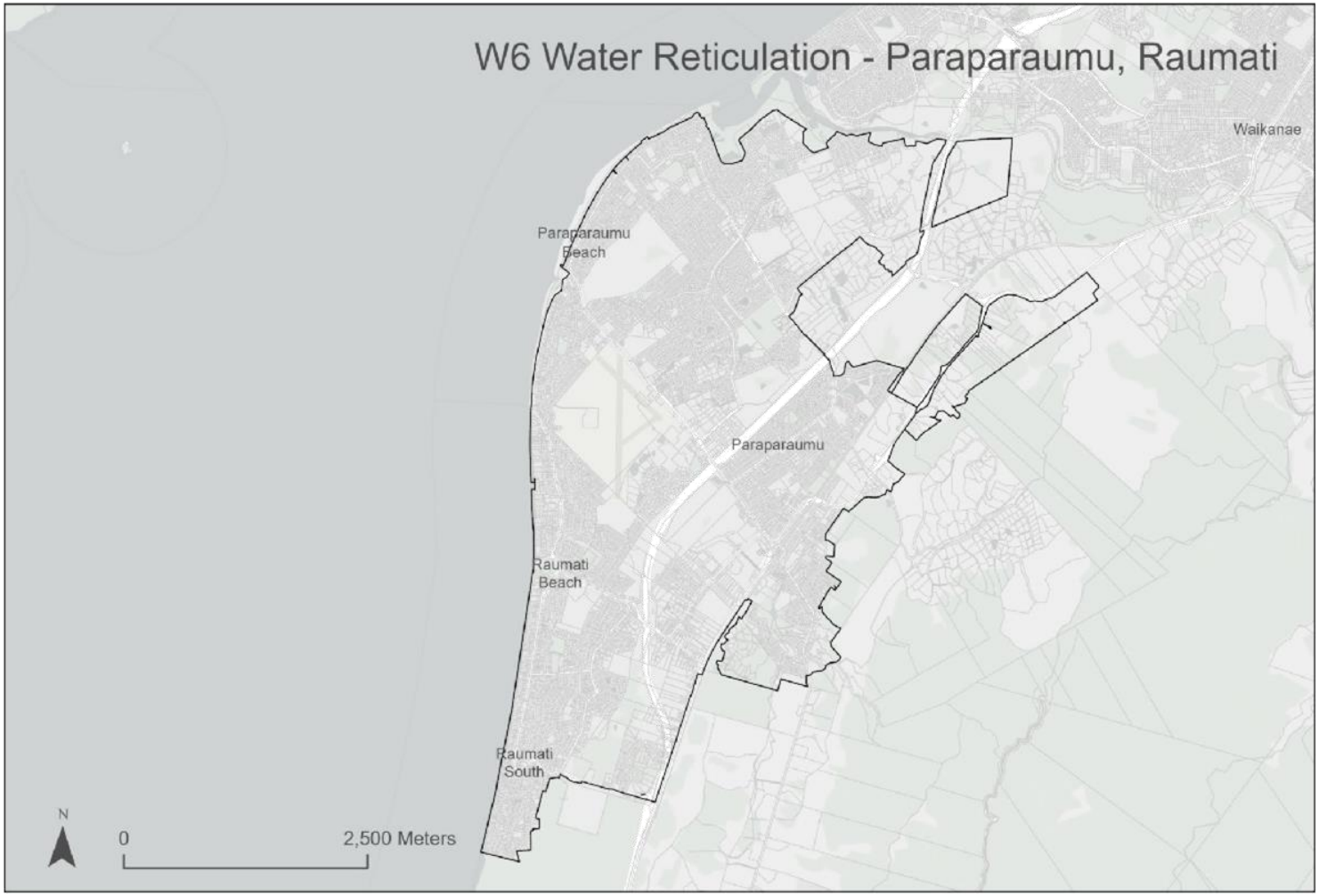
43


W4 Water Reticulation - Waikanae
Waikanae Beach
Waikanae
N
0
1,000 Meters

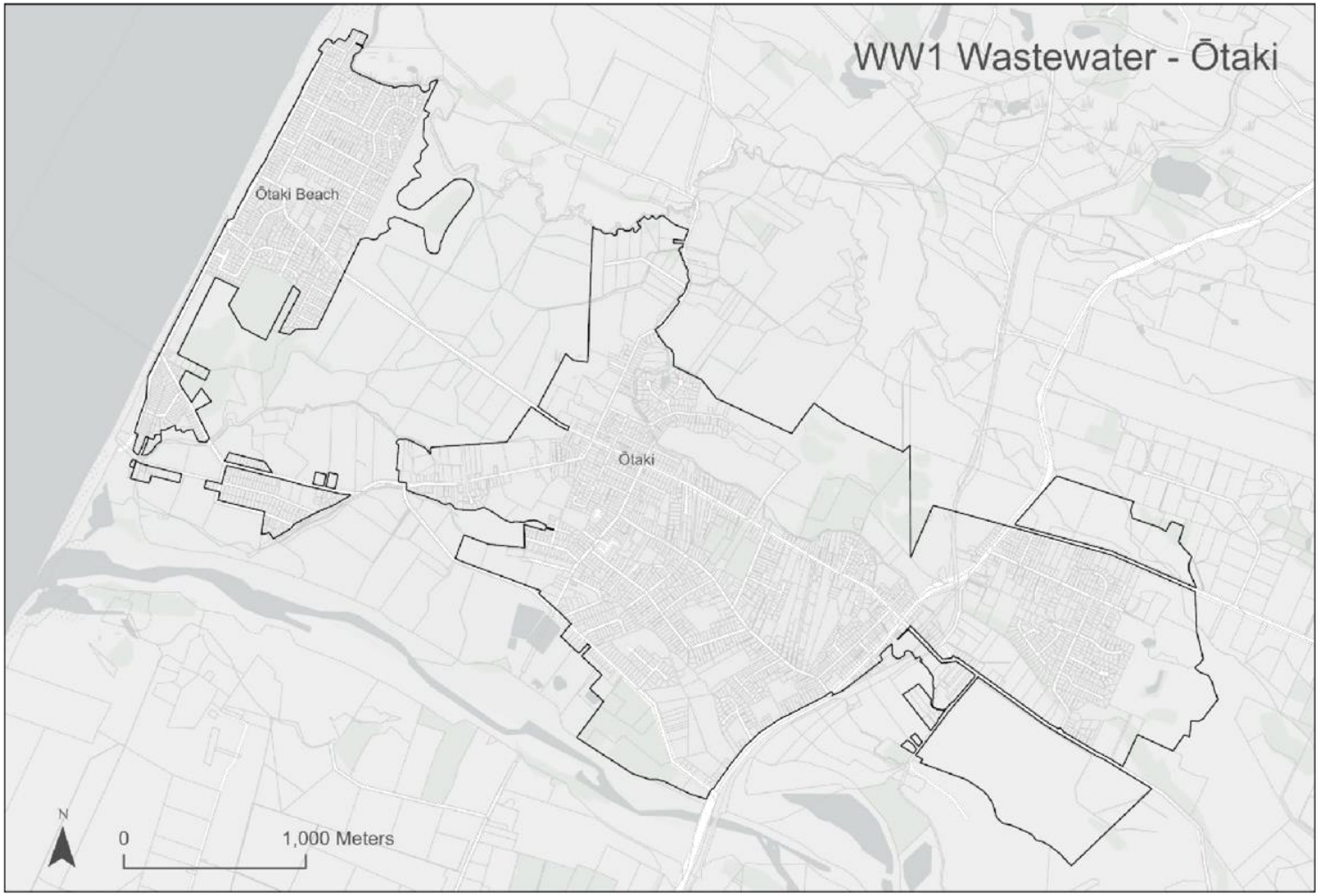
44


W5 Water Reticulation - Peka Peka
Peka Peka
Beach
N
0
500 Meters

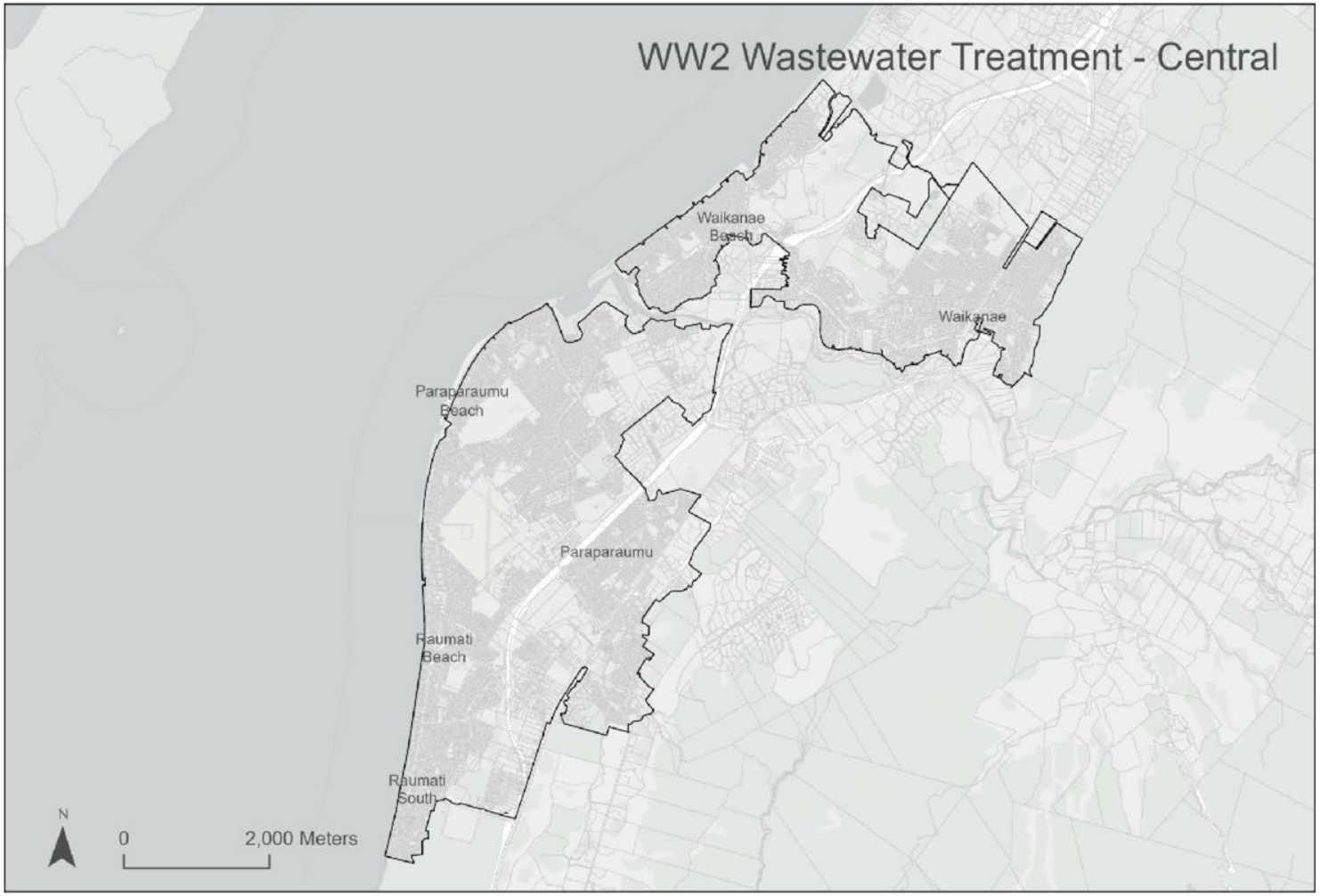
45


W6 Water Reticulation - Paraparaumu, Raumati
Waikanae
Paraparaumu Beach
Paraparaumu
Raumati Beach
Raumati South
N
0
2,500 Meters

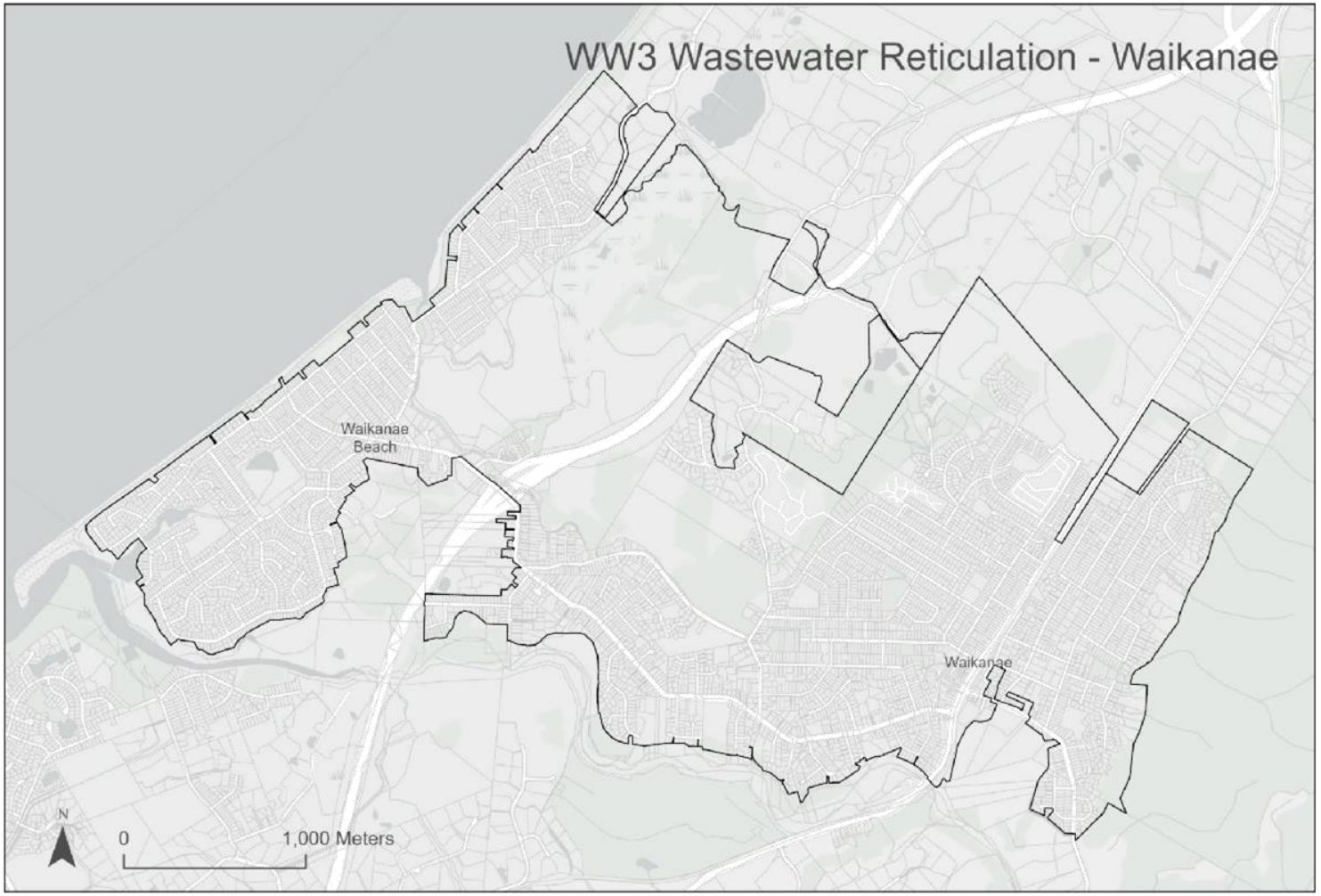
46



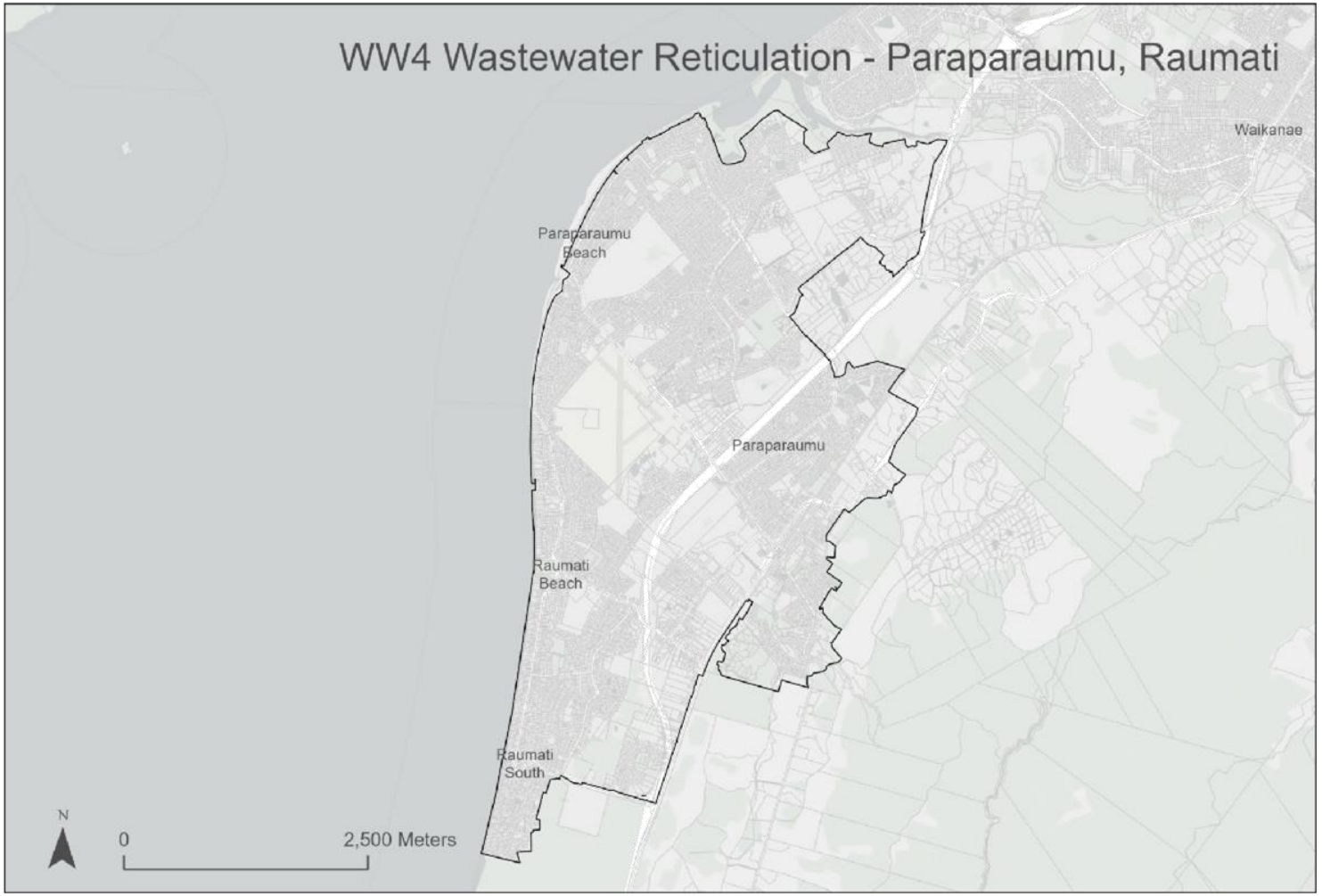
47


WW2 Wastewater Treatment - Central
Waikanae Beach
Waikanae
Paraparaumu Beach
Paraparaumu
Raumati Beach
Raumati South
N
0
2,000 Meters

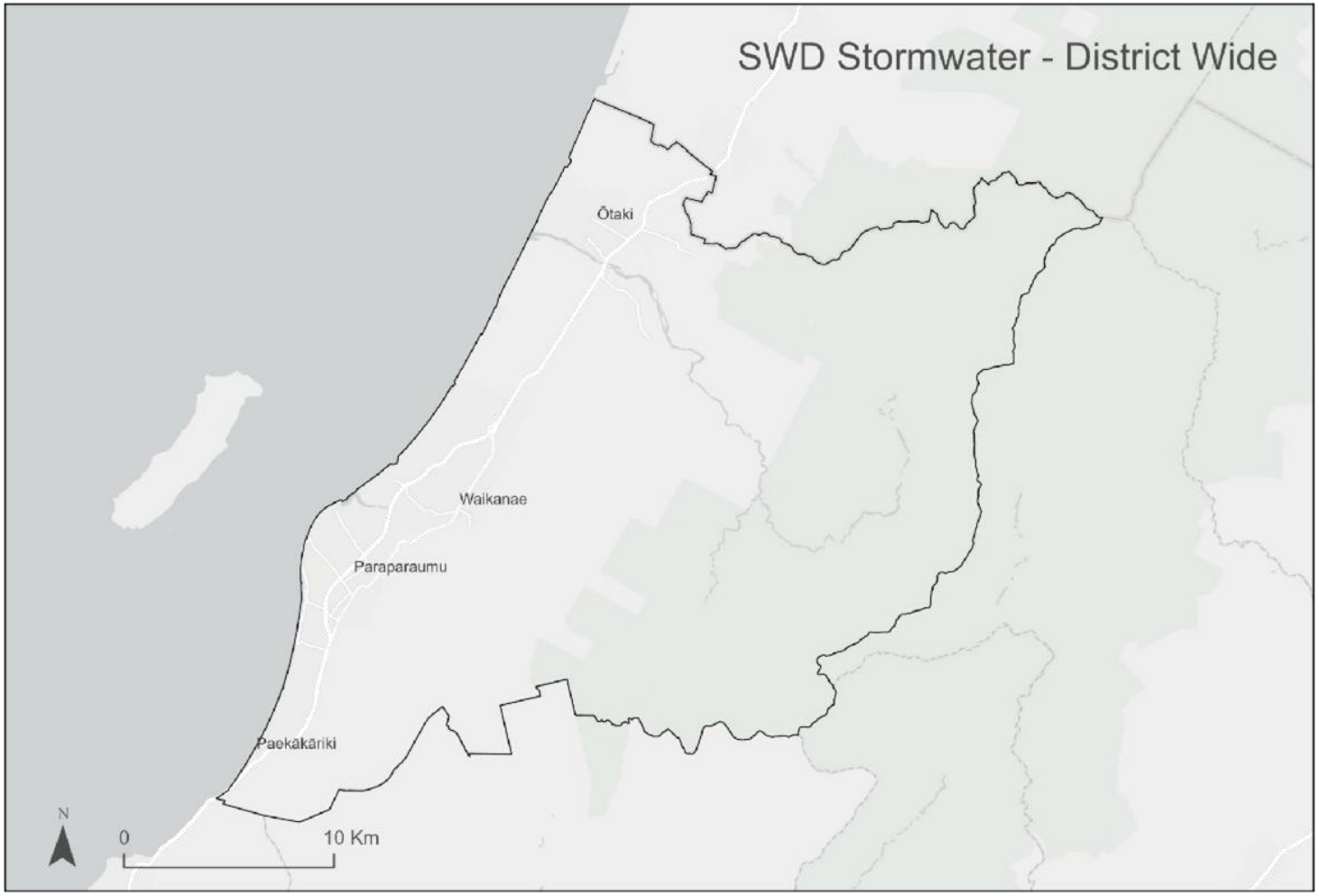
48


WW3 Wastewater Reticulation - Waikanae
Waikanae Beach
Waikanae
N
0
1,000 Meters

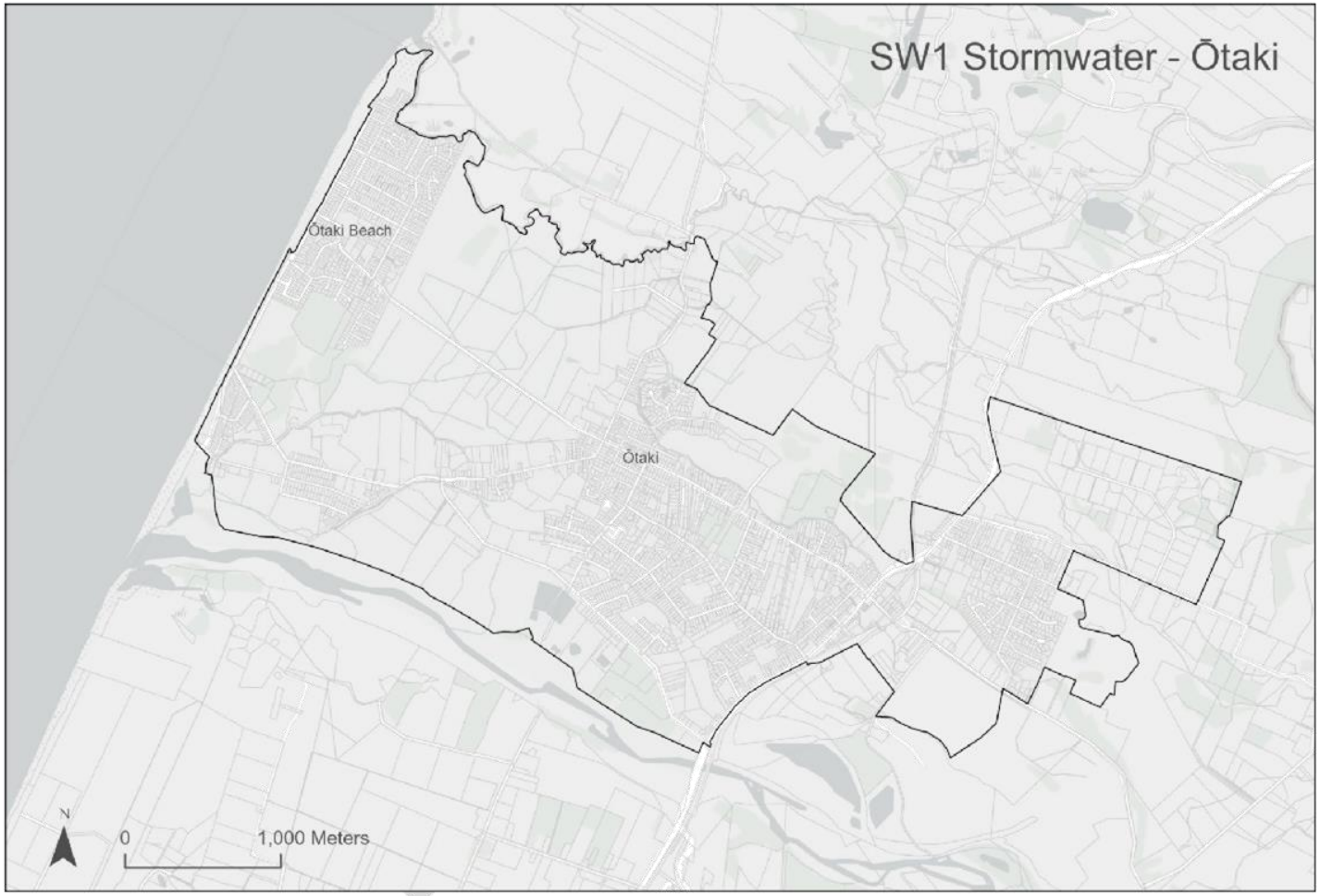
49

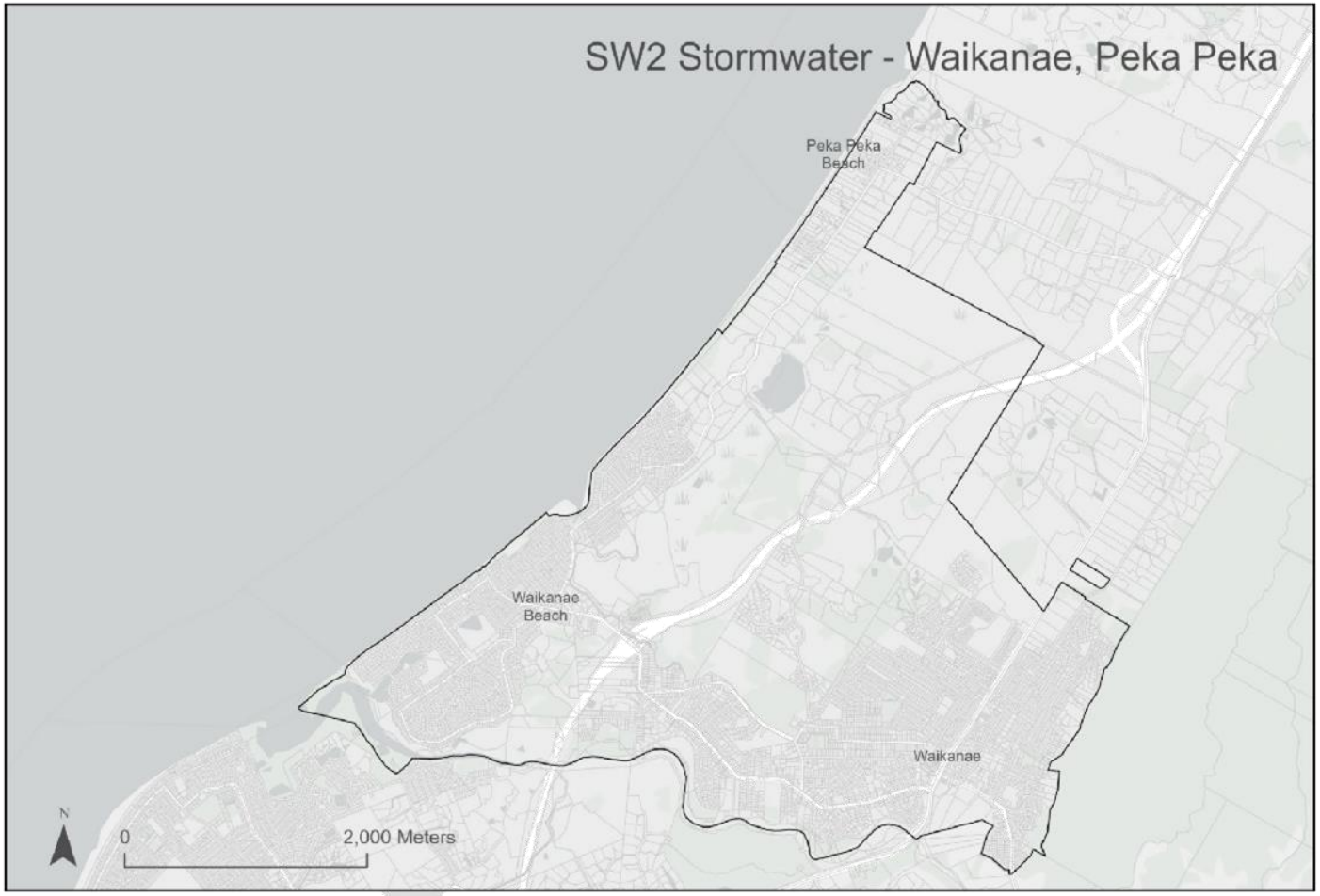

WW4 Wastewater Reticulation - Paraparaumu, Raumati
Waikanae
Paraparaumu Beach
Paraparaumu
Raumati Beach
Raumati South
N
0
2,500 Meters

50

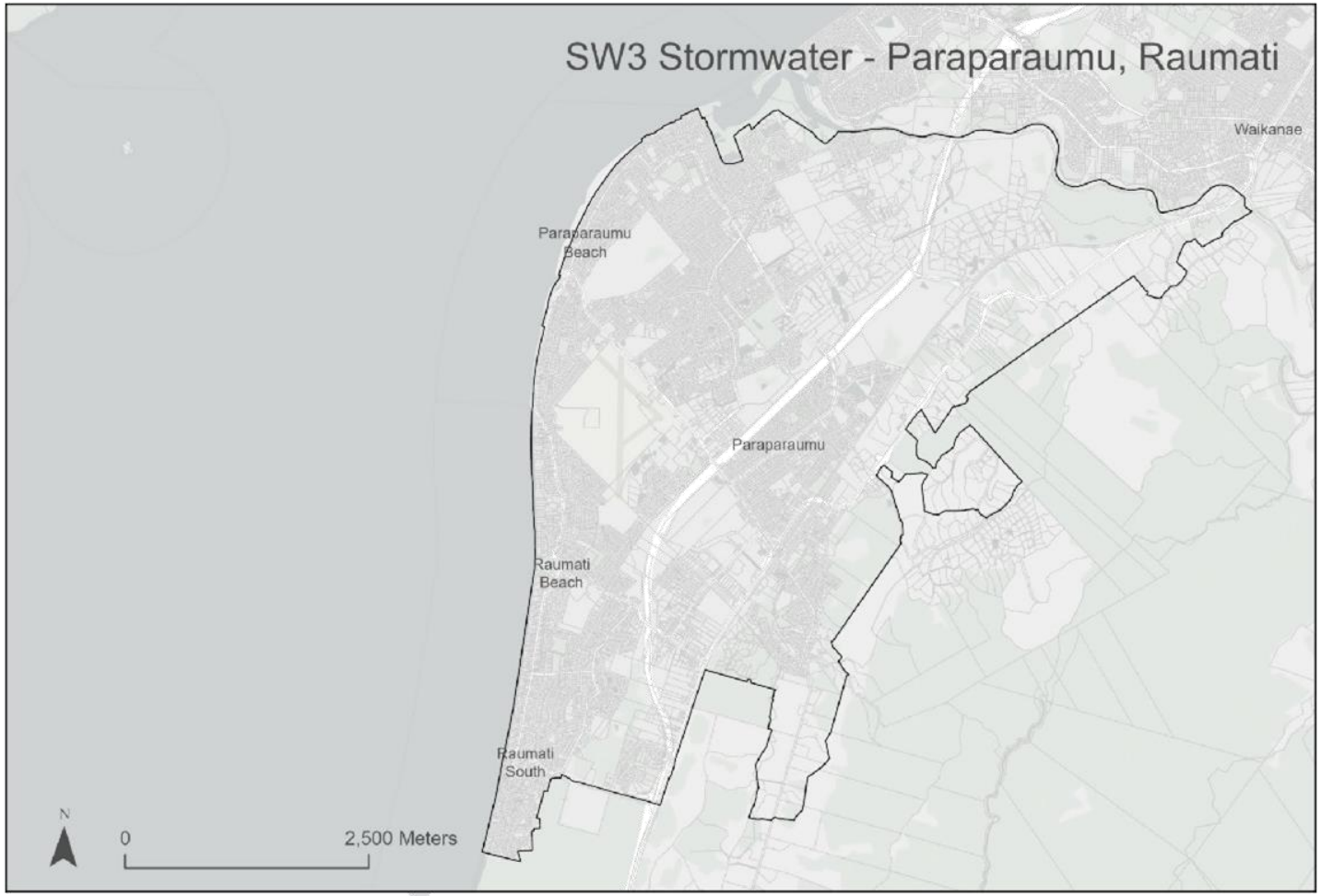

SWD Stormwater - District Wide
Ōtaki
Waikanae
Paraparaumu
Paekākāriki
N
0
10 Km

51

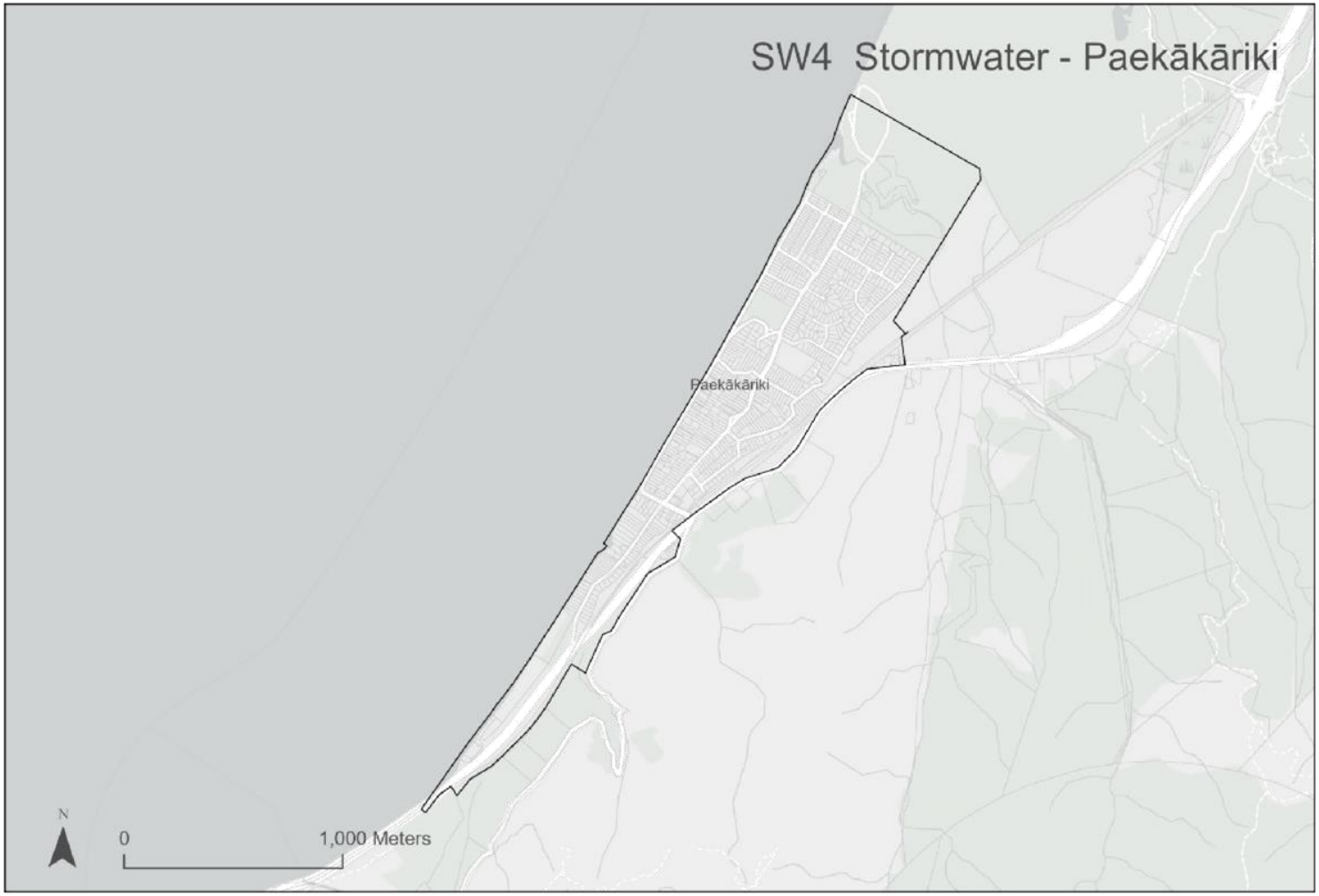

SW1 Stormwater - Ōtaki
Ōtaki Beach
Ōtaki
N
0
1,000 Meters


SW2 Stormwater - Waikanae, Peka Peka
Peka Peka Beach
Waikanae Beach
Waikanae
N
0
2,000 Meters

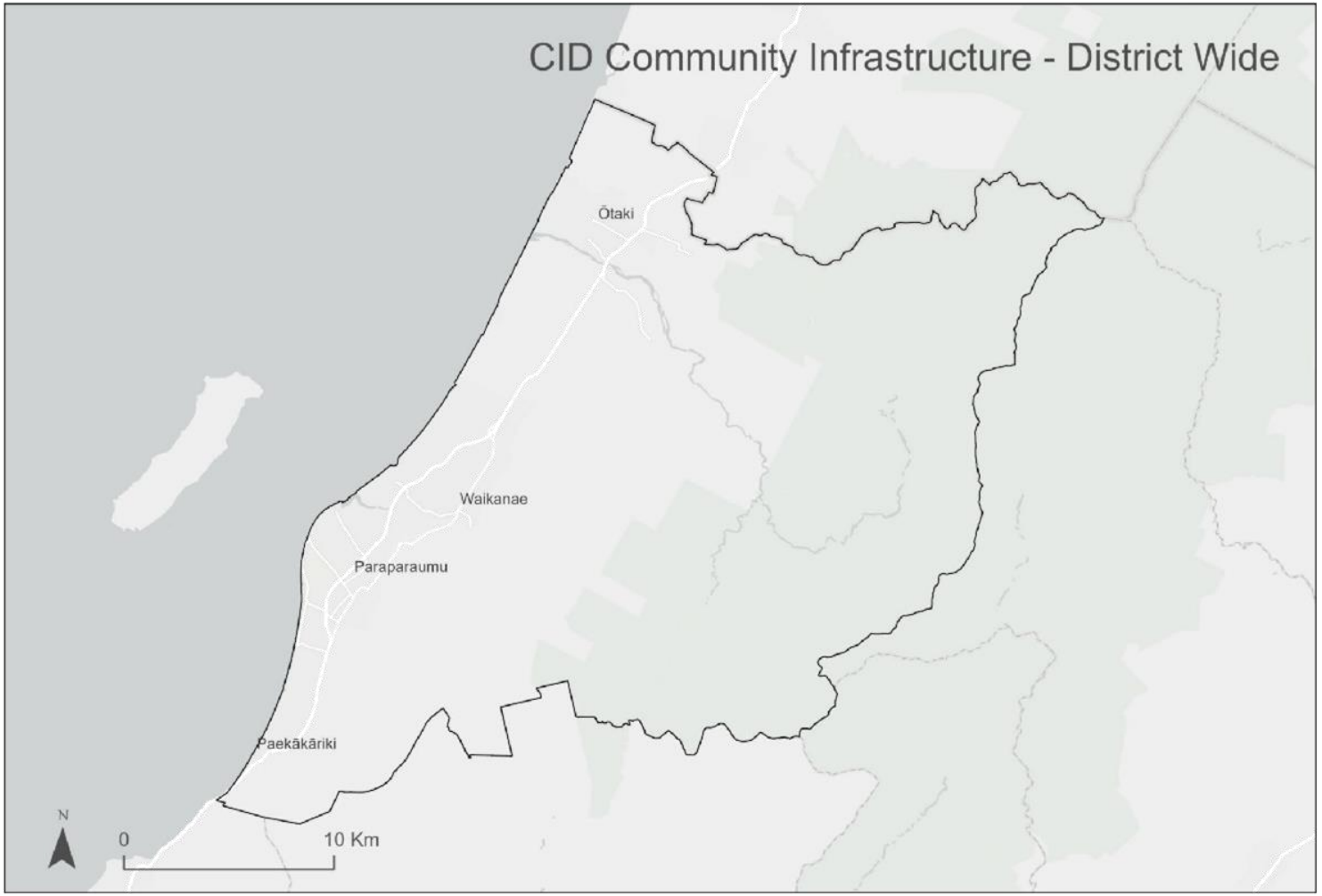
53


SW3 Stormwater - Paraparaumu, Raumati
Waikanae
Paraparaumu Beach
Paraparaumu
Raumati Beach
Raumati South
N
0
2,500 Meters

54



55


CID Community Infrastructure - District Wide
Ōtaki
Waikanae
Paraparaumu
Paekākāriki
N
0
10 Km

56


Revenue and
financing policy

Draft Revenue and Financing Policy

Background

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) requires Council to adopt a range of policies that ensure its finances are managed in a prudent and sustainable manner, and provide predictability and certainty about the sources and levels of funding. These policies include a Revenue and Financing Policy, that sets out how each of Council's activities will be funded and why. The Policy outlines which parts of the community contributes to paying for Council's activities, by considering the level of benefits received and key funding principles.

The Policy outlines:

- Funding mechanisms available to Council (e.g. rates, fees, borrowing, etc.),
- Council's funding considerations (i.e. the decision about how each Council Activity is to be funded and the process followed to reach that decision), including
    - funding of operating costs (i.e. the funding mix Council has chosen for each Activity's operating costs), and
    - funding of capital costs (i.e. the funding mix Council has chosen for each type of capital investment).

Note that the Revenue & Financing Policy simply sets out Council's decision about how each Activity is to be funded, and the rationale behind that decision.

The application of this Policy is set out elsewhere:

- Rates charges and definitions are set out in the Funding Impact Statement – Rating policies,
- Fees and charges for all Activities are set out in the Fees & Charges Schedule,
- Development Contributions are set out in the Development Contributions Policy,
- Projected dollar revenues and costs for each Activity are set out in the Activities and Services section, and for the Council as a whole in the Funding Impact Statement.

Funding principles

When developing the funding policy, Council must work through the process and matters set out in section 101(3) of the LGA, and have regard to the section 101(1) obligation to act prudently and in the interests of the community.

Section 101(3) analysis is a two-step process, as outlined below.

First step considerations

The first step requires that for each activity the following are considered:

1. Community outcomes to which the activity primarily contributes;
2. The distribution of benefits between the community as a whole, and any identifiable parts of the community and individuals;
3. Period over which benefits occur;
4. The extent to which actions or inactions of particular individuals or groups contribute to a need to undertake the activity, and
5. The costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities.

No single criterion has greater weight *in law* than the others. The Council may adopt a policy that assigns more weight to one than the others, but the Council must consider all the criteria, and be able to demonstrate this consideration to the public.

1. Community outcomes to which the activity primarily contributes

The LGA requires the Council (through its revenue and financing policy) to consider the community outcomes to which each activity primarily contributes.

The LGA defines community outcomes as the outcomes that a local authority aims to achieve in order to promote the social, economic,

DRAFT

environmental, and cultural well-being of its district or region in the present and for the future.

The draft 2021-41 Long Term Plan (LTP) is constructed around five key outcomes identified by the Council and based on community feedback:

1. **Strong Communities (Mana Whenua)** - Mana Whenua and Council have a mutually mana-enhancing partnership.
2. **Strong Communities (Housing)** - Our people have access to suitable housing in Kāpiti.
3. **Strong Communities** - Our communities are resilient, safe, healthy, thriving and connected. Everyone has a sense of belonging and can access the resources & services they need.
4. **Thriving Environment** - Our natural environment is restored and enhanced as we transition to a low-carbon future.
5. **Vibrant Economy** - Our local economy is prosperous with ample opportunities for people to work and learn in Kāpiti.

The Council manages 16 Activities to support the achievement of these outcomes. An Activity is an action area where Council delivers services to the community.

Activities that benefit individuals or groups tend to be better candidates for mechanisms that recover the costs from those individuals or groups; for example, targeted rates, fees, and charges.

Many Activities provided by local authorities tend to fall somewhere between these. In these cases, depending on other analysis, a local authority might apply a mix of tools.

The 16 Activities are grouped into five groups as follows:

Activity Group	Activity
Infrastructure	Coastal Management
	Access and Transport
	Stormwater
	Wastewater
	Water
	Sustainability and Resilience
Community Services	Community Facilities
	Parks and Open Spaces
	Recreation & Leisure
Community Partnerships	Community Wellbeing
	Economic Development
	Governance
	Tāngata Whenua
Planning and Regulatory Services	Regulatory Services
	Districtwide Planning
Corporate	Corporate

2. The distribution of benefits between the community, identifiable parts and individuals

The LGA requires Council to specify who benefits from the activity, and the answer may lie in one or more of the following:

- the community as a whole;
- individuals; and
- identifiable groups in the community.

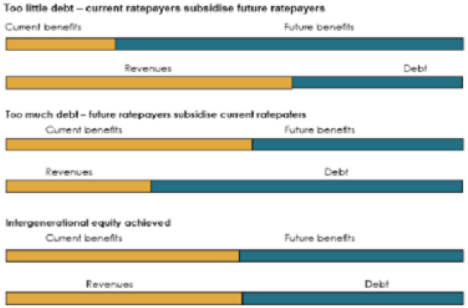
The community as a whole means all residents and ratepayers. Benefits to the community as a whole exist where the community in general benefits from the activity, and individual users cannot be easily identified or cannot be easily excluded from entry. These types of activities are generally good candidates for funding mechanisms levied on the community as a whole; for example, through a districtwide general rate.

DRAFT

3. Period over which benefits occur

This is the 'intergenerational equity' principle. Many of the activities undertaken by local government relate to either network or community infrastructure (for example, roads and stormwater channels), which last for a long time. Benefits from infrastructure can be expected to last for the life of the asset, and Council needs to consider how the benefits and costs are to be distributed over time, so current ratepayers do not need to meet the entire burden of paying for the investment now. This is illustrated in Figure 1 below.

Figure 1: The intergenerational equity principle in action



The main tool for ensuring intergenerational equity is the use of debt, and then rating future ratepayers to service the debt. This is similar to how many people purchase their first homes. A decision not to borrow for new capital is effectively a decision that current ratepayers should meet the cost of services that future ratepayers will consume, and should be made as a conscious policy choice.

A meaningful assessment of intergenerational equity requires detailed asset management information that sets out service levels, current and predicted asset conditions, expected service lives, and programmes of capital maintenance and renewal. The source of this information is an Asset Management Plan.

4. The extent to which actions or inactions contribute to a need to undertake the activity

This is the 'exacerbator pays' principle which holds that those groups or individuals whose actions or inactions give rise to a need to undertake a particular activity should contribute, where possible, to the costs of that activity.

5. Costs and benefits from funding the activity distinctly from other activities

This is a requirement to consider whether there is any advantage to funding the activity distinctly from others; for example, from a targeted source (such as a targeted rate, fee or charge etc.) or from a general funding source (such as districtwide general rates). The costs and benefits of funding the activity separately from other activities can include any consequences for transparency and accountability.

The legislation specifically requires consideration of 'consequences for transparency and accountability'. This might include:

- *the financial scale of the activity* – the smaller the activity, the less likely it is that distinct funding will be economic;
- *the administrative costs that would be involved in funding the activity separately* – for example, the cost of collecting and maintaining the information necessary to administer a targeted rate in the rating information database; adding extra information to the invoice; invoicing and collection of a fee or charge etc;
- *legal requirements* – occasionally the law may require an activity to be 'ring-fenced'. For example, if a local authority is contemplating offering ratepayers an option to pay lump sum contributions towards funding a particular asset in the community, it must also apply a targeted rate to those who choose not to pay a lump sum contribution;
- *the distribution of benefits among the community may aid a decision* – for example, something that is of benefit to a subset of the community may be a stronger candidate for distinct funding than something that benefits the community as a whole;
- *promotion of value* – separating some activities, especially those to be funded from rates, may assist a local authority in its promotion of value for money. This is particularly relevant for some of the utility based activities such as water and sewage disposal. There may also be other activities in which a local authority may perceive a benefit in the community being able to see what it is 'getting for its money'; and
- *other benefits and costs*.

Second step considerations

The second step requires consideration of the overall impact of any allocation of liability for revenue needs on the community, and to consider if any changes are needed. This involves weighing up the impact of rates on the current and future community's social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being. Such considerations might include:

- affordability - the ability to pay by low income households;
- barriers to access services;
- legal constraints;
- materiality;

DRAFT

- sustainability; and
- fair treatment of the business sector - balancing the ability to pay and the benefits actually received.

The Council may, as a final measure, modify the overall mix of funding sources in response to these considerations.

Rating system review

To achieve the best rating system in terms of fairness and the ability of ratepayers to pay their contribution to the community's future, the rating system and the revenue and financing policy is reviewed three yearly, as required by legislation.

Overview of Council's funding mechanisms

As required and permitted in s103(2) of the LGA, the Council uses a range of funding tools, mechanisms and sources for operating and capital expenditure. These tools help to allocate liability (i.e. who should be contributing to the costs) across different sectors of the community.

Districtwide general rates

Districtwide general rates are used where benefits flow to the district as a whole, where Council considers the community as a whole should meet the costs of those services. The districtwide general rate is set on land value, on a differential basis.

The Council does not assess a uniform annual general charge.

The districtwide general rates differential

A differential system has been applied to the rural areas to reflect its lower population density and demand for services. The differentials are:

Urban rating area		Percentage of urban rate
U1	All rateable rating units	100%
Rural rating area		**Percentage of urban rate**
R1	Rural rating units less than 50 hectares excluding those properties in the rural village differential rating area	38%
R2	Rural rating units equal to or greater than 50 hectares plus rating units less than 50 hectares where a combination of these properties total greater than 50 hectares and form part of one farming operation	22%
R3	Rural rating units which are identified in the rural village differential rating area maps	70%

In setting the level of the differential, the Council has considered the requirements of the Local Government Act and a number of factors including:

- The benefits each sector derives
- The ability of ratepayers within each sector to pay
- The historic relationship between various groups of ratepayers and the existing level of the differential
- Ensuring any change to the differential, or rate of any change, does not impact unreasonably on any particular group of ratepayers
- To determine equity and fairness, the entire rating system for the Kapiti Coast district must be considered and it is not appropriate to focus on the differential only
- The impact on the social, cultural, economic and environmental well-being of the community.

Targeted rates

Targeted rates are used when the Council considers that transparency is important, or where the location or method of rating makes the use of a targeted rate more appropriate and more equitable.

Council uses four types of targeted rates to allocate the cost of activities to an area or to the particular category of properties within the district that are perceived to receive the benefit, or are set on a district wide basis:

Targeted Rate – Fixed: These are fixed rates that apply in specific areas and ratepayers that have access to the service pay the targeted rate. Ratepayers who do not have access to the service consequently do not pay. Examples are the Districtwide Wastewater Disposal rate.

Targeted Rates – Variable: Variable Targeted Rates apply to properties situated in specific areas that have access to the service, but the rates are based on the value or size of the property or land. Examples are Districtwide Stormwater rates (based on Capital Value)

Targeted Rates – Volumetric: Volumetric Targeted Rates apply to rating units with a metered water supply service and the rates are based on the units consumed.

Targeted Rates – Differential: Sometimes a Targeted Rate, whether it is fixed or variable, needs to be adjusted according to some usage criterion, or to a particular location where the activity is used. This is called a "Differential Targeted Rate" and applies to some activities like Wastewater and Water.

DRAFT

Refer to the Funding Impact Statements – Rating Policies in the draft 2021/41 long term plan which outlines the Council's rating policies, in particular the funding mechanisms and the rating bases for these mechanisms.

Subsidies and grants

Most grants and subsidies are sourced primarily from central government and are typically related to specific activities. The main source of government subsidy is from the Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) to subsidise the construction of new local roading, and the maintenance and renewal of existing local roading. The Council also receives a subsidy distribution of local authorities' petrol tax. The Council recognises the funding as income in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice (GAAP). Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency funding received for capital purposes cannot be used to offset the rates requirement.

Fees and charges

The Council uses a range of fees and charges to recover a proportion of the costs of providing Council facilities and services. Generally, the greater the degree of identifiable private benefit, the more likely it is that the service costs can be recovered through fees and charges.

Interest and dividends from investments

The Council receives an annual dividend from its investment in the Local Government Funding Agency and interest income from its working capital balances and term deposits (in accordance with its debt prefunding strategy).

Fines, penalties and infringement fees

This includes penalties for late payment of rates, traffic infringements, library fines and fines for dog prosecution and noise control.

Borrowing

The Council borrows money to fund capital works where other sources of funding are not available or not appropriate. It may also enter into short-term borrowing arrangements for the management of cashflows. In general Council does not fund operating expenditure by borrowing. The exception is to fund the impacts on ratepayer's intergenerational equity or to fund expenditure over the period which benefits are received. Any borrowings associated with these expenses will be repaid over time.

Proceeds from asset sales

Proceeds from asset sales will be used for the repayment of debt or the acquisition of new assets.

Development contributions and financial contributions

Section 198 of the LGA allows the Council to require a contribution for developments to ensure that a fair proportion of the cost of infrastructure needed to serve growth is funded by those who cause the need for that infrastructure (i.e. the developments leading to growth).

The Council also requires financial contributions from new developments under the Kāpiti Coast Operative / Proposed District Plan to avoid, remedy, or mitigate the adverse effects of development activities on the environment.

Lump sum contributions

Lump Sum contributions are where ratepayers are asked to make a capital (or lump sum) payment towards meeting the cost of providing a particular asset in their community rather than pay for these capital costs via an annual targeted rate.

Regional fuel taxes

Regional fuel taxes under the Land Transport Management Act 2003 may be used to fund the operating expenditure associated with approved list of transport capital projects as set out in the regional fuel tax scheme.

Other Sources of Funding

The Council also funds operating expenditure from other sources including:

Use of rates funded surpluses from previous financial periods

Where the Council has recorded an actual rates funded surplus in one financial period it may pass this benefit on to ratepayers in a subsequent financial period. A rates funded surplus arises from the recognition of additional income or through savings in rates funded expenditure. Council considers that passing this benefit on to ratepayers in future financial periods improves the principle of intergenerational equity, in that any financial benefit is passed on to those ratepayers who shared the rates-funding burden in the financial period that the surplus was generated.

The amount of any rates funded surplus carried forward from previous financial periods will be accounted for as an operating deficit in the year the benefit is passed on to ratepayers. In calculating the level of rates funded surplus to be carried forward, consideration will be given to the nature of the factors giving rise to the rates funded surplus (for example, whether they are cash or non-cash in nature).

The Council will not carry forward surpluses in relation to:

- The sale of assets. Such surpluses shall be used for repayment of borrowings.
- Trust and bequest revenue. Such surpluses shall be applied in accordance with the terms on which they are provided.

DRAFT

- Revenue received for capital purposes. Such surpluses shall be retained to fund the associated capital expenditure.
- Unrealised gains arising from fair value adjustments to assets and liabilities. These gains are unrealised accounting adjustments in the period in which they are recognised.

Funding of expenditure from restricted or special funds

Certain operating and capital expenditure may be funded from restricted or special funds. Restricted and special funds are those reserves within the Council's equity that are subject to special conditions of use, whether under statute or accepted as binding by the Council, and that may not be revised without reference to the courts or a third party.

Transfers may be made only for specified purposes or when specified conditions are met. The following restricted and special funds are available for use by Council:

- *Plant purchase and renewal fund.* The purpose of the reserve is to fund ongoing replacement of plant and vehicles when this falls due. The reserve is funded from depreciation charges on our current plant and vehicles.
- *Waikanae Property fund.* The purpose of the reserve is to fund improvements to council-owned properties in Waikanae. The source of funds is the proceeds from sale of other council property in the Waikanae ward (excluding districtwide funded properties).
- *Waikanae Capital Improvements fund.* The purpose of the reserve is to fund capital improvements in the Waikanae ward and also to provide capital grants to Waikanae organisations in accordance with approved criteria. The source of funds is Waikanae ward's share of the property assets of the Horowhenua County Council and interest earned on the capital sum.

Council-created reserves. Council-created reserves are reserves created by a council decision. These include:

- Contingency fund
- Paekakariki Campe Estate
- Roading reserve upgrading contributions
- Election reserve
- LTP reserve
- Financial contribution reserve

Council may alter them without reference to any third party or the courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the Council's discretion.

Trusts and bequests. The Council may sometimes be the recipient/holder of a number of trusts and bequests. These funds can only be used for the express purposes for which they were provided to the Council. The Council may expend money, of an operating or capital nature, from its trusts and bequests in accordance with the specified conditions of those funds. For the avoidance of doubt, the Council does not fund the expenditure from its trusts and bequests from any of the sources of operating revenue.

Funding of operating expenditure

Operating revenue is set at such a level for the Council to meet its projected operating expenditure, (unless it is prudent not to), as well as comply with applicable legislation and GAAP. The Council will use a mix of revenue sources to meet operating expenses, the major components of which are provided in the table below:

Allocation of funding for operating expenditure	Six-year average - 1 July 2021 to 30 June 2027
Districtwide general rate	34%
Targeted rates	49%
Fees and charges	10%
Grants and subsidies	6%
Other operating income	1%
Total	**100%**

Unlike other councils, the Council does not have material other sources of revenue and is reliant on rates for the majority of its income.

DRAFT

Funding of capital expenditure

The Council's funding of capital expenditure must comply with applicable legislation and generally accepted accounting practice, and is derived from a mix of revenue sources. The method of funding generally depends on the asset expenditure – whether it is a renewal of an existing asset or an upgrade of an existing asset or a completely new asset.

The key funding mechanism for asset renewals is depreciation, which means that the funding is effectively through rates.

Regarding infrastructure, there are two components of upgrade – a growth component to cater for the increased population and a level of service component which reflects community demands for new assets. The growth portion of our asset upgrades is funded largely by development contributions and financial contributions; the level of service portion is largely funded by debt.

The major sources of funding for capital expenditure are provided in the table below:

Allocation of funding for capital expenditure	Six-year average - 1 July 2021 to 30 June 2027
Depreciation	32%
Borrowings	46%
Capital grants	12%
Development and financial contributions	10%
Total	**100%**

Summary of proposed operating expenditure funding targets

Activity Group	Activity	Sub-Activity	LTP 2018-2038 Public / Private Funding Targets	LTP 2021-41 Proposed Funding Targets	
				Public (Rates)	Private (Fees & User Charges and Other Income)
Infrastructure	Coastal Management	Coastal Management	100% public	100%	-
	Access and Transport	Access and Transport	65% / 35%	60-70%	30-40%
	Stormwater	Stormwater	100% public	100%	-
	Wastewater	Wastewater	100% public	100%	-
	Water	Water	100% public	100%	-
	Sustainability and Resilience	Solid Waste	65% / 35%	45-55%	45-55%**
		Environmental Sustainability	n/a*	100%	-
		Emergency Management	n/a*	95-100%	0-5%
Community Services	Community Facilities	Housing for Older Persons	20% / 80%	20%	80%
		Public Toilets	100% public	100%	-

Activity Group	Activity	Sub-Activity	LTP 2018-2038 Public / Private Funding Targets	LTP 2021-41 Proposed Funding Targets	
				Public (Rates)	Private (Fees & User Charges and Other Income)
		Community Facilities	n/a*	90-95%	5-10%
		Community Centres & Halls	80% / 20%	80-90%	10-20%
	Parks and Open Spaces	Parks & Reserves (incl Sportsfields)	98% / 2%	95-100%	0-5%
		Cemeteries	60% / 40%	30-40%	60-70%
	Recreation & Leisure	Libraries, Arts & Museums	95% / 5%	95-100%	0-5%
		Aquatics	70% / 30%	70-75%	25-30%
Community Partnerships	Community Wellbeing	Community Wellbeing	100% public	100%	-
	Economic Development	Economic Development	100% public	100%	-
		Kapiti Gateway Centre	n/a*	30-40%	60-70%
	Governance	Governance	100% public	100%	-
	Tāngata Whenua	Tāngata Whenua	100% public	100%	-
Planning and Regulatory Services	Regulatory Services	Building Consents	45% / 55%	30-40%	60-70%
		Resource Consents	60% / 40%	40-50%	50-60%
		Environmental Standards – Environmental Health & Compliance	n/a*	65-75%	25-35%
		Environmental Standards – Compliance	60% / 40%	Combined above	Combined above
		Environmental Standards – Environmental Health	75% / 25%		
		Environmental Standards – Public Spaces & Animal Management	40% / 60%	35-45%	55-65%

Activity Group	Activity	Sub-Activity	LTP 2018-2038 Public / Private Funding Targets	LTP 2021-41 Proposed Funding Targets	
				Public (Rates)	Private (Fees & User Charges and Other Income)
		Regulatory Management	100% public	100%	-
	Districtwide Planning	Districtwide Planning	100% public	95-100%	0-5%
		Research and Policy	n/a*	100%	-
		Housing	n/a*	100%	-
Corporate	Corporate	Corporate	n/a*	100%	-

*These are either new activities being delivered, new activities created through a change in Council's activity reporting structure, or activities which were previously not separated out as distinct funding streams.

**Note this includes the revenue for waste minimisation

DRAFT

The following tables provide a summary of the funding considerations for the 16 Council activities for the draft 2021-41 long term plan:

Coastal Management	
Activity Description	Council is committed to providing beach and coastal areas that support a wide range of activities. Council's priority in this area is to assist in achieving the sustainable management of the coastal environment and protect publicly owned roads and other infrastructure assets by maintaining council-owned coastal defence assets. The key components of this activity include: • protection of Council-owned (community) assets: o roading; and o other assets*, • support of community coastal restoration initiatives focused on the protection and restoration of natural dune and coastal processes**, • ongoing investigation and documentation of coastal hazards and management of areas of high and outstanding natural character, and • ensuring safety through beach patrols, monitoring and signage. Notes: * Such an activity purpose should not be construed as an absolute commitment to protection of all Council assets as a matter of course. Decisions will be made on a case by case basis, as set out under the relevant asset plan and guided by the Coastal Strategy. **This activity purpose does not usually include investment in, or responsibility for, the protection of private assets. This indicates a funding source for community initiatives and does not commit to any particular action. Funding decisions may be made on a case by case basis if a sufficient level of public benefit arises from proposed works, and will be guided by the Coastal Strategy.
Community outcomes to which the activity contributes	**Strong Communities (Mana Whenua)** – Council seeks to foster effective partnerships and engage with Mana Whenua in delivering on Council activities and outcomes. **Strong Communities** – this activity promotes resilient, safe and healthy communities by protecting public assets, and ensuring people have safe access to Kapiti's beaches and coastal areas, which increases the range of recreation opportunities available to people and encourages healthy lifestyles. **Thriving Environment** – by protecting the coast from erosion, the Council is restoring and enhancing our natural environment
Who benefits - individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	• community – all users of protected public assets; • community generally – protection and restoration of coastal character and systems; and • opportunities for private benefit from actions to protect public assets.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes, but private beneficiaries are a consequence of an action to protect a public asset (there is an explicit policy intention not to protect private assets).

DRAFT

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Coastal Management</th></tr>
<tr><td>Period of benefits</td><td>Ongoing benefits for the period the infrastructural assets are being maintained and renewed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Who/what creates need?</td><td>Cumulative actions of settlement, climate processes, and the action of the sea.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Costs and benefits of distinct funding</td><td>Almost all benefits of this activity flow to the community as a whole, though there is a small amount of consequential private benefit. The task and cost associated with identifying private beneficiaries along each seawall (which includes private properties, power lines and underground pipes), keeping this information regularly updated, and the administrative costs of charging are significant. Identifying the level of benefit attributable to each beneficiary group is also complex. The benefits gained from recovering a portion of the cost of publicly funded coastal defence structures from private beneficiaries, offset the costs of separately identifying and charging these beneficiaries. Therefore, it is appropriate to fund this activity 100% from districtwide general rates.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Overall impact of allocation of liability</td><td>By protecting the coast from erosion, the Council is restoring and enhancing our natural environment for the benefit of current and future generations. This benefits the whole community and it is fair and appropriate to fund 100% of this activity from districtwide general rates.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Funding source allocation and funding source</td><td>Operating costs:
<table>
<tr><th>Activity</th><th>Sub-activity</th><th>User Fees</th><th>Other Income</th><th>Rates</th><th>General Rates</th><th>Targeted Rates</th></tr>
<tr><td>Coastal Management</td><td>Coastal Management</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>100%</td><td>✓ (districtwide general rate)</td><td>-</td></tr>
</table>
Capital costs:
The interest and depreciation costs relating to capital expenditure are incorporated in the operating costs of each activity.
Coastal Management capital expenditure projects are funded through a combination of rates funded depreciation and borrowings.
<table>
<tr><th>Funding Source</th><th>Proportion of Funding for 2021-2041</th></tr>
<tr><td>Rates funded depreciation</td><td>89%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Capital grants and subsidies (incl Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency)</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>Development and financial contributions</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>Borrowings</td><td>11%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Total</td><td>100%</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

DRAFT

Access and Transport	
Activity Description	Council maintains, protects and improves our roading network and strongly encourages and supports sustainable transport options. The activity comprises of: • Provision of transport network and associated facilities for walking, cycling, vehicles and passenger transport • Maintenance, renewal and upgrading of the roading network including roads, cycleways, walkways and bridleways, traffic management services, environmental services etc • Road safety education programmes • Access links between public private spaces, facilities, social services, recreation etc • Design focus has a wider benefit of urban amenity linked to community wellbeing • Development of town centres and connectors project to improve access and connectivity throughout the district, and encourage economic growth through more attractive and vibrant town centres
Community outcomes to which the activity contributes	**Strong Communities (Mana Whenua)** – Council seeks to foster effective partnerships and engage with Mana Whenua in delivering on Council activities and outcomes. **Strong Communities** – the transport network provides accessible and safe transport choices that connect people with each other and with places locally, nationally and internationally, including for commerce, trade and recreation. **Thriving Environment** - a network that is efficient means fewer cars are stuck in traffic, contributing to less emissions being produced. **Vibrant Economy** - a network that allows easy movement of people and goods is vital for business and local economy to thrive.
Who benefits - individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	**Access & Roading Transport** • Increased accessibility of services and facilities, and ease of transportation throughout the district (for example, access to work and local economy, health and recreation, and environmental quality) benefits both Individual users of the transport network and the entire community. • Land developers benefit from the activity as it also creates access to new developments. **Development of Town Centres** • The entire community benefits from the development of town centres as they improve access and connectivity across the district, create opportunities for private sector investment which stimulates jobs, and improve the social and cultural life of the district. • The business sector also indirectly benefits from more vibrant town centres and improved social, cultural and public life in the community.

DRAFT

Access and Transport	
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	**Access & Roading Transport** • Yes – the entire community • Yes – individual users of the network • Yes – developers For capacity upgrade components from new developments. However, the individual network users at local level cannot be differentiated (central government petrol tax addresses this). **Development of Town Centres** • Yes – the entire community • Yes – some indirect benefit to the business sector
Period of benefits	Now and into the future, as there are ongoing benefits for the period the infrastructural assets are being maintained and renewed.
Who/what creates need?	**Access & Roading Transport:** The entire community and individuals such as developers, create the need for an accessible urban environment where transport links are readily available for both business and public use, including mode choice. **Development of Town Centres:** The entire community creates the need for improving access and connectivity throughout the district, and improving social and cultural life through the development of attractive and vibrant town centres.
Costs and benefits of distinct funding	The distinct beneficiaries for each component of the activity supports the use of multiple funding streams. Given the size of the expenditure, separate funding is considered important for transparency.
Overall impact of allocation of liability	**Access & Roading Transport:** This activity is partly funded by a subsidy from the government roading funding agency Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency, which passes on funding from fuel taxes. As there are wide variations between the benefits received and impacts created by different road users, it is appropriate to fund this activity through a roading targeted rate, which includes a differential category reflecting different levels of usage across the district. **Development of Town Centres:** The benefits from this activity flow to the community as a whole with some indirect benefits for the business sector. As the level of benefits received by beneficiaries cannot be easily and separately identified, it is more practical to fund the costs of this activity through the districtwide general rate.

DRAFT

Access and Transport

Funding source allocation and funding source

Operating costs:

Activity	Sub-activity	User Fees	Other Income	Rates	General Rates	Targeted Rates
Access & Transport	Access & Transport (including town centres)	<1%	30-40%	60-70%	✓ (districtwide general rate – funds development of town centres)	✓ (districtwide roading rate - funds access & transport)

Funded by:

- districtwide roading rates;
- petrol tax; and
- central government – Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency subsidy (51%).

Capital costs:

The interest and depreciation costs relating to capital expenditure are incorporated in the operating costs of each activity.

Access & Transport capital expenditure projects are funded through:

Funding Source	Proportion of Funding for 2021-2041
Rates funded depreciation	30%
Capital grants and subsidies (including Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency)	44%
Development and financial contributions	6%
Borrowings	20%
Total	100%

- development contributions for capacity incurred for private development proportional to level incurred;
- 100% public-funded for works unrelated to private development; and 49% public funded for Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency subsidised works.

DRAFT

Stormwater Management	
Activity Description	Council provides a stormwater system to manage surface water run-off from the district's urban catchments while protecting the receiving environment, ensuring water quality and reducing risks to human life, health and property from flooding. This includes: • maintaining a safe and efficient method of discharge of stormwater on land and water quality; • general benefits in terms of function of urban areas, public health and social wellbeing; and • protection of vulnerable areas from excess stormwater flooding.
Community outcomes to which the activity contributes	**Strong Communities (Mana Whenua)** – Council seeks to foster effective partnerships and engage with Mana Whenua in delivering on Council activities and outcomes. **Strong Communities** - a safe and reliable stormwater network and effective maintenance programmes reduces the risk of avoidable surface flooding, disruptions to community living, and minimises the risk of injury and damage to property from storm water. **Thriving Environment** - a safe and reliable stormwater network minimise the impacts – such as erosion - of storm water on the environment. **Vibrant Economy** - a safe and reliable stormwater network and effective maintenance and operations programmes allows people to live work and play in the central city safely and without disruption.
Who benefits - individuals or groups of individuals or the community as a whole?	• developers – the use of downstream public assets to discharge stormwater. Note: the Council employs a policy of hydraulic neutrality for up to 1:100 year events; and • individual property owners benefit from safe and efficient discharge of stormwater and protection from flooding. Though these benefits are private, they are not exclusive – all homes and businesses benefit, and the network needs to exist for the public good regardless of the individual benefits. • The stormwater system benefits the whole community, both by protecting public property and by protecting public health and safety. The system is a fundamental part of the city's infrastructure.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes – individual property owners, developers and the whole community.
Period of benefits	Ongoing benefits for the period the infrastructure assets are being maintained and renewed.
Who/what creates the need?	• Developments that exacerbates stormwater run-off through the construction of impermeable surfaces; • entire community (historically) located in areas vulnerable to flooding and hazard; • climate change effects (increase over baseline); and • population growth
Costs and benefits of distinct funding	This service is not equally available to all residents so there is no basis for charging all residents for its provision. Targeted rates are appropriate for the bulk of this activity, as the benefit accruing to individuals is related in part to the size of the property they inhabit. The size of the property is in turn linked to its capital value, making a capital value rating mechanism appropriate.

DRAFT

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Stormwater Management</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>However, the provision of districtwide strategic flood protection work benefits the whole community by protecting public property and public health & safety. It is appropriate to fund this activity through districtwide general rates.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Overall impact of allocation of liability</td><td>Approximately 60% of the cost of this activity is funded by a targeted rate so the community not within the Paraparaumu/Raumati stormwater network are not directly subsidising this activity through property rates.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Funding source allocation and funding source</td><td>
Operating costs:
<table>
<tr><th>Activity</th><th>Sub-activity</th><th>User Fees</th><th>Other Income</th><th>Rates</th><th>General Rates</th><th>Targeted Rates</th></tr>
<tr><td>Stormwater</td><td>Stormwater</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>100%</td><td>✓ (districtwide general rate 40%)</td><td>✓ (districtwide stormwater targeted rate 60%)</td></tr>
</table>
Funded by:

capital value rates set for each stormwater rating area
districtwide general rates for districtwide strategic flood protection work.

Capital Costs:
The interest and depreciation costs relating to capital expenditure are incorporated in the operating costs of each activity.
Stormwater capital expenditure projects are funded through:
<table>
<tr><th>Funding Source</th><th>Proportion of Funding for 2021-2041</th></tr>
<tr><td>Rates funded depreciation</td><td>30%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Capital grants & subsidies (incl Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency)</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>Development and financial contributions</td><td>5%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Borrowings</td><td>65%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Total</td><td>100%</td></tr>
</table>

development contributions for capacity incurred for private development proportional to level incurred; and
100% public funded for works unrelated to private development

</td></tr>
</table>

DRAFT

Wastewater Management	
Activity Description	• maintenance of a safe and efficient method of collection, treatment and disposal of wastewater; • waste minimisation initiatives; • maintenance of health standards; and • services provided for commercial and industrial purposes.
Community outcomes to which the activity contributes	**Strong Communities (Mana Whenua)** – Council seeks to foster effective partnerships and engage with Mana Whenua in delivering on Council activities and outcomes. **Strong Communities** - a safe and reliable wastewater network provides protection against public health risks. **Thriving Environment** - a safe and reliable wastewater network provides protection against environmental harm. **Vibrant Economy** - a safe, reliable and well maintained wastewater network that will function effectively ensures that residents can work and play, and carry out business activities without disruptions.
Who/what creates need?	• individuals and businesses through the need to dispose of personal waste; • users of waste water service for disposal of waste created by business activity; • exacerbators (waste disposers) who dispose of excessive volumes of waste due to high water use; and • entire community as a result of the need for public health services due to density of settlement.
Who benefits - individuals or groups of individuals or the community as a whole?	• entire community benefits from safe and efficient disposal of wastewater; • commercial and industrial businesses benefit specifically from the provision of wastewater services to treat and dispose of waste; • households benefit from the disposal of personal waste; and • exacerbators benefit. • public benefit from dealing with public health effects.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes.
Period of benefits	Ongoing benefits for the period the infrastructure assets are being maintained and renewed.
Costs and benefits of distinct funding	Users can be identified and charged the full costs of the activity through connection charges, targeted rates and development contributions. The benefits of targeting these rates outweigh the associated collection costs.
Overall impact of allocation of liability	While it is recognised that there is a whole community benefit from this activity, this, along with the benefit received by individuals is best reflected through a targeted rate imposed on those properties with sewer connections.

DRAFT

Wastewater Management

Funding source allocation and funding source

Operating costs:

Activity	Sub-activity	User Fees	Other Income	Rates	General Rates	Targeted Rates
Wastewater	Wastewater	-	-	100%	-	✓ (districtwide wastewater disposal rate)

Funded by:

- fixed charges (including differential) per sewerage pan

Capital costs:

The interest and depreciation costs relating to capital expenditure are incorporated in the operating costs of each activity.

Wastewater capital expenditure projects are funded through:

Funding Source	Proportion of Funding for 2021-2041
Rates funded depreciation	68%
Capital grants & subsidies (incl Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency)	-
Development and financial contributions	8%
Borrowings	24%
Total	100%

DRAFT

Water	
Activity Description	Access to safe clean drinking water is vital to the health, well-being and vibrancy of our communities and is one of our top priorities. The Council delivers a potable water service that protects the health of our communities, enables commercial and industrial enterprise and protects life through fire-fighting capacity. This activity comprises of: • efficient use of water and management of effects on the environment; • efficient use of potable water; • maintenance of safe and efficient provision of drinking water; • maintenance of health standards; • services provided for commercial and fire-fighting purposes; and • maintenance of the network, including wells, pump stations, treatment facilities, reservoirs, and underground reticulation pipes and meters.
Community outcomes to which the activity contributes	**Strong Communities (Mana Whenua)** – Council seeks to foster effective partnerships and engage with Mana Whenua in delivering on Council activities and outcomes. **Strong Communities** - a reliable and adequate supply of clean and safe water is critical for the health, well-being and resilience of all residents. **Thriving Environment** - a safe and reliable water network provides protection against environmental harm. **Vibrant Economy** - a safe and reliable water network with effective maintenance and operations programmes in place allows people to live, work and play safely, and businesses to operate in Kapiti without disruption.
Who benefits - individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	• entire community benefits from: o public health benefits from the safe and efficient provision of drinking water, and ensuring an adequate supply of water for commercial use and fire-fighting; and o management of water use to reasonable/responsible levels – deferred impacts on the environment, deferred need for infrastructure investment. • Individual households with water connections directly benefit; and • commercial businesses benefit specifically from the provision of water services
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes, for properties within Council's network area that can connect to the network, or with a water connection, and where measurement of consumptions is used.
Period of benefits	Ongoing benefits for the period of active water management and the life of the water infrastructure assets.

DRAFT

Water	
Who/what creates need?	• individuals and households for essential and agreed non-essential needs; • exacerbators – excessive users of potable water for non-essential needs; • entire community creates the need for a safe urban environment where water services are adequately provided and health standards maintained; • commercial and industrial enterprises create need for water services applicable to their businesses; and • fire-fighting services create need for water services to carry out their jobs.
Costs and benefits of distinct funding	The benefit of this activity accrues primarily to those properties located within Council's water network area that can physically connect to the network. It is therefore considered appropriate and transparent to fund this separately. The benefits of these targeted rates outweigh the associated administrative costs.
Overall impact of allocation of liability	While it is recognised that there is a community wide benefit from the provision of water supply, this, along with the benefit received by individuals is best reflected through a targeted rate imposed on those properties located within the serviced area. Targeted rates are appropriate to fund majority of this activity to enable a more equitable distribution of costs through a districtwide fixed annual charge and a volumetric charge. There is also a separate targeted rate for the Hautere/Te Horo water supply. The remainder is funded by fees and user charges for water connections.

DRAFT

Water

Funding source allocation and funding source

Operating costs:

Activity	Sub-activity	User Fees	Other Income	Rates	General Rates	Targeted Rates
Water	Water	<1%	-	100%	-	✓ • Districtwide water supply volumetric rate 45% • Districtwide water supply fixed rate 55%

Funded by:

- Water meter charges for private beneficiaries of the district's urban water supply system made up of a fixed charge and a volumetric charge;
- volumetric water charge for water used per rateable unit;
- fixed water charge per rateable unit or part use thereof; and
- targeted rates set for private beneficiaries who take up the Council's water retrofit service offer for Council-approved water conservation purposes that reduce the use of the Council's potable water supply.
- Separate targeted rate for the Hautere/Te Horo water supply

Capital costs:

The interest and depreciation costs relating to capital expenditure are incorporated in the operating costs of each activity.

Water activity capital expenditure projects are funded through:

Funding Source	Proportion of Funding for 2021-2041
Rates funded depreciation	49%
Capital grants and subsidies (including Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency)	1%
Development and financial contributions	20%
Borrowings	30%
Total	100%

DRAFT

Sustainability and Resilience	
Activity Description	Sustainability & Resilience activities relate to driving and enabling a sustainable future, and enabling climate change mitigation and adaptation. The key components of this activity are: **Solid Waste:** • enabling and providing effective and efficient solid waste services and facilities across all Council activities; • waste minimisation education, projects and support; and • after-care of landfills. **Environmental Sustainability:** • carbon & energy management across council; and • embed climate change and resilience into the design and implementation of all Council programmes and activities. **Emergency Management:** • civil defence emergency management; and • staff / Emergency Operation Centre readiness and response.
Community outcomes to which the activity contributes	**Strong Communities (Mana Whenua)** – Council seeks to foster effective partnerships and engage with Mana Whenua in delivering on Council activities and outcomes. **Strong Communities** – the provision of solid waste services reduces public health risks, and engaging with the community on waste reduction promotes community ownership of sustainable management of the environment. Emergency management works ensure Kapiti is well-prepared for earthquakes and other natural disasters, and promote community resilience. **Thriving Environment** - reducing waste minimises the use of landfills and promotes the sustainable management of resources.
Who benefits - individuals or groups of individuals or the community as a whole?	• the entire community benefits from: o solid waste services and waste minimisation education and support; o embedding climate change education and support enabling residents to engage and change personal behaviour; o public health effects; and o emergency management and response operations. • the exacerbator (waste disposer) benefits from the safe and efficient collection and disposal of solid waste by licensed collectors who are monitored by the Council; • households and businesses benefit from emergency management response; and • identifiable parts of the community benefits from convenience of location and operating hours of the resource recovery centres e.g Waikanae
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes, the entire community, identifiable parts of the community and individual users/households .

DRAFT

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Sustainability and Resilience</th></tr>
<tr><td>Period of benefits</td><td>Ongoing benefits for the period the service is undertaken. Benefits to the environment through reducing waste and other environmental sustainability initiatives also ensure our environment can be enjoyed now and also by future generations.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Who/what creates need?</td><td>Exacerbator - residents/businesses/consumers creates the need to reduce waste and dispose of safely.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Costs and benefits of distinct funding</td><td>The distinct beneficiaries for each component of the activity support multiple funding streams. Given the size of the expenditure, separate funding is considered important for transparency. User fees are used to recover costs in many ways to reflect individual private benefits and the residual cost is funded from rates.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Overall impact of allocation of liability</td><td>Solid Waste: Although the benefits of this activity are shared between individuals and the community as a whole, the Council believes users of the city's landfills should bear the costs. The Council believes it is appropriate to take a "polluter pays" approach to its solid waste operations, meaning landfill fees should be set at levels that discourage waste. This approach is justified by the significant benefits to the city's environment from reducing the amount of waste dumped in landfills.

Environmental Sustainability: Enabling climate change mitigation and adaptation drives and enables a sustainable future, which benefits the whole community now and into the future. Therefore, it is appropriate to fund this activity 100% from districtwide genral rates.

Emergency Management: While individuals benefit from emergency management work in the event of a disaster, the benefit to the whole community far outweighs this. The Council believes the fairest and most effective way to fund this activity is from districtwide general rates.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Funding source allocation and funding source</td><td><u>Operating costs</u>:

<table>
<tr><th>Activity</th><th>Sub-activity</th><th>User Fees</th><th>Other Income</th><th>Rates</th><th>General Rates</th><th>Targeted Rates</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Sustainability & Resilience</td><td>Solid Waste</td><td>45-55%</td><td>-</td><td>45-55%</td><td>✓ (districtwide general rate)</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>Environmental Sustainability</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>100%</td><td>✓ (districtwide general rate)</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>Emergency Management</td><td>0-5%</td><td>-</td><td>95-100%</td><td>✓ (districtwide general rate)</td><td>-</td></tr>
</table>

<u>Capital costs</u>:

The interest and depreciation costs relating to capital expenditure are incorporated in the operating costs of each activity.

Sustainability & Resilience capital expenditure projects are funded through:</td></tr>
</table>

DRAFT

Sustainability and Resilience		
	Funding Source	Funding for 2021-2041
	Rates funded depreciation	100%
	Capital grants & subsidies (incl Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency)	-
	Development and financial contributions	-
	Borrowings	-
	Total	100%

DRAFT

Community Facilities				
Activity Description	Council provides public facilities that allow for community participation and emergency management services. This activity also involves asset management, maintenance, and replacement of civic property assets, and renting of pensioner housing that supports the provision of affordable accommodation to people on low incomes. The key outputs of this activity are: **Housing for Older Persons:** • Council provides 118 one-bedroom pensioner flats targeted towards the elderly, disabled, and those meeting qualifying criteria. • Contribute to social wellbeing by ensuring that an adequate supply of safe, accessible, and affordable pensioner flats is available to those in need. **Community Facilities (Other)** • Provide public facilities that allow for community participation • Maintain property assets for civic purposes including the provision of specialist community facilities that allow the activities of Library services, Arts and Museums, and Swimming Pools to take place. **Public Toilets** • Council provides functional and well-maintained public conveniences appropriate to the location and service required. **Community Centres and Halls** • Provision of community centres and public halls to encourage participation in local activities and build a sense of community			
Community Outcomes to which the activity contributes	**Strong Communities (Mana Whenua)** – Council seeks to foster effective partnerships and engage with Mana Whenua in delivering on Council activities and outcomes. **Strong Communities (Housing)** - the activity provides an opportunity for a home and a better quality of life for those in the community on low incomes. **Strong Communities** - community facilities and public halls provide places for groups to come together, strengthening social cohesion, and making Kapiti a more appealing place for people to live. Public toilets are also located conveniently throughout the district, protecting against public health risks.			
Who benefits - individuals or groups of individuals or the community as a whole?	• **Housing for Older Persons:** The primary beneficiaries are the tenants, who receive accommodation at below market rent. Their benefits are private and exclusive. However, there are some benefits to the community as a whole. By providing homes for	• **Community Facilities (Other):** The people and groups who use community facilities receive a clear and direct benefit. However, the provision of these facilities also has benefits for the wider community. Not only do the facilities help bring people together, the	**Community Centres and Halls:** The people and groups who use public halls and community centres receive a clear and direct benefit. Though the facilities are available to all, this benefit is private and exclusive – only one group can use a room in a hall or community centre at any one time. However, the provision of these facilities also has benefits for the wider community. Not only do the	**Public Toilets:** Individuals, visitors, businesses and the wider community all benefit from the provision of accessible, safe and sanitary conveniences (public health, tourism attraction). Council-owned public toilets clearly benefit people

DRAFT

Community Facilities				
	people who otherwise may be unable to afford them, the Council also contributes to community cohesion and may have benefits for public health and safety.	groups that use them often make significant voluntary contributions to community well-being.	facilities help bring people together, the groups that use them often make significant voluntary contributions to community health, well-being and engagement.	who use them. However, their provision also benefits everyone who lives and works in the city, by protecting people in public places from the health hazards that would arise if there were no facilities or if facilities were not kept clean.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Housing for older persons – yes – individual tenants.	Community facilities – yes - individuals, community groups and wider community.	Public halls – yes – Individuals, community groups and wider community.	Public toilets –yes – individuals and entire community;
Period of benefits	ongoing benefits for the period the assets are being maintained and renewed.	ongoing benefits for the period the assets are being maintained and renewed.	ongoing benefits for the period the assets are being maintained and renewed.	ongoing benefits for the period the assets are being maintained and renewed.
Who/what creates need?	• The primary beneficiaries are the tenants, who receive accommodation at below market rent.	• the whole community, community groups and visitors to the district creates the need for these facilities; and • the entire community creates the need for affordable housing and public facilities	• the people and groups who use public halls and community centres receive a clear and direct benefit.	• Individuals, visitors, businesses and the wider community all benefit from the provision of accessible, safe and sanitary conveniences.
Costs and benefits of distinct funding	User charges cover some of the costs of this activity; however, the bulk of the funding is through a targeted (community facilities) rate which reflects the different levels of usage. The community facilities rate applies to libraries, parks and reserves, swimming pools, public halls and community centres. The cost of further separating the community facilities rate into its constituent activities would exceed any benefits gained.			
Overall impact of allocation of liability	**Housing for Older Persons:** Although the primary beneficiaries are tenants of pensioner housing, the council's rationale for service delivery (provision of affordable pensioner housing) means full recovery from fees and charges is inappropriate.			

DRAFT

Community Facilities

Community Facilities (Other): Community facilities and community services costs are largely subsidised by the community. An increase in the costs of this activity will mainly result in increased costs to the community. Conversely, any reduction to these costs in a given financial year will mostly benefit the community.

Community Centres and Halls: Although there is a large degree of private benefit to users of public halls and community centres, the Council does not believe it would be appropriate to fully recover the costs of this activity through fees and charges, as this would create barriers to access for those who cannot afford it.

Public Toilets: Since the provision of public toilets benefits the whole community, the fairest and most effective way to fund it is through the districtwide general rate. Although individuals also benefit, the Council does not believe it would be appropriate to refuse access to people who cannot or will not pay.

Funding source allocation and funding source

Operating costs:

Activity	Sub-activity	User Fees	Other Income	Rates	General Rates	Targeted Rates
Community Facilities	Housing for Older Persons	80%	-	20%	✓ (districtwide general rate)	-
	Public Halls	10-20%	-	80-90%	-	✓ (community facilities rate)
	Public Toilets	-	-	100%	✓ (districtwide general rate)	-
	Community Facilities (Other)	5-10%	-	90-95%	✓ (districtwide general rate)	✓ (community facilities rate)

Capital costs:

The interest and depreciation costs relating to capital expenditure are incorporated in the operating costs of each activity.

Community Facilities capital expenditure projects are funded through:

DRAFT

Community Facilities

Funding Source	Proportion of Funding for 2021-2041
Rates funded depreciation	51%
Capital grants & subsidies (incl Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency)	4%
Development and financial contributions	19%
Borrowings	26%
Total	100%

DRAFT

Parks and Open Space	
Activity Description	Kapiti residents have a strong affinity with their parks, reserves, and open spaces. Council wishes to support this affinity and maintain a rich and diverse network of open spaces that protects and enhances the Kapiti Coast environment. This activity comprises of: • Parks and Reserves – The Council manages 218 parks and reserves, covering nearly 591 hectares. Neighbourhood parks provide space and facilities for local communities, destination parks and our districtwide park. These are sources of pleasure, community pride, and places for recreation, which also contribute to the economic wellbeing of the district by attracting visitors. • Cemeteries – The Council administers burials and plot purchases as well as maintaining current and closed cemeteries. • Sportsgrounds and facilities – The council manages 13 sports grounds and facilities which provide active and passive recreation, play and social opportunities for both residents and visitors. • Cycleway, walkways and bridleways (CWB) – The Council maintains walkways and cycleways throughout the district, which contribute to the community's wellbeing by offering space for physical exercise and recreation, access to facilities and linkages between communities. • focus for community activity and involvement in improving the environment; • significant source of urban biodiversity (dependant on planting policies); and • open space as overflow paths for stormwater, water quality management.
Community Outcomes to which the activity contributes	**Strong Communities (Mana Whenua)** – Council seeks to foster effective partnerships and engage with Mana Whenua in delivering on Council activities and outcomes. **Strong Communities** - accessible natural and green environments, sportsgrounds and facilities, and cycleways and walkways, encourage people to gather together, share activities and connect with each other. The cemeteries also provide sensitive and respectful bereavement services catering for a wide range of communities and beliefs. **Thriving Environment** - natural and green environments protect and enhance our biodiversity and contribute to off-setting our carbon emissions. **Vibrant Economy** – parks and open spaces, including destination parks and sportsgrounds, are important for residents' quality of life and attracts visitors to the district.
Who benefits - individuals or groups of individuals or the community as a whole?	**Parks & Reserves** (including sportsfields and CWB): • public/whole of community benefit through the provision of formal and informal recreational opportunities that enhance and support community health and well-being. The whole community also benefits from culture, amenity and biodiversity, and hazard management; • private/individual benefit to the community and sporting groups who use Council recreational facilities; • benefit gain for event organisers and sections of the business community from the commercial spend of participants associated with particular event; and

DRAFT

Parks and Open Space	
	• private benefit from sports fields at time of use – valuable as general open space at other times. **Cemeteries:** • Individual users, particularly families of the deceased; • the community as a whole in the availability of well-maintained open space and as a repository of genealogical and other human interest or heritage information. The community as a whole also benefits from the public health benefits of ensuring burials and cremations are conducted appropriately. • the provision of these services can also be seen to benefit funeral homes and other private businesses in this field.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes, although individual users of passive open spaces cannot be easily differentiated.
Period of benefits	Ongoing benefits over life of asset.
Who/what creates need?	The whole community, community groups, sports and recreational groups and visitors to the district.
Costs and benefits of distinct funding	The distinct beneficiaries for each component of the activity support multiple funding streams. Given the size of the expenditure, separate funding is considered important for transparency. **Parks & Reserves** (including sportsfields and CWB): User charges cover some of the costs of this activity. The bulk of the funding is through a targeted (community facilities) rate which reflects the different levels of usage and benefits. **Cemeteries:** Families of the deceased are private beneficiaries of the activity, and therefore it is appropriate to fund a portion of costs from user charges. The balance of funding is through the districtwide general rate, as majority of benefits flow to the wider community.
Overall impact of allocation of liability	Council does not consider it appropriate to fully recover the costs of providing cemeteries and parks & reserves (including sportsfields) though user charges, as high charges would create barriers to access and may also have negative public health impacts if burials and cremations are not conducted appropriately. On balance, it is considered appropriate to adopt user charges as the largest single source of funding for cemeteries and parks & reserves (including sportsfields), but to also provide material levels of funding from districtwide general rates.

DRAFT

Parks and Open Space

Funding source allocation and funding source

Operating costs:

Activity	Sub-activity	User Fees	Other Income	Rates	General Rates	Targeted Rates
Parks & Open Spaces	Parks & Reserves (incl sportsfields)	0-5%	-	95-100%	-	✓ (community facilities rate)
	Cemeteries	60-70%	-	30-40%	✓ (districtwide general rate)	-

Capital costs:

The interest and depreciation costs relating to capital expenditure are incorporated in the operating costs of each activity.

Parks and Open Spaces capital expenditure projects are funded through:

Funding Source	Proportion of Funding for 2021-2041
Rates funded depreciation	56%
Capital grants & subsidies (incl Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency)	-
Development and financial contributions	40%
Borrowings	4%
Total	100%

DRAFT

Recreation and Leisure		
Activity Description	Local Government is responsible for promoting the cultural and social well-being of communities. This activity provides an important part of the community's social infrastructure by providing high quality library, aquatic facilities, and arts & cultural services to support strong and resilient communities. This includes: **Libraries, Arts and Museums** • opportunities for people to express themselves and be challenged through the medium of art, • the ability to understand and celebrate their many identities and heritage; • enable and support the community to be informed, educated, inspired and creative; • provide accessible community focused facilities, spaces and opportunities for social interaction and engagement; • provide access to services and resources that facilitate learning and growth: • provide access to digital resources that enable people to remain connected, breakdown the digital divide and actively participate in a global world • provide access to a range of collection items, including historical items and items of cultural and community significance. **Aquatics** • pools maintained to enhance the health, enjoyment and quality of life of the district's residents and visitors. • enable community to be more active more often through the provision of a range of aquatic facilities and programmes;	
Community outcomes to which the activity contributes	**Strong Communities (Mana Whenua)** – Council seeks to foster effective partnerships and engage with Mana Whenua in delivering on Council activities and outcomes. **Strong Communities** – libraries, arts and museums provide places where people can learn, discover, connect and share ideas here and abroad. Along with our aquatic facilities, they also provide access to sports and recreation opportunities which is important for people's health and wellbeing, while bringing people together, strengthening social cohesion, and making Kapiti a more appealing place for people to live. **Vibrant Economy** – libraries, arts and museums enhance the Kapiti Coast district's vibrancy as a diverse, cultural, active and eventful place attractive to visitors.	
Who benefits - individuals or groups of individuals or the community as a whole?	**Libraries, Arts and Museums** • Main beneficiaries are the people who use the facilities and services. The individuals benefit by: o access to opportunities for lifelong learning, self-development and recreational reading;	**Aquatics** • the swimming pools mainly benefit users – the benefits are private and exclusive • community as a whole benefit from provision of recreation facilities and through public health, community activity, and social wellbeing

DRAFT

Recreation and Leisure		
	○ access to facilities, services and resources that support their economic, social and cultural wellbeing: and ○ access to a safe and welcoming environment that enables greater social connection and reduced social isolation • Entire community benefits from: ○ choice of recreational activities and social, cultural and educational opportunities the library offers; ○ an informed and literate community: and ○ access to the breadth of artistic expression that contributes to community and individual wellbeing. • Groups of individuals benefit from access to specific resources, services, spaces and support that greatly enhance the life of those groups and individuals within them	• visitors to the district;
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes – the entire community and specific benefits to borrowers of material, and users of library services.	Yes – individuals and groups.
Period of benefits	Ongoing benefit for the period the assets are being maintained and renewed.	Ongoing benefit for the period the assets are being maintained and renewed.
Who/what creates need?	• entire community - for library, museum and arts experience and access to information resources and services as a key factor in civic life; and • entire district - creating the need for swimming pools.	
Costs and benefits of distinct funding	The distinct beneficiaries for each component of the activity support multiple funding streams. Given the size of the expenditure, separate funding is considered important for transparency. **Libraries, Arts and Museums** The individuals and community groups that use the museum are the primary beneficiaries of the activity. The benefits are private therefore it is acceptable to charge people to use the facilities. **Aquatics** The individuals and community / school groups that use the pools are the primary beneficiaries of the activity. The benefits are private and exclusive, therefore it is appropriate and acceptable to charge people to use the pools.	
Overall impact of allocation of liability	**Libraries, Arts and Museums**	

DRAFT

Recreation and Leisure	
	While individuals receive many of the direct benefits, the Council believes it is appropriate that most of the cost of running libraries, arts and museums should be met by the wider community. The community benefits as a whole and the widespread community support for these facilities justifies a significant ratepayer contribution. The libraries and museums are significant public facilities that are not in direct competition with the private sector. Imposing user charges for entry to the libraries or basic book lending services is not considered acceptable, as this introduces barriers to people on low incomes and discourage use of library services. Fees are however imposed on services that are provided in addition to the core services of the library, such as, rental of DVDs and CDs. Since the vast majority of residents are also library users, the community facilities targeted rate is considered an effective way of funding the library service. While there are clearly direct benefits to people who choose to visit the galleries and museums, the Council believes these are outweighed by the overall community benefits. Therefore, it is considered fair and efficient that the arts and museum activity be paid for by the whole community through the districtwide general rate. **Aquatics** Although there is a large degree of private benefit to users of aquatic facilities and programmes, the Council does not consider it appropriate to fully recover the costs of this activity through fees and charges, as this would create barriers to access for those people on low incomes. Therefore, Council consider it appropriate to subsidise a significant portion of the activity costs from community facility targeted rate.

DRAFT

Recreation and Leisure

Funding source allocation and funding source

Operating costs:

Activity	Sub-activity	User Fees	Other Income	Rates	General Rates	Targeted Rates
Recreation & Leisure	Libraries, Arts and Museums	0-5%	0-5%	95-100%	✓ (districtwide general rate – funds arts and museums)	✓ (community facilities rate – funds district libraries)
	Swimming Pools	25-30%	-	70-75%	-	✓ (community facilities rate)

Capital costs:

The interest and depreciation costs relating to capital expenditure are incorporated in the operating costs of each activity.

Recreation & Leisure capital expenditure projects are funded through:

Funding Source	Proportion of Funding for 2021-2041
Rates funded depreciation	89%
Capital grants & subsidies (incl Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency)	-
Development and financial contributions	-
Borrowings	11%
Total	100%

DRAFT

Community Wellbeing	
Activity Description	The community wellbeing activity provides a framework for the Council to develop and grow social assets, to ensure people are connected and living in communities that are connected. This involves: • providing resources to the community for capacity building and service provision focused on community priorities; • providing high-quality advice on social research and evidence on key community factors, population-based services and environmental sustainability; • promotion of the community's social and cultural wellbeing through facilitation and advocacy; • reduced social problems; and • provision of social services support via contracts and grants.
Community Outcomes to which the activity contributes	**Strong Communities (Mana Whenua)** – Council seeks to foster effective partnerships and engage with Mana Whenua in delivering on Council activities and outcomes. **Strong Communities** – this activity promotes social and cultural wellbeing, inclusiveness, and help residents feel connected through provision of social grants, and facilitation and advocacy services. **Vibrant Economy** - Residents and businesses have a strong sense of community and of public pride.
Who benefits - individuals or groups of individuals or the community as a whole?	• Individual users of Council services and recipients of grants • Community groups receiving support through contracts and grants • The entire community benefits through improved levels of the community's social and cultural wellbeing, including health, cooperation, ability to leverage funding into the district, and the provision of services to the community.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes – entire community and private beneficiaries.
Period of benefits	The period of benefit is now and into the future.
Who/what creates need?	Supporting Social Wellbeing • the entire community creates the need/desire for a community that works collectively and cooperatively and is able to withstand external pressures and shocks; and • the more involved and skilled people are, the more they contribute to the economic, social and cultural wellbeing of the district.
Costs and benefits of distinct funding	Although there is some benefit to individuals, the principal benefit is to the community. Identifying the individual beneficiaries and the level of benefit they receive is not practical. Furthermore, even if it were feasible to charge people who benefit from the activity, it could discourage people from taking part. Therefore, the fairest and effective way is to fund the activity from districtwide general rates.

DRAFT

Community Wellbeing

Overall impact of allocation of liability	While grants recipients benefit directly from this activity, seeking to recoup the cost from them would defeat the purpose of the grants pool. Given this and the benefits to the community as a whole, the Council believes the fairest and most effective way to fund this from districtwide general rates.
Funding source allocation and funding source	Operating costs:

Activity	Sub-activity	User Fees	Other Income	Rates	General Rates	Targeted Rates
Community Wellbeing	Community Wellbeing	-	-	100%	✓ (districtwide general rate)	-

Capital costs:

The interest and depreciation costs relating to capital expenditure are incorporated in the operating costs of each activity.

No capital expenditure is planned for the draft 2021-41 LTP for Community Wellbeing, but any unplanned capital expenditure projects will be funded through borrowings.

Funding Source	Proportion of Funding for 2021-2041
Rates funded depreciation	-
Capital grants & subsidies (incl Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency)	-
Development and financial contributions	-
Borrowings	-
Total	-

DRAFT

Economic Development	
Activity Description	The Economic Development activity supports the growth of a vibrant, diverse and resilient Kāpiti Coast economy, that supports the delivery of districtwide well-being outcomes, through the promotion and encouragement of economic development opportunities within the district. Our activities include: • Business and sector/industry support and facilitation • Business attraction, destination marketing and promotion • Attract and support major events in the district • Providing workforce and skills development • Districtwide economic infrastructure projects and initiatives • Supporting the delivery of actions in the District Recovery Plan The activity also includes the estimated costs and revenue associated with the proposed Kapiti Gateway Centre project and future operations, as indicated in the Kapiti Gateway Project business case adopted by Council in February 2021. Note that once the centre is completed, it may be reported under a different Activity that will be responsible for the management of the asset.
Community Outcomes to which the activity contributes	**Strong Communities (Mana Whenua)** – Council seeks to foster effective partnerships and engage with Mana Whenua in delivering economic development activities and outcomes. This activity will also provide local Iwi with information space to share local stories and history through projects such as the proposed Kapiti Gateway Centre. **Strong Communities** – promoting and encouraging economic development opportunities is vital to attracting investment, talent, visitors and jobs to the district. **Thriving Environment** – the proposed Kapiti Gateway project aligns with and supports local and national strategy and planning in the areas of biodiversity and conservation by providing a clean hygienic environment to perform biosecurity purposes. **Vibrant Economy** - attracting talent, investment, visitors and jobs is vital to growing Kapiti's economy and ensuring the district remains vibrant.
Who benefits - individuals or groups of individuals or the community as a whole?	**Economic Development and Kapiti Gateway Centre** • The business sector will benefit from specific economic development initiatives and opportunities; • the entire community, through a healthy, growing and sustainable economy - attracting a more diverse range of businesses which provides jobs and raise incomes through offering more skilled and sustainable employment opportunities. • residents accessing local employment opportunities; • visitors to the district benefit from visitor attractions; and • community groups and other agencies such as Department of Conservation (DoC) benefit from a purpose built facility that contributes to conservation efforts and provides information.

DRAFT

Economic Development	
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	• Yes - the beneficiaries of this activity are principally businesses, the community as a whole, visitors to the district and community groups.
Period of benefits	The benefits from a strong and resilient economy accrue to current and future residents of the Kapiti Coast.
Who/what creates need?	**Economic Development and Kapiti Gateway Centre** • the entire community (development of economy); • individual businesses; • visitors to the district (including those visiting Kapiti Island); and • community groups and other agencies such as Wellington NZ and Department of Conservation (DoC).
Costs and benefits of distinct funding	**Economic Development** • The beneficiaries of the activity are predominantly the business sector and the community as a whole. As the benefits can be identified separately, it is appropriate to fund part of the activity through a targeted rate to the commercial sector, and a districtwide general rate to reflect that the wider community benefits from an improved economy. • Whilst visitors and community groups have been identified as beneficiaries, not all of the benefits accruing to these groups are distinct enough to justify charging separately. For example, it is not practical (or desirable) to identify and charge all people visiting Kapiti to shop or visit the beach. **Kapiti Gateway Centre** • The whole community benefits from increased tourism and jobs to the district, and the social and cultural benefits associated with the centre. • Therefore, the most appropriate way to fund this activity is through: o The districtwide general rate to reflect the wider community benefits, and o Fees and charges to private beneficiaries of the Kapiti Gateway Centre.
Overall impact of allocation of liability	**Economic Development** • Although the business sector is a significant beneficiary of economic development activity undertaken in the Kapiti Coast district, Council does not think it appropriate to recover the majority of costs for this activity from the sector as this may impede, rather than encourage economic growth. • It is Council's view that general ratepayers should bear a portion of the costs. This is appropriate as the benefit to the community as a whole are far greater. For example, through more employment opportunities; growth in demand to live and work in the district; and the flow on effects that could have to property valuations and business opportunities.

DRAFT

Economic Development	

	Kapiti Gateway Centre
	• The whole community benefits from increased tourism and jobs to the district, and the social and cultural benefits associated with the centre.
	• Therefore, the most appropriate way to fund this activity is through:
	  ◦ the districtwide general rate to reflect the wider community benefits, and
	  ◦ fees and charges to private beneficiaries of the Kapiti Gateway Centre.

Funding source allocation and funding source	Operating costs:
	Economic Development
	• Part of this activity includes the undertaking of specific economic initiatives, where external funding may partially or fully subsidise the cost of the activity, and therefore requires a partial or no rates funding. As the level of external funding received may change on a year to year basis, there is the underlying principle that any portion of costs associated with undertaking economic initiatives that are eligible for external funding is 100% funded from other income, and not funded through rates.
	• The funding policy target therefore excludes the economic initiatives funded by external revenue, and is focused on the remaining elements in the activity. It is recommended that they are 100% funded through rates and it is proposed they are spread across the sectors that benefit from the activity. This approach attributes the main benefits to the whole community and partly to the business community.
	• The portion funded from rates is proposed to be spread across the sectors that benefit from the activity. This approach attributes the main benefits to the whole community and partly to the business community. It is proposed that the commercial targeted rate will fund:
	  ◦ 100% of costs related to developing workforce skills and capability, and providing business/industry support and attraction (e.g. business capability support, pop-up business school, and visitor attraction); and
	  ◦ 50% of costs related to events and sponsorships, marketing and promotion activities, and the provision of an Economic Development Strategy for the district.
	Kapiti Gateway Centre
	• As the Kapiti Gateway Centre's operating model is still under development, the proposed funding target is based on the estimated costs and revenue identified in the business case. Even though it is projected that the operation will become self-sustaining over time, the Centre is not expected to break-even until 2026/27. Until then, it is proposed that any net operating deficit is funded from districtwide general rates to reflect the benefits to the wider community. There will be more certainly on the costs, sources and level of funding once the operating model is fully developed.

DRAFT

Economic Development

Activity	Sub-activity	User Fees	Other Income	Rates	General Rates	Targeted Rates
Economic Development	Economic Development	-	-	100%	✓ (districtwide general rate 58%)	✓ (commercial targeted rate 42%)
	Kapiti Gateway Centre	60-70%	-	30-40%	✓ (districtwide general rate)	-

Capital costs:

The interest and depreciation costs relating to capital expenditure are incorporated in the operating costs of each activity.

Economic Development (including Capital Gateway Centre) capital expenditure projects are funded through a combination of rates funded depreciation, borrowings, and other capital grants and subsidies. Funded by:

Funding Source	Proportion of Funding for 2021-2041
Rates funded depreciation	-
Capital grants and subsidies (incl Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency)	39%
Development and financial contributions	-
Borrowings	61%
Total	100%

DRAFT

Governance	
Activity Description	Council seeks to strengthen democracy through facilitating community input to decision-making processes and structures. It also aims to effectively and efficiently manage the democratic framework in line with legislative requirements and Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. This includes: • public accountability of Council governance; • ensuring a fair, timely, accessible, informative and responsive engagement process; and • ensuring that public expectations are met regarding identifying community needs, both current and future.
Community outcomes to which the activity contributes	**Strong Communities (Mana Whenua)** – Council seeks to foster effective partnerships and engage with Mana Whenua in delivering on Council activities and outcomes. **Strong Communities** - this activity provides information about Kapiti Coast and its services, which encourages people to use the district's facilities and provides access to information. It also enhances trust and confidence in civic decision-making and encourages the community to participate in city governance.
Who benefits - individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	• the entire community benefits from involvement in Council's decisions and goals, knowledge of the intended paths to meet those goals, and monitoring of progress. • parts of the community served by community boards. • individuals who engage with the Council on consultations and make submissions; • the whole community also benefits in terms of operation of local democracy and statutory processes.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes – entire community, and community groups (through community boards).
Period of benefits	Benefits are on-going with a Council/public partnership.
Who/what creates need?	• need is created by entire community for knowledge of and involvement in the Council's decisions; • need is created by the Council for an efficient and effective interface with and guidance from the public in decision making; and • statutory requirement.
Costs and benefits of distinct funding	The distinctness of beneficiaries of the activity supports multiple funding streams: • targeted rates are appropriate to fund the different costs and requirements of the individual communities in the district – Paraparaumu/Raumati, Waikanae, Ōtaki and Paekākāriki, as well as the service charges for Ōtaki and Paekākāriki; and • the balance of funding is through the districtwide general rate, as significant benefits arising from this activity flow to the wider community.
Overall impact of allocation of liability	Even though individuals who engage with Council can be separately identified, it is not considered appropriate to charge fees, as this does not align with Council's goal to encourage public participation and engagement in the democratic process and decision-making.

DRAFT

Governance

Funding source allocation and funding source

Operating costs:

Activity	Sub-activity	User Fees	Other Income	Rates	General Rates	Targeted Rates
Governance	Governance	-	-	100%	✓ (districtwide general rate)	✓ • Community Facilities Rate • Otaki Community Rate • Paekakariki Community Rate • Paraparaumu / Raumati Community Rate • Waikanae Community Rate

Capital costs:

The interest and depreciation costs relating to capital expenditure are incorporated in the operating costs of each activity.

Governance capital expenditure projects are funded through a combination of rates funded depreciation and borrowings.

Funding Source	Proportion of Funding for 2021-2041
Rates funded depreciation	100%
Capital grants and subsidies (incl Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency)	-
Development and financial contributions	-
Borrowings	-
Total	100%

DRAFT

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Tāngata Whenua</th></tr>
<tr><td>Activity Description</td><td>The Council recognises and acts on its obligations under the Treaty of Waitangi (Te Tiriti) and its specific responsibilities under the Local Government Act and other legislation. We foster partnerships with Mana Whenua (local Iwi) and consultation relationships with the wider Māori community. The relationship between the Council and Māori is supported by a dedicated team which provides us with advice and administrative support on Te Tiriti-based relationships.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Community outcomes to which the activity contributes</td><td>Strong Communities (Mana Whenua) - this activity promotes inclusiveness, celebrates social and cultural diversity and enables us to respond to the needs and aspirations of Māori.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Who benefits - individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?</td><td>The benefits of this activity are equally spread between the whole community and the Council's Mana Whenua partners:
Mana Whenua partners benefit by having a direct input into Council decisions and therefore the future direction of the district; and
the community benefits because the partnership leads to better understanding and cooperation between local Māori and the wider community. These benefits contribute to the general cultural, economic, social and environmental wellbeing of the Kapiti Coast district.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Can the beneficiaries be identified?</td><td>Yes – entire community, individuals and community groups / Mana Whenua partners.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Period of benefits</td><td>Benefits are on-going with a Council/Mana Whenua partnership.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Who/what creates need?</td><td>need is created by entire community to promote inclusiveness, celebrate social and cultural diversity and enable Council to respond to the needs and aspirations of Māori;
need is created by Council's Mana Whenua partners to enhance the visibility of Māori culture and history in the district by telling the story of Kapiti's Māori; and
the Treaty of Waitangi.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Costs and benefits of distinct funding</td><td>The benefits of the relationship and activity accrue to both Māori and the whole community, and as such it is appropriate for this activity to be funded from districtwide general rates.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Overall impact of allocation of liability</td><td>Even though individuals and groups who engage with Council can be separately identified, it is not considered appropriate to charge fees, as this does not align with Council's goal to encourage local Maori participation and engagement in the democratic process and decision-making.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Funding source allocation and funding source</td><td>Operating costs:
<table>
<tr><th>Activity</th><th>Sub-activity</th><th>User Fees</th><th>Other Income</th><th>Rates</th><th>General Rates</th><th>Targeted Rates</th></tr>
<tr><td>Tangata Whenua</td><td>Tangata Whenua</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>100%</td><td>✓ (districtwide general rate)</td><td>-</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

DRAFT

Tāngata Whenua	
	Capital costs: The interest and depreciation costs relating to capital expenditure are incorporated in the operating costs of each activity. Tangata Whenua capital expenditure projects are funded through borrowings.

Funding Source	Proportion of Funding for 2021-2041
Rates funded depreciation	-
Capital grants and subsidies (incl Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency)	-
Development and financial contributions	-
Borrowings	100%
Total	100%

DRAFT

Regulatory Services	
Activity Description	Regulation and compliance services are needed to administer the laws that govern building and development work, the health and safety of licensed activities, and the management of animals in public spaces. The Council enforces compliance with regulations, monitors individual licences and approvals, investigates complaints and non-compliance, and assesses the potential effects of various activities while still enabling builders, developers, business and property owners to carry on their business. The key components of this Activity are: **Building Consents** • Compliance services relating to Building Act, Local Government Act, and relevant bylaws and policies; • Standards of safety and quality of buildings within the district are monitored and enforced; • Provide guidance and advice; and • Supporting ongoing use of buildings following an emergency. **Resource Consents and Compliance** • Compliance services relating to Resource Management Act (District Plan), Local Government Act, and relevant bylaws and policies; • Sustainable management of all physical and natural resources on the Kāpiti Coast to sustain the life-supporting capacity of these resources and to meet the needs of future generations; and • the district is developed in a planned and orderly manner in harmony with the environment and community aspirations and values. **Environmental Standards – Environment Health & Compliance** • Compliance services relating to Local Government Act, Food Act, and relevant local bylaws and policies; • provision of education, an efficient monitoring, regulatory and response service; • Alcohol Licensing; • Food safety management; • Health Licensing and Environmental Health, including environmental nuisance and environmental health risks e.g. excessive noise management and recreational water quality. **Environmental Standards – Animal & Public Spaces Management** • Compliance services relating to Local Government Act, Litter Act, and relevant local bylaws and policies; • provision of education, an efficient monitoring, regulatory and response service; • Provision of animal and public spaces management; • Provision of parking services;

DRAFT

Regulatory Services				
Community outcomes to which the activity contributes	**Strong Communities (Mana Whenua)** – Council seeks to foster effective partnerships and engage with Mana Whenua in delivering on Council activities and outcomes. **Strong Communities (Housing)** - regulatory activities such as controlling development and building work in accordance with the Resource Management Act and Building Act, ensures the housing stock in the district are of standard and safe. **Strong Communities** – regulatory activities such as controlling development and building work, licensing and monitoring food and liquor outlets, registering dogs etc., are necessary to protect public health and safety, and to protect future users of land and buildings. **Thriving Environment** - regulatory activities such as controlling development in accordance with the Resource Management Act ensure resources are used sustainably.			
Who benefits - individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	**Building Consents**	**Resource Consents**	**Environmental Standards – Environment Health & Compliance**	**Environmental Standards – Animal & Public Spaces Management**
	Building consent and regulatory activities are primarily a private benefit to the individual user, with the public deriving benefit through the use of compliant buildings. For example, LIMs (land information memoranda) are mainly a private benefit for the recipient whereas building warrant of fitness work and the EQP (Earthquake prone building) programme are mainly of benefit to the public by improving building safety for occupants and users. Enforcement work and enquiries are also a mix of private and public benefit.	• the entire community benefits from the sustainable management of the Kāpiti Coast environment; and • Individuals such as subdividers / developers / landowners benefit from the process. The main beneficiaries of this work are the individual people and businesses involved in land subdivision and development or use of other resources. This work helps ensure the developments are safe, sustainable and meet legal obligations. There is also a public benefit. By controlling the safety and environmental effects of developments, we help prevent harm to members of the public both now and in the future.	• There is a private benefit to individual users of Council's regulatory services, such as owners of fenced pools, individual businesses requiring food and alcohol licensing to legally operate, individuals who have their complaints dealt with or otherwise are protected from a hazard or nuisance; • the entire district benefits from regulatory requirements that promote the health, safety and wellbeing of the community and visitors; and the public enjoys ongoing benefits of business	• there is private benefit to users of Council's regulatory services such as dog owners and individuals / businesses trading in public spaces; • the whole community benefits from animal control activities such as dog ownership, management of stock and other animals, to ensure that they do not cause nuisance, injure, endanger or cause distress to the public.

DRAFT

Regulatory Services				
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes – entire community; and yes – private individuals - building owners and users.	Yes – entire community – indirect benefits through the counter services we provide, and connections with other government organisations (eg Ministry for the Environment); and Yes – private individuals - specific developers / land owners.	Yes – private individuals (eg. swimming pool owners) and businesses can be identified. Yes – entire community benefits from regulatory requirements that promote the health, safety and wellbeing of the community and visitors.	Yes – private individuals such as owners of animals and parked vehicles can be identified. Yes – entire community benefits from regulatory requirements that promote the health, safety and wellbeing of the community and visitors.
Period of benefits	Ongoing.	Ongoing.	Ongoing.	Ongoing.
Who/what creates need?	• the entire community creates the need for monitored standards of safety and quality of buildings; • property owners; and • statutory requirements.	• subdividers / developers / land owners; • the entire community – current and future generations; • Protecting the physical and built environment, and ensuring the built environment is constructed in a way that is sustainable (balancing impact on surrounding environments and meeting the needs of residents); and • statutory requirement.	• users of regulatory services such as individuals and businesses; • the district as a whole to ensure there is a consistent regulatory framework to promote health, safety and wellbeing of the people and environment of the Kāpiti Coast; and • statutory requirements.	• users of regulatory services such as individuals and businesses; • the district as a whole to ensure there is a consistent regulatory framework to promote health, safety and wellbeing of the people and environment of the Kāpiti Coast; and • statutory requirements.
Costs and benefits of distinct funding	A large degree of private benefit across this activity makes user charging feasible where legislation allows (usually when consent or licence is sought). Where costs are not met by user charges, Council considers it appropriate to fund this from the districtwide general rate, as the benefits flow to the wider community.			
Overall impact of allocation of liability	Council acknowledges that full cost recovery through user charges would increase those user charges to a point where full compliance may be discouraged. On balance, it is considered appropriate to adopt user charges as the largest single source of funding for this Activity, but to also provide material levels of funding from districtwide general rates.			

DRAFT

Regulatory Services

Funding source allocation and funding source

Operating costs:

Activity	Sub-activity	User Fees	Other Income	Rates	General Rates	Targeted Rates
Regulatory Services	Building Consents	60-70%	-	30-40%	✓ (districtwide general rate)	-
	Resource Consents	50-60%	-	40-50%	✓ (districtwide general rate)	-
	Environmental Standards – Health & Compliance	25-35%	-	65-75%	✓ (districtwide general rate)	-
	Environmental Standards – Animal Management	55-65%	-	35-45%	✓ (districtwide general rate)	-

Capital costs:

The interest and depreciation costs relating to capital expenditure are incorporated in the operating costs of each activity.

Regulatory Services capital expenditure projects are funded through a combination of rates funded depreciation and borrowings. Funded by:

Funding Source	Proportion of Funding for 2021-2041
Rates funded depreciation	-
Capital grants and subsidies (incl Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency)	-
Development and financial contributions	-
Borrowings	100%
Total	100%

DRAFT

Districtwide Planning	
Activity Description	This activity is focussed on the preparation of the District Plan, ongoing maintenance of and delivery of our policy and research work programme, and provision of a housing programme for the Kapiti Coast district. The District Plan is Council's primary land use regulation which enables growth and development while ensuring the sustainable management of the district's natural and physical resources. The district-wide planning activity makes a significant difference to community wellbeing by: • supporting development of quality urban environments, and ensuring sufficient land is available for a range of housing types; • protecting valued features of the district, including sites of particular significance to mana whenua, significant natural areas, productive soils, and landscapes; • changing land use regulation as necessary to increase resilience to natural hazards and the future impacts of climate change; • enabling business development and growth; and • developing vibrant, diverse and liveable communities. The housing programme looks more broadly at how we can improve access to suitable quality housing across the district, which includes a range of initiatives such as: • expanding land supply and incentivising higher density development in suitable areas • explore partnering opportunities on housing developments to boost supply • looking into opportunities with the public housing sector to increase provision of social housing in the district • seeing if there is suitable land that could be used for temporary relocatable housing The Research and Policy sub-activity is focussed on policy development, ongoing maintenance and delivery of our policy & research work programme (surveys/data collection and analysis to support decision-making, policy development, submissions and advocacy).
Community outcomes to which the activity contributes	**Strong Communities (Mana Whenua)** – this activity seeks to engage and partner with local iwi to identify and deliver on community outcomes, including those that are of particular significance and importance to iwi. **Strong Communities (Housing)** – the housing programme seeks to improve access to suitable quality housing and increase provision of social housing across the district **Strong Communities** – the District Plan ensures the Kapiti Coast district's built form is developed appropriately, whilst the housing programme promotes community resilience and enhances standards of living by improving access to quality safe affordable housing. Our policy & research work programme supports the running of an efficient and effective Council, which ensures that the needs of Kapiti Coast district are met, that its' residents are engaged and connected, and that there are appropriate policy responses to issues that are important to the community. **Thriving Environment** – this activity protects the environment and valued features of the district and increase resilience to natural hazards and the future impacts of climate change.

DRAFT

Districtwide Planning	
	Vibrant Economy - this activity shapes how the built form and urban culture of the district is developed into the future, and supports the outcomes associated with ensuring that our local economy is prosperous with ample opportunities for people to work and learn in Kāpiti.
Who benefits - individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	**Districtwide Planning** • developers benefit from a clear consistent policy framework for development proposals; • individuals and community groups immediately affected by development proposals; • the entire community benefits from the provision of a regulatory framework to manage development and change and its effects, ensuring a sustainable environment that protects the unique character and existing amenity values of the district; • the whole community also benefits from the opportunities for growth and more liveable and vibrant urban areas and involvement in design process. **Housing** • developers benefit from potential development proposals; • individuals and community groups immediately affected by development proposals; • individuals who currently cannot access quality affordable housing would benefit, as developments arising from this activity would allow more affordable housing to be available on a greater scale than is currently the case; and • the community as a whole also benefits through improving the overall availability and quality of affordable and social housing stock in the district. **Research and Policy** Research and policy formulation are essential Council services that inform and enable elected members to set policies and manage resources to benefit the whole community. These are part of decision-making and accountability processes that enhance residents' well-being by improving the quality of Council decisions and provide the community with an avenue for feedback.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	**Districtwide Planning** • yes, for private plan changes – full benefits accrue to the developer and can be identified. If sufficient public benefit is arising from the plan change, it may be treated as a public plan change • the whole community benefits from an effective and efficient District Plan. **Housing** • yes – developer, individuals, community groups, and the community as a whole. **Research & Policy** yes – individuals, community groups and the community as a whole, benefit from clear accountability and decision-making frameworks provided in Council policies and from the research data and analysis that informs Council planning
Period of benefits	Current and future residents benefit from sufficient housing capacity and protection of the environment for future generations.

DRAFT

Districtwide Planning	
Who/what creates need?	**Districtwide Planning and Housing** • Developers and business owners, community groups, and entire community; • climate change and other issues that we need to respond to; • commitments from settling appeals; • statutory requirement; and • Population growth. **Research & Policy** • need is created by entire community for knowledge of Council's decision-making processes; • need is created by the Council for an efficient and effective interface with and guidance from the public in decision making, and to help identify the needs of the community; • statutory requirement (e.g. the Local Government Act 2002 requires population forecast assumptions for Long-Term Planning); and • provide systems and resources to help Council achieve agreed community well-being outcomes.
Costs and benefits of distinct funding	The distinct beneficiaries for each component of the activity support multiple funding streams. **Districtwide Planning** Majority of the benefits from this activity flow to the community as a whole, except for private plan changes where the benefits accrue to the private individual. Community groups have been identified as beneficiaries of this activity, but the benefits accruing to these groups are not distinct enough to justify charging separately. For example, environmental groups may benefit from certain plan changes, but the same level of benefits also accrue to the wider community. The cost of funding this group separately exceeds any benefits that might be gained. There will also be some plan changes which may benefit some landowners (e.g. changing the plan to make certain land uses easier), however these will sometimes also have wider community benefit, such as enabling more provision of housing in suitable locations) Therefore, the most appropriate way to fund the bulk of this activity is by the whole community through the districtwide general rate, whilst private plan changes are fully funded by the private beneficiary through fees and charges. **Housing** Majority of the benefits accrue to private beneficiaries such as developers and potential tenants, who can be separately identified. As the community as a whole also benefits from improved access to suitable quality housing across the district and a wider provision of different sorts of housing, it is appropriate for general ratepayers to bear the costs of this activity.

DRAFT

Districtwide Planning	
	Research & Policy The primary beneficiary of this activity is considered to be the whole community. It is therefore considered appropriate to source funding from districtwide general rates.
Overall impact of allocation of liability	**Districtwide Planning** Even though every individual requesting a plan change is a direct and private beneficiary, depending on the nature of the plan change, public benefits may arise from it. In those instances, where sufficient public benefits can be identified from a requested plan change, it may be appropriate to classify these as public plan changes and partially or wholly fund it from districtwide general rates. **Housing** While the private market does provide housing, this activity seeks to encourage the sort of development which would not commonly occur without Council's support or facilitation. The main intention of this activity is to help address the housing pressures being experienced in the district, and to seek to recoup the cost from private beneficiaries (such as developers and community housing providers) would defeat the purpose of Council support as this may affect housing affordability and feasibility. In addition, much of the work in this activity is strategic and facilitative in nature with broadly delivered benefits through a quality framework. Given this and the benefits to the community as a whole, the fairest and most effective way to fund this activity is 100% from districtwide general rates. **Research & Policy** Even though individual and community groups have been identified as private beneficiaries, the key purpose of this activity is to support Council decision-making and accountability processes to ensure community outcomes are achieved. The whole community benefits and therefore it is fair to fund this activity from districtwide general rates.
Funding source allocation and funding source	Operating costs:

Activity	Sub-activity	User Fees	Other Income	Rates	General Rates	Targeted Rates
Districtwide Planning	Districtwide Planning	0-5%	-	95-100%	✓ (districtwide general rate)	-
	Research and Policy	-	-	100%	✓ (districtwide general rate)✓	-
	Housing	-	-	100%	✓	-

DRAFT

Districtwide Planning

					(districtwide general rate)	

Capital costs:

The interest and depreciation costs relating to capital expenditure are incorporated in the operating costs of each activity.

Districtwide Planning (including Housing and Research and Policy) capital expenditure projects are funded through borrowings.

Funding Source	Proportion of Funding for 2021-2041
Rates funded depreciation	-
Capital grants and subsidies (incl Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency)	-
Development and financial contributions	-
Borrowings	100%
Total	100%

DRAFT

Corporate	
Activity Description	Corporate activities relate to the provision of operational support services to elected members and Council staff, enabling Council to operate and govern effectively and in a financially prudent manner. It also allows Council to engage with, inform, and deliver services and facilities to the community to meet the needs of, and benefit, the Kāpiti district community. These services are provided to support the Council in the effective and efficient running of the organisation. The key components of this activity include: • Finance and financial management (financial strategy, financial policies, rates support, accounts payable, and receivable, collection of regional rates on behalf of Greater Wellington Regional Council) • Corporate planning and reporting (preparation of long term plans, annual plans, and annual reports) • Business improvement (review business processes, systems, procedures and documentation, as and when required to identify and develop improvements) • Internal and external communications and engagement (provide strategic communications advice and support, and help plan and deliver public information, stakeholder and community engagement and consultation activity) • Legal counsel services (preparing or commissioning legal advice, ensuring legal compliance) • Customer engagement services • Administering official information requests process • Administering staff delegations and warrants • Organisation-wide ICT systems and services (providing and supporting applications and platforms, network, telephony, records management and GIS support) • Council procurement.
Community outcomes to which the activity contributes	**Strong Communities (Mana Whenua)** – Council seeks to foster effective partnerships and engage with Mana Whenua in delivering on Council activities and outcomes. **Strong Communities** – this activity supports the running of an efficient and effective Council, which ensures that the needs of Kapiti Coast district are met, and that its' residents are engaged and connected. **Thriving Environment** – through the provision of operational support services to relevant staff and activities within Council associated with environmental sustainability, this activity supports the outcomes associated with ensuring that our natural environment is restored and enhanced as we transition to a low-carbon future. **Vibrant Economy** – through the provision of operational support services to relevant staff and activities within Council associated with economic development and local initiatives, this activity supports the outcomes associated with ensuring that our local economy is prosperous with ample opportunities for people to work and learn in Kāpiti.

DRAFT

Corporate	
Who benefits - individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	The district as a whole benefit from the core support services provided to other Council activities. Benefits to the whole community include: • Indirect contribution to community well-being through provision of systems, processes, and resources that enable Council to engage with, inform, and deliver services and facilities to the community to meet the needs of, and benefit, the Kāpiti district community; • Communications (internal and external) and customer engagement services contribute to social well-being through increased and improved connectedness and responsiveness; • Consultation, planning and reporting are essential Council services that inform and enable elected members to set policies and manage resources to benefit the whole community. Along with elections, they also allow people to influence the Council. These decision-making and accountability processes enhance residents' well-being by improving the quality of Council decisions and by giving them a sense of empowerment arising from the fact they can have their voices heard; • Providing information and services to the community and having points of contact where residents can communicate with Council are essential services. They enable Council to rapidly respond to information received from the public regarding service problems and other customer feedback. Individuals also benefit from access to Council information like valuation and property systems. Note that these remain core components of the Council's ratings systems and are also utilised by the Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC).
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes – entire community, and individual organisations such as the GWRC
Period of benefits	The period of benefit is now and into the future.
Who/what creates need?	• need is created by entire community for knowledge of and involvement in the Council's decisions; • need is created by the Council for an efficient and effective interface with and guidance from the public in decision making, and to help identify the needs of the community; • statutory requirement (particularly s.93 Long-Term Planning); and • provide systems and resources through which to enable Council to achieve agreed community well-being outcomes.
Costs and benefits of distinct funding	The distinct beneficiaries for each component of the activity support multiple funding streams. Given the size of the expenditure separate funding is considered important for transparency. Most of the costs of these services are recovered through internal charges (with the exception of Treasury, Corporate Planning & Reporting).
Overall impact of allocation of liability	The primary beneficiary of this Activity is the community as a whole. It is therefore considered appropriate to source funding mostly from districtwide general rates. The GWRC receives significant benefits from access to Council's property and valuation databases, and collection of GWRC rates on their behalf. Therefore, it is appropriate that the GWRC provides funding to Council in a cost sharing arrangement.

DRAFT

Corporate

Some other individuals also receive private benefits from access to Council's staff and requests for information, however, Council believes the benefit to the community as a whole out-weighs this. For the city to run efficiently it is important there is a constant two-way flow of information and the Council does not wish to limit this with the introduction of charges. It is therefore appropriate that this activity is mostly funded by the districtwide general rate.

Funding source allocation and funding source

Operating costs:

This activity includes income sources that can be unpredictable or volatile in nature, such as interest income, rate penalties, dividends etc. The levels of external income received may vary year on year depending on external factors. The funding policy target therefore excludes the portion of costs funded by external revenue, and is focused on the remaining elements in the activity. This is 100% funded from districtwide general rates as it benefits the whole community.

Activity	Sub-activity	User Fees	Other Income	Rates	General Rates	Targeted Rates
Corporate	Corporate	-	-	100%	✓ (districtwide general rate)	-

Funded by:

- districtwide general rate; and
- other income (rates penalties, interest income, dividends and GWRC contract revenue).

Capital costs:

The interest and depreciation costs relating to capital expenditure are incorporated in the operating costs of each activity.

Corporate capital expenditure projects are funded through rates funded depreciation and borrowings.

Funding Source	Proportion of Funding for 2021-2041
Rates funded depreciation	30%
Capital grants and subsidies (incl Waka Kotahi, New Zealand Transport Agency)	-
Development and financial contributions	-
Borrowings	70%
Total	100%

DRAFT

DRAFT

Significant forecasting assumptions

Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 2002 requires that we identify the significant forecasting assumptions and risks used in setting our long term plan. Where there is a high level of uncertainty the Council is required to state the reason for the uncertainty, and provide an estimate of the potential effects on the financial assumptions.

The assumptions that underlie the financial forecasts in the 2021-41 long term plan are set out in the tables on the following pages. There are no significant changes to the assumptions used for the long term plan.

Key assumptions and risks

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Reasons and financial effects of uncertainty
Population growth BERL were commissioned in 2020 to provide population projections for the LTP period. Council considers BERL's projections are conservative given the growth likely to follow completion of Transmission Gully, and changes expected upon implementation of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development and the Regional Growth Framework. Consequently, council has assumed BERL's "high growth" scenario for population growth for the first three years (0.9%, 1.0%, 1.3%) before increasing to reflect the higher historic average development rate of 1.5% from year four to 20 of the LTP.	Population growth may occur at a higher or lower rate than assumed.	Low (shorter term) Moderate (up to 10 years) High (beyond 10 years)	Any significant increase in population growth above projections will place greater demands on some council services and facilities (such as wastewater, water, stormwater, roading, libraries, community facilities etc.) and raise expected operating expenditure The financial implications for the Council should be limited and able to be managed in the short term but may need longer term responses. Council is required to undertake a Housing and Business Assessment (HBA) of development capacity every three years, which includes an assessment of available infrastructure to service growth. The current review of the District Growth Strategy combined with the HBA will help model and inform future infrastructure needs and impacts ahead of LTP 2024.

DRAFT

Projected 2020 to 2050 population by Statistical Area 2

Statistical Area 2	2021	2024	2027	2030	2035	2040	2045	2050	Change 2021-50
Waikanae Park	2,255	2,610	3,245	3,858	4,868	5,873	6,578	6,874	4,720
Otaki	3,691	4,007	4,281	4,584	5,578	6,628	7,865	9,329	5,724
Waikanae West	4,541	4,746	4,973	5,195	5,841	6,768	7,601	8,247	3,724
Paraparaumu Central	4,170	4,386	4,627	4,837	5,336	6,003	6,866	7,967	3,834
Paraparaumu East	2,376	2,546	2,741	2,935	3,380	3,915	4,565	5,354	3,014
Raumati South	3,879	3,889	4,033	4,202	4,399	4,594	4,745	4,829	951
Waikanae East	2,492	2,639	2,863	3,069	3,421	3,735	4,187	4,782	2,309
Forest Lakes (Kapiti Coast District)	691	742	835	979	1,160	1,309	1,467	1,568	882
Paraparaumu North	3,708	3,804	3,893	4,008	4,090	4,123	4,190	4,317	631
Peka Peka	657	751	854	960	1,092	1,200	1,316	1,452	817
Otaihanga	847	900	951	1,016	1,147	1,219	1,302	1,404	573
Raumati Beach East	2,463	2,489	2,512	2,560	2,644	2,731	2,812	2,892	434
Waitohu	1,076	1,182	1,239	1,304	1,360	1,423	1,471	1,542	497
Maungakotukutuku	1,413	1,506	1,606	1,641	1,652	1,664	1,690	1,740	356
Paraparaumu Beach East	2,762	2,805	2,848	2,900	2,893	2,887	2,907	2,968	206
Waikanae Beach	3,366	3,393	3,412	3,452	3,457	3,463	3,499	3,586	224
Raumati Beach West	2,966	2,998	3,021	3,060	3,071	3,083	3,121	3,204	243
Paraparaumu Beach West	2,446	2,461	2,471	2,497	2,496	2,496	2,517	2,575	132
Otaki Beach	1,900	1,939	1,963	1,998	2,021	2,045	2,085	2,156	279
Te Horo	1,479	1,508	1,541	1,565	1,577	1,590	1,616	1,666	195
Paraparaumu Beach North	4,192	4,210	4,231	4,252	4,273	4,273	4,273	4,273	81
Paekakariki	1,808	1,823	1,835	1,859	1,866	1,873	1,897	1,947	145
Otaki Forks	809	828	845	868	891	913	942	986	183

DRAFT

Kapiti Island	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tararua Forest Park	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kapiti Coast District	**55,987**	**58,164**	**60,820**	**63,599**	**68,514**	**73,809**	**79,513**	**85,658**	**30,154**

Source: Population and household forecasts 2020 to 2050 developed from BERL's high forecast taking historical and future anticipated growth into account.

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
Growth in households			
Based on an average household size of 2.5 occupants 12,072 additional dwellings are anticipated by 2050.	Household growth is less or greater than projected	Low (short term) Moderate (up to 10 years) High (beyond 10 years)	Infrastructure required for growth is budgeted to be funded from development contributions. If development is lower than planned, there would be fewer requirements for infrastructure for growth and the timing could change. Any additional capital costs above the development contributions would be funded from new debt.

Current .id forecast for dwellings for 2020.

Projected 2020 to 2050 growth in dwellings by Statistical Area 2

Statistical Area 2	2021-23	2024-26	2027-30	2031-35	2036-40	2041-45	2046-50	Change 2021-50
Waikanae Park	133	224	324	404	402	282	118	1,888
Otaki	110	125	157	398	420	495	586	2,290
Waikanae West	48	103	118	258	371	333	258	1,489
Paraparaumu Central	50	118	114	200	267	345	440	1,534
Paraparaumu East	48	86	105	178	214	260	316	1,206
Raumati South	6	38	88	79	78	60	34	382
Waikanae East	35	93	111	141	126	181	238	923
Forest Lakes (Kapiti Coast District)	15	24	78	72	60	63	40	353
Paraparaumu North	37	34	58	33	13	27	51	252

DRAFT

Peka Peka	33	41	56	53	43	46	54	327
Otaihanga	21	20	33	52	29	33	41	229
Raumati Beach East	10	8	23	34	35	32	32	174
Waitohu	40	29	34	22	25	19	28	199
Maungakotukutuku	39	36	28	4	5	10	20	142
Paraparaumu Beach East	13	15	27	0	0	9	24	88
Waikanae Beach	11	6	19	3	2	14	35	91
Raumati Beach West	12	9	19	4	5	15	33	97
Paraparaumu Beach West	7	2	12	1	1	8	23	55
Otaki Beach	23	8	18	9	10	16	28	112
Te Horo	12	11	15	5	5	10	20	78
Paraparaumu Beach North	4	8	11	8	0	0	0	32
Paekakariki	8	4	12	3	3	10	20	58
Otaki Forks	8	6	12	9	9	12	18	73
Kapiti Island	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tararua Forest Park	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kapiti Coast District	722	1,047	1,471	1,971	2,121	2,282	2,458	12,072

Source: Population and household forecasts 2020 to 2050 developed from BERL's high forecast taking historical and future anticipated growth into account.

DRAFT

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
Increase in rating base The rating base is projected to increase by 0.9% in 2021/22, 1.0% in 2022/23, 1.3% in 2023/24 and an average 1.5% per year from 2024 to 2041.	Actual rating unit growth across the district is less than forecast.	Low	Economic conditions and the discretionary nature of the housing market can cause variations in rating unit growth from that assumed. The main financial effect of slower than projected growth can be a reduction in budgeted development contributions and rates revenue. The financial effect of lower than projected growth could result in marginally higher rate increases. The Council considers that it has been conservative in its estimated growth in the rating base so that the risks are relatively low
Development contributions It is assumed that additional infrastructure necessary to accommodate growth will be funded by development contributions. Significant assumptions in relation to development contributions are included within the Development Contributions Policy.	If actual growth is lower than forecast, the level of development contributions collected could be insufficient to cover the full costs of the additional infrastructure required to meet the needs of Kāpiti's future population.	Low	The growth assumptions within the Development Contributions Policy are considered robust as they are based on modelling by BERL Economics on 2020-2050 population and dwelling projections for the Kāpiti Coast district.

DRAFT

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Reasons and financial effect of uncertainty
Levels of service This long term plan does not include any significant changes to its activity service levels.	The prevailing service levels will differ significantly from those estimated.	Low	Community outcomes could increase levels of service thereby increasing both debt and rates funding beyond the quantified limits.
Inflation impact on expenditure budget The Council has indexed all operating and capital costs to reflect monetary changes over the life of the long term plan. Price changes have been indexed using the price adjustors as revised by BERL Economics in September 2020 (see table next page), except for insurance where the first three years have been estimated based on recent market indications.	Actual inflation exceeds budgeted inflation.	Low (short term) Moderate (up to 10 years) High (10 years to 20 years)	If the Reserve Bank continues to keep general inflation low the projected impacts of changes to pricing levels could be relatively minor but if inflation increases beyond the projected levels the accumulative impact of higher inflation could have a major long-term impact on the annual rates revenue requirements.

DRAFT

Price adjustors: annual percentage change from September 2020

	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
Yearly	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Roading	3.30%	3.10%	3.00%	2.90%	2.90%	2.90%	2.90%	2.90%	2.90%	2.90%
Planning and regulation	2.70%	2.50%	2.30%	2.20%	2.20%	2.20%	2.20%	2.20%	2.20%	2.20%
Transport	2.90%	2.60%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%
Energy	3.60%	2.90%	2.50%	2.50%	2.50%	2.50%	2.60%	2.70%	2.70%	2.60%
Staff	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%
Local government cost index	3.60%	2.90%	2.50%	2.50%	2.50%	2.50%	2.60%	2.70%	2.70%	2.60%
Water and environmental management	6.00%	3.50%	2.60%	2.70%	2.90%	2.80%	3.20%	3.30%	3.40%	3.10%
Community activities	3.20%	2.70%	2.50%	2.40%	2.50%	2.40%	2.50%	2.60%	2.60%	2.40%
Insurance	20.00%	5.00%	5.00%	2.50%	2.50%	2.50%	2.60%	2.70%	2.70%	2.60%

Source: BERL Economics, September 2020 (except Insurance years 1-3, which are based on recent market indications)

	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34	2034/35	2035/36	2036/37	2037/38	2038/39	2039/40	2040/41
Yearly	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Roading	2.90%	2.90%	2.90%	2.90%	2.90%	2.90%	2.90%	2.90%	2.90%	2.90%
Planning and regulation	2.20%	2.20%	2.20%	2.20%	2.20%	2.20%	2.20%	2.20%	2.20%	2.20%
Transport	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%
Energy	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%
Staff	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%	1.50%
Local government cost index	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%
Water and environmental management	3.10%	3.10%	3.10%	3.10%	3.10%	3.10%	3.10%	3.10%	3.10%	3.10%
Community activities	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%
Insurance	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%

Source: BERL Economics, the year 10 rate is assumed for years 11 to 20, September2020

DRAFT

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Reasons and financial effects of uncertainty
Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) The Council remains a shareholder and borrows direct from the LGFA, which was established to allow local bodies to source lower-cost funding. Each of the shareholders of the LGFA is a party to a Deed of Guarantee, whereby the parties to the deed guarantee the obligations of the LGFA and the guarantee obligations of other participating local authorities to the LGFA, in the event of default	In the event of a default by the LGFA, each guarantor is liable to pay a proportion of the amount owing. The proportion to be paid by each respective guarantor is set in relation to each guarantor's rating base	Low	The Council believes the risk of the guarantee being called on and any financial loss arising from the guarantee is low. The likelihood of a local authority borrower defaulting is extremely low and all the borrowings by a local authority from the LGFA are secured by a rates charge.
Borrowing It is assumed that council will be able to refinance existing loans on similar terms. New loans will be taken out for a maximum period of 20 years except for those projects that have an average asset life of 40 years or more.	The new borrowings cannot be accessed to fund future capital requirements	Low	The Council minimises its liquidity risk by having sufficient credit facilities in place to cover any shorter-term borrowing requirements. The Council's current strategy is to maintain a $20 million credit facility for the next 20 years.
Interest rates In preparing the long term plan, the Council has assumed interest rates for new debt of: 3.45% in 2021/22, 3.15% in 2022/23, 2.95% in 2023/24 and the following years.	The prevailing interest rates will differ significantly from those estimated	Low short term Moderate long term	Increases in interest rates flow through to higher debt servicing costs and higher rates funding requirements The Council has mitigated interest risk using interest rate swaps and is governed by a Treasury Management Policy that prescribes best practice interest risk and debt concentration risk covenants
Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) The Council has projected a subsidy rate of: 51% in 2021/22 and the following years.	Changes in the subsidy rate and variations in criteria for inclusion in the qualifying programme of works	Low	If the level of subsidy decreases there needs to be either a reduction in the roading work programme or an increase in funding from alternative source (e.g. rates)

DRAFT

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Reasons and financial effects of uncertainty
Asset Condition and Performance The Council maintains its assets until they reach the end of their useful economic lives, after which they will then be renewed, upgraded or replaced in order to maintain the required levels of service. Council has a well-established approach to asset management planning, based on the ISO 55000 Asset Management Standards.	Assets management information may be inaccurate	Low	Asset capacity and condition is monitored, with replacement works being planned accordingly. Depreciation is calculated in accordance with accounting and asset management requirements. As these decisions can have significant financial implications, an asset's useful life is reviewed regularly in accordance with: • its age and condition profile • the criticality of the asset; • degree of risk; • ongoing maintenance requests; • desired versus current LOS; and • the differing economic lives of individual assets.
Useful lives and depreciation of significant assets The useful lives of significant assets, together with the appropriate depreciation rates, are shown in the Significant Accounting Policies. It is assumed that the useful lives will remain the same throughout the long term plan, and that assets will be replaced at the end of their useful lives. Planned asset acquisitions (as per the capital expenditure programme) are assumed to be depreciated on the same basis as existing assets.	Assets may need to be replaced earlier r than estimated	Low – Asset lives are based on the *National Asset Management Manual* guidelines and have been assessed by independent qualified valuers and engineers	The Council has a comprehensive asset management planning process. If assets need replacing earlier than estimated, this may lead to Council incurring more borrowings and higher debt servicing costs than estimated.
Delivering capital expenditure programmes The Council proposes a significantly higher programme of capital works over the first five years of the long-term plan than in recent years, in order to support the local economy as it recovers from COVID and position the district to deal with future growth. Successfully delivering the expanded capital expenditure programme will require consenting requirements to be	The capital expenditure programme may not be delivered as planned	Low	Council considers it will have adequate capability, capacity and delivery processes internally to deliver the proposed capital programme. However, successful delivery of a larger capital works programme is influenced by several areas of uncertainty, including: • Availability of specialist resources and contractors • Lead times for delivery of certain materials

DRAFT

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Reasons and financial effects of uncertainty
satisfied, and sufficient capacity and capability within both the Council and contracted providers, supported by appropriate financial resources. It is assumed the expanded capital programme will be successfully delivered.			• Delays to consenting approvals to undertake certain works The intended mitigation of these risks include more collaborative approaches to procurement such as partnering with neighbouring councils to deliver bundles of projects, and early market involvement. Council is also expanding its project management office to increase its capacity to manage and deliver a larger programme of work. Delays to the planned capital works programme may result in • reduction to planned levels of service • cost variations, with capex costs likely to inflate over time while short term borrowing and funding costs would reduce, should projects occur later than planned.
Revaluation of property, plant and equipment The Council plans to complete revaluations of asset classes on a programme where: • roads are revalued two-yearly; • three waters (water, wastewater, coastal erosion and stormwater) are revalued three-yearly; • land, land under roads, property and park structures are revalued three-yearly. The following assumptions have been applied to all projected asset revaluations:	That actual revaluation movements will be significantly different from those forecast	Low (short term) Moderate to high (long-term)	Most of the Council's depreciable property, plant and equipment assets are valued on an optimised depreciated replacement cost basis. Therefore, using the projected local government inflation rate as a proxy for revaluation movements is appropriate and consistent with the treatment of price changes generally within the long term plan.

DRAFT

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Reasons and financial effects of uncertainty
• revaluation movements shall equate to the inflation rates applied for all depreciable property, plant and equipment (refer 'Inflation' section); • the depreciation impact of the revaluation shall take effect in the following year; and • for non-depreciable assets council land including land under roads is forecast to increase by projected inflation rates.			
Resource consent standards Consent management standards are expected to continue to rise and additional investment will be required in the future to meet new requirements. Council will continue to monitor and manage resource consents for the River Recharge with Groundwater project to the same high standard that has seen us achieve four star ratings in both the last five years from Greater Wellington Regional Council. However, significant systemic improvements will be required across all other consents as they are renewed.	Resource consent conditions will alter, and significantly increased standards will lead to higher costs. Consents are delayed through appeals to the Environment Court. All councils can renew existing resource consents upon expiry.	Low	Treatment standards higher than the current standards could lead to higher operating and maintenance costs Appeals to the Environment Court could result in higher legal costs and delays in consents The Council is fully compliant with its existing resource consents and does not contemplate major variances in the current requirements in the first 10 years. Over the longer term there is a greater risk of conditions changing
Leaky homes liability The 2005 changes to the Building Act 2004 have led to a reduction of weather-tight claims against the Council. It is assumed Council will incur no significant costs relating to weather-tightness claims	The level of the claims and settlements may be higher than assumed.	Low	The Council's exposure to leaky home claims is much lower than some other councils' provisions for projected exposure, which have been made from contingency funds

DRAFT

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Reasons and financial effects of uncertainty
Wellington Regional Growth Framework It is assumed that the Wellington Regional Growth Framework (RGF) will be adopted and, in future years, effectively implemented by all partners	Implementation is hampered by ineffective governance and/or lack of funding for key RGF projects	Moderate to high	All ten participating councils have endorsed the draft Framework for consultation. This bodes well for the future adoption and successful implementation of the Framework. At the time of writing, governance and funding arrangements for the Framework's implementation are not yet confirmed. However, work is progressing in both areas.
Government policy It is assumed that the central government policy framework will continue to provide a stable working and statutory framework for local government	Government policy amendments may result in new legislation that results in significant resource and financial implications	Moderate to high	There is a tradition of central government imposing costs and responsibility on local government without associated funding (e.g. gambling law reform, prostitution law reform, building compliance and building legislation). In recent years there has been new legislation (the Food Act 2014 and the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016) and amendments to the Building Act 2004 in regard to Earthquake-Prone Buildings and changes to the basis for accreditation as a building consent authority. These changes have added significant additional responsibilities, training requirements and regulatory processes for the Council. Reforms are also underway to the three water sector and the Resource Management Act. Both of these areas constitute key functions of Council and future changes could significantly impact Councils future responsibilities and requirements (refer following sections).
Three waters reform			

DRAFT

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Reasons and financial effects of uncertainty
Central Government is exploring potential reforms of three waters services (drinking water, wastewater, stormwater) nationally, and Kāpiti Coast District Council is engaged in this process. Government expects to make substantive decisions later in 2021, and it is expected that Council will then consult with the community on the options presented. Until those decisions are known, government has directed that this LTP should be prepared on "business as usual" basis, with the level of services and funding assumptions for the three waters unchanged.	Government decisions may materially change planning assumptions over the life of this LTP.	High	Government decisions could materially alter the ownership, management and funding of three waters assets. Once government decisions are known, implications will be reflected either in a subsequent amendment to this LTP, or in the 2024-44 long-term plan..
Regulatory and legislative impacts The Government has announced significant legislative changes, including an overhaul of the Resource Management Act and a raft of on-going changes to the Building Act and associated codes, borne out of the current housing crisis and impacts of development and industry on our environment. Council will need to engage in these processes and ultimately give effect to resulting changes in regulatory and operational activities. It is assumed the resources outlined in the financial strategy will be sufficient to effectively engage with, and give effect to, legislative and regulatory changes.	Legislative change processes may be more resource intensive, complex or longer than anticipated, potentially resulting in higher cost, increased processing times and risk to the district growth plan.	Moderate	Legislative changes may result in a requirement for additional resources, changes to processes or levels of service, with a corresponding impact on fees and charges, revenues and costs assumed in this LTP.
Impact of the COVID-19 outbreak The Council is taking a nimble approach to the district's recovery from the impacts of COVID-19 in the face of potential further outbreaks and changes in alert levels. It is assumed that work will continue as per current statutory timeframes. It is anticipated there will continue to be collaboration regionally and with government on the response and recovery.	If economic consequences are worse than expected, reduced economic activity could potentially increase the level of unpaid rates across the district. Revenue of Council is reduced if there is a shift back into Alert Level 3 or above due	Moderate to High	The Kapiti Recovery Plan was developed to meet the requirement for local government to plan for recovery in their districts following an emergency event. The plan was adopted by Council in October 2020 as a living document to acknowledge that the impacts of the pandemic are still unfolding, and recovery efforts need to be responsive to changing needs and to feedback

DRAFT

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Reasons and financial effects of uncertainty
	to facility closures and additional costs. This could also result in worsening social impacts and outcomes across the District, particularly in already vulnerable populations. The funding and resources to meet the costs of the Kapiti Recovery Plan are based on the current situation, this would need to be reviewed if there was a significant new outbreak and/or increases in Alert Levels to Level 3 or above. Council may need to increase borrowings to stimulate economic and social recovery.		The recovery plan identifies a range of actions, some of which require additional funding. Due to uncertainty about the impact and pace of recovery the focus has been on short term recovery actions. Much of the uncertainty arises from the potential for impacts to be ongoing as people and business respond to Alert level changes and this will be monitored over time (e.g. through economic and social indicators). Opportunities for Central government funding to support local recovery will be pursued as these arise.
Climate Change and Natural Hazards In May 2019, the Council declared a climate change emergency on the Kapiti Coast. This is political recognition that our communities are facing significant costs now, and increasingly over the coming decades, from coastal erosion and floods. It is assumed that although the Kapiti district may be affected by climate change in the long term (in parallel with predicted national change), that there will be no significant impact from climate change, no significant natural event and that the Council's funding of civil defence will continue during the life of this long-term plan.	The effects of climate change or significant natural events could compromise services, and the community's ability to pay for them. Significant natural events could further increase insurance costs beyond the level budgeted in the current plan.	Low to Moderate	The Council has consciously developed Activity Management Plans with thought to the potential impacts of climate change through adaptation, mitigation and leadership. Climate change and hazards could have adverse impacts on public and private property, and Council's infrastructure such as the roading and stormwater networks. Overestimating the effects of climate change or hazards could result in unnecessary work, but underestimating the effects could impact on emergency project works. Either scenario would affect ratepayers as infrastructure and hazard planning cost money. A significant natural disaster could disrupt our economy and day to day activity, reducing the ability of our community to pay for services and significantly increase insurance costs – as has been seen with the Canterbury earthquakes. The

DRAFT

Forecasting assumptions	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Reasons and financial effects of uncertainty
			financial effects of these risks depend on the occurrence and scale of future natural disasters, so the timing and financial impact on the forecasts cannot be readily quantified.

DRAFT

Significant accounting policies

1. Statement of accounting policies

Reporting entity

Kāpiti Coast District Council (Council) is a territorial local authority established under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and is based and operates in New Zealand. The relevant legislation governing the Council's operations includes the LGA and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The primary objective of Council is to cover the costs of providing services and managing the district's assets sustainably rather than aiming to make a profit. Accordingly, the Council has designated itself as a public benefit entity (PBE) for the purposes of the accounting standards framework applicable to public sector entities.

The financial statements presented include a prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense, a prospective statement of changes in net assets/equity, a prospective statement of financial position and a prospective cash flow statement, encompassing all activities of the Council.

In order to meet its obligations of public accountability, the Council has also included separate prospective funding impact statements for the whole of Council and for each activity.

Statement of compliance

The prospective financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the LGA and comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP).

Council is a Tier 1 entity and the prospective financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Tier 1 PBE standards and have been prepared in accordance with public benefit entity financial reporting standards 42: Prospective Financial Statements (PBE42).

Basis of preparation

The prospective financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars ($000's) unless otherwise stated. The functional currency of Council is New Zealand dollars.

The prospective financial statements are required to be prepared in accordance with the accounting policies to be used in the future for reporting historical general purpose financial statements. The prospective financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, modified by the revaluation of certain assets and liabilities as identified in the accounting policies.

The Council, which is authorised to do so and believes that the assumptions underlying these prospective financial statements prepared in accordance with PBE FRS 42 are appropriate, has approved these prospective financial statements for distribution on XX XXXX 2021.

The Council and its executive management team accept responsibility for the preparation of the prospective financial statements, including the appropriateness of the assumptions underlying the prospective financial statements and all other required disclosures.

No actual financial results have been incorporated within the prospective financial statements.

The prospective financial statements have been prepared to:

- enable the public to participate in the decision-making processes around the services to be provided by Council over the 2021/22 to 2041/42 financial years;
- provide a broad accountability mechanism of the Council to the community; and,
- comply with the reporting requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 in presenting the Long term Plan.

The information contained within these prospective financial statements may not be suitable for use in another capacity.

For further information, see the significant forecasting assumptions contained in the long term plan.

DRAFT

Accounting judgements and estimations

The preparation of the prospective financial statements using PBE accounting standards requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions concerning the future that affect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses. These estimates and assumptions may differ from subsequent actual results. The judgements, estimates and assumptions are based on historical experience and other factors which are reviewed on an on-going basis.

Significant judgments, estimates and assumptions have been used for measurement of the following:

- the cost of our environmental obligations in respect to the closure of the Otaihanga landfill,
- the valuation of infrastructural assets,
- the determination of estimated useful lives and residual values for property, plant and equipment,
- the valuation of long term employee entitlements, and
- the valuation of financial derivatives.

Revenue

Revenue is recognised to the extent that it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential will flow to the Council and the revenue can be reliably measured, regardless of when the payment is made.

Revenue is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable, taking into account contractually defined terms of payment and excluding taxes or duty.

Revenue from non-exchange transactions

Rates

(i) General and targeted rates (excluding water meter volumetric charges)

General and targeted rates are set annually by way of a rates resolution by the Council. Rates revenue is measured at the amount assessed, which is the fair value of the cash received or receivable. The Council recognises revenue from rates when the rates are set and the rates assessments have been provided. Rates are invoiced in quarterly instalments within the financial year.

Rates remissions are recognised when Council has received an application that satisfies its Rates Remission Policy. Rates are shown net of rate remissions and rates levied on council-owned properties. Rates levied on council-owned properties and rates remissions are excluded from expenditure.

(ii) Rates collected on behalf of Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC)

Rates collected on behalf of GWRC are not recognised in the statement of comprehensive revenue and expenses as Council acts as an agent for GWRC.

Fees and charges

The Council undertakes various activities as part of its normal operations which generate revenue, but generally at below market prices or at fees and user charges subsidised by rates. Revenue from the sale of goods or services at a price that is not approximately equal to the value of the goods provided by the Council is considered a non-exchange transaction. Generally, there are no conditions attached to such revenue.

(i) Rendering of services

Revenue from such subsidised services is recognised when the Council issues the invoice or bill for the service. Revenue is recognised at the amount of the invoice or bill, which is the fair value of the cash received or receivable for the service.

Revenue is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the service to the extent that the Council no longer has an obligation to refund the cash received from the service (or to the extent that the customer has the right to withhold payment from council for the service) if the service is not completed.

(ii) Sale of goods - subsidised

Revenue from the sale of such subsidised goods is recognised when the Council issues the invoice or bill for the goods. Revenue is recognised at the amount of the invoice or bill, which is the fair value of the cash received or receivable for the goods.

(iii) Fines and penalties

Revenue from fines and penalties (e.g. traffic and parking infringements, overdue library items, animal management and noise control prosecutions) is recognised when infringement notices are issued or when the fines/penalties are otherwise imposed. . Revenue is recognised at the amount of cash received or receivable for the infringement

Penalties for late payments of rates are recognised as revenue when rates become overdue.

Government grants

Grants, subsidies and funding subsidies received are recognised as revenue when control is obtained of the transferred asset (cash, goods, other assets or services) and the transfer is free from conditions that require the Council to refund or return the asset if the conditions relating to the assets are not fulfilled. When grants and subsidies include a condition, a liability is recognised until the Council has satisfied the conditions when the revenue is recognised.

The Council receives the majority of grants and subsidies revenue from Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency which subsidises part of the cost of maintenance and capital expenditure on the local roading infrastructure. The right to receive the funding from Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency arises once the work is performed therefore revenue is recognised

DRAFT

when receivable as there are no further conditions attached to the funding.

Vested assets

Where a physical asset is acquired for nil or nominal consideration, with no conditions attached, the fair value of the asset received, as determined by active market prices, is recognised as non-exchange revenue. Assets vested to council are recognised as revenue when control over the asset is transferred to council.

The fair value of vested or donated assets is usually determined by reference to the cost of constructing the assets. For assets received from property developments, the fair value is based on construction price information provided by the property developer.

Development and financial contributions

Development and financial contributions, are non-exchange transactions and are recognised as revenue when the Council provides the service for which the contribution was charged.

Revenue from exchange transactions

Rates

(i) Targeted water rates by meter (volumetric charge)

Water rates are based on a fixed portion plus a volumetric charge for usage once the service has been delivered. As the rates charged are based on a per unit of consumption basis, water rates by meter are considered to be more in the nature of an exchange transaction. Revenue from water rates by meter is recognised on an accrual basis. Unbilled usage as a result of unread meters at year end is accrued on an average usage basis.

Fees and charges

(i) Sale of goods

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods have passed to the buyer, usually on delivery of the goods, and when the amount of revenue can be measured reliably and it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the Council.

(ii) Rental revenue

Rental revenue is accounted for on a straight-line basis over the lease or rental term. Council receives rentals form properties used for operating activities e.g. community housing and from properties that are held for future strategic purposes e.g. future infrastructural developments. Council does no hold any properties for investment purposes.

Interest income

Interest income is recognised when earned using the effective interest rate method.

Expenses

Other operating expenses

(i) Grants and sponsorships

Discretionary grants (where approval or rejection is at council discretion) are recognised as expenditure when council approves the grant and communication to this effect is made to the applicant.

(ii) Operating leases (council as lessee)

Council leases certain property, plant and equipment under operating leases. Payments made under these leases (net of any incentives received from the lessor) are expensed on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

(iii) Governance and Personnel costs

Governance costs relate to the remuneration made to all elected members, comprising the Mayor, Councillors and Community Board members.

Personnel costs relate to the remuneration paid directly to staff (permanent and fixed term), other employee benefits such as KiwiSaver and other associated costs such as recruitment and training.

Interest expense

Borrowing costs, including interest expense are recognised as expenditure in the period in which they are incurred.

Goods and Services Tax (GST)

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST except for receivables and payables which include GST billed.

Realised and unrealised losses

Losses include realised losses on the disposal of property, plant and equipment or an unrealised fair value decreases on the revaluation of forestry assets

Assets

Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment is categorised into:

(i) Operational assets – these are used to provide core council services (e.g. buildings, plant and equipment, library books).

(ii) Infrastructural assets – these are the fixed utility systems owned by council that are required for the infrastructure network to function. They include roading, water, wastewater and storm water networks.

DRAFT

(iii) Restricted assets – the use or transfer of these assets is legally restricted. They include parks and reserves.

The Council does not pledge any property, plant and equipment as collateral for borrowings and none are subject to finance leases.

Initial recognition

Expenditure is capitalised as property, plant and equipment when it creates a new asset or extends or expands the service potential of an existing asset.

The costs of day-to-day servicing of property, plant and equipment are expensed as they are incurred.

Measurement

Property, plant and equipment is initially recognised at cost, or in the case of vested assets that are acquired for nil or nominal cost, at fair value. The initial cost includes all costs (other than borrowing costs) that are directly attributable to constructing or acquiring the asset and bringing it into the location and condition necessary for its intended use.

Carrying value

Property, plant and equipment is carried at historical cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment, except for land, buildings, infrastructural assets and park assets which are carried at fair value less depreciation and impairment.

Revaluation

Valuations for Council's land, buildings, park assets and infrastructural assets are performed with sufficient regularity to ensure their carrying amounts are maintained at fair value. The valuations are performed by independent qualified valuers.

Fair value is determined by reference to the depreciated replacement cost or market value on an asset class basis. Optimised depreciated replacement cost is a valuation methodology where the value of an asset is based on the cost of replacement with an efficient modern equivalent making allowance for obsolesce or surplus capacity. The remaining life of the asset is estimated and straight line depreciation applied to bring the replacement cost to a fair value.

In addition, the carrying values are assessed annually to ensure that they do not differ materially from the asset's fair values. If there is a material difference, then off-cycle revaluations are performed on the relevant asset class.

Gains or losses arising on revaluation are recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense and are accumulated in an asset revaluation reserve for the class of assets. Where this results in a debit balance in the reserve for a class of assets, the balance is expensed in surplus or deficit in the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense. Any subsequent increase in value that offsets a previous decrease in value will be recognised firstly in surplus or deficit in the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense up to the amount previously expensed, with any remaining increase recognised in the revaluation reserve.

Work in progress

Work in progress represents the cost of capital expenditure projects that are not financially and operationally complete. Capital work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.

The cost of assets within work in progress is transferred to the relevant asset class when the asset is in the location and condition necessary for its intended use.

Depreciation

Depreciation is charged on a straight-line basis at rates calculated to allocate the cost or valuation of an item of property, plant or equipment less any residual value, over its remaining useful life. The residual value and useful life of an asset is reviewed and adjusted if applicable, at each financial year end.

Depreciation is charged on all assets other than land, certain parts of roading, river control and seawalls, that are composed of at least 80% base course and/or rocks, as these assets are considered to have indefinite useful lives. Regular inspections of these assets are undertaken to check for impairment.

Depreciation is not charged on work in progress until such time as the asset under construction is in its intended location and in use.

Disposal

Gains and losses on disposal of property, plant and equipment are recognised in surplus or deficit in the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense in the financial year in which they are sold.

When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to accumulated funds.

DRAFT

Asset category	Useful life for new assets (years)
Operational assets	
Buildings	3 – 75
Computer equipment	4 – 5
Furniture and chattels	3 – 25
Heritage assets	100
Library collection	5 – 7
Motor vehicles, trucks, motorcycles	10
Office equipment	3 – 10
Other improvements	4 – 100
Public art	10 – 75
Plant and machinery	
Tractors, trailers, heavy mowers	5 – 10
Other plant	3 – 20
Otaihanga Landfill post closure	8
Infrastructural assets	
Bridges	50 – 100
Seawalls	
Concrete, posts, rails, panels, rocks	5 – 60
River control	
Bank protection	50

Asset category	Useful life for new assets (years)
Roading	
Footpaths	50 – 60
Surfacing	14 – 20
Traffic modelling	10
Signs, railings, street lights, traffic signals	10 – 50
Drainage, surface water channels, sumps, sump leads, traffic islands	20 – 80
Stormwater	
Stormwater flood maps	10
Pump stations, manholes,	10 – 100
Pipes	50 – 100
Wastewater	
Pumps and pump stations	15 – 80
Manholes, cleaning eyes	90
Pipes	70 – 90
Treatment plant	5 – 50
Water	
Storage	60 – 80
Booster stations	10 – 80
Hydrants, valves, tobies	50 – 70
Meters	25
Pipes	30 – 90
Treatment plant	3 – 80

Impairment

The Council's assets are defined as cash generating if the primary purpose of the asset is to provide a commercial return. Non – cash generating asset are assets other than cash generating assets.

The carrying value of cash generating property, plant and equipment assets are reviewed at least annually to determine if there is an indication of impairment. Where an asset's recoverable amount is less than its carrying amount, it will be reported at its recoverable amount and an impairment loss will be recognised. The recoverable amount is the higher of an item's fair value less costs to sell and value in use. Losses resulting from impairment are reported in surplus or deficit, unless the asset is carried at a revalued amount in which case any impairment loss is treated as a revaluation decrease and recorded within the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense.

The carry value of non-cash-generating property, plant and equipment assets are reviewed at least annually to determine if there is an indication of impairment. Where an asset's recoverable service amount is less than its carrying amount, it will be reported at its recoverable service amount and an impairment loss will be recognised. The recoverable service amount is the higher of an item's fair value less costs to sell and value in use. A non-cash generating asset's value in use is the present value of the asset's remaining service potential. Losses resulting from impairment are reported in surplus or deficit, unless the asset is carried at a revalued amount in which case any impairment loss is treated as a revaluation decrease and recorded within the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense.

Intangible assets

An intangible asset is an identifiable non-monetary asset without physical substance. An asset is a resource that is controlled by the entity as a result of past events and form which future economic benefits are expected.

Intangible Assets are carried at cost, less any accumulated amortisation and impairment losses.

It is initially capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to either develop or acquire it and bring it to the location and condition required for its intended use.

DRAFT

Amortisation

The carry amount of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when the asset is available for use and cease at the date that the asset is derecognised

The amortisation charge for each financial year is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The useful lives of intangible assets have been established as follows:

- Computer software
  3–5 years
- Right of use Kāpiti Performing Arts Centre
  48 years

Impairment

The carrying value of intangible assets are reviewed at least annually to determine if there is an indication of impairment. Where an asset's recoverable amount is less than its carrying amount, it will be reported at its recoverable amount and a loss will be recognised. The recoverable amount is the higher of an item's fair value less costs to sell and value in use. Losses resulting from impairment are reported in surplus or deficit.

Inventories

Inventories are valued at cost, adjusted when applicable, for any loss of service potential. The amount of write-down for the loss of service potential is recognised in surplus or deficit in the Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense. Cost is determined on a weighted average basis.

Forestry assets

Forestry assets are carried at fair value less estimated costs to sell. They are revalued annually by an independent qualified valuer.

Gains or losses arising on revaluation are recognised in surplus or deficit in the Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense. Costs incurred to maintain the forests are expensed in the period they are incurred.

Liabilities

Employee benefit liabilities

Short-term employee entitlements

Employee entitlements for salaries and wages, annual leave, long service leave, sick leave, and other such benefits are recognised in surplus or deficit when they accrue to employees. Employee entitlements to be settled within 12 months are reported at the amount expected to be paid.

A liability for sick leave is recognised only to the extent that absences in the following financial year are expected to exceed the full sick leave entitlements to be earned in that year.

Long-term employee entitlements

Employee benefits that are due to be settled beyond 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service, such as long service leave and retirement gratuities, have been calculated on an actuarial basis. The calculations are based on:

- likely future entitlements accruing to staff, based on years of service, years to entitlement, the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement, contractual entitlement information, and
- present value of the estimated future cash flows.

Employer contribution to pension schemes

Contributions to defined contribution retirement schemes such as KiwiSaver, are recognised in surplus or deficit in the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense when they accrue to employees.

Provisions

The Council recognises a provision for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when there is a present obligation (either legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that expenditure will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Provisions are measured at the level of expenditure expected to be required to settle the obligation. Material liabilities and provisions to be settled beyond 12 months are recorded at their present value using a discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation.

Landfill aftercare costs

Council, as operator of the Otaihanga landfill, has a legal obligation under the resource consent to provide ongoing maintenance and monitoring services at the landfill site post-closure.

The provision is based on the nominal value of future cash flows expected to be incurred, taking into account future events including known change to legal requirements and technology. The provision includes all costs associated with landfill post-closure including final cover application and vegetation, incremental drainage control features, completing facilities for leachate collection and monitoring, completing facilities for water quality monitoring, and completing facilities for monitoring and recovery of gas.

The provision is calculated as the present value of the expected cost to settle the obligation, using estimated cash flows and a discount rate that reflects the risks specific to the liability.

DRAFT

Financial instruments

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or equity instrument of another entity.

Financial assets

Financial assets include cash and cash equivalents, receivables (net of doubtful debt provisions), community loans, and other interest-bearing assets, and investments in unlisted shares.

Council's financial assets are classified into the following categories for the purpose of measurement:

Financial assets at amortised cost

(i) Loans and receivables

These are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market.

They are initially recognised at fair value. Loans and receivables with maturities beyond 12 months are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any impairment.

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit

Derivatives

Financial assets in this category include derivatives and financial assets that are held for trading. They are initially recognised at fair value and subsequent measurement is on the same basis, i.e. fair value. Gains or losses on revaluation or impairment are recognised in surplus or deficit in the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense.

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense

(i) Available for sale financial assets

These are non-derivative financial assets that are designated as available for sale or do not fall within any of the above classifications of (a) loans and receivables, (b) held-to-maturity investments, or (c) financial assets at fair value through operating surplus or deficit.

They are initially recorded at fair value plus transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition or issue, and are subsequently measured at fair value less any impairment.

If the asset is an equity instrument that does not have a quoted price in an active market and fair value cannot be reliably measured, the asset is measured at cost.

Any gains or losses are recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense, except for impairment losses which are recognised in surplus or deficit in the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense.

Impairment of financial assets

Financial assets are assessed at each reporting period for impairment.

For loans and receivables and held-to-maturity investments, impairment is established when there is evidence that the credit risk on a financial asset has increased significantly since initial recognition. When making the assessment, the Council uses the change in the risk of default occurring over the expected life of the financial asset. Significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter into bankruptcy, receivership, or liquidation, and default in payments are indicators that the asset is impaired.

For available for sale financial assets impairment is first recognised as a reversal of previously recorded revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where no reserve is available, the impairment is recognised in the surplus/deficit) in the prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense.

The amount of the impairment is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted using the original effective interest rate. For debtors and other receivables, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account, and the amount of the loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. When the receivable is uncollectible, it is written off against the allowance account.

Financial liabilities

Financial liabilities at amortised cost

(i) Trade and other payables

Trade and other payables are initially recognised at fair value. Those with maturities beyond 12 months are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method.

(ii) Borrowings

Borrowings are initially recognised at fair value and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method.

Financial liabilities at fair value through surplus or deficit

(i) Derivative financial instruments

Council uses derivative financial instruments in the form of interest rate swaps to manage interest rate risks arising from borrowing activities. In accordance with its treasury management policy, council does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

DRAFT

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date on which a derivative contract is entered into, and subsequently re-measured to fair value at the end of each reporting period.

Derivatives are carried as assets when their fair value is positive and as liabilities when their fair value is negative. The fair value is determined using a valuation technique based on cash flows discounted to present value using current market interest rates. Fair value gains or losses on revaluation are recognised in surplus or deficit in the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense.

The Council has not adopted hedge accounting.

Equity

Equity is the community's interest in council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity is disaggregated and classified into a number of components to enable clearer identification of the specified uses of equity.

The components of public equity are accumulated funds, revaluation reserves and reserves and special funds.

The revaluation reserves are used to record accumulated increases and decreases in the fair value of certain asset classes. Revaluation movements are non-cash in nature and represent the restating of the Council's assets, subject to revaluation, into current dollar values after taking into account the condition and remaining lives of the assets

Reserves and special funds

Restricted reserves are those subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by Council which may not be revised by Council without reference to the courts or a third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

Council-created reserves are reserves created by a council decision. Council may alter them without reference to any third party or the courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the Council's discretion.

Other

Foreign currency translation

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the New Zealand Dollar (NZD) using the spot exchange rate at the date of the transaction.

Council has minimal foreign currency transactions. These mainly include the purchase of library books, periodicals and computer software from overseas vendors.

Allocation of overheads to significant activities

For the purposes of reporting performance by activity, all overhead costs from support service functions are allocated to Council's significant activities. The costs of internal services not already charged to activities are allocated as overheads (using appropriate cost drivers) such as actual usage, staff numbers and floor area.

Individual significant activity operating revenue and expenditure is stated inclusive of any internal revenue and internal charges.

The governance (i.e. elected members' costs) is reported as a separate activity as it represents a direct public service.

Accounting judgements and estimations

The information presented in the prospective financial statements is uncertain, and the preparation requires the exercise of judgement. Actual financial results achieved for the period covered are likely to vary from the information presented, and the variations may be material. Events and circumstances may not occur as expected or may not have been predicted or the Council may subsequently take actions that differ from the proposed courses of action on which the prospective financial statements are based

Accounting Standards issued but not yet effective

The standards and interpretations that are issued, but not yet effective, up to the date of issuance of the prospective financial statements are as follow:

Financial Instruments

In January 2017, the XRB issued PBE IPSAS 41 Financial instruments. This replaces PBE IPSAS 29 Recognition and Measurement, and introduces into PBE Standards the reforms introduced by NZ IFRS 9 in the for-profit sector. PBE IPSAS 41 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2022, with earlier application permitted.

The main changes under this standard relevant to Council are:

- New financial asset classification requirements for determining whether an asset is measured at fair value or amortised cost
- A new impairment model for financial assets based on expected losses, which might result in earlier recognition of impairment losses

The Council plans to apply this standard in preparing the 30 June 2023 financial statements and anticipates that the standard will not have a material effect on Council's financial statements.

Service Performance Reporting

Council is required under the Local Government Act 2002 to produce a Statement of Service Performance as part of its annual report.

In November 2017, the XRB issued a new standard, Service Performance Reporting (PBE FRS 48).

DRAFT

This Standard establishes new requirements for public benefit entities (PBEs) to select and present services performance information. PBEs will need to provide users with: (i) sufficient contextual information to understand why the entity exists, what it intends to achieve in board terms over the medium to long term, and how it goes about this; and (ii) information about what the entity has done during the reporting period in working towards its broader aims and objectives. The new standard is mandatory for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2022, with early application permitted.

The Council plans to apply this standard in preparing the 30 June 2023 financial statements and anticipates that the standard will not have a material effect on Council's financial statements.

Other changes in accounting policies

There have been no other changes in accounting policies since 30 June 2020.

DRAFT

Prospective financial statements

DRAFT

The accounting policies form part of these prospective financial statements.

Prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

	20/21 $000	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Revenue																					
Rates	69,550	75,537	82,685	90,951	94,515	100,578	109,652	113,627	117,662	124,505	128,885	133,411	139,871	145,756	151,008	160,599	166,271	172,123	179,674	185,959	192,456
Fees and charges	9,890	10,443	11,030	11,273	11,305	11,790	12,034	12,418	12,924	13,202	13,587	14,100	14,391	14,800	15,369	15,688	16,146	16,755	17,105	17,637	18,311
Grants and subsidies	5,926	16,918	17,003	7,893	9,907	9,032	9,537	10,146	10,233	10,337	11,278	13,601	13,995	14,400	14,817	15,246	15,687	16,141	16,608	17,089	17,583
Development and financial contributions revenue	2,124	3,564	4,111	5,533	6,629	7,610	7,800	7,631	7,386	7,585	7,782	7,985	8,192	8,405	8,624	8,848	9,078	9,314	9,556	9,805	10,060
Other operating revenue	460	37,249	16,578	30,012	486	498	510	523	460	472	484	497	510	523	537	551	565	580	595	610	626
Total revenue excluding gains	87,950	143,711	131,407	145,662	122,842	129,508	139,533	144,345	148,665	156,101	162,016	169,594	176,959	183,884	190,355	200,932	207,747	214,913	223,538	231,100	239,036
Expenses																					
Operating expenses	58,226	64,326	69,861	70,119	71,918	74,767	80,321	82,826	87,242	90,461	94,387	99,839	102,897	106,223	111,065	114,978	119,243	125,130	129,069	133,103	139,750
Depreciation and amortisation	22,316	23,510	26,028	30,626	33,151	35,749	38,923	41,171	41,660	45,730	46,702	48,429	51,948	54,945	56,213	61,845	63,544	64,555	68,664	71,824	72,904
Total expenses	80,542	87,836	95,889	100,745	105,069	110,516	119,244	123,997	128,902	136,191	141,089	148,268	154,845	161,168	167,278	176,823	182,787	189,685	197,733	204,927	212,654
Interest																					
Interest income	1,302	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500
Finance expense	8,653	8,023	8,350	8,877	9,818	10,723	11,339	11,398	11,396	11,481	11,486	11,820	12,327	12,511	12,799	13,528	13,930	14,114	14,368	14,252	14,368
Total interest expense	(7,351)	(7,523)	(7,850)	(8,377)	(9,318)	(10,223)	(10,839)	(10,898)	(10,896)	(10,981)	(10,986)	(11,320)	(11,827)	(12,011)	(12,299)	(13,028)	(13,430)	(13,614)	(13,868)	(13,752)	(13,868)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	57	48,352	27,668	36,540	8,455	8,769	9,450	9,450	8,867	8,929	9,941	10,006	10,287	10,705	10,778	11,081	11,530	11,614	11,937	12,421	12,514
Unrealised gains/(losses)																					
Unrealised gain/(loss) on revaluation of financial derivatives	86	(3,786)	(4,465)	(3,316)	(3,435)	(2,953)	(1,311)	1,074	(832)	488	(219)	(1,839)	(1,425)	532	(2,135)	(2,599)	266	(983)	(183)	1,726	(1,805)
Total unrealised gains/(losses)	86	(3,786)	(4,465)	(3,316)	(3,435)	(2,953)	(1,311)	1,074	(832)	488	(219)	(1,839)	(1,425)	532	(2,135)	(2,599)	266	(983)	(183)	1,726	(1,805)
NET OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	143	44,566	23,203	33,224	5,020	5,816	8,139	10,524	8,035	9,417	9,722	8,167	8,862	11,237	8,643	8,482	11,796	10,631	11,754	14,147	10,709
Other comprehensive revenue and expense																					
Unrealised gain/(loss) from revaluation of property, plant and equipment	10,035	-	105,357	-	31,162	117,766	32,929	-	173,592	-	36,904	153,524	39,631	-	207,292	-	45,136	184,234	47,658	-	252,906
Total other comprehensive revenue and expense	10,035	-	105,357	-	31,162	117,766	32,929	-	173,592	-	36,904	153,524	39,631	-	207,292	-	45,136	184,234	47,658	-	252,906
TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE	10,178	44,566	128,560	33,224	36,182	123,582	41,068	10,524	181,627	9,417	46,626	161,691	48,493	11,237	215,935	8,482	56,932	194,865	59,412	14,147	263,615

[1] 20/21 is as per Annual Plan 2020/21

1

DRAFT

Prospective statement of changes in net assets/equity

	20/21 $000	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Opening Equity	1,560,440	1,497,330	1,541,896	1,670,456	1,703,680	1,739,862	1,863,444	1,904,512	1,915,036	2,096,663	2,106,080	2,152,706	2,314,397	2,362,890	2,374,127	2,590,062	2,598,544	2,655,476	2,850,341	2,909,753	2,923,900
ACCUMMULATED FUNDS																					
Opening accumulated funds	567,207	574,811	619,410	642,648	675,744	680,777	686,632	694,637	705,177	713,255	722,530	732,271	740,484	749,197	760,458	769,150	777,474	789,297	799,981	811,569	825,748
Operating surplus/(deficit)	143	44,366	23,203	33,224	5,020	5,816	8,139	10,524	8,005	9,417	9,722	8,167	8,862	11,237	8,643	8,482	11,796	12,631	11,754	14,147	10,709
Transfers to reserves and special funds	(2,020)	(1,149)	(1,132)	(1,054)	(1,074)	(1,188)	(1,101)	(1,123)	(1,246)	(1,154)	(1,179)	(1,312)	(1,212)	(1,237)	(1,382)	(1,274)	(1,301)	(1,457)	(1,360)	(1,369)	(1,537)
Transfers from reserves and special funds	1,266	1,182	1,167	926	1,087	1,227	957	1,139	1,289	1,012	1,199	1,358	1,263	1,261	1,431	1,116	1,328	1,510	1,174	1,401	1,595
Closing accumulated funds	566,596	619,410	642,648	675,744	680,777	686,632	694,637	705,177	713,255	722,530	732,271	740,484	749,197	760,458	769,150	777,474	789,297	799,981	811,569	825,748	836,515
RESERVES AND SPECIAL FUNDS																					
Opening reserves and special funds	5,613	6,692	6,659	6,624	6,752	6,739	6,700	6,834	6,818	6,775	6,917	6,898	6,852	7,001	6,977	6,928	7,086	7,059	7,006	7,172	7,140
Transfer to accumulated funds	(1,266)	(1,182)	(1,167)	(926)	(1,087)	(1,227)	(957)	(1,139)	(1,289)	(1,012)	(1,199)	(1,358)	(1,263)	(1,261)	(1,431)	(1,116)	(1,328)	(1,510)	(1,174)	(1,401)	(1,595)
Transfer from accumulated funds	2,020	1,149	1,132	1,054	1,074	1,188	1,101	1,123	1,246	1,154	1,179	1,312	1,212	1,237	1,382	1,274	1,301	1,457	1,360	1,369	1,537
Closing reserves and special funds	6,367	6,659	6,624	6,752	6,739	6,700	6,834	6,818	6,775	6,917	6,898	6,852	7,001	6,977	6,928	7,086	7,059	7,006	7,172	7,140	7,082
REVALUATION RESERVE																					
Opening revaluation reserve	987,620	915,827	915,827	1,021,184	1,021,184	1,052,346	1,170,112	1,203,041	1,203,041	1,376,633	1,376,633	1,413,537	1,567,061	1,606,692	1,606,692	1,813,984	1,813,984	1,859,120	2,043,354	2,091,012	2,091,012
Revaluation of property, plant and equipment	10,035	-	105,357	-	31,162	117,766	32,929	-	173,592	-	36,904	153,524	39,631	-	207,292	-	45,136	184,234	47,658	-	252,906
Closing revaluation reserve	997,655	915,827	1,021,184	1,021,184	1,052,346	1,170,112	1,203,041	1,203,041	1,376,633	1,376,633	1,413,537	1,567,061	1,606,692	1,606,692	1,813,984	1,813,984	1,859,120	2,043,354	2,091,012	2,091,012	2,343,918
CLOSING EQUITY	1,570,618	1,541,896	1,670,456	1,703,680	1,739,862	1,863,444	1,904,512	1,915,036	2,096,663	2,106,080	2,152,706	2,314,397	2,362,890	2,374,127	2,590,062	2,598,544	2,655,476	2,850,341	2,909,753	2,923,900	3,187,515

[1] 20/21 is as per Annual Plan 2020/21

DRAFT

Prospective statement of financial position

	20/21 $000	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Current Assets																					
Cash and cash equivalents	200	13,558	16,113	11,391	12,200	11,654	7,070	617	7,341	4,631	8,052	14,308	13,896	9,127	18,378	21,244	13,314	18,504	17,448	13,307	25,807
Trade and other receivables	8,654	11,918	12,806	12,774	13,513	14,246	15,349	15,878	16,353	17,171	17,822	18,655	19,465	20,227	20,939	22,102	22,852	23,640	24,589	25,421	26,294
Inventories	157	157	162	164	167	173	176	180	185	191	194	199	203	207	213	218	227	234	240	244	251
Other financial assets	40,720	41,000	30,750	35,875	30,750	15,375	51,347	52,017	52,051	51,531	51,684	51,445	28,032	44,872	52,213	51,936	51,582	52,117	51,781	22,895	51,597
Loans	58	55	48	44	533	29	29	31	30	35	37	38	39	39	40	41	29	25	25	25	25
Total current assets	49,799	66,688	59,879	60,248	57,163	41,477	73,971	68,723	75,960	73,559	77,789	84,645	61,635	74,472	91,783	95,541	88,004	94,520	94,083	61,892	103,974
Non-Current Assets																					
Property plant and equipment	1,775,423	1,786,831	1,959,995	2,027,539	2,099,665	2,254,579	2,309,852	2,309,661	2,500,106	2,504,408	2,552,878	2,733,784	2,796,951	2,802,499	3,040,690	3,075,847	3,129,704	3,334,860	3,396,099	3,392,081	3,674,002
Forestry assets	82	59	60	62	63	65	67	68	70	72	74	75	77	79	81	83	85	87	89	91	93
Intangible assets	3,507	2,998	4,919	5,071	4,712	4,106	3,491	2,794	2,598	2,550	2,751	2,643	2,723	2,610	2,523	2,819	2,843	2,709	2,671	2,541	2,938
Other financial assets	2,729	15,625	26,926	22,582	28,516	44,586	8,922	8,000	8,162	8,567	8,466	9,137	32,886	15,921	9,083	9,971	10,262	9,959	10,338	38,818	10,541
Loans	350	805	782	763	254	250	246	240	235	225	213	200	186	172	157	141	137	137	137	137	137
Total non-current assets	1,782,091	1,806,318	1,992,682	2,056,017	2,133,210	2,303,586	2,322,578	2,320,763	2,511,171	2,515,822	2,564,382	2,745,839	2,832,823	2,821,281	3,052,534	3,088,861	3,143,031	3,347,752	3,409,334	3,433,668	3,687,711
TOTAL ASSETS	1,831,890	1,873,006	2,052,561	2,116,265	2,190,373	2,345,063	2,396,549	2,389,486	2,587,131	2,589,381	2,642,171	2,830,484	2,894,458	2,895,753	3,144,317	3,184,402	3,231,035	3,442,272	3,503,417	3,495,560	3,791,685
Current Liabilities																					
Trade and other payables	22,682	37,656	42,126	38,110	40,321	40,659	37,116	30,677	38,014	35,864	39,712	47,078	47,683	43,190	53,530	57,959	50,371	56,392	56,160	52,013	65,659
Employee benefit	2,337	2,462	2,578	2,588	2,631	2,681	3,052	3,137	3,235	3,342	3,451	3,566	3,678	3,794	3,922	4,047	4,179	4,310	4,450	4,596	4,739
Deposits	1,119	1,224	1,215	1,254	1,246	1,285	1,277	1,319	1,311	1,354	1,345	1,390	1,380	1,426	1,416	1,463	1,453	1,501	1,491	1,540	1,530
Borrowings	45,000	40,000	30,000	35,000	30,000	15,000	53,896	80,661	82,048	61,236	67,350	57,813	27,348	43,777	88,500	77,450	63,298	84,674	71,231	22,336	63,881
Provisions	136	103	105	107	90	85	86	87	89	73	74	75	75	76	77	77	78	79	79	80	80
Derivative financial instruments	5,248	4,247	3,185	3,716	3,185	1,593	5,722	8,564	8,712	6,502	7,151	6,138	2,904	4,648	9,397	8,223	6,721	8,990	7,563	2,372	6,783
Total current liabilities	76,522	85,692	79,209	80,775	77,473	61,303	101,149	124,445	133,409	108,371	119,083	116,060	83,068	96,911	156,842	149,219	126,100	155,946	140,974	82,937	142,672
Non-Current Liabilities																					
Employee benefit	194	160	168	168	171	174	199	204	210	217	225	232	239	247	255	263	272	280	290	299	308
Borrowings	162,028	219,557	271,605	297,840	335,190	378,004	351,456	314,572	321,024	337,239	333,187	360,047	403,930	382,490	357,870	393,394	405,045	392,928	408,092	440,730	416,182
Provisions	3,633	2,389	2,285	2,178	2,088	2,003	1,917	1,829	1,740	1,667	1,593	1,519	1,443	1,367	1,291	1,213	1,136	1,057	978	899	819
Derivative financial instruments	18,895	23,312	28,838	31,624	35,589	40,135	37,316	33,400	34,085	35,807	35,377	38,229	42,888	40,611	37,997	41,769	43,006	41,720	43,330	46,795	44,189
Total non-current liabilities	184,750	245,418	302,896	331,810	373,038	420,316	390,888	350,005	357,059	374,930	370,382	400,027	448,500	424,715	397,413	436,639	449,459	435,985	452,690	488,723	461,498
TOTAL LIABILITIES	261,272	331,110	382,105	412,585	450,511	481,619	492,037	474,450	490,468	483,301	489,465	516,087	531,568	521,626	554,255	585,858	575,559	591,931	593,664	571,660	604,170
Public Equity																					
Accumulated funds	566,596	619,410	642,648	675,744	680,777	686,632	694,637	705,177	713,255	722,530	732,271	740,484	749,197	760,458	769,150	777,474	789,297	799,981	811,569	825,748	836,515
Reserves and special funds	6,367	6,659	6,624	6,752	6,739	6,700	6,834	6,818	6,775	6,917	6,898	6,852	7,001	6,977	6,928	7,086	7,059	7,006	7,172	7,140	7,082
Revaluation reserve	997,655	915,827	1,021,184	1,021,184	1,052,346	1,170,112	1,203,041	1,203,041	1,376,633	1,376,633	1,413,537	1,567,061	1,606,692	1,606,692	1,813,984	1,813,984	1,859,120	2,043,354	2,091,012	2,091,012	2,343,918
TOTAL PUBLIC EQUITY	1,570,618	1,541,896	1,670,456	1,703,680	1,739,862	1,863,444	1,904,512	1,915,036	2,096,663	2,106,080	2,152,706	2,314,397	2,362,890	2,374,127	2,590,062	2,598,544	2,655,476	2,850,341	2,909,753	2,923,900	3,187,515
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND PUBLIC EQUITY	1,831,890	1,873,006	2,052,561	2,116,265	2,190,373	2,345,063	2,396,549	2,389,486	2,587,131	2,589,381	2,642,171	2,830,484	2,894,458	2,895,753	3,144,317	3,184,402	3,231,035	3,442,272	3,503,417	3,495,560	3,791,685

[1] 20/21 is as per Annual Plan 2020/21

DRAFT

Prospective cash flow statement																				
	20/21 $000	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Cash flows from operating activities																				
Cash was provided from:																				
Kapiti Coast District Council rates	66,350	75,229	82,589	90,355	94,435	100,439	109,533	113,570	117,610	124,416	128,815	133,321	139,783	145,673	150,331	160,473	166,130	172,038	179,572	185,869	192,362
Grants and subsidies	1,924	2,510	2,569	2,603	3,167	3,258	3,352	3,449	3,542	3,644	3,749	4,201	4,322	4,447	4,575	4,707	4,843	4,982	5,126	5,273	5,425
Interest received	1,276	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240
Charges and fees	10,474	13,355	15,938	17,309	17,761	19,244	19,361	20,100	20,346	20,530	21,273	21,838	22,371	23,049	23,895	24,049	25,121	25,946	26,410	27,310	28,219
GST (net)	(54)	1,238	467	(520)	192	(52)	(606)	(909)	895	(337)	417	852	(27)	(685)	1,256	426	(1,088)	632	(154)	(649)	1,636
	80,570	92,572	101,783	110,587	115,795	123,189	131,880	136,450	142,633	148,443	154,494	160,452	166,689	172,724	180,897	189,895	195,306	203,838	211,194	218,043	227,912
Cash was applied to:																				
Payments to employees and suppliers	59,162	58,738	67,910	71,524	71,030	74,622	81,564	85,585	84,049	91,333	92,684	96,548	102,604	108,088	106,525	112,955	122,496	122,409	129,116	134,766	133,761
	59,162	58,738	67,910	71,524	71,030	74,622	81,564	85,585	84,049	91,333	92,684	96,548	102,604	108,088	106,525	112,955	122,496	122,409	129,116	134,766	133,761
Net Cash inflow from operating activities	21,408	33,834	33,873	38,663	44,765	48,567	50,316	50,865	58,584	57,110	61,810	63,904	64,085	64,636	74,372	76,940	72,810	81,429	82,078	83,257	94,151
Cash flows from investing activities																				
Cash was provided from:																				
Investment maturities	40,640	46,153	41,030	30,773	35,394	31,258	15,379	51,352	52,023	52,056	51,541	51,696	51,458	28,045	44,886	52,227	51,952	51,537	52,117	51,781	22,895
Proceeds from capital grants	4,002	14,409	14,454	5,290	6,740	5,774	6,185	6,537	6,631	5,693	7,523	5,400	3,672	9,953	10,242	10,539	10,844	11,159	11,482	11,815	12,158
	44,642	60,562	55,484	36,063	42,134	37,032	21,564	58,049	58,714	58,749	59,073	61,096	61,130	37,998	55,128	62,766	62,796	62,746	63,599	63,596	35,053
Cash was applied to:																				
Construction and purchase of property, plant and equipment and intangibles	37,471	66,577	78,450	70,275	72,439	71,791	61,789	42,755	54,806	50,554	56,453	72,132	74,938	61,975	82,179	94,963	75,231	82,385	81,927	69,112	96,012
Purchase of investments	19,360	47,017	42,051	31,531	36,384	31,445	15,684	51,094	52,213	51,936	51,582	52,117	51,781	27,907	45,374	52,824	51,874	51,614	52,160	51,374	23,320
	56,831	113,594	120,501	101,806	108,123	103,236	77,473	93,850	107,019	102,490	108,035	124,249	126,719	89,882	127,553	147,787	127,105	134,179	134,087	120,486	119,332
Net cash from investing activites	(12,189)	(53,032)	(65,017)	(65,743)	(66,489)	(66,204)	(55,909)	(35,801)	(48,305)	(43,741)	(48,965)	(63,153)	(65,539)	(51,884)	(72,425)	(85,021)	(64,309)	(71,433)	(70,488)	(56,890)	(84,279)
Cash flows from financing activities																				
Cash was provided from:																				
Long-term borrowing	39,261	80,661	82,048	61,236	67,350	57,813	27,348	43,777	86,500	77,450	63,298	84,674	71,231	22,336	63,881	112,974	74,949	72,557	86,395	54,974	39,333
	39,261	80,661	82,048	61,236	67,350	57,813	27,348	43,777	86,500	77,450	63,298	84,674	71,231	22,336	63,881	112,974	74,949	72,557	86,395	54,974	39,333
Cash was applied to:																				
Interest paid	8,480	8,323	8,350	8,877	9,818	10,723	11,339	11,398	11,396	11,481	11,488	11,820	12,327	12,511	12,739	13,528	13,930	14,114	14,368	14,252	14,368
Long-term borrowing	40,000	45,300	40,000	30,000	35,000	30,000	15,000	53,395	80,651	82,048	51,238	67,350	57,813	27,348	43,777	88,500	77,450	63,298	84,674	71,231	22,336
	48,480	53,623	48,350	38,877	44,818	40,723	26,339	65,294	92,057	93,529	72,722	79,170	70,140	39,859	56,576	102,028	91,380	77,412	99,042	85,483	36,704
Net Cash inflow from financing activities	(9,219)	27,338	33,698	22,359	22,532	17,090	1,009	(21,517)	(3,557)	(16,079)	(9,424)	5,504	1,091	(17,523)	7,305	10,946	(16,431)	(4,855)	(12,647)	(30,509)	2,629
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	-	8,441	2,555	(4,722)	809	(546)	(4,584)	(6,453)	6,724	(2,710)	3,421	6,256	(412)	(4,769)	9,251	2,866	(7,330)	5,190	(1,056)	(4,141)	12,500
Total cash and cash equivalents at 1 July	200	5,117	13,558	16,113	11,391	12,200	11,654	7,070	617	7,341	4,631	8,052	14,308	13,896	9,127	18,378	21,244	13,314	18,504	17,448	13,307
NET CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF THE PERIOD	200	13,558	16,113	11,391	12,200	11,654	7,070	617	7,341	4,631	8,052	14,308	13,896	9,127	18,378	21,244	13,314	18,504	17,448	13,307	25,807

[1] 20/21 is as per Annual Plan 2020/21

Statement of reserve funds

Reserves are held to ensure that funds received for a specified purpose are applied to that purpose and any surplus result is managed in accordance with the purpose for which the reserve was established. Surpluses held in reserves are credited with interest. The Council holds eight reserves, of which three are classified as restricted reserves.

Restricted reserves are subject to rules under legal obligation that restrict the uses to which Council may apply the funds. The remaining Council-created reserves are discretionary reserves which have been established for the fair and transparent use of funds. Reserves are not separately held in cash and the funds are managed as part of the Council's treasury management activities.

Below is a list of current reserves held by the Council, outlining the purpose for holding each reserve as well as the activity to which the reserve relates. Summary financial information across the twenty year period covering the long term plan is reflected as follows:

	Projected opening balance 1 July 2021 $000	Revenue/ deposits $000	Expenditure/ transfers $000	Projected closing balance 30 June 2041 $000
Council restricted reserves				
Waikanae Property Fund The purpose of the reserve is to fund improvements to Council-owned properties in Waikanae. The source of funds is the proceeds from the sale of other Council property in the Waikanae Ward (excluding district wide funded properties).	103	45	-	148
Waikanae Capital Improvement Fund The purpose of the reserve is to fund capital improvements in the Waikanae Ward and to provide capital grants to Waikanae organisations in accordance with approved criteria. The source of funds is the Waikanae Ward's share of the property assets of the Horowhenua County Council and interest earned on the capital sum.	1,064	457	(36)	1,485
Plant Purchase and Renewal Fund The purpose of the reserve is to fund ongoing replacement of plant and vehicles when this falls due. The reserve is funded from the depreciation charge on current plant and vehicles.	1,216	7,801	(7,801)	1,216

DRAFT

	Projected opening balance 1 July 2021 $000	Revenue/ deposits $000	Expenditure/ transfers $000	Projected closing balance 30 June 2041 $000
Total Council restricted reserves	2,383	8,303	(7,837)	2,849

	Prospective opening balance July 2021 $000	Revenue/ deposits $000	Expenditure/ transfers $000	Prospective closing balance June 2041 $000
Council created reserves				
Road Reserve Upgrading Contributions The purpose of the reserve is to fund road upgrading works. The source of funds is the road upgrading development contributions from developers and interest earned on the capital sum.	785	-	-	785
Election Reserve The purpose of the reserve is to fund the three yearly election cycle. The reserve is funded from rates on an annual basis.	58	2,264	(2,298)	24
LTP Reserve The purpose of the reserve is to fund the three yearly audit of the long term plan. The reserve is funded from rates on an annual basis.	89	1,058	(1,100)	47
Contingency Fund The purpose of the reserve is to fund unexpected expenditure across the district, e.g. leaky home claims, flood events and insurance excess. The source of funds includes rates and rates penalties.	160	13,146	(13,146)	160

DRAFT

	Projected opening balance 1 July 2021 $000	Revenue/ deposits $000	Expenditure/ transfers $000	Projected closing balance 30 June 2041 $000
Paekakariki Campe Estate The purpose of the reserve is to fund administration of the Paekakariki Campe Estate for the benefit of the youth of Kapiti. The source of the funds is the proceeds from sale of the property owned by Mr Campe plus interest earned on the capital sum.	110	50	(50)	110
Financial Contributions Reserve Financial contributions are a contribution of money, land, or a combination of both. The purpose of a financial contribution (consisting mainly of reserves contributions) is to address the specific adverse effects generated by a land use activity or subdivision. This includes effects on open spaces and reserves, upgrading off-site infrastructure, before programmed works that will address any environmental effects created by the proposed development; significant heritage and ecological features; and riparian margins.	3,107	-	-	3,107
Total Council created reserves	4,309	16,518	(16,594)	4,233
Total Reserve and Special Funds	**6,692**	**24,821**	**(24,431)**	**7,082**

DRAFT

Funding Impact Statement – Council-wide

Prospective funding impact statement - Councilwide	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Sources of operating funding																				
General rate, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	25,679	28,945	31,355	33,332	35,072	40,081	41,406	44,368	46,606	49,207	51,957	54,093	56,380	59,557	62,580	64,771	68,716	71,587	74,168	78,632
Targeted rates	50,490	54,391	60,263	61,866	66,206	70,290	72,957	74,049	78,676	80,476	82,273	86,617	90,237	92,334	98,924	102,430	104,361	109,066	112,795	114,854
Grants and subsidies for operating purposes	2,510	2,549	2,603	3,167	3,258	3,352	3,449	3,542	3,644	3,749	4,201	4,322	4,447	4,575	4,707	4,843	4,982	5,126	5,273	5,425
Fees and charges	9,610	10,180	10,402	10,412	10,875	11,096	11,455	11,960	12,212	12,571	13,058	13,321	13,703	14,243	14,533	14,962	15,539	15,857	16,357	16,998
Interest and dividends from investments	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other	37,450	16,778	30,217	696	713	731	750	667	685	703	722	740	760	779	800	820	842	864	886	909
Total operating funding	126,239	113,343	135,340	109,973	116,624	126,050	130,517	135,086	142,323	147,206	152,711	159,593	166,027	171,988	182,044	188,326	194,940	203,000	209,979	217,318
Applications of operating funding																				
Payment to staff and suppliers	64,326	69,861	70,119	71,918	74,767	80,321	82,826	87,242	90,461	94,387	99,839	102,897	106,223	111,065	114,978	119,243	125,130	129,069	133,103	139,750
Finance costs	8,023	8,350	8,877	9,818	10,723	11,339	11,398	11,396	11,481	11,486	11,820	12,327	12,511	12,799	13,528	13,930	14,114	14,368	14,252	14,368
Internal charges and overheads applied	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	72,349	78,211	78,996	81,736	85,490	91,660	94,224	98,638	101,942	105,873	111,659	115,224	118,734	123,864	128,506	133,173	139,244	143,437	147,355	154,118
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF OPERATING FUNDING	53,890	35,132	56,344	28,237	31,134	34,390	36,293	36,448	40,381	41,333	41,052	44,369	47,293	48,124	53,538	55,153	55,696	59,563	62,624	63,200
Sources of capital funding																				
Grants and subsidies for capital expenditure	14,409	14,454	5,290	6,740	5,774	6,185	6,697	6,691	6,693	7,529	9,400	9,672	9,953	10,242	10,539	10,844	11,159	11,482	11,815	12,158
Development and financial contributions	3,564	4,111	5,533	6,629	7,610	7,800	7,631	7,386	7,585	7,782	7,985	8,192	8,405	8,624	8,848	9,078	9,314	9,556	9,805	10,060
Increase (decrease) in debt	30,341	30,318	30,157	29,126	26,013	20,709	13,330	17,535	14,058	20,359	21,626	23,209	20,763	19,791	15,576	18,303	16,823	14,513	14,737	23,011
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	48,314	48,883	40,980	42,495	39,397	34,694	27,658	31,612	28,336	35,670	39,011	41,073	39,121	38,657	34,963	38,225	37,296	35,551	36,357	45,229
Applications of capital funding																				
Capital expenditure:																				
>to meet additional demand	7,181	6,683	8,988	10,296	5,926	10,204	3,964	8,988	5,127	9,199	5,230	12,390	3,090	5,658	41,893	5,922	2,078	14,341	6,355	5,973
>to improve the level of service	42,236	40,519	32,170	30,375	26,760	21,919	14,572	18,613	14,974	21,944	23,258	24,888	22,490	21,569	17,405	20,185	18,760	16,505	16,788	25,121
>to replace existing assets	22,506	33,566	27,626	33,084	39,606	28,528	21,747	30,716	29,883	27,326	47,214	38,287	34,799	59,799	38,001	46,180	64,506	51,361	44,532	71,223
Increase (decrease) in reserves	30,191	3,247	28,540	(3,023)	(1,761)	8,433	23,668	9,743	18,733	18,534	4,361	9,877	26,035	(245)	(8,798)	21,091	7,648	12,907	31,306	6,112
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding	102,204	84,015	97,324	70,732	70,531	69,084	63,951	68,060	68,717	77,003	80,063	85,442	86,414	86,781	88,501	93,378	92,992	95,114	98,981	108,429
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF CAPITAL FUNDING	(53,890)	(35,132)	(56,344)	(28,237)	(31,134)	(34,390)	(36,293)	(36,448)	(40,381)	(41,333)	(41,052)	(44,369)	(47,293)	(48,124)	(53,538)	(55,153)	(55,696)	(59,563)	(62,624)	(63,200)
FUNDING BALANCE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

Funding Impact Statements – groups of activities

Prospective funding impact statement - Access and transport	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Sources of operating funding																				
General rate, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	150	284	410	621	849	911	947	953	1,004	1,070	1,233	1,620	1,924	1,926	2,054	2,132	2,249	2,285	2,334	2,347
Targeted rates	10,849	9,681	12,338	11,681	13,429	14,004	14,788	15,201	16,436	16,942	17,059	17,573	19,137	19,750	21,347	21,819	23,488	23,893	25,693	26,001
Grants and subsidies for operating purposes	2,235	2,499	2,551	3,114	3,204	3,296	3,392	3,490	3,590	3,694	4,145	4,264	4,387	4,514	4,644	4,778	4,916	5,058	5,204	5,354
Fees and charges	191	152	155	159	163	167	172	176	181	186	191	196	201	206	211	217	222	228	234	240
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other	35,658	15,285	29,842	311	319	327	336	345	354	363	373	382	392	402	413	424	435	446	458	469
Total operating funding	49,083	27,901	45,296	15,886	17,964	18,705	19,635	20,165	21,565	22,255	23,001	24,035	26,041	26,798	28,669	29,370	31,310	31,910	33,923	34,411
Applications of operating funding																				
Payment to staff and suppliers	5,118	5,644	5,785	6,921	7,128	7,337	7,557	7,822	8,055	8,296	9,232	9,510	9,798	10,094	10,399	10,712	11,036	11,368	11,713	12,051
Finance costs	2,242	2,312	2,363	2,535	2,666	2,669	2,645	2,618	2,612	2,627	2,749	2,989	3,129	3,154	3,163	3,165	3,130	3,075	3,003	2,896
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,090	1,193	1,259	1,274	1,328	1,317	1,363	1,387	1,433	1,484	1,542	1,596	1,656	1,717	1,781	1,845	1,912	1,980	2,056	2,124
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	8,450	9,149	9,407	10,730	11,122	11,323	11,565	11,827	12,100	12,407	13,523	14,095	14,583	14,965	15,343	15,722	16,078	16,423	16,772	17,071
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF OPERATING FUNDING	40,633	18,752	35,889	5,156	6,842	7,382	8,070	8,338	9,465	9,848	9,478	9,940	11,458	11,833	13,326	13,648	15,232	15,487	17,151	17,340
Sources of capital funding																				
Grants and subsidies for capital expenditure	6,899	13,653	5,290	6,740	5,774	6,185	6,697	6,691	6,693	7,529	9,400	9,672	9,953	10,242	10,539	10,844	11,159	11,482	11,815	12,158
Development and financial contributions	442	510	686	822	944	967	992	1,019	1,047	1,074	1,102	1,131	1,160	1,190	1,221	1,253	1,285	1,319	1,353	1,388
Increase (decrease) in debt	6,070	8,138	6,266	6,130	2,046	1,705	1,751	1,695	2,355	3,028	9,191	9,189	3,927	2,321	2,513	2,465	2,516	3,904	2,694	2,993
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	13,411	22,301	12,242	13,692	8,764	8,857	9,440	9,405	10,095	11,631	19,693	19,992	15,040	13,753	14,273	14,562	14,960	16,705	15,862	16,539
Applications of capital funding																				
Capital expenditure																				
> to meet additional demand	1,570	3,525	614	307	105	276	283	208	529	389	400	411	828	436	448	461	475	825	503	517
> to improve the level of service	10,455	17,538	8,278	7,380	2,793	2,915	2,993	2,773	3,271	4,613	10,822	10,868	5,654	4,098	4,342	4,347	4,452	5,897	4,744	5,103
> to replace existing assets	5,112	8,499	6,547	10,899	9,996	9,896	10,842	11,157	11,480	11,813	15,418	15,865	16,325	16,799	17,286	17,787	18,303	18,834	19,380	19,942
Increase (decrease) in reserves	36,907	11,491	32,692	262	2,712	3,152	3,392	3,605	4,280	4,664	2,531	2,788	3,691	4,253	5,523	5,615	6,962	6,636	8,386	8,317
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital Funding	54,044	41,053	48,131	18,848	15,606	16,239	17,510	17,743	19,560	21,479	29,171	29,932	26,498	25,586	27,599	28,210	30,192	32,192	33,013	33,879
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF CAPITAL FUNDING	(40,633)	(18,752)	(35,889)	(5,156)	(6,842)	(7,382)	(8,070)	(8,338)	(9,465)	(9,848)	(9,478)	(9,940)	(11,458)	(11,833)	(13,326)	(13,648)	(15,232)	(15,487)	(17,151)	(17,340)
FUNDING BALANCE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

Prospective funding impact statement - Coastal management	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Sources of operating funding																				
General rate, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	2,231	2,302	2,893	3,237	3,662	3,930	4,063	4,170	4,456	4,584	4,561	4,484	4,529	4,566	4,795	4,803	4,871	5,076	5,037	5,084
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grants and subsidies for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	2,231	2,302	2,893	3,237	3,662	3,930	4,063	4,170	4,456	4,584	4,561	4,484	4,529	4,566	4,795	4,803	4,871	5,076	5,037	5,084
Applications of operating funding																				
Payment to staff and suppliers	995	692	876	732	754	775	799	824	851	876	903	930	959	988	1,018	1,049	1,080	1,113	1,147	1,182
Finance costs	250	341	490	712	879	941	962	984	1,006	1,016	1,038	1,041	1,001	965	928	902	891	874	844	812
Internal charges and overheads applied	530	575	614	626	655	647	670	676	698	723	751	777	806	836	867	899	931	964	1,001	1,033
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	1,775	1,608	1,980	2,070	2,288	2,363	2,431	2,484	2,555	2,615	2,692	2,748	2,766	2,789	2,813	2,850	2,902	2,951	2,992	3,027
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF OPERATING FUNDING	456	694	913	1,167	1,374	1,567	1,632	1,686	1,901	1,969	1,869	1,736	1,763	1,777	1,982	1,953	1,969	2,125	2,045	2,057
Sources of capital funding																				
Grants and subsidies for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	217	536	1,187	2,699	52	54	55	57	59	61	63	65	67	69	71	73	75	78	60	62
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	217	536	1,187	2,699	52	54	55	57	59	61	63	65	67	69	71	73	75	78	60	62
Applications of capital funding																				
Capital expenditure																				
> to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> to improve the level of service	217	536	1,187	2,699	52	54	55	57	59	61	63	65	67	69	71	73	75	78	60	62
> to replace existing assets	3,043	4,646	6,774	6,499	4,639	2,363	2,208	2,462	2,492	1,925	3,288	435	220	691	477	1,493	1,591	1,144	896	895
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(2,587)	(3,952)	(5,861)	(5,332)	(3,265)	(796)	(576)	(776)	(591)	44	(1,419)	1,301	1,543	1,086	1,505	460	378	981	1,149	1,162
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital Funding	673	1,230	2,100	3,866	1,426	1,621	1,687	1,743	1,960	2,030	1,932	1,801	1,830	1,846	2,053	2,026	2,044	2,203	2,105	2,119
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF CAPITAL FUNDING	(456)	(694)	(913)	(1,167)	(1,374)	(1,567)	(1,632)	(1,686)	(1,901)	(1,969)	(1,869)	(1,736)	(1,763)	(1,777)	(1,982)	(1,953)	(1,969)	(2,125)	(2,045)	(2,057)
FUNDING BALANCE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

Prospective funding impact statement - Community facilities	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Sources of operating funding																				
General rate, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	1,008	1,302	1,420	1,422	1,514	1,539	1,530	1,582	1,634	1,559	1,641	1,837	1,923	1,908	1,994	2,021	2,025	2,157	2,255	2,356
Targeted rates	3,469	4,453	4,504	4,621	4,802	5,048	5,079	5,163	5,194	5,110	4,969	4,891	4,918	4,980	5,086	5,118	5,205	5,262	5,367	5,411
Grants and subsidies for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	1,437	1,449	1,486	1,524	1,563	1,603	1,646	1,691	1,737	1,784	1,831	1,880	1,930	1,981	2,034	2,088	2,144	2,201	2,260	2,320
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	6	6	6	6	6	6	7	7	7	7	7	7
Total operating funding	5,919	7,209	7,415	7,572	7,884	8,195	8,260	8,441	8,571	8,459	8,447	8,614	8,777	8,875	9,121	9,234	9,381	9,627	9,889	10,094
Applications of operating funding																				
Payment to staff and suppliers	2,688	3,252	2,973	3,085	3,169	3,127	3,191	3,317	3,390	3,445	3,669	3,622	3,711	3,848	3,900	4,025	4,196	4,207	4,369	4,472
Finance costs	395	495	523	525	573	603	581	552	531	516	522	555	568	560	547	520	484	459	451	459
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,152	1,304	1,288	1,271	1,391	1,343	1,375	1,383	1,412	1,447	1,489	1,526	1,568	1,610	1,655	1,699	1,745	1,791	1,844	1,888
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	4,235	5,051	4,784	4,881	5,133	5,073	5,147	5,252	5,333	5,408	5,680	5,703	5,847	6,018	6,102	6,244	6,425	6,457	6,664	6,819
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF OPERATING FUNDING	1,684	2,158	2,631	2,691	2,751	3,122	3,113	3,189	3,238	3,051	2,767	2,911	2,930	2,857	3,019	2,990	2,956	3,170	3,225	3,275
Sources of capital funding																				
Grants and subsidies for capital expenditure	3,203	801	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	361	417	561	672	771	791	440	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	2,924	3,323	8,662	1,394	2,280	34	120	113	-	-	5	44	3,110	7,256	18	-	-	87	23	32
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	6,488	4,541	9,223	2,066	3,051	825	560	113	-	-	5	44	3,110	7,256	18	-	-	87	23	32
Applications of capital funding																				
Capital expenditure																				
> to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> to improve the level of service	6,126	4,124	8,662	1,394	2,280	34	120	113	-	-	5	44	3,110	7,256	18	-	-	87	23	32
> to replace existing assets	5,876	6,725	2,152	5,249	8,742	5,982	2,132	1,887	4,946	2,491	3,731	4,291	2,914	4,856	2,339	1,985	1,589	2,553	3,026	4,146
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(3,830)	(4,150)	1,040	(1,886)	(5,220)	(2,069)	1,421	1,302	(1,708)	560	(964)	(1,380)	16	(1,999)	680	1,005	1,367	617	199	(871)
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital Funding	8,172	6,699	11,854	4,757	5,802	3,947	3,673	3,302	3,238	3,051	2,772	2,955	6,040	10,113	3,037	2,990	2,956	3,257	3,248	3,307
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF CAPITAL FUNDING	(1,684)	(2,158)	(2,631)	(2,691)	(2,751)	(3,122)	(3,113)	(3,189)	(3,238)	(3,051)	(2,767)	(2,911)	(2,930)	(2,857)	(3,019)	(2,990)	(2,956)	(3,170)	(3,225)	(3,275)
FUNDING BALANCE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

Prospective funding impact statement - Community wellbeing	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Sources of operating funding																				
General rate, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	2,619	2,911	2,902	2,628	2,715	2,774	2,830	2,942	3,011	3,087	3,182	3,255	3,340	3,441	3,524	3,615	3,724	3,813	3,914	4,029
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grants and subsidies for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	2,619	2,911	2,902	2,628	2,715	2,774	2,830	2,942	3,011	3,087	3,182	3,255	3,340	3,441	3,524	3,615	3,724	3,813	3,914	4,029
Applications of operating funding																				
Payment to staff and suppliers	1,967	2,091	2,105	2,060	2,126	2,175	2,233	2,349	2,406	2,469	2,546	2,606	2,674	2,757	2,822	2,895	2,986	3,057	3,136	3,235
Finance costs	10	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9
Internal charges and overheads applied	642	811	788	559	580	590	588	584	596	609	627	640	657	675	693	711	729	747	769	785
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	2,619	2,911	2,902	2,628	2,715	2,774	2,830	2,942	3,011	3,087	3,182	3,255	3,340	3,441	3,524	3,615	3,724	3,813	3,914	4,029
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF OPERATING FUNDING	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sources of capital funding																				
Grants and subsidies for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of capital funding																				
Capital expenditure																				
> to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> to improve the level of service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> to replace existing assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital Funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF CAPITAL FUNDING	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FUNDING BALANCE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

Prospective funding impact statement - Corporate	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Sources of operating funding																				
General rate, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	1,348	1,444	2,369	4,849	5,121	9,566	10,216	12,682	13,872	15,813	17,486	18,574	19,470	21,743	23,278	24,698	27,470	29,235	30,739	34,182
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grants and subsidies for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	289	297	304	312	320	328	336	345	355	364	373	383	393	403	414	425	436	447	459	470
Internal charges and overheads recovered	21,709	24,603	25,467	24,677	25,818	26,005	26,613	26,565	27,179	27,874	28,753	29,474	30,344	31,221	32,156	33,062	34,003	34,945	36,069	36,934
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other	1,555	1,380	595	598	600	603	605	608	611	614	617	620	623	626	630	633	637	640	644	648
Total operating funding	24,901	27,724	28,735	30,436	31,859	36,502	37,770	40,200	42,017	44,665	47,229	49,051	50,830	53,993	56,478	58,818	62,546	65,267	67,911	72,234
Applications of operating funding																				
Payment to staff and suppliers	16,480	17,925	17,886	18,728	19,624	24,235	25,074	27,863	29,596	31,770	34,132	35,967	37,202	39,995	42,185	43,933	47,259	49,680	51,659	55,629
Finance costs	2,213	2,034	2,043	2,117	2,160	2,187	2,207	2,237	2,271	2,307	2,343	2,389	2,438	2,482	2,525	2,569	2,611	2,646	2,678	2,710
Internal charges and overheads applied	6,256	7,613	7,842	7,452	7,748	7,885	8,050	7,983	8,143	8,334	8,580	8,776	9,016	9,264	9,521	9,773	10,029	10,289	10,603	10,832
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	24,949	27,572	27,771	28,297	29,532	34,307	35,331	38,083	40,010	42,411	45,055	47,132	48,656	51,741	54,231	56,275	59,899	62,615	64,940	69,171
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF OPERATING FUNDING	(48)	152	964	2,139	2,327	2,195	2,439	2,117	2,007	2,254	2,174	1,919	2,174	2,252	2,247	2,543	2,647	2,652	2,971	3,063
Sources of capital funding																				
Grants and subsidies for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	2,568	4,800	3,419	2,865	2,400	2,061	2,382	2,093	2,213	2,578	2,299	2,556	2,389	2,644	2,602	2,737	2,581	2,834	2,683	2,828
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	2,568	4,800	3,419	2,865	2,400	2,061	2,382	2,093	2,213	2,578	2,299	2,556	2,389	2,644	2,602	2,737	2,581	2,834	2,683	2,828
Applications of capital funding																				
Capital expenditure																				
> to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> to improve the level of service	2,568	4,800	3,419	2,865	2,400	2,061	2,382	2,093	2,213	2,578	2,299	2,556	2,389	2,644	2,602	2,737	2,581	2,834	2,683	2,828
> to replace existing assets	1,032	1,233	1,002	1,093	909	1,093	931	1,171	1,100	1,108	1,022	1,327	1,095	1,247	1,211	1,409	1,206	1,389	1,268	1,550
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(1,080)	(1,081)	(38)	1,046	1,418	1,102	1,508	946	907	1,146	1,152	592	1,079	1,005	1,036	1,134	1,441	1,263	1,703	1,513
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital Funding	2,520	4,952	4,383	5,004	4,727	4,256	4,821	4,210	4,220	4,832	4,473	4,475	4,563	4,896	4,849	5,280	5,228	5,486	5,654	5,891
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF CAPITAL FUNDING	48	(152)	(964)	(2,139)	(2,327)	(2,195)	(2,439)	(2,117)	(2,007)	(2,254)	(2,174)	(1,919)	(2,174)	(2,252)	(2,247)	(2,543)	(2,647)	(2,652)	(2,971)	(3,063)
FUNDING BALANCE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

Prospective funding impact statement - Districtwide planning	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Sources of operating funding																				
General rate, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	3,116	3,678	3,601	3,051	3,095	3,058	2,959	2,980	3,014	3,077	3,185	3,236	3,319	3,435	3,493	3,583	3,707	3,769	3,869	3,999
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grants and subsidies for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	3,116	3,678	3,601	3,051	3,095	3,058	2,959	2,980	3,014	3,077	3,185	3,236	3,319	3,435	3,493	3,583	3,707	3,769	3,869	3,999
Applications of operating funding																				
Payment to staff and suppliers	2,558	3,056	2,943	2,398	2,418	2,369	2,254	2,278	2,298	2,344	2,432	2,466	2,528	2,624	2,660	2,729	2,831	2,871	2,945	3,055
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	558	622	658	653	677	689	705	702	716	733	753	770	791	811	833	854	876	898	924	944
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	3,116	3,678	3,601	3,051	3,095	3,058	2,959	2,980	3,014	3,077	3,185	3,236	3,319	3,435	3,493	3,583	3,707	3,769	3,869	3,999
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF OPERATING FUNDING	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sources of capital funding																				
Grants and subsidies for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	1,027	1,053	1,077	1,101	1,125	1,150	1,175	1,201	1,227	1,254	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	1,027	1,053	1,077	1,101	1,125	1,150	1,175	1,201	1,227	1,254	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of capital funding																				
Capital expenditure																				
> to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> to improve the level of service	1,027	1,053	1,077	1,101	1,125	1,150	1,175	1,201	1,227	1,254	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> to replace existing assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital Funding	1,027	1,053	1,077	1,101	1,125	1,150	1,175	1,201	1,227	1,254	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF CAPITAL FUNDING	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FUNDING BALANCE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

Prospective funding impact statement - Economic development	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Sources of operating funding																				
General rate, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	1,731	2,211	2,313	2,068	2,066	2,079	2,048	2,052	2,096	2,134	2,173	2,222	2,264	2,306	2,359	2,403	2,449	2,506	2,554	2,600
Targeted rates	565	579	594	609	624	639	655	672	689	706	724	742	760	779	799	819	839	860	882	904
Grants and subsidies for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	10	250	297	283	351	376	454	488	501	515	528	542	556	570	585	600	616	632	648	665
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other	443	319	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	2,749	3,359	3,204	2,960	3,041	3,094	3,157	3,212	3,286	3,355	3,425	3,506	3,580	3,655	3,743	3,822	3,904	3,998	4,084	4,169
Applications of operating funding																				
Payment to staff and suppliers	2,367	2,865	2,627	2,384	2,457	2,497	2,555	2,615	2,676	2,739	2,803	2,868	2,936	3,005	3,075	3,147	3,221	3,297	3,375	3,454
Finance costs	111	126	115	111	108	104	100	96	93	89	85	80	76	72	67	63	58	53	48	43
Internal charges and overheads applied	297	331	349	346	359	366	374	374	382	391	402	411	422	433	445	456	468	480	494	505
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	2,775	3,322	3,091	2,841	2,924	2,967	3,029	3,085	3,151	3,219	3,290	3,359	3,434	3,510	3,587	3,666	3,747	3,830	3,917	4,002
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF OPERATING FUNDING	(26)	37	113	119	117	127	128	127	135	136	135	147	146	145	156	156	157	168	167	167
Sources of capital funding																				
Grants and subsidies for capital expenditure	1,096	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	1,720	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	2,816	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of capital funding																				
Capital expenditure																				
> to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> to improve the level of service	2,815	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> to replace existing assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(25)	37	113	119	117	127	128	127	135	136	135	147	146	145	156	156	157	168	167	167
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital Funding	2,790	37	113	119	117	127	128	127	135	136	135	147	146	145	156	156	157	168	167	167
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF CAPITAL FUNDING	26	(37)	(113)	(119)	(117)	(127)	(128)	(127)	(135)	(136)	(135)	(147)	(146)	(145)	(156)	(156)	(157)	(168)	(167)	(167)
FUNDING BALANCE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

Prospective funding impact statement - Governance	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Sources of operating funding																				
General rate, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	3,257	3,779	3,719	3,651	3,784	3,846	3,933	3,943	3,976	4,067	4,226	4,266	4,371	4,539	4,588	4,699	4,879	4,931	5,055	5,244
Targeted rates	339	359	353	377	366	391	384	383	390	397	405	413	420	429	437	445	454	462	471	480
Grants and subsidies for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	93	-	-	100	-	-	108	-	-	117	-	-	126	-	-	136	-	-	147
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	3,596	4,231	4,072	4,028	4,250	4,237	4,317	4,434	4,366	4,464	4,748	4,679	4,791	5,094	5,025	5,144	5,469	5,393	5,526	5,871
Applications of operating funding																				
Payment to staff and suppliers	2,175	2,671	2,334	2,417	2,754	2,532	2,598	2,870	2,582	2,656	3,073	2,767	2,845	3,292	2,965	3,049	3,526	3,178	3,269	3,779
Finance costs	5	5	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,460	1,753	1,768	1,654	1,703	1,739	1,766	1,783	1,822	1,864	1,913	1,957	2,005	2,055	2,107	2,159	2,212	2,266	2,326	2,378
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	3,640	4,429	4,106	4,075	4,461	4,275	4,368	4,657	4,408	4,524	4,990	4,728	4,854	5,351	5,076	5,212	5,742	5,448	5,599	6,161
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF OPERATING FUNDING	(44)	(198)	(34)	(47)	(211)	(38)	(51)	(223)	(42)	(60)	(242)	(49)	(63)	(257)	(51)	(68)	(273)	(55)	(73)	(290)
Sources of capital funding																				
Grants and subsidies for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of capital funding																				
Capital expenditure																				
> to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> to improve the level of service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> to replace existing assets	-	57	-	-	61	-	-	65	-	-	69	-	-	74	-	-	79	-	-	84
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(44)	(255)	(34)	(47)	(272)	(38)	(51)	(288)	(42)	(60)	(311)	(49)	(63)	(331)	(51)	(68)	(352)	(55)	(73)	(374)
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital Funding	(44)	(198)	(34)	(47)	(211)	(38)	(51)	(223)	(42)	(60)	(242)	(49)	(63)	(257)	(51)	(68)	(273)	(55)	(73)	(290)
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF CAPITAL FUNDING	44	198	34	47	211	38	51	223	42	60	242	49	63	257	51	68	273	55	73	290
FUNDING BALANCE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

Prospective funding impact statement - Parks and open spaces	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Sources of operating funding																				
General rate, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	166	163	224	276	273	292	311	317	334	344	355	354	367	379	389	402	418	422	437	439
Targeted rates	6,878	7,616	8,042	8,702	9,545	10,174	10,868	11,170	12,041	12,408	13,111	13,962	14,943	15,211	16,516	17,933	18,466	19,312	19,951	20,166
Grants and subsidies for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	497	513	529	545	562	580	598	618	638	658	680	702	725	748	773	798	825	852	880	910
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	7,541	8,292	8,795	9,523	10,380	11,046	11,777	12,105	13,013	13,410	14,146	15,018	16,035	16,338	17,678	19,133	19,709	20,586	21,268	21,515
Applications of operating funding																				
Payment to staff and suppliers	4,008	4,249	4,280	4,459	4,618	4,821	5,052	5,173	5,308	5,492	5,688	5,851	6,033	6,246	6,405	6,624	6,857	6,991	7,032	7,255
Finance costs	224	297	431	683	886	1,046	1,162	1,281	1,414	1,543	1,659	1,845	1,960	1,922	2,458	2,979	2,939	2,998	3,101	3,062
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,750	1,870	1,933	1,949	2,054	2,058	2,114	2,128	2,185	2,243	2,317	2,378	2,453	2,524	2,604	2,679	2,761	2,839	2,933	3,008
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	5,982	6,416	6,644	7,091	7,558	7,925	8,328	8,582	8,907	9,278	9,664	10,074	10,446	10,692	11,467	12,282	12,557	12,828	13,066	13,325
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF OPERATING FUNDING	1,559	1,876	2,151	2,432	2,822	3,121	3,449	3,523	4,106	4,132	4,482	4,944	5,589	5,646	6,211	6,851	7,152	7,758	8,202	8,190
Sources of capital funding																				
Grants and subsidies for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	1,533	1,768	2,379	2,851	3,273	3,354	3,442	3,535	3,630	3,724	3,821	3,920	4,022	4,127	4,234	4,344	4,457	4,573	4,692	4,814
Increase (decrease) in debt	978	97	415	1,368	839	65	128	379	72	73	88	443	155	83	85	87	2,288	91	144	176
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	2,511	1,865	2,794	4,219	4,112	3,419	3,570	3,914	3,702	3,797	3,909	4,363	4,177	4,210	4,319	4,431	6,745	4,664	4,836	4,990
Applications of capital funding																				
Capital expenditure																				
> to meet additional demand	1,848	623	6,850	7,653	3,680	7,233	2,785	7,535	4,070	7,924	4,309	10,918	895	4,602	40,378	4,796	789	12,903	5,164	3,766
> to improve the level of service	978	97	415	1,368	839	65	128	379	72	73	88	443	155	83	85	87	2,288	91	144	176
> to replace existing assets	1,434	2,589	1,607	1,468	1,799	1,165	969	1,132	1,190	1,401	1,566	4,762	1,251	1,679	1,398	1,652	1,599	1,226	3,289	1,077
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(190)	432	(3,927)	(3,838)	616	(1,923)	3,137	(1,609)	2,476	(1,469)	2,428	(6,816)	7,465	3,492	(31,331)	4,747	9,221	(1,798)	4,441	8,161
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital Funding	4,070	3,741	4,945	6,651	6,934	6,540	7,019	7,437	7,808	7,929	8,391	9,307	9,766	9,856	10,530	11,282	13,897	12,422	13,038	13,180
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF CAPITAL FUNDING	(1,559)	(1,876)	(2,151)	(2,432)	(2,822)	(3,121)	(3,449)	(3,523)	(4,106)	(4,132)	(4,482)	(4,944)	(5,589)	(5,646)	(6,211)	(6,851)	(7,152)	(7,758)	(8,202)	(8,190)
FUNDING BALANCE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

Prospective funding impact statement - Recreation and leisure	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Sources of operating funding																				
General rate, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	652	920	1,154	1,007	1,070	1,065	1,117	1,083	1,145	1,206	1,255	1,270	1,321	1,420	1,813	1,807	1,863	1,913	1,972	1,966
Targeted rates	8,987	9,295	10,286	10,979	11,513	12,217	12,570	12,687	13,089	13,416	13,688	14,099	14,377	14,872	15,481	15,850	16,159	16,637	16,894	17,207
Grants and subsidies for operating purposes	274	50	52	53	54	56	57	52	54	55	57	58	60	61	63	64	66	68	70	71
Fees and charges	1,719	1,831	1,876	1,923	1,971	2,021	2,074	2,158	2,216	2,274	2,333	2,394	2,456	2,520	2,586	2,653	2,722	2,793	2,897	2,984
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other	78	67	47	48	49	51	52	66	68	69	71	73	75	77	79	81	83	85	87	90
Total operating funding	11,710	12,163	13,415	14,010	14,657	15,410	15,870	16,046	16,572	17,020	17,404	17,894	18,289	18,950	20,022	20,455	20,893	21,496	21,920	22,318
Applications of operating funding																				
Payment to staff and suppliers	7,551	7,566	8,136	8,205	8,510	8,809	9,063	9,312	9,665	9,982	10,295	10,534	10,857	11,161	11,536	11,913	12,341	12,651	13,072	13,455
Finance costs	555	596	761	928	1,013	1,101	1,094	1,029	997	970	912	844	819	936	1,004	927	840	741	635	543
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,125	2,282	2,372	2,401	2,555	2,541	2,602	2,577	2,629	2,688	2,771	2,831	2,912	2,989	3,076	3,154	3,240	3,321	3,427	3,497
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	10,231	10,444	11,269	11,534	12,078	12,451	12,759	12,918	13,291	13,640	13,978	14,209	14,588	15,086	15,616	15,994	16,421	16,713	17,134	17,495
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF OPERATING FUNDING	1,479	1,719	2,146	2,476	2,579	2,959	3,111	3,128	3,281	3,380	3,426	3,685	3,701	3,864	4,406	4,461	4,472	4,783	4,786	4,823
Sources of capital funding																				
Grants and subsidies for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	89	145	118	87	349	68	89	68	143	227	115	106	121	108	322	309	127	87	126	332
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	89	145	118	87	349	68	89	68	143	227	115	106	121	108	322	309	127	87	126	332
Applications of capital funding																				
Capital expenditure																				
> to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> to improve the level of service	89	145	118	87	349	68	89	68	143	227	115	106	121	108	322	309	127	87	126	332
> to replace existing assets	766	1,956	3,297	1,246	909	921	765	882	898	1,099	1,174	1,024	902	1,199	1,567	1,200	1,184	1,075	993	1,403
Increase (decrease) in reserves	713	(237)	(1,151)	1,230	1,670	2,038	2,346	2,246	2,383	2,281	2,252	2,661	2,799	2,665	2,839	3,261	3,288	3,708	3,793	3,420
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital Funding	1,568	1,864	2,264	2,563	2,928	3,027	3,200	3,196	3,424	3,607	3,541	3,791	3,822	3,972	4,728	4,770	4,599	4,870	4,912	5,155
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF CAPITAL FUNDING	(1,479)	(1,719)	(2,146)	(2,476)	(2,579)	(2,959)	(3,111)	(3,128)	(3,281)	(3,380)	(3,426)	(3,685)	(3,701)	(3,864)	(4,406)	(4,461)	(4,472)	(4,783)	(4,786)	(4,823)
FUNDING BALANCE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

Prospective funding impact statement - Regulatory services	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Sources of operating funding																				
General rate, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	4,900	4,881	5,218	5,344	5,543	5,574	5,802	5,831	6,021	6,079	6,329	6,388	6,649	6,722	6,937	7,070	7,292	7,434	7,686	7,811
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grants and subsidies for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	4,813	4,931	5,078	4,985	5,147	5,308	5,442	5,623	5,810	5,998	6,191	6,391	6,586	6,809	7,028	7,255	7,488	7,729	7,978	8,235
Internal charges and overheads recovered	449	648	669	650	620	634	650	660	675	691	709	726	744	763	782	802	822	843	865	885
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other	212	222	228	233	239	245	251	143	147	151	155	159	163	167	172	176	181	185	190	195
Total operating funding	10,374	10,682	11,193	11,212	11,549	11,761	12,145	12,257	12,653	12,919	13,384	13,664	14,142	14,461	14,919	15,303	15,783	16,191	16,719	17,126
Applications of operating funding																				
Payment to staff and suppliers	6,385	6,355	6,639	6,763	6,976	7,106	7,388	7,524	7,821	7,969	8,283	8,441	8,772	8,940	9,238	9,466	9,785	10,031	10,364	10,625
Finance costs	11	6	3	-	(3)	(6)	(8)	(10)	(13)	(15)	(17)	(20)	(22)	(24)	(26)	(28)	(30)	(32)	(33)	(35)
Internal charges and overheads applied	3,949	4,293	4,527	4,439	4,573	4,659	4,764	4,742	4,845	4,965	5,119	5,243	5,393	5,545	5,707	5,866	6,028	6,192	6,388	6,536
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	10,345	10,654	11,169	11,202	11,546	11,759	12,144	12,256	12,653	12,919	13,385	13,664	14,143	14,461	14,919	15,304	15,783	16,191	16,719	17,126
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF OPERATING FUNDING	29	28	24	10	3	2	1	1	-	-	(1)	-	(1)	-	-	(1)	-	-	-	-
Sources of capital funding																				
Grants and subsidies for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of capital funding																				
Capital expenditure																				
> to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> to improve the level of service	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> to replace existing assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves	29	28	24	10	3	2	1	1	-	-	(1)	-	(1)	-	-	(1)	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital Funding	40	28	24	10	3	2	1	1	-	-	(1)	-	(1)	-	-	(1)	-	-	-	-
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF CAPITAL FUNDING	(29)	(28)	(24)	(10)	(3)	(2)	(1)	(1)	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	-
FUNDING BALANCE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

Prospective funding impact statement - Stormwater management	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Sources of operating funding																				
General rate, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	1,584	1,745	1,791	1,879	1,941	2,019	2,128	2,251	2,351	2,424	2,530	2,668	2,836	2,965	3,029	3,095	3,225	3,361	3,462	3,628
Targeted rates	2,579	3,088	3,202	3,349	3,483	3,806	3,968	4,045	4,402	4,540	4,701	5,113	5,314	5,526	5,986	6,168	6,381	6,957	7,143	7,364
Grants and subsidies for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	4,163	4,833	4,993	5,228	5,424	5,825	6,096	6,296	6,753	6,964	7,231	7,781	8,150	8,491	9,015	9,263	9,606	10,318	10,605	10,992
Applications of operating funding																				
Payment to staff and suppliers	1,877	2,303	2,208	2,266	2,331	2,491	2,570	2,581	2,665	2,747	2,833	2,921	3,012	3,105	3,202	3,302	3,405	3,510	3,620	3,732
Finance costs	897	915	940	1,004	1,041	1,093	1,173	1,264	1,331	1,372	1,446	1,550	1,683	1,777	1,803	1,831	1,922	2,018	2,077	2,201
Internal charges and overheads applied	291	319	336	342	356	354	366	372	385	398	413	427	443	459	476	493	511	529	549	567
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	3,065	3,537	3,484	3,612	3,728	3,938	4,109	4,217	4,381	4,517	4,692	4,898	5,138	5,341	5,481	5,626	5,838	6,057	6,246	6,500
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF OPERATING FUNDING	1,098	1,296	1,509	1,616	1,696	1,887	1,987	2,079	2,372	2,447	2,539	2,883	3,012	3,150	3,534	3,637	3,768	4,261	4,359	4,492
Sources of capital funding																				
Grants and subsidies for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	150	173	233	279	320	328	337	346	355	365	374	384	394	404	414	425	436	448	459	471
Increase (decrease) in debt	4,823	5,262	4,999	5,115	3,902	5,868	5,536	6,030	4,417	6,002	4,688	8,019	6,942	5,076	4,893	5,977	7,338	5,468	5,863	10,516
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	4,973	5,435	5,232	5,394	4,222	6,196	5,873	6,376	4,772	6,367	5,062	8,403	7,336	5,480	5,307	6,402	7,774	5,916	6,322	10,987
Applications of capital funding																				
Capital expenditure																				
> to meet additional demand	536	585	555	568	434	652	615	670	491	667	521	891	771	564	544	664	815	608	651	1,168
> to improve the level of service	4,823	5,262	4,999	5,115	3,902	5,868	5,536	6,030	4,417	6,002	4,688	8,019	6,942	5,076	4,893	5,977	7,338	5,468	5,863	10,516
> to replace existing assets	864	594	1,054	2,479	2,013	1,773	1,145	2,123	2,359	1,978	3,081	2,216	2,642	3,626	2,850	4,006	3,558	3,548	3,384	2,942
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(152)	290	133	(1,152)	(431)	(210)	564	(368)	(123)	167	(689)	160	(7)	(636)	554	(608)	(169)	553	783	853
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital Funding	6,071	6,731	6,741	7,010	5,918	8,083	7,860	8,455	7,144	8,814	7,601	11,286	10,348	8,630	8,841	10,039	11,542	10,177	10,681	15,479
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF CAPITAL FUNDING	(1,098)	(1,296)	(1,509)	(1,616)	(1,696)	(1,887)	(1,987)	(2,079)	(2,372)	(2,447)	(2,539)	(2,883)	(3,012)	(3,150)	(3,534)	(3,637)	(3,768)	(4,261)	(4,359)	(4,492)
FUNDING BALANCE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

Prospective funding impact statement - Sustainability & resilience	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Sources of operating funding																				
General rate, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	1,256	1,460	1,443	1,478	1,565	1,519	1,560	1,566	1,620	1,662	1,687	1,744	1,821	1,896	1,948	1,984	2,015	2,081	2,159	2,174
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grants and subsidies for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	611	621	631	634	650	666	683	702	721	740	759	779	799	820	841	863	886	909	933	957
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	1,867	2,081	2,074	2,112	2,215	2,185	2,243	2,268	2,341	2,402	2,446	2,523	2,620	2,716	2,789	2,847	2,901	2,990	3,092	3,131
Applications of operating funding																				
Payment to staff and suppliers	1,049	1,178	1,105	1,118	1,146	1,104	1,133	1,146	1,178	1,208	1,227	1,259	1,292	1,326	1,361	1,397	1,433	1,471	1,510	1,549
Finance costs	88	88	89	101	118	120	115	110	105	99	93	91	94	90	81	71	61	57	52	42
Internal charges and overheads applied	586	657	693	698	722	718	742	755	780	807	838	866	898	931	965	999	1,034	1,071	1,111	1,147
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	1,723	1,923	1,887	1,917	1,986	1,942	1,990	2,011	2,063	2,114	2,158	2,216	2,284	2,347	2,407	2,467	2,528	2,599	2,673	2,738
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF OPERATING FUNDING	144	158	187	195	229	243	253	257	278	288	288	307	336	369	382	380	373	391	419	393
Sources of capital funding																				
Grants and subsidies for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of capital funding																				
Capital expenditure																				
> to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> to improve the level of service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> to replace existing assets	132	637	49	106	439	102	81	75	114	56	48	342	391	35	68	45	46	437	40	42
Increase (decrease) in reserves	12	(479)	138	89	(210)	141	172	182	164	232	240	(35)	(55)	334	314	335	327	(46)	379	351
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital Funding	144	158	187	195	229	243	253	257	278	288	288	307	336	369	382	380	373	391	419	393
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF CAPITAL FUNDING	(144)	(158)	(187)	(195)	(229)	(243)	(253)	(257)	(278)	(288)	(288)	(307)	(336)	(369)	(382)	(380)	(373)	(391)	(419)	(393)
FUNDING BALANCE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

Prospective funding impact statement - Tangata whenua	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Sources of operating funding																				
General rate, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	801	977	977	868	892	896	914	930	952	938	917	939	964	989	1,015	1,041	1,068	1,095	1,124	1,152
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grants and subsidies for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	801	977	977	868	892	896	914	930	952	938	917	939	964	989	1,015	1,041	1,068	1,095	1,124	1,152
Applications of operating funding																				
Payment to staff and suppliers	609	744	745	691	707	708	726	745	763	745	718	736	756	775	795	816	837	858	880	903
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	192	233	232	177	185	188	188	185	189	193	199	203	208	214	220	225	231	237	244	249
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	801	977	977	868	892	896	914	930	952	938	917	939	964	989	1,015	1,041	1,068	1,095	1,124	1,152
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF OPERATING FUNDING	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sources of capital funding																				
Grants and subsidies for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	3	3	166	170	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	3	3	166	170	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4
Applications of capital funding																				
Capital expenditure																				
> to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> to improve the level of service	3	3	166	170	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4
> to replace existing assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital Funding	3	3	166	170	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF CAPITAL FUNDING	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FUNDING BALANCE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

Prospective funding impact statement - Wastewater management	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Sources of operating funding																				
General rate, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Targeted rates	8,721	9,783	10,709	10,836	11,323	12,016	12,228	12,257	13,070	13,141	13,484	14,423	14,485	14,737	15,875	15,999	14,934	15,722	16,260	16,574
Grants and subsidies for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	1,440	1,493	1,580	1,626	1,689	1,710	1,760	1,786	1,841	1,900	1,966	2,029	2,096	2,167	2,240	2,314	2,389	2,467	2,553	2,630
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	10,161	11,276	12,289	12,462	13,012	13,726	13,988	14,043	14,911	15,041	15,450	16,452	16,581	16,904	18,115	18,313	17,323	18,189	18,813	19,204
Applications of operating funding																				
Payment to staff and suppliers	4,785	5,147	5,356	5,285	5,572	5,808	6,002	6,104	6,393	6,488	6,800	7,072	7,120	7,351	7,663	7,750	8,047	8,334	8,578	8,670
Finance costs	(13)	7	30	17	(7)	(73)	(176)	(298)	(413)	(543)	(663)	(774)	(894)	(1,006)	(1,074)	(1,142)	(1,194)	(1,180)	(1,178)	(1,165)
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,763	1,864	1,985	2,034	2,122	2,125	2,191	2,204	2,270	2,340	2,426	2,500	2,587	2,674	2,767	2,858	2,954	3,049	3,160	3,251
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	6,535	7,018	7,371	7,336	7,687	7,860	8,017	8,010	8,250	8,285	8,563	8,798	8,813	9,019	9,356	9,466	9,807	10,203	10,560	10,756
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF OPERATING FUNDING	3,626	4,258	4,918	5,126	5,325	5,866	5,971	6,033	6,661	6,756	6,887	7,654	7,768	7,885	8,759	8,847	7,516	7,986	8,253	8,448
Sources of capital funding																				
Grants and subsidies for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	176	203	273	327	375	385	395	405	416	427	438	449	461	473	485	498	511	524	538	552
Increase (decrease) in debt	435	1,207	530	3,964	938	381	1,481	1,061	663	360	1,576	1,625	1,675	1,727	1,781	1,836	1,893	1,961	2,133	2,682
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	611	1,410	803	4,291	1,313	766	1,876	1,466	1,079	787	2,014	2,074	2,136	2,200	2,266	2,334	2,404	2,485	2,671	3,234
Applications of capital funding																				
Capital expenditure																				
> to meet additional demand	362	1,927	950	1,508	1,003	1,345	98	575	37	220	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	37	87
> to improve the level of service	435	1,207	530	3,964	938	381	1,481	1,061	663	360	1,576	1,625	1,675	1,727	1,781	1,836	1,893	1,961	2,133	2,682
> to replace existing assets	3,181	4,585	3,221	1,481	2,758	3,263	1,258	2,259	3,340	3,032	3,374	3,462	3,581	4,121	7,439	5,004	7,203	8,442	6,859	8,810
Increase (decrease) in reserves	259	(2,051)	1,020	2,464	1,939	1,643	5,010	3,604	3,700	3,931	3,951	4,641	4,648	4,237	1,805	4,341	824	63	1,895	103
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital Funding	4,237	5,668	5,721	9,417	6,638	6,632	7,847	7,499	7,740	7,543	8,901	9,728	9,904	10,085	11,025	11,181	9,920	10,471	10,924	11,682
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF CAPITAL FUNDING	(3,626)	(4,258)	(4,918)	(5,126)	(5,325)	(5,866)	(5,971)	(6,033)	(6,661)	(6,756)	(6,887)	(7,654)	(7,768)	(7,885)	(8,759)	(8,847)	(7,516)	(7,986)	(8,253)	(8,448)
FUNDING BALANCE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

Prospective funding impact statement - Water management	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Sources of operating funding																				
General rate, uniform annual general charge, rates penalties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Targeted rates	8,852	10,311	11,042	11,555	11,993	12,896	13,347	13,441	14,367	14,853	15,203	16,511	17,031	17,240	18,629	19,554	19,757	21,331	21,554	22,218
Grants and subsidies for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	42	44	45	46	47	48	50	51	52	54	55	56	58	59	61	62	64	66	68	69
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	8,894	10,355	11,087	11,601	12,040	12,944	13,397	13,492	14,419	14,907	15,258	16,567	17,089	17,299	18,690	19,616	19,821	21,397	21,622	22,287
Applications of operating funding																				
Payment to staff and suppliers	3,713	4,124	4,120	4,406	4,478	4,425	4,630	4,720	4,813	5,160	5,205	5,348	5,728	5,558	5,754	6,438	6,289	6,452	6,435	6,705
Finance costs	1,034	1,119	1,078	1,072	1,278	1,543	1,530	1,519	1,537	1,494	1,641	1,723	1,645	1,860	2,039	2,060	2,388	2,645	2,561	2,788
Internal charges and overheads applied	956	1,024	1,072	1,077	1,120	1,131	1,164	1,176	1,210	1,246	1,289	1,327	1,370	1,414	1,461	1,506	1,555	1,603	1,658	1,705
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	5,703	6,267	6,270	6,555	6,876	7,099	7,324	7,415	7,560	7,900	8,135	8,398	8,743	8,832	9,254	10,004	10,232	10,700	10,654	11,198
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF OPERATING FUNDING	3,191	4,088	4,817	5,046	5,164	5,845	6,073	6,077	6,859	7,007	7,123	8,169	8,346	8,467	9,436	9,612	9,589	10,697	10,968	11,089
Sources of capital funding																				
Grants and subsidies for capital expenditure	3,212	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	902	1,041	1,401	1,678	1,927	1,975	2,026	2,081	2,137	2,193	2,250	2,308	2,368	2,430	2,493	2,558	2,624	2,692	2,762	2,834
Increase (decrease) in debt	9,477	5,753	3,320	4,236	12,078	9,322	612	4,835	2,906	6,773	3,599	1,160	2,374	503	3,288	4,817	-	-	1,006	3,386
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	13,591	6,794	4,721	5,914	14,005	11,297	2,638	6,916	5,043	8,966	5,849	3,468	4,742	2,933	5,781	7,375	2,624	2,692	3,768	6,220
Applications of capital funding																				
Capital expenditure																				
> to meet additional demand	2,864	24	18	259	705	698	183	-	-	-	-	170	596	56	523	-	-	-	-	434
> to improve the level of service	12,689	5,753	3,320	4,236	12,078	9,322	612	4,835	2,906	6,773	3,599	1,160	2,374	503	3,288	4,817	-	-	1,006	3,386
> to replace existing assets	1,154	2,043	1,922	2,562	7,341	1,971	1,416	7,503	1,964	2,422	14,444	4,562	5,476	25,472	3,366	11,599	28,148	12,714	5,397	30,330
Increase (decrease) in reserves	75	3,062	4,278	3,903	(955)	5,151	6,500	655	7,032	6,778	(5,071)	5,745	4,642	(14,631)	8,040	571	(15,935)	675	8,333	(16,841)
Increase (decrease) in investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital Funding	16,782	10,882	9,538	10,960	19,169	17,142	8,711	12,993	11,902	15,973	12,972	11,637	13,088	11,400	15,217	16,987	12,213	13,389	14,736	17,309
SURPLUS/DEFICIT OF CAPITAL FUNDING	(3,191)	(4,088)	(4,817)	(5,046)	(5,164)	(5,845)	(6,073)	(6,077)	(6,859)	(7,007)	(7,123)	(8,169)	(8,346)	(8,467)	(9,436)	(9,612)	(9,589)	(10,697)	(10,968)	(11,089)
FUNDING BALANCE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

Funding impact statements

Funding impact statement – rating policies

Definitions

Urban/rural rating areas of the district

The maps of the rating areas are available at the Civic Administration Building and on the Council's website.

Kāpiti Coast District Council rate codes and categories	
Urban rating areas of the district	
U1	Paekākāriki urban rating area
	Paraparaumu/Raumati urban rating area
	Waikanae urban rating area
	Ōtaki urban rating area
Rural rating areas of the district	
R1, R2, R3	Paekākāriki rural rating area
	Paraparaumu/Raumati rural rating area
	Waikanae rural rating area
	Ōtaki rural rating area

Differentials

A differential system has been applied to the rural areas to reflect its lower population density and demand for services. The differentials are:

Kāpiti Coast District Council differentials		
Urban rating area		**Percentage of urban rate**
U1	All rateable rating units	100%
Rural rating area		**Percentage of urban rate**
R1	Rural rating units less than 50 hectares excluding those properties in the rural village differential rating area	38%
R2	Rural rating units equal to or greater than 50 hectares plus rating units less than 50 hectares where a combination of these properties total greater than 50 hectares and form part of one farming operation	22%
R3	Rural rating units which are identified in the rural village differential rating area maps	70%

These differentials will be applied to the districtwide general rate.

At this stage the Council is not inviting ratepayers to make lump sum contributions in relation to any targeted rate.

Rating unit

The rating unit is determined by the Valuer General. It is generally a property which has one record of title but can include two or more records of title or part records of title, dependant on whether the land is owned by the same person or persons and is used jointly as a single unit and is contiguous.

Rating definitions

Separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit

A separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit includes any portion inhabited or used by the owner or a person other than the owner, who has the right to use or inhabit that portion by virtue of a tenancy, lease, licence or other agreement.

This definition includes separately used parts, whether or not actually occupied at any particular time, which are used by the owner for rental (or other form of occupation) on an occasional or long term basis by someone other than the owner.

For the purpose of this definition, vacant premises offered or intended for use or habitation by a person

DRAFT

other than the owner and usually used as such are defined as 'used'.

For the avoidance of doubt, a rating unit that has a single use or occupation is treated as having one separately used or inhabited part. A rating unit with one or more vacant lots of land is treated as having one separately used or inhabited part.

Examples of separately used or inhabited parts include rating units that have multiple offices, shops, commercial units, dwellings or flats, rating units with a dwelling with a consented family flat or minor flat, dwellings used as a home and place of business where the above requirements are met.

In relation to motels, camping grounds, hotels, hostels, lodges, licensed hotels and taverns, separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit include the following where a commercial business provides part of their rating unit:

- for separate use as an entertainment area or for conference activities and/or any type of residential
- accommodation by virtue of an agreement requiring payment of a fee, or
- for accommodation (with or without fixed cooking and food preparation facilities), or
- for parking areas for caravans/mobile homes with an electric power source and access to washing/toilet facilities.

Accommodation/Hospitality:

Means rating units used principally or exclusively as motels, camping grounds, hotels, hostels, lodges, licensed hotels and taverns.

Commercial:

Means rating units used principally or exclusively for commercial, industrial, business or utility network purposes.

This includes rating units used for:

- Commercial or industrial purposes
- Retail purposes
- Offices, administrative and/or associated functions including administrative or operational rating units of Central and Local Government
- Accommodation/hospitality
- Utility networks
- Business-related premises used principally for private pecuniary benefit

In situations where a change in use does not require a Council consent, but warrants a change in rating category, the onus is on the ratepayer to inform Council. Any change in use during a rating year will apply from 1 July of the following rating year.

Districtwide water supply rate differential categories	
General	Separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit that is connected to the district's water supply (excluding medium and large scale rating units, and accommodation/hospitality)
Medium scale	Rating unit or separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit where there are 10 or more, but less than 20 units, whose water is collectively supplied through one or more water meters and individual check meters have not been installed
Large scale	Rating units or separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit where there are 20 or more units whose water is collectively supplied through one or more water meters and individual check meters have not been installed
Accommodation/ Hospitality	Separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit connected to the district's water supply and used principally or exclusively as motels, camping grounds, hotels, hostels, lodges, licensed hotels and taverns
Serviceable	Rating units not connected to the district's water supply, but within 100 metres of a water main and capable of being connected

Note: The Council does not assess a uniform annual general charge

The funding mechanisms as specified in the 2021/22 financial year will continue for future years, unless otherwise stated or are changed by way of review of the Revenue and Financing Policy and/or consultation on the change to a rating mechanism through long term or annual plan consultation.

DRAFT

Districtwide wastewater disposal rate differential categories	
General	Rating units connected to the sewerage systems with one water closet or urinal other than rating units in the "Community" or "Educational" or "Recreational" or "Large Scale Commercial/Residential" categories. A rating unit used primarily as a residence for one household will not be treated as having more than one water closet
Community	Rating units connected to the sewerage systems and used principally or exclusively as places of religious worship and instruction, marae, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide maintenance or relief
Educational	Rating units connected to the sewerage systems and used exclusively or principally by schools (with the exception of school houses), colleges, polytechnics, children's health camps and early childhood centres
Recreational	Rating units connected to the sewerage systems and used principally or exclusively by recreational, sporting, other community organisations and Council community properties
Large Scale Commercial/ Residential	Rating units connected to the sewerage systems and used for large scale commercial or residential purposes as characterised by having more than one water closet or urinal and residential rating units connected to the sewerage system and used primarily as a residence for more than one household
Serviceable	Rating units not connected to the sewerage systems but within 30 metres of a sewer main and capable of being connected

DRAFT

Rate instalment payment dates

All property rates (including the Hautere/Te Horo water supply rate, but excluding the districtwide water supply and volumetric rates) will be payable in four instalments as described below:

Property rate instalment payment dates		
Instalment	Due dates	Penalty dates
Instalment one	9 September 2021	10 September 2021
Instalment two	9 December 2021	10 December 2021
Instalment three	9 March 2022	10 March 2022
Instalment four	9 June 2022	10 June 2022

All payments made will be receipted against the earliest outstanding amount in accordance with authorised accounting procedures.

All water rates (excluding the Hautere/Te Horo water supply rate) will be payable as described below:

Water rates

All water rates (excluding the Hautere/Te Horo water supply rate) will be invoiced separately on a quarterly basis dependent on when the relevant meter is read. The due dates for each area are specified below. The districtwide water supply fixed rate is invoiced as a daily rate for convenience.

Area	Water meters read during	Due date	Penalty date
Paraparaumu/Raumati/ Raumati Beach/Raumati South/ Paekākāriki	Jul-21	27-Aug-21	30-Aug-21
	Oct-21	26-Nov-21	29-Nov-21
	Jan-22	2-Mar-22	3-Mar-22
	Apr-22	30-May-22	31-May-22
Otaki/Peka Peka/ Waikanae Beach	Aug-21	28-Sep-21	29-Sep-21
	Nov-21	6-Jan-22	7-Jan-22
	Feb-22	30-Mar-22	31-Mar-22
	May-22	27-Jun-22	28-Jun-22
Waikanae/Nikau Valley/ Otaihanga/Paraparaumu Beach	Sep-21	28-Oct-21	29-Oct-21
	Dec-21	4-Feb-22	8-Feb-22
	Mar-22	26-Apr-22	27-Apr-22
	Jun-22	29-Jul-22	1-Aug-22

All payments made will be receipted against the earliest water rate outstanding amount in accordance with authorised accounting procedures.

DRAFT

Penalties

The Council will apply the following penalties on unpaid rates in accordance with Sections 57 and 58 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002:

- a charge of ten per cent (10%) on so much of any property rate instalment that has been assessed after 1 July 2021 and which remains unpaid after the payment due dates, to be added on the penalty dates;
- a charge of ten per cent (10%) on so much of any property rates (including previously applied penalties) assessed before 1 July 2021 which remain unpaid on 1 July 2021. The penalty will be added on 2 July 2021;
- a charge of ten per cent (10%) will be added to any portion of a current water rates invoice that remains unpaid after the due date specified. Penalty will be added on the penalty dates shown above.

DRAFT

Rates for 2021/22

1. Funding mechanism: general rate – districtwide		
Purposes applied: districtwide general expenses including democratic services, general insurance, emergency management, public toilets and cemeteries, social wellbeing, economic development, environmental sustainability, districtwide coastal protection of the Council´s infrastructure, districtwide strategic flood protection and public contribution towards the following regulatory services which are not met by user charges: resource consents, building consents, development management, environmental health, liquor licensing, hazardous substances, environmental monitoring and animal control		
Categories – rating areas	**Rating basis**	**Revenue sought $000 (incl. GST)**
U1	Rate in $ of land value	28,388
R1	38% of urban rate in $ of land value	
R2	22% of urban rate in $ of land value	
R3	70% of urban rate in $ of land value	
2. Funding mechanism: targeted rate – community facilities rate		
Purposes applied: Libraries, parks and reserves, swimming pools, public halls and community centres.		
Categories – rating areas	**Rating basis**	**Revenue sought $000 (incl. GST)**
Whole district All rateable rating units other than accommodation/ hospitality, motels and camping grounds	Fixed charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit "base charge"	22,590
Accommodation/ Hospitality (other than motels and camping grounds)	200% base charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	
Motels and camping grounds	30% base charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	
3. Funding mechanism: targeted rate – districtwide roading capital value rate		
Purposes applied: Roading expenditure.		
Categories – rating areas	**Rating basis**	**Revenue sought $000 (incl. GST)**
Whole district	Rate in $ of capital value	12,563

DRAFT

4. Funding mechanism: targeted rate – districtwide stormwater rate		
Purposes applied: Operating and loan servicing costs of stormwater in the district's stormwater drainage areas. Maps showing the district's stormwater drainage areas are available on the Council's website.		
Categories – rating areas	**Rating basis**	**Revenue sought $000 (incl. GST)**
Paekākāriki stormwater drainage area Paraparaumu/ Raumati stormwater drainage area Waikanae stormwater drainage area Ōtaki stormwater drainage area As defined in the drainage rating area maps.	Rate in $ of capital value	3,109

5. Funding mechanism: targeted rate – districtwide water supply fixed rate		
Purposes applied: Water supply system, excluding the Hautere/Te Horo Water scheme. Funding is apportioned fifty to fifty five percent between the districtwide water supply fixed rate and the districtwide water supply volumetric rate		
Categories – rating areas	**Rating basis**	**Revenue sought $000 (incl. GST)**
General rating units	100% fixed charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit "base charge"	5,716
Medium scale rating units	90% base charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	
Large scale rating units	80% base charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	
Accommodation/Hospitality rating units	200% base charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit	
Serviceable rating units	100% base charge per rating unit	

DRAFT

6. Funding mechanism: targeted rate – districtwide water supply volumetric rate		
Purposes applied: Water supply system, excluding the Hautere/Te Horo Water scheme. Funding is apportioned fifty to fifty five percent between the districtwide water supply fixed rate and the districtwide water supply volumetric rate		
Categories – rating areas	**Rating basis**	**Revenue sought $000 (incl. GST)**
All rating units provided with a metered water supply service	Fixed rate per cubic metre of water consumed or supplied	4,850
7. Funding mechanism: targeted rate – Hautere/Te Horo water supply rate		
Purposes applied: Water supply system for the Hautere/Te Horo water scheme.		
Categories – rating areas	**Rating basis**	**Revenue sought $000 (incl. GST)**
All rating units with a unit allocation to Hautere/Te Horo water supply	Fixed charge per unit of allocation (annual allocation of 1 unit = 1 cubic metre of water per day)	241
8. Funding mechanism: targeted rate – districtwide wastewater disposal rate		
Purposes applied: Wastewater disposal.		
Categories – rating areas	**Rating basis**	**Revenue sought $000 (incl. GST)**
General rating units	Fixed charge per rating unit "base charge"	10,300
Community rating units	50% base charge for every water closet or urinal	
Educational rating units	45% base charge for every water closet or urinal	
Recreational rating units	25% base charge for every water closet or urinal	
Large scale commercial/residential rating units	50% base charge for every water closet or urinal	
Serviceable rating units	50% base charge per rating unit	

DRAFT

9. Funding mechanism: targeted rate – Paraparaumu/Raumati community rate		
Purposes applied: Historic debt servicing costs of roading and stormwater activities, coastal protection, Matai Road industrial area improvements and Paraparaumu/Raumati Community Board expenses, including local grants.		
Categories – rating areas	**Rating basis**	**Revenue sought $000 (incl. GST)**
All rateable rating units in the Paraparaumu/Raumati urban and rural rating areas as per Council's rating area maps	Rate in $ of capital value	90
10. Funding mechanism: targeted rate – Waikanae community rate		
Purposes applied: Historic debt servicing costs of roading and stormwater activities and Waikanae Community Board expenses, including local grants.		
Categories – rating areas	**Rating basis**	**Revenue sought $000 (incl. GST)**
All rateable rating units in the Waikanae urban and rural rating areas as per Council's rating area maps	Rate in $ of capital value	104
11. Funding mechanism: targeted rate – Ōtaki community rate		
Purposes applied: Historic debt servicing costs for roading and stormwater activities. Support for community initiatives of significance to the Ōtaki community, such as grants to the Ōtaki Heritage Bank Preservation Trust to assist with the funding of the museum activities. Ōtaki Community Board expenses, including local grants.		
Categories – rating areas	**Rating basis**	**Revenue sought $000 (incl. GST)**
All rateable rating units in the Ōtaki urban and rural rating areas as per Council's rating area maps	Rate in $ of capital value	79
12. Funding mechanism: targeted rate – Paekākāriki community rate		
Purposes applied: Historic debt servicing costs for roading, stormwater and coastal protection. Loan servicing costs on a loan to the Paekākāriki Community Trust to assist with the refurbishment of St Peters Hall. Paekākāriki Community Board expenses, including local grants.		
Categories – rating areas	**Rating basis**	**Revenue sought $000 (incl. GST)**

DRAFT

All rateable rating units in the Paekākāriki urban and rural rating areas as per Council's rating area maps	Rate in $ of capital value	52
13. Funding mechanism: targeted rate – Commercial rate		
Purposes applied: A portion of the cost of providing economic development in the Kapiti District. The remainder is funded by the Districtwide General rate		
Categories – rating areas	**Rating basis**	**Revenue sought $000 (incl. GST)**
All Commercial rating units	Rate in $ of capital value	650
TOTAL (GST inclusive)		**$88,732**

14. Funding mechanism: targeted rate – water conservation device loan rate		
Purposes applied: Repayment of interest free water conservation devices loans		
Categories – rating areas	**Rating basis**	**Revenue sought $000 (incl. GST)**
A targeted rate on those rating units that have received an interest free loan (maximum of $5,000 per rating unit) for approved water conservation devices from the Council that has not yet been fully repaid	10% of the amount of the original loan plus GST	58
Analysis of total rates for 2021/22		
	Excl. GST $000	Incl. GST $000
Rates (including Hautere, excluding fixed and volumetric water rates)	67,971	78,166
Fixed water rates (Excluding Hautere)	4,970	5,716
Volumetric water rates	4,217	4,850
Total	77,158	88,732
Water conservation device loan	50	58
Total	77,208	88,790

DRAFT

Paraparaumu/Raumati wards: urban examples 2021/22 rates inclusive of GST														
Land value (LV)	Capital value (CV)	Rating year	DW general rate	DW roading rate	DW roading rate	Community facilities rate	Local community rate	Storm-water charge	Waste-water charge	Water fixed charge	Water volumetric (based on 255m3)	Total rates	Annual rates increase	Annual % change
			LV	LV	CV	Fixed	CV	CV	Fixed					
128,000	350,000	2020/21	561.08	38.76	201.08	702.00	3.99	74.59	407.00	222.00	303.45	2,513.93		
190,000	490,000	2021/22	558.68	-	314.97	805.00	4.51	89.87	440.00	222.00	303.45	2,738.47	224.54	8.93%
260,000	550,000	2020/21	1,139.68	78.73	315.98	702.00	6.27	117.21	407.00	222.00	303.45	3,292.31		
390,000	660,000	2021/22	1,146.76	-	424.25	805.00	6.07	121.04	440.00	222.00	303.45	3,468.57	176.26	5.35%
1,180,000	1,530,000	2020/21	5,172.41	357.30	878.99	702.00	17.44	326.04	407.00	222.00	303.45	8,386.64		
1,280,000	1,850,000	2021/22	3,763.71	-	1,189.18	805.00	17.02	339.29	440.00	222.00	303.45	7,079.65	-1,306.98	-15.58%
Median property														
240,000	510,000	2020/21	1,052.02	72.67	293.00	702.00	5.81	108.68	407.00	222.00	303.45	3,166.63		
370,000	670,000	2021/22	1,087.95	-	430.68	805.00	6.16	122.88	440.00	222.00	303.45	3,418.12	251.49	7.94%

DRAFT

Paraparaumu/Raumati wards: rural examples 2021/22 rates inclusive of GST (excluding districtwide fixed and volumetric water supply rates)											
Land value (LV)	Capital value (CV)	Rating year	DW general rate	DW roading rate	DW roading rate	Community facilities rate	Local community rate	Stormwater charge	Total rates	Annual rates increase	Annual % change
			LV	LV	CV	Fixed	CV	CV			
100,000	330,000	2020/21	166.57	30.28	189.59	702.00	3.76	70.32	1,162.52		
150,000	520,000	2021/22	167.60	-	334.26	805.00	4.78	95.37	1,407.00	244.48	21.03%
(Rural less than 50 ha)											
340,000	840,000	2020/21	1,043.26	102.95	482.58	702.00	9.58	-	2,340.36		
510,000	1,080,000	2021/22	1,049.73	-	694.22	805.00	9.94	-	2,558.89	218.53	9.34%
(Rural village)											
1,000,000	1,440,000	2020/21	964.30	302.80	827.28	702.00	16.42	-	2,812.80		
1,250,000	1,740,000	2021/22	808.63	-	1,118.47	805.00	16.01	-	2,748.11	-64.69	-2.30%
(Rural 50 ha or more)											
Median property											
390,000	830,000	2020/21	649.62	118.09	476.84	702.00	9.46	-	1,956.01		
590,000	1,080,000	2021/22	659.21	-	694.22	805.00	9.94	-	2,168.37	212.36	10.86%
(Rural less than 50 ha)											

DRAFT

Waikanae ward: urban examples 2021/22 rates inclusive of GST														
Land value (LV)	Capital value (CV)	Rating year	DW general rate	DW roading rate	DW roading rate	Community facilities rate	Local community rate	Storm-water charge	Waste-water charge	Water fixed charge	Water volumetric (based on 255m3)	Total rates	Annual rates increase	Annual % change
			LV	LV	CV	Fixed	CV	CV	Fixed					
170,000	410,000	2020/21	745.18	51.48	235.55	702.00	9.31	87.37	407.00	222.00	303.45	2,763.33		
240,000	550,000	2021/22	705.70	-	353.54	805.00	9.96	100.87	440.00	222.00	303.45	2,940.51	177.18	6.41%
285,000	560,000	2020/21	1,249.27	86.30	321.72	702.00	12.71	119.34	407.00	222.00	303.45	3,423.79		
400,000	730,000	2021/22	1,176.16	-	469.24	805.00	13.21	133.88	440.00	222.00	303.45	3,562.95	139.16	4.06%
1,450,000	2,240,000	2020/21	6,355.93	439.06	1,286.88	702.00	50.85	477.34	407.00	222.00	303.45	10,244.51		
1,740,000	2,480,000	2021/22	5,116.30	-	1,594.14	805.00	44.89	454.83	440.00	222.00	303.45	8.980.61	-1,263.90	-12.34%
Median property														
265,000	520,000	2020/21	1,161.60	80.24	298.74	702.00	11.80	110.81	407.00	222.00	303.45	3,297.65		
365,000	690,000	2021/22	1,073.25	-	443.53	805.00	12.49	126.55	440.00	222.00	303.45	3,426.26	128.61	3.90%

DRAFT

Waikanae ward: Rural examples 2021/22 rates inclusive of GST (excluding districtwide fixed and volumetric water supply rates)										
Land value (LV)	Capital value (CV)	Rating year	DW general rate	DW roading rate	DW roading rate	Community facilities rate	Local community rate	Total rates	Annual rates increase	Annual % change
			LV	LV	CV	Fixed	CV			
180,000	390,000	2020/21	552.31	54.50	224.06	702.00	8.85	1,541.72		
270,000	560,000	2021/22	555.74	-	359.97	805.00	10.14	1,730.85	189.12	12.27%
(Rural village)										
124,000	465,000	2020/21	206.55	37.55	267.14	702.00	10.56	1,223.79		
250,000	670,000	2021/22	279.33	-	430.68	805.00	12.31	1,527.13	303.34	24.79%
(Rural less than 50 ha)										
410,000	410,000	2020/21	682.94	124.15	235.55	702.00	9.31	1,753.94		
570,000	570,000	2021/22	636.86	-	366.40	805.00	10.32	1,818.57	64.64	3.69%
(Rural less than 50 ha)										
600,000	1,120,000	2020/21	578.58	181.68	643.44	702.00	25.42	2,131.12		
700,000	1,390,000	2021/22	452.83	-	893.49	805.00	25.16	2,176.48	45.36	2.13%
(Rural over 50 ha)										
2,280,000	3,320,000	2020/21	3,797.80	690.38	1,907.34	1,404.00	75.36	7,874.88		
2,850,000	3,850,000	2021/22	3,184.31	-	2,474.78	1,610.00	69.69	7,338.77	-536.11	-6.81%
(Rural less than 50 ha with 2 SUIP)										
Median property										
410,000	760,000	2020/21	682.94	124.15	436.62	702.00	17.25	1,962.96		
560,000	1,010,000	2021/22	625.69	-	649.23	805.00	18.28	2,098.20	135.24	6.89%

DRAFT

Ōtaki ward: urban examples 2021/22 rates inclusive of GST														
Land value (LV)	Capital value (CV)	Rating year	DW general rate	DW roading rate	DW roading rate	Community facilities rate	Local community rate	Storm - water charge	Waste - water charge	Water fixed charge	Water volumetric (based on 255m3	Total rates	Annual rates increase	Annual % change
			LV	LV	CV	Fixed	CV	CV	Fixed					
100,000	295,000	2020/21	438.34	30.28	169.48	702.00	9.32	62.86	407.00	222.00	303.45	2,344.73		
200,000	450,000	2021/22	588.08	-	289.26	805.00	10.89	82.53	440.00	222.00	303.45	2,741.21	396.48	16.91 %
205,000	440,000	2020/21	898.60	62.07	252.78	702.00	13.90	93.76	407.00	222.00	303.45	2,955.57		
360,000	600,000	2021/22	1,058.54	-	385.68	805.00	14.52	110.04	440.00	222.00	303.45	3,339.23	383.67	12.98 %
265,000	610,000	2020/21	1,161.60	80.24	350.45	702.00	19.28	129.99	407.00	222.00	303.45	3,376.01		
450,000	790,000	2021/22	1,323.18	-	507.81	805.00	19.12	144.89	440.00	222.00	303.45	3,765.45	389.44	11.54 %
Median property														
139,000	325,000	2020/21	609.29	42.09	186.71	702.00	10.27	69.26	407.00	222.00	303.45	2,552.07		
240,000	485,000	2021/22	705.70	-	311.76	805.00	11.74	88.95	440.00	222.00	303.45	2,888.59	336.52	13.19 %

DRAFT

Ōtaki ward: rural examples 2021/22 rates inclusive of GST (excluding districtwide fixed and volumetric water supply rates)										
Land value (LV)	Capital value (CV)	Rating year	DW general rate	DW roading rate	DW roading rate	Community facilities rate	Local community rate	Total rates	Annual rates increase	Annual % change
			LV	LV	CV	Fixed	CV			
85,000	300,000	2020/21	141.58	25.74	172.35	702.00	9.48	1,051.15		
170,000	485,000	2021/22	189.94	-	311.76	805.00	11.74	1,318.44	267.28	25.43%
(Rural less than 50 ha)										
175,000	375,000	2020/21	536.97	52.99	215.14	702.00	11.85	1,519.25		
335,000	650,000	2021/22	689.53	-	417.82	805.00	15.73	1,928.08	408.83	26.91%
(Rural village)										
325,000	615,000	2020/21	541.35	98.41	353.32	702.00	19.43	1,714.51		
490,000	800,000	2021/22	547.48	-	514.24	805.00	19.36	1,886.08	171.56	10.01%
(Rural less than 50 ha)										
2,100,000	3,310,000	2020/21	2,025.03	635.88	1,901.60	702.00	104.60	5,369.10		
2,050,000	3,380,000	2021/22	1,326.15	-	2,172.66	805.00	81.80	4,385.61	-983.50	-18.32%
(Rural 50 ha or more)										
Median property										
300,000	590,000	2020/21	499.71	90.84	338.96	702.00	18.64	1,650.15		
450,000	800,000	2021/22	502.79	-	514.24	805.00	19.36	1,841.39	191.24	11.59%

DRAFT

Paekākāriki ward: urban examples 2021/22 rates inclusive of GST													
Land value (LV)	Capital value (CV)	Rating year	DW general rate	DW roading rate	DW roading rate	Community facilities rate	Local community rate	Stormwater charge	Water fixed charge	Water volumetric (based on 255m3)	Total rates	Annual rates increase	Annual % change
			LV	LV	CV	Fixed	CV	CV					
210,000	450,000	2020/21	920.51	63.59	258.53	702.00	45.09	95.90	222.00	303.45	2,611.06		
275,000	650,000	2021/22	808.61	-	417.82	805.00	50.96	119.21	222.00	303.45	2,727.05	115.99	4.44%
330,000	630,000	2020/21	1,446.52	99.92	361.94	702.00	63.13	134.25	222.00	303.45	3,333.21		
495,000	840,000	2021/22	1,455.50	-	539.95	805.00	65.86	154.06	222.00	303.45	3,545.81	212.60	6.38%
720,000	880,000	2020/21	3,156.05	218.02	505.56	702.00	88.18	187.53	222.00	303.45	5,382.78		
900,000	1,110,000	2021/22	2,646.36	-	713.51	805.00	87.02	203.57	222.00	303.45	4,980.92	-401.86	-7.47%
Median property													
285,000	540,000	2020/21	1,249.27	86.30	310.23	702.00	54.11	115.07	222.00	303.45	3,042.43		
430,000	755,000	2021/22	1,264.37	-	485.31	805.00	59.19	138.47	222.00	303.45	3,277.80	235.37	7.74%

DRAFT

Paekākāriki ward: rural examples 2021/22 rates inclusive of GST (excluding districtwide fixed and volumetric water supply rates)										
Land value (LV)	Capital value (CV)	Rating year	DW general rate	DW roading rate	DW roading rate	Community facilities rate	Local community rate	Total rates	Annual rates increase	Annual % change
			LV	LV	CV	Fixed	CV			
265,000	265,000	2020/21	441.41	80.24	152.24	702.00	26.55	1,402.45		
400,000	400,000	2021/22	446.92	-	257.12	805.00	31.36	1,540.40	137.95	9.84%
(Rural less than 50 ha)										
430,000	950,000	2020/21	716.25	130.20	545.78	702.00	95.19	2,189.42		
540,000	1,220,000	2021/22	603.34	-	784.22	805.00	95.65	2,288.21	98.79	4.51%
(Rural less than 50 ha)										
730,000	730,000	2020/21	703.94	221.04	419.39	702.00	73.15	2,119.51		
910,000	910,000	2021/22	588.68	-	584.95	805.00	71.34	2,049.97	-69.54	-3.28%
(Rural over 50 ha)										
960,000	1,540,000	2020/21	1,599.07	290.69	884.73	702.00	154.31	3,630.80		
1,390,000	1,970,000	2021/22	1,553.05	-	1,266.32	805.00	154.45	3,778.81	148.01	4.08%
(Rural less than 50 ha)										
Median property										
412,500	730,000	2020/21	687.10	124.91	419.39	702.00	73.15	2,006.54		
640,000	975,000	2021/22	715.07	-	626.73	805.00	76.44	2,223.24	216.70	10.80%

DRAFT

Paraparaumu/Raumati Ward Commercial examples 2021/22 rates inclusive of GST (excluding districtwide volumetric water supply rates)														
Land value (LV)	Capital value (CV)	Rating year	DW general rate	Commercial rate	DW roading rate	DW roading rate	Community facilities rate	Local community rate	Storm-water charge	Waste-water charge	Water fixed charge	Total rates	Annual rates increase	Annual % Change
			LV	CV	LV	CV	Fixed	CV	CV	Fixed				
250,000	530,000	2020/21	1,095.85	153.22	75.70	304.49	702.00	6.04	112.94	407.00	222.00	3,079.24		
325,000	630,000	2021/22	955.63	231.21	-	404.96	805.00	5.80	115.54	440.00	222.00	3,180.14	100.90	3.28%
(Factory - 1 SUIP)														
750,000	2,910,000	2020/21	3,287.55	841.28	227.10	1,671.80	702.00	33.17	620.12	1,628.00	222.00	9,233.02		
970,000	3,740,000	2021/22	2,852.19	1,372.58	-	2,404.07	805.00	34.41	685.92	1,760.00	222.00	10,136.16	903.14	9.78%
(Industrial - 1 SUIP, 8 WC's)														
2,210,000	5,500,000	2020/21	9,687.31	1,590.05	669.19	3,159.75	1,404.00	62.70	1,172.05	3,256.00	444.00	21,445.05		
2,880,000	7,020,000	2021/22	8.468.35	2.576.34	-	4,512.46	1,610.00	64.58	1,287.47	3,520.00	444.00	22,483.20	1,038.15	4.84%
(Commercial office - 2 SUIP, 16 WC's)														
Median property														
360,000	600,000	2020/21	1,578.02	173.46	109.01	344.70	702.00	6.84	127.86	407.00	222.00	3,670.89		
500,000	850,000	2021/22	1,470.20	311.95	-	546.38	805.00	7.82	155.89	440.00	222.00	3,959.24	288.35	7.85%

DRAFT

Waikanae Ward Commercial examples 2021/22 rates inclusive of GST (excluding districtwide volumetric water supply rates)														
Land value (LV)	Capital value (CV)	Rating year	DW general rate	Commercial rate	DW roading rate	DW roading rate	Community facilities rate	Local community rate	Storm-water charge	Waste-water charge	Water fixed charge	Total rates	Annual rates increase	Annual % change
			LV	CV	LV	CV	Fixed	CV	CV	Fixed				
175,000	240,000	2020/21	767.10	69.38	52.99	137.88	702.00	5.45	51.14	407.00	222.00	2,414.94		
230,000	305,000	2021/22	676.29	111.94	-	196.05	805.00	5.52	55.94	440.00	222.00	2,512.74	97.80	4.05%
(Industrial - 1 SUIP)														
440,000	950,000	2020/21	1,928.70	274.65	133.23	545.78	3,159.00	21.57	202.45	3,256.00	444.00	9,965.36		
610,000	1,090,000	2021/22	1,793.64	400.03	-	700.65	3,622.50	19.73	199.91	3,520.00	444.00	10,700.46	735.10	7.38%
(Motel - 15 SUIP)														
1,660,000	2,450,000	2020/21	7,276.44	708.30	502.65	1,407.53	2,808.00	55.62	522.10	610.50	888.00	14,779.12		
2,150,000	2,800,000	2021/22	6,321.86	1,027.60	-	1,799.84	3,220.00	50.68	513.52	660.00	888.00	14,481.50	-297.62	-2.01%
(Commercial -4 SUIP)														
Median property														
295,000	497,500	2020/21	1,293.10	143.83	89.33	285.81	702.00	11.29	106.02	407.00	222.00	3,260.38		
385,000	615,000	2021/22	1,132.05	225.71	-	395.32	805.00	11.13	112.79	440.00	222.00	3,344.00	83.62	2.56%
(1 SUIP)														

DRAFT

Ōtaki Ward Commercial examples 2021/22 rates inclusive of GST (excluding districtwide volumetric water supply rates)														
Land value (LV)	Capital value (CV)	Rating year	DW general rate	Commercial rate	DW roading rate	DW roading rate	Community facilities rate	Local community rate	Storm-water charge	Waste-water charge	Water fixed charge	Total rates	Annual rates increase	Annual % change
			LV	CV	LV	CV	Fixed	CV	CV	Fixed				
90,000	300,000	2020/21	394.51	86.73	27.25	172.35	702.00	9.48	63.93	407.00	222.00	2,085.25		
155,000	385,000	2021/22	455.76	141.30	-	247.48	805.00	9.32	70.61	440.00	222.00	2,391.46	306.21	14.68%
(Industrial - 1 SUIP)														
180,000	490,000	2020/21	789.01	141.66	54.50	281.51	2,106.00	15.48	104.42	610.50	666.00	4,769.08		
290,000	550,000	2021/22	852.72	201.85	-	353.54	2,415.00	13.31	100.87	660.00	666.00	5,263.29	494.20	10.36%
(Retail - 3 SUIP)														
265,000	710,000	2020/21	1,161.60	205.26	80.24	407.90	702.00	22.44	151.30	407.00	222.00	3,359.74		
345,000	910,000	2021/22	1,014.44	333.97	-	584.95	805.00	22.02	166.89	440.00	222.00	3,589.27	229.54	6.83%
(Retail – 1 SUIP)														
Median property														
150,000	350,000	2020/21	657.51	101.19	45.42	201.08	702.00	11.06	74.59	407.00	222.00	2,421.85		
240,000	410,000	2021/22	705.70	150.47	-	263.55	805.00	9.92	75.19	440.00	222.00	2,671.83	249.98	10.32%
(1 SUIP)														

DRAFT

Paekākāriki Ward Commercial examples 2021/22 rates inclusive of GST (excluding districtwide volumetric water supply rates)													
Land value (LV)	Capital value (CV)	Rating year	DW general rate	Commercial rate	DW roading rate	DW roading rate	Community facilities rate	Local community rate	Stormwater charge	Water fixed charge	Total rates	Annual rates increase	Annual % change
			LV	CV	LV	CV	Fixed	CV	CV				
240,000	315,000	2020/21	1,052.02	91.07	72.67	180.97	702.00	31.56	67.13	222.00	2,419.41		
360,000	385,000	2021/22	1,058.54	141.30	-	247.48	805.00	30.18	70.61	222.00	2,575.11	155.70	6.44%
(Retail - 1 SUIP)													
275,000	630,000	2020/21	1,205.44	182.13	83.27	361.94	2,106.00	63.13	134.25	666.00	4,802.15		
360,000	760,000	2021/22	1,058.54	278.92	-	488.53	2,415.00	59.58	139.38	666.00	5,105.96	303.81	6.33%
(Commercial/Retail - 3 SUIP)													
860,000	1,330,000	2020/21	1,432.50	384.50	260.41	764.09	702.00	133.27	-	222.00	3,898.76		
1,075,000	1,620,000	2021/22	1,201.10	594.54	-	1,041.34	805.00	127.01	-	222.00	3,990.98	92.22	2.37%
(Commercial -1 SUIP)													
Median property													
200,000	575,000	2020/21	876.68	166.23	60.56	330.34	1,404.00	57.62	122.53	444.00	3,461.96		
300,000	745,000	2021/22	882.12	273.42	-	478.89	1,610.00	58.41	136.63	444.00	3,883.46	421.50	12.18%
(2 SUIP)													

DRAFT

Disclosure statement against financial prudence regulations

Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

Background

New Zealand local authorities have had a statutory obligation to manage their affairs in a financially prudent manner since 2002. However, there has been little discussion of what financial prudence means or how it is appropriately measured. Notwithstanding this, the Department of Internal Affairs considers the Financial Prudence Regulations have the potential to make a significant contribution to improving public understanding of local authority finances and improving local authority financial management.

The Financial Prudence Regulations mandate benchmarks for three components of financial prudence:

- affordability
- sustainability
- predictability.

Please note that predictability benchmarks are not required to be disclosed in long term plans.

Furthermore, the regulations require two indicators of affordability. Whilst no formal regulation is required for these, they are equally important to achieving the intended outcomes and are included for clarity.

The five benchmarks are described in the table below, including their rationale.

Component	Benchmark/indicator		Benchmark rationale
Affordability benchmarks	1	Rates affordability benchmark	Rates revenue complies with the limits set in the council's financial strategy.
	2	Debt affordability benchmark	Debt complies with the limits set in the council's financial strategy.
Sustainability benchmarks	3	Balanced budget benchmark	Operating revenue, excluding development and financial contributions and revenue from revaluations, exceeds operating expenditure.
	4	Essential services benchmark	Capital expenditure on the five network infrastructure services[1] exceeds depreciation on those five services.
	5	Debt servicing benchmark	Interest expense is less than 10% of operating revenue, as defined in the balanced budget benchmark, except for local authorities with projected population growth greater than or equal to New Zealand's projected population growth. For those local authorities, the benchmark is 15% of operating revenue.

Note 1 – Network services means infrastructure related to water supply, sewerage, treatment and disposal of sewage, stormwater drainage, flood protection and control works, and the provision of roads and footpaths..

DRAFT

Long term plan disclosure statement for period commencing 1 July 2021

What is the purpose of this statement?

The purpose of this statement is to disclose the Council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings.

The Council is required to include this statement in its long term plan in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations). Refer to the regulations for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement.

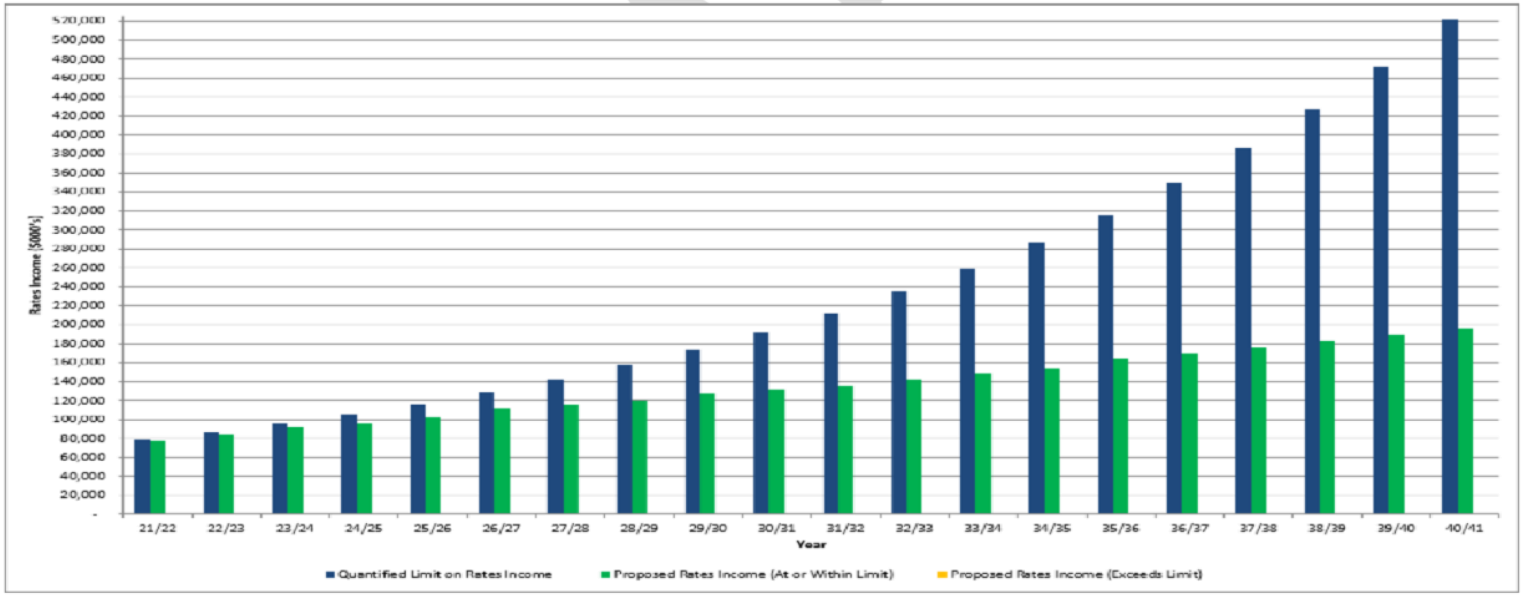
Rates affordability benchmark

The Council meets its affordability benchmark if:

- its planned rates income equals or is less than each quantified limit on rates; and
- its planned rates increases equal or are less than each quantified limit on rates increase.

Rates (income) affordability

The graph below compares the Council's planned rates with a quantified limit on rates contained in the financial strategy included in this long term plan. The Council meets the rates affordability benchmark if its planned rates income equals or is less than each quantified limit on rates. The quantified limit on average annual rates increases is between 3.0% to 9.0% (after growth) against the preceding financial year.

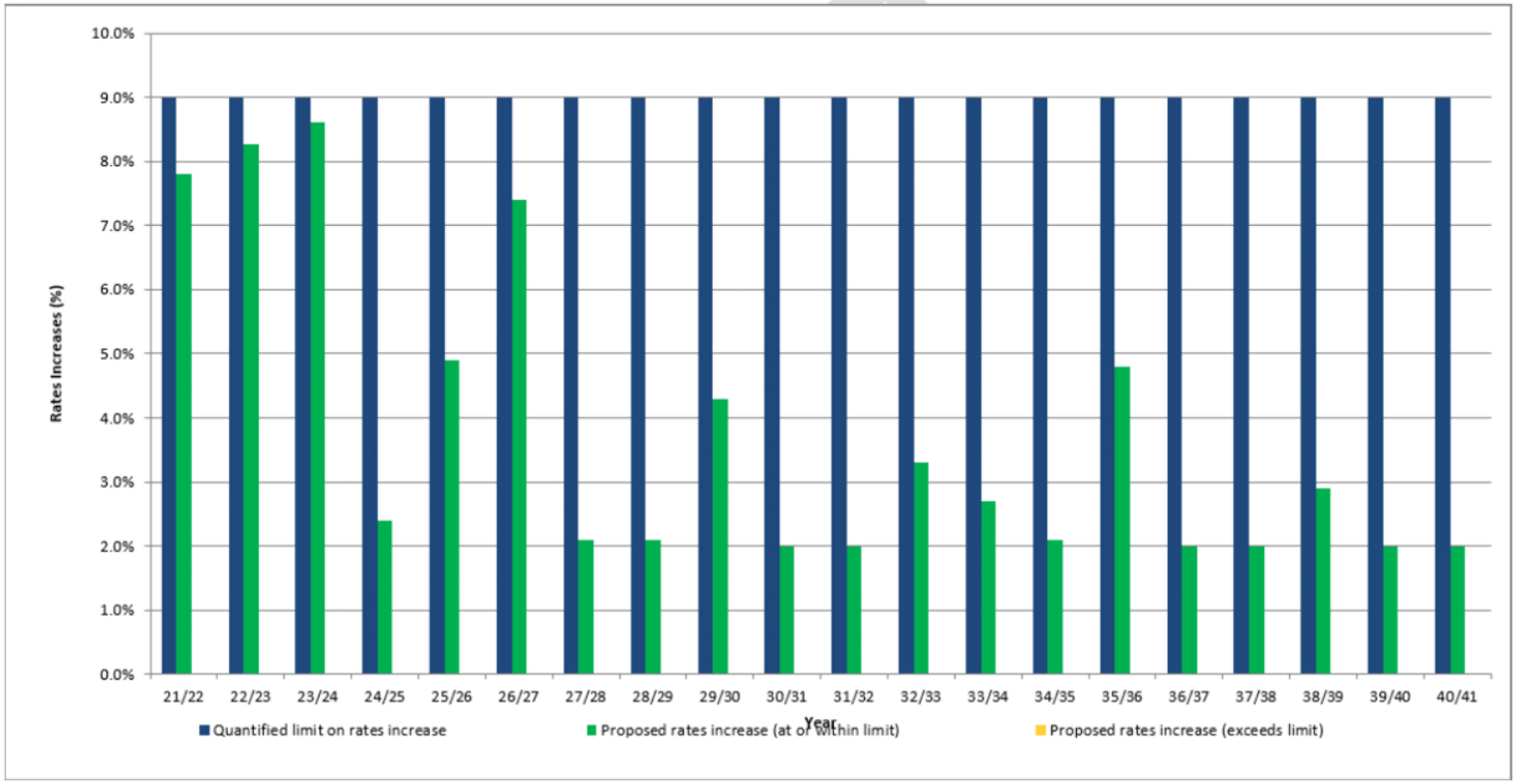


Rates (increases) affordability

The following graph compares the Council's planned rates increases with a quantified limit on rates increases contained in the financial strategy included in this long term plan.

The Council meets the rates affordability benchmark if its planned rates increases equal or are less than each quantified limit on rates increases.

The quantified limit on average annual rates increases is between 3.0% to 9.0% (after growth) against the preceding financial year.

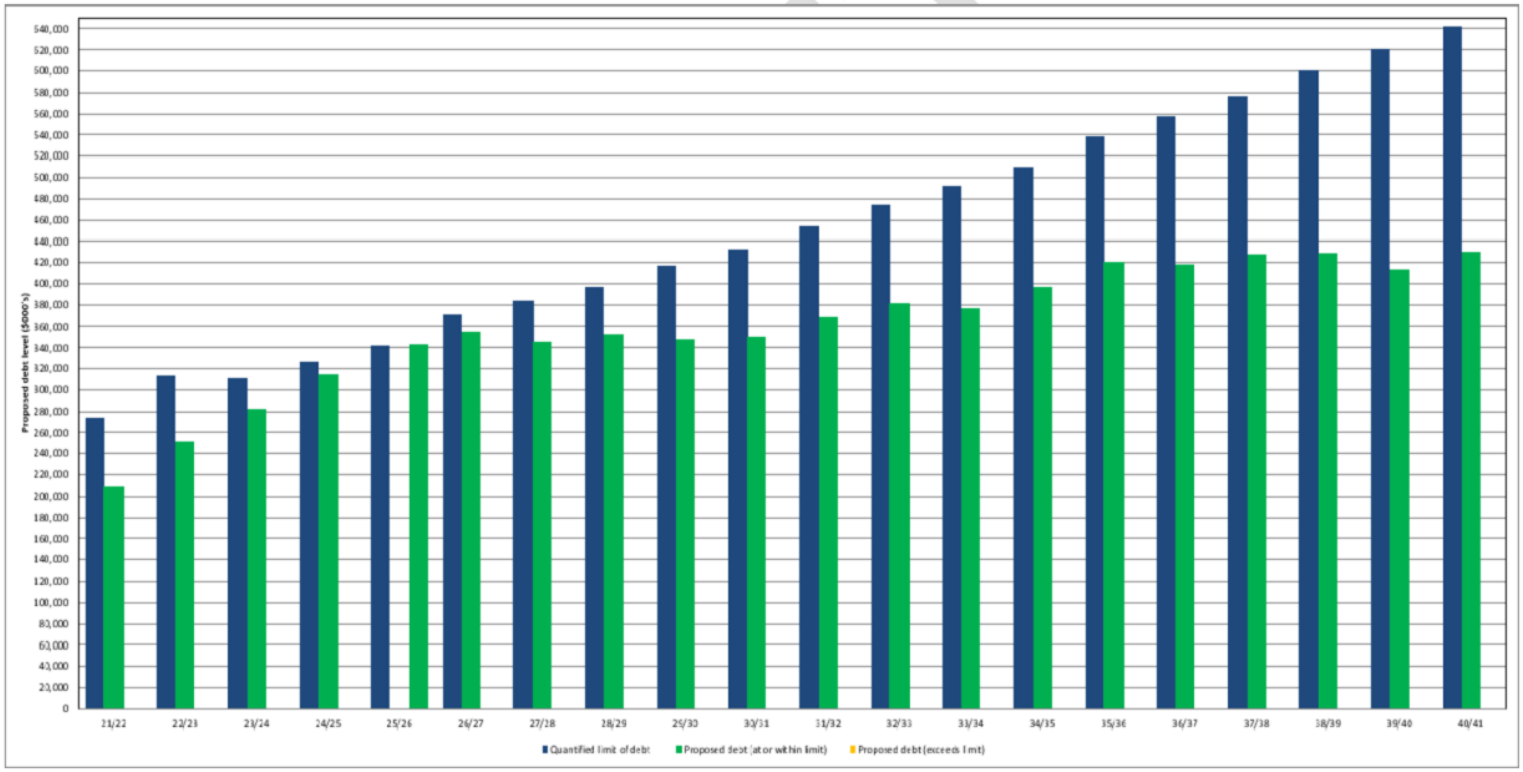


Debt affordability benchmark

The Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if its planned borrowing is within each quantified limit on borrowing.

The following graph compares the council's planned net debt with a quantified limit on borrowing contained in the financial strategy included in the long term plan.

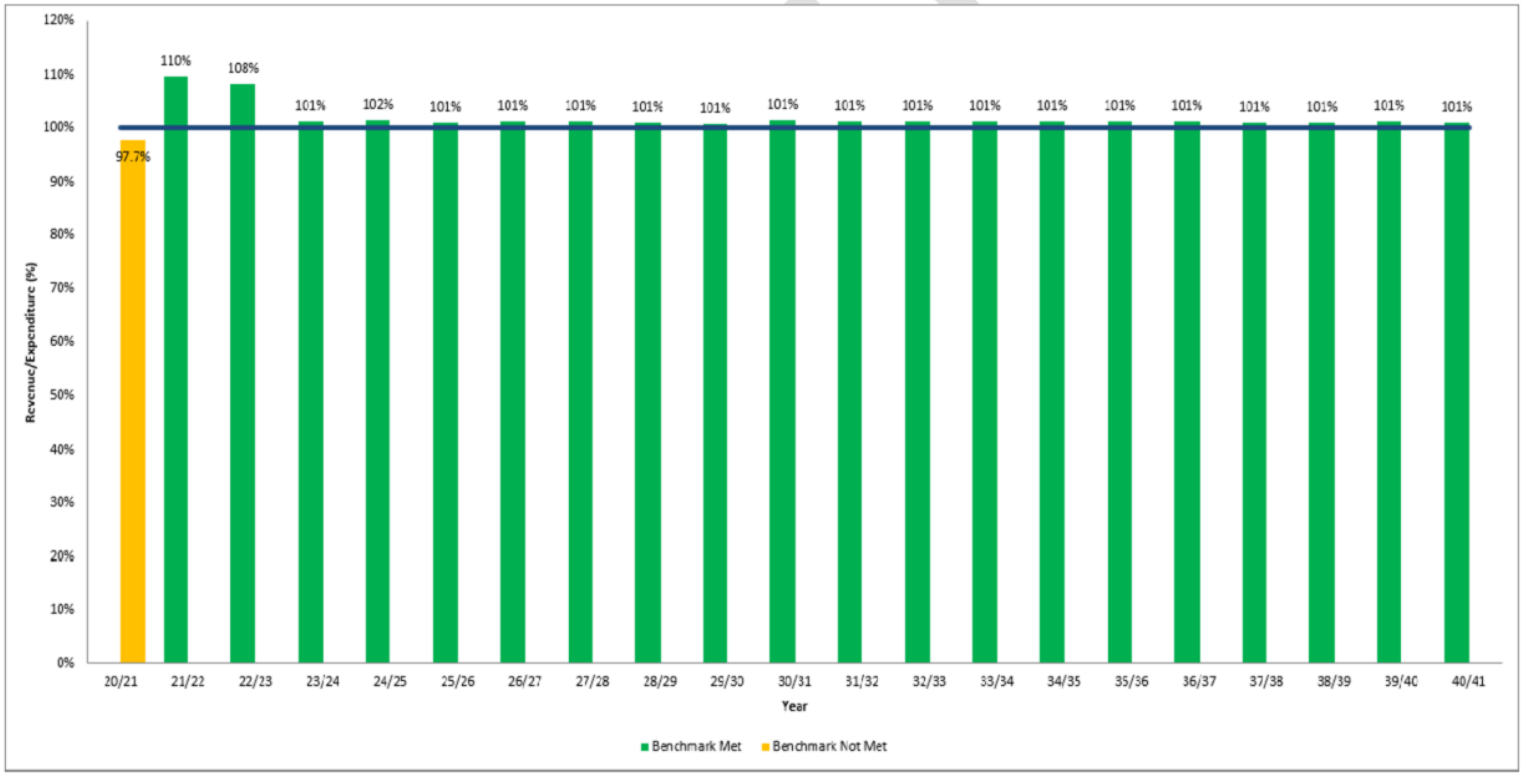
The quantified limit for net planned debt for this long-term plan is 280% of Total Operating Income. Total Operating Income excludes unrealised gains/losses on derivatives and capital contributions (such as developer contributions and vested assets)



Balanced budget benchmark

The Council meets the balanced budget benchmark if its planned revenue equals or is greater than its planned operating expenses.

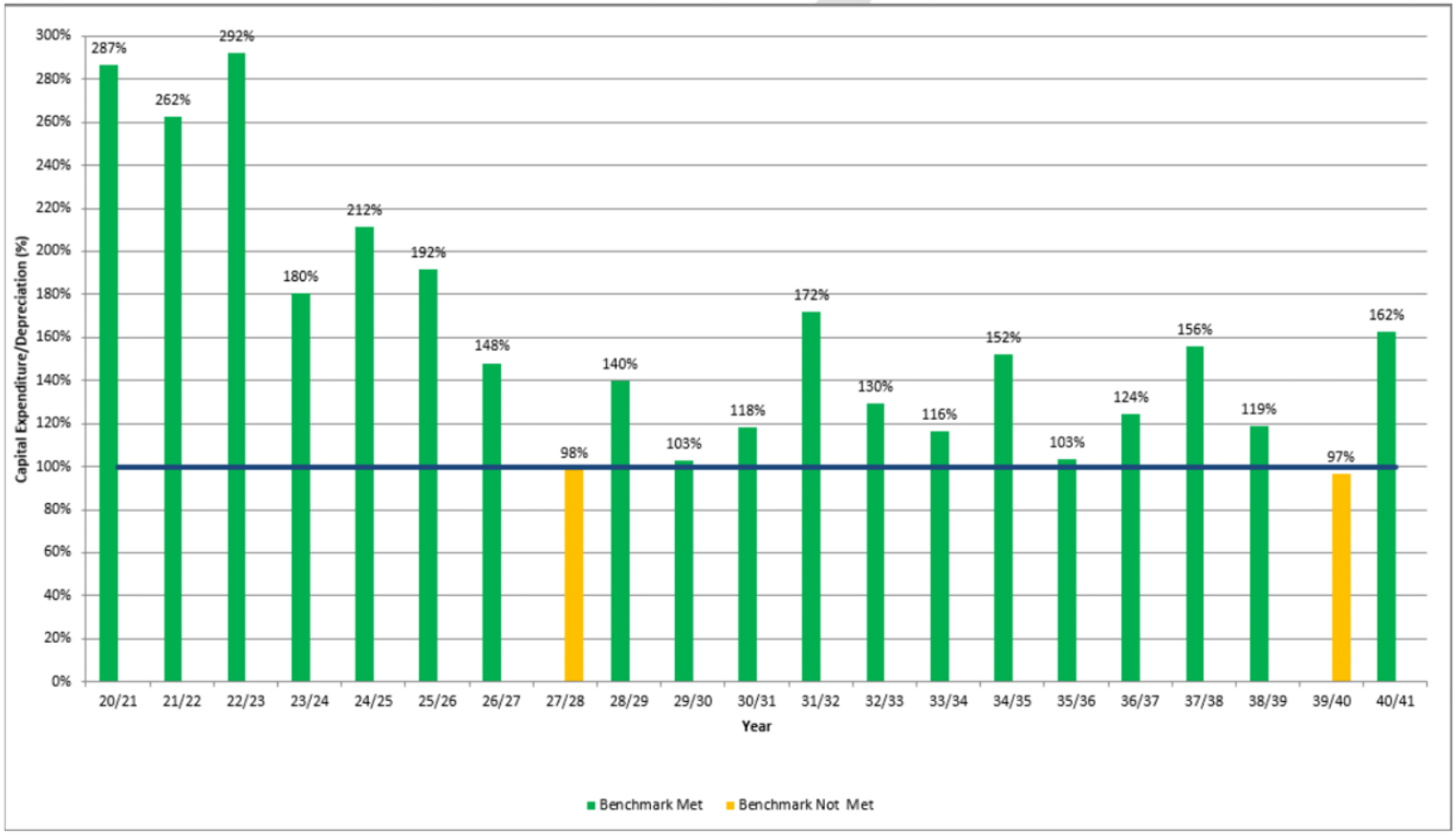
The following graph displays the council's planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant and equipment) as a proportion of planned operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).



Essential services benchmark

The Council meets the essential services benchmark if its planned capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than expected depreciation on network services.

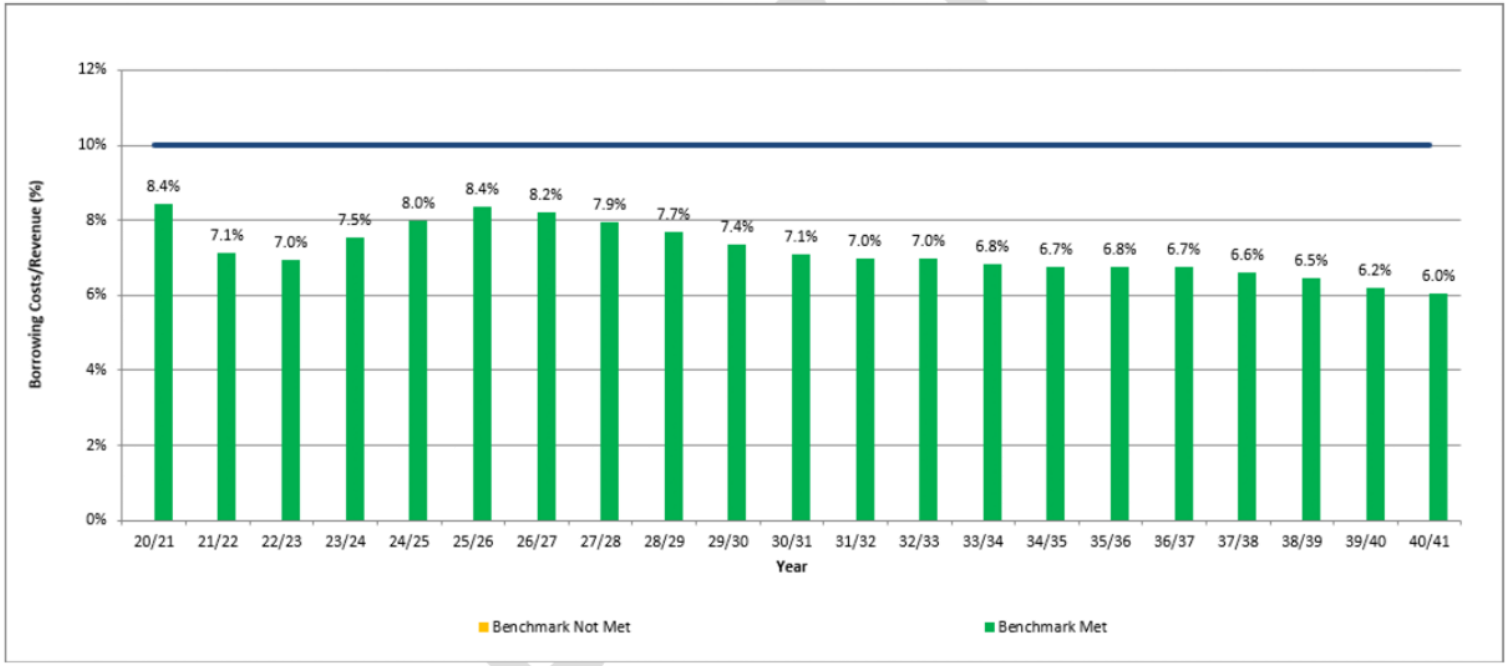
The following graph displays the Council's planned capital expenditure on network services as a proportion of expected depreciation on network services.



Debt servicing benchmark

The following graph displays the council's planned borrowing costs as a proportion of planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).

Because Statistics New Zealand projects the district's population will grow more slowly than the national population is projected to grow, it meets the debt servicing benchmark if its planned borrowing costs equal or are less than 10% of its planned revenue.



Rating base information

The following table shows the total number of rateable properties planned for this long term plan.
The planned growth to the rating units peaks at 1.5% per annum.

	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
Rateable units	25,460	25,715	26,049	26,440	26,836	27,239	27,647	28,062	28,483	28,910
Non-rateable units	752	759	769	781	792	804	816	829	841	854
Forecast growth	0.9%	1.0%	1.3%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%

	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34	2034/35	2035/36	2036/37	2037/38	2038/39	2039/40	2040/41
Rateable units	29,344	29,784	30,231	30,684	31,145	31,612	32,086	32,567	33,056	33,552
Non-rateable units	866	879	893	906	920	933	947	962	976	991
Forecast growth	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%

DRAFT

Forecast rating units

The following table shows the total number of rateable properties planned for year one of this long term plan.

	2020/21	2021/22	Total capital value 2020/21 $000	Total land value 2020/21 $000	Total forecast capital value 2021/22 $000	Total forecast land value 2021/22 $000	Forecast growth
Rateable units	25,233	25,460	15,087,009	7,158,716	19,553,596	10,620,926	0.90%
Non-rateable units	746	752	568,211	247,679	714,474	356,260	
Total	25,979	26,212	15,655,220	7,406,395	20,268,070	10,977,186	

DRAFT

Statement concerning balancing of budget

The Council is required under the Local Government Act 2002 to ensure that each year's projected operating revenues are set at a level sufficient to meet that year's projected operating expenses. The Council may set projected operating revenues at a different level from that required, if the Council resolves that it is financially prudent to so do. The operating revenues include all revenue budgeted to fund operating expenses but excludes income received for capital purposes such as development contributions, vested assets and capital grants.

In assessing a financially prudent position, consideration is to be given to:

- The Council's financial strategy which now, after six years of tightly imposed financial constraints, seeks to invest for the growth that is anticipated to eventuate across the district;
- The projected cost of maintaining our levels of service provision set out in the twenty year plan;
- The projected revenue available to fund our planned expenses associated with maintaining the service capacity and integrity of assets throughout their useful life;
- Our decision making needs to balance the interests of our range of residents, both now and into the future. We need to be aware of the various communities of interest – whether geographic or demographic – and ensure we understand what they want and what we can deliver;
- Any changes that we make need to be implemented in slow and steady increments, so that our community has certainty and stability.

Non-funded depreciation

In previous long term plans the Council has opted not to fully fund depreciation, on the basis that the asset renewals and rates funding thereof was not required until later. In the eight years prior to 2015/16 cumulative non-funded depreciation grew from $900,000 to almost $19 million.

From 2015/16, this non-funding was planned to reduce, with the intention of gradually reducing the shortfall over subsequent years. This however creates an accumulated shortfall in rates funding, which has to be subsidised by new debt. Due to Covid-19 pressure on the community and across New Zealand, to keep rates as affordable as possible, the Council made the unprecedented decision to reduce the funding gap further in 2020/21 as originally planned. The longer the funding gap remains, the greater the accumulated subsidised debt will be, and is expected to peak at $53 million in 2023/24.

To help the community to recover from Covid-19 and best prepare for the growth anticipated across the district over the next 20 years, we still need to close the non-funded depreciation gap to create the debt headroom, necessary to invest in and prepare for this growth and best respond to unplanned shocks in the future.

So, like all the key decisions relating to this financial strategy, there is a need to find a balance – to close the non-funded depreciation gap as fast as is practical, but without creating undue pressure on other costs, and on rates. We have been progressively closing this gap since the implementation of the new financial strategy for the 2015-35 LTP and we plan to be fully funding depreciation by 2024/25. During 2021/22 0.9% of the planned rates increase relates to closing the depreciation funding gap.

Water rates

Water rates are in a closed account which means that we ensure that water rates are only used to cover the cost of providing water services. We'll continue to manage future cost fluctuations with a gentle upward movement in rates spread over the next few years, noting that we are not proposing to increase the fixed or variable water rates above the levels set in 2019/20 for another year. This reflects a prudent approach given the three waters reform work that is currently underway from central government. The water rates shortfall in any given year will be offset by general rates to ensure no change in borrowings occurs.

Accelerated loan repayments

Given we don't have surplus assets to sell, additional debt repayments are primarily sourced from rates, by way of a rates surplus. The accelerated loan repayments will help to ensure that the Council has sufficient borrowings capacity when the significant replacement of Council's water and waste water network occurs from approximately 2040.

The planned annual levels of non-funding of depreciation and the future accelerated annual loan repayments are set out in the table on the following page.

DRAFT

	2021/22 $000	2022/23 $000	2023/24 $000	2024/25 $000	2025/26 $000	2026/27 $000	2027/28 $000	2028/29 $000	2029/30 $000	2030/31 $000
Unfunded depreciation / (accelerated loan repayments after fully funding depreciation)	2,500	1,500	500	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)
Total increase/(decrease) in borrowings	2,500	1,500	500	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)

	2031/32 $000	2032/33 $000	2033/34 $000	2034/35 $000	2035/36 $000	2036/37 $000	2037/38 $000	2038/39 $000	2039/40 $000	2040/41 $000
Unfunded depreciation / accelerated loan repayments (funded by rates)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)
Total increase/(decrease) in borrowings	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)	(500)

DRAFT

Detailed schedule of capital spending

Kāpiti Coast District Council																					
	20/21	Year 1 21/22	Year 2 22/23	Year 3 23/24	Year 4 24/25	Year 5 25/26	Year 6 26/27	Year 7 27/28	Year 8 28/29	Year 9 29/30	Year 10 30/31	Year 11 31/32	Year 12 32/33	Year 13 33/34	Year 14 34/35	Year 15 35/36	Year 16 36/37	Year 17 37/38	Year 18 38/39	Year 19 39/40	Year 20 40/41
	$000	$000	$000	$000	$000	$000	$000	$000	$000	$000	$000	$000	$000	$000	$000	$000	$000	$000	$000	$000	$000
Asset renewal																					
Access and transport	4,722	5,113	8,499	6,548	10,898	9,994	9,898	10,842	11,158	11,479	11,813	15,419	15,865	16,324	16,797	17,283	17,788	18,304	18,834	19,380	19,943
Coastal management	356	3,042	4,645	6,774	6,499	4,639	2,364	2,208	2,463	2,493	1,925	3,288	435	220	691	477	1,493	1,591	1,144	896	895
Community facilities	1,603	5,874	6,725	2,152	5,249	8,739	5,980	2,134	1,887	4,946	2,491	3,732	4,290	2,914	4,859	2,340	1,985	1,589	2,554	3,024	4,147
Corporate	943	1,033	1,232	1,001	1,092	910	1,092	931	1,172	1,100	1,107	1,022	1,328	1,096	1,247	1,212	1,408	1,207	1,388	1,270	1,552
Governance	-	-	57	-	-	61	-	-	65	-	-	69	-	-	74	-	-	79	-	-	84
Parks and open spaces	1,511	1,734	3,116	1,761	1,571	1,850	1,213	1,081	1,233	1,244	1,610	1,670	4,893	1,365	1,766	1,580	1,787	1,758	1,380	3,449	1,191
Recreation and leisure	824	766	1,957	3,296	1,246	909	921	765	882	897	1,099	1,175	1,025	903	1,199	1,567	1,200	1,184	1,075	993	1,403
Stormwater management	51	863	594	1,055	2,480	2,013	1,774	1,146	2,124	2,359	1,979	3,080	2,216	2,642	3,627	2,850	4,006	3,556	3,548	3,384	2,941
Sustainability & resilience	228	132	636	50	106	439	100	82	75	114	56	48	342	392	35	68	45	45	438	41	41
Wastewater management	1,666	3,180	4,587	3,221	1,482	2,759	3,263	1,259	2,260	3,340	3,032	3,375	3,461	3,581	4,120	7,440	5,004	7,203	8,440	6,859	8,810
Water management	472	1,154	2,043	1,922	2,564	7,341	1,969	1,416	7,502	1,964	2,420	14,446	4,563	5,475	25,473	3,365	11,598	28,146	12,716	5,396	30,331
Total asset renewal	12,376	22,891	34,091	27,780	33,187	39,654	28,574	21,864	30,821	29,936	27,532	47,324	38,418	34,912	59,888	38,182	46,314	64,662	51,517	44,692	71,338
New assets and upgrades																					
Access and transport	5,987	12,025	21,062	8,892	7,686	2,899	3,189	3,276	2,981	3,799	5,004	11,221	11,279	6,482	4,534	4,790	4,809	4,927	6,723	5,248	5,619
Coastal management	55	217	536	1,187	2,699	52	54	55	57	59	61	63	65	67	69	71	73	75	78	60	62
Community facilities	467	6,126	4,125	8,663	1,394	2,280	34	120	112	-	-	5	44	3,109	7,256	18	-	-	87	23	32
Corporate	3,319	2,568	4,801	3,418	2,864	2,400	2,059	2,382	2,094	2,212	2,578	2,299	2,555	2,389	2,643	2,603	2,737	2,580	2,835	2,682	2,828
Districtwide planning	-	1,027	1,053	1,077	1,101	1,125	1,150	1,175	1,201	1,227	1,254	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic development	255	2,815	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks and open spaces	808	2,525	193	7,111	8,916	4,472	7,251	2,801	7,814	4,088	7,787	4,293	11,230	936	4,598	40,280	4,748	2,919	12,839	5,150	3,828
Recreation and leisure	94	90	144	118	87	350	67	88	69	143	227	115	106	121	108	322	309	128	86	126	332
Regulatory services	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stormwater management	4,029	5,359	5,847	5,553	5,683	4,336	6,520	6,151	6,700	4,909	6,669	5,208	8,910	7,715	5,641	5,437	6,641	8,152	6,077	6,513	11,683
Tangata whenua	2	3	3	166	170	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4
Wastewater management	3,047	799	3,134	1,479	5,470	1,941	1,726	1,579	1,636	699	580	1,576	1,625	1,676	1,727	1,780	1,836	1,893	1,966	2,171	2,770
Water management	6,539	15,553	5,778	3,338	4,494	12,783	10,020	795	4,835	2,906	6,774	3,600	1,330	2,970	559	3,811	4,817	-	-	1,006	3,820
Total new assets and upgrades	24,602	49,118	46,676	41,002	40,564	32,641	32,073	18,425	27,502	20,045	30,937	28,383	37,147	25,468	27,138	59,116	25,974	20,678	30,695	22,983	30,978
TOTAL CAPITAL WORKS	36,978	72,009	80,767	68,782	73,751	72,295	60,647	40,289	58,323	49,981	58,469	75,707	75,565	60,380	87,026	97,298	72,288	85,340	82,212	67,675	102,316

DRAFT

How much are we spending on capital works

Access And Transport

	20/21 $000	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Asset renewal																					
Car Park reseals	40	72	45	47	52	54	56	57	59	61	62	67	69	71	73	75	78	80	82	85	87
Major drainage control	107	110	114	73	81	83	86	88	91	93	96	119	122	126	129	133	137	141	145	149	154
SH1 revocation Roading	-	-	203	219	564	581	598	615	633	651	670	758	780	803	826	850	875	900	926	953	981
Waka Kotahi bridge structures	-	105	128	154	169	174	179	184	190	195	201	207	213	219	225	232	239	246	253	260	268
Waka Kotahi Cycleways, walkways & bridleways	-	255	263	271	346	356	366	377	388	399	411	465	478	492	506	521	536	552	568	584	601
Waka Kotahi drainage	572	744	831	965	1,733	1,899	2,074	2,134	2,196	2,259	2,325	3,771	3,881	3,993	4,109	4,228	4,351	4,477	4,607	4,740	4,878
Waka Kotahi environmental	24	25	27	29	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	43	44	45	47	48	49	51	52	54	55
Waka Kotahi footpath	1,002	1,388	1,428	1,467	1,622	1,669	1,718	1,768	1,819	1,872	1,926	2,081	2,141	2,203	2,267	2,333	2,401	2,470	2,542	2,616	2,692
Waka Kotahi major bridge repairs	627	52	2,879	147	2,145	871	316	738	759	781	804	1,724	1,774	1,825	1,878	1,932	1,988	2,046	2,105	2,166	2,229
Waka Kotahi minor safety improvements	227	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waka Kotahi pavement rehabilitation	102	227	296	425	696	716	737	1,004	1,033	1,063	1,094	1,238	1,274	1,311	1,349	1,388	1,429	1,470	1,513	1,557	1,602
Waka Kotahi sealed Road resurfacing	1,396	1,550	1,635	1,794	2,096	2,273	2,411	2,481	2,553	2,627	2,703	3,338	3,435	3,534	3,637	3,742	3,851	3,962	4,077	4,196	4,317
Waka Kotahi Street light asset renewal	246	220	278	298	634	536	552	568	585	601	619	637	655	674	694	714	735	756	778	801	824
Waka Kotahi studies	13	13	13	14	15	15	16	16	17	17	18	18	19	19	20	20	21	22	22	23	24
Waka Kotahi traffic modelling	55	41	42	44	48	50	51	53	54	56	57	59	61	63	64	66	68	70	72	74	76
Waka Kotahi traffic services	282	259	266	546	604	622	640	658	677	697	717	812	835	860	884	910	936	964	992	1,020	1,050
Waka Kotahi unsealed Road metalling	29	52	53	55	61	62	64	66	68	70	72	82	84	86	89	91	94	97	100	102	105
Total asset renewal	4,722	5,113	8,499	6,548	10,898	9,994	9,898	10,842	11,158	11,479	11,813	15,419	15,865	16,324	16,797	17,283	17,788	18,304	18,834	19,380	19,943
New assets and upgrades																					
Civic to coastlands	479	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Connection to railway Waikanae	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cycleways, walkways & bridleways	143	21	21	22	23	23	24	25	25	26	27	28	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36
Fraters lane	280	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Major community connector	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,953	-	-	-	2,023	-	-	-	-	1,684	-	-
Major community connector studies	97	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	156	-	-	-	-	157	-	-	-	-	157
Matatua Road	9	49	58	26	43	80	22	22	25	29	18	21	65	100	48	17	58	40	8	72	137
New bench seating - districtwide	15	15	16	16	18	19	19	20	20	21	22	22	23	24	24	25	26	26	27	28	29
Road reconstruction	-	-	-	-	-	755	777	799	823	-	1,698	896	922	949	977	1,005	1,034	1,064	1,095	1,127	1,159
SH1 revocation	1,369	1,028	742	2,000	1,893	581	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street lighting upgrade	26	28	35	37	39	40	42	44	46	47	50	51	53	54	56	57	59	61	63	64	66
Town centre major connectors	85	2,334	1,815	2,904	3,482	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,084	6,977	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waka Kotahi Cycleways, walkways & bridleways	-	220	232	246	258	265	280	288	304	313	331	340	350	360	371	381	392	404	416	428	440
Waka Kotahi East -West connectors	1,625	6,715	15,975	2,194	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waka Kotahi footpaths	497	106	112	118	123	127	134	138	145	149	157	162	167	171	176	181	187	192	198	203	209
Waka Kotahi minor safety improvements	1,010	1,136	1,651	878	1,535	523	1,380	1,414	1,038	690	1,943	1,999	2,057	2,117	2,178	2,242	2,307	2,373	2,442	2,513	2,586
Waka Kotahi Road improvements (retaining walls)	258	286	313	354	370	381	401	413	435	448	472	485	500	514	529	544	560	576	593	610	628
Waka Kotahi travel plan implementation	84	87	92	97	102	105	110	113	120	123	130	133	137	141	145	150	154	158	163	168	172
Total new assets and upgrades	5,987	12,025	21,062	8,892	7,886	2,899	3,189	3,276	2,981	3,799	5,004	11,221	11,279	6,482	4,534	4,790	4,809	4,927	6,723	5,248	5,619
TOTAL CAPITAL WORKS	10,709	17,138	29,561	15,440	18,584	12,893	13,087	14,118	14,139	15,278	16,817	26,640	27,144	22,806	21,331	22,073	22,597	23,231	25,557	24,628	25,562

DRAFT

How much are we spending on capital works

Coastal Management

	20/21 $000	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Asset renewal																					
Beach accessways	96	58	397	92	94	100	107	114	118	122	125	129	133	137	142	146	151	155	160	165	170
Coastal planting	32	37	38	39	40	42	43	44	46	47	49	50	52	53	55	57	58	60	62	64	66
Coastal protection Paekākāriki Seawall	111	1,590	3,291	3,940	3,468	3,569	1,223	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal renewals	100	754	400	1,375	310	101	196	32	280	209	7	222	229	8	471	251	1,260	1,351	896	640	632
Coastal signage	17	15	16	16	17	17	18	18	19	20	20	21	21	22	23	23	24	25	26	27	27
Raumati south Seawall	-	588	503	1,312	2,570	810	777	2,000	2,000	2,095	1,724	2,866	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total asset renewal	356	3,042	4,645	6,774	6,499	4,639	2,364	2,208	2,463	2,493	1,925	3,288	435	220	691	477	1,493	1,591	1,144	896	895
New assets and upgrades																					
Coastal restoration	55	58	371	61	63	52	54	55	57	59	61	63	65	67	69	71	73	75	78	60	62
Whareamauku block wall	-	159	165	1,126	2,636	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total new assets and upgrades	55	217	536	1,187	2,699	52	54	55	57	59	61	63	65	67	69	71	73	75	78	60	62
TOTAL CAPITAL WORKS	411	3,259	5,181	7,961	9,198	4,691	2,418	2,263	2,520	2,552	1,986	3,351	500	287	760	548	1,566	1,666	1,222	956	957

DRAFT

How much are we spending on capital works

Community Facilities

	20/21 $000	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Asset renewal																					
Birthright building renewals	31	-	5	-	-	-	6	-	10	-	-	11	-	-	11	-	-	-	5	6	12
Civic Exterior renewal	16	-	3	29	-	4	25	4	13	20	97	64	-	34	-	318	40	8	39	52	279
Civic renewals	-	-	45	190	178	-	390	87	80	114	51	451	554	-	225	264	40	22	15	245	-
Depot Security fence	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	71	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Districtwide housing renewals	761	1,407	970	984	1,206	421	1,059	1,025	971	2,027	1,419	2,239	2,611	1,438	1,263	1,025	887	741	1,832	1,797	2,662
Districtwide toilets planned renewals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	103	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	128	-	-	-	-
Dog pound planned renewals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Earthquake prone building remedial work - districtwide	24	74	120	-	-	1,382	176	-	332	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
EOC building renewal	-	-	-	144	902	99	9	20	-	14	49	28	100	41	41	2	64	-	39	36	69
Furniture & fittings	28	635	491	85	85	87	93	96	4	4	11	4	7	4	5	5	5	13	5	5	5
Old i-site building Ōtaki renewals	-	10	21	-	1	-	-	38	5	-	-	-	9	3	-	-	-	11	-	3	29
Old Ōtaki service centre/museum	29	-	-	-	-	19	-	59	24	-	33	8	-	15	5	-	6	75	14	45	-
Ōtaki - public toilet renewals	112	1,044	14	16	40	40	20	8	6	16	-	40	19	59	94	62	27	48	17	13	20
Ōtaki depot planned renewals	2	-	-	-	34	31	-	18	2	-	42	-	18	10	-	47	4	20	17	3	17
Ōtaki hall planned renewals	-	18	54	7	24	197	19	10	49	16	-	72	31	25	-	-	20	34	94	20	9
Ōtaki Library building renewals	41	269	250	4	1,186	5,214	3,507	11	7	15	1	4	-	4	11	4	33	12	14	12	148
Ōtaki Memorial hall	-	-	-	256	64	24	207	20	10	50	16	4	73	31	26	-	-	20	35	24	33
Ōtaki museum	-	45	13	2	-	81	16	-	19	3	-	12	10	19	-	98	-	11	-	3	20
Ōtaki plunket 4 main Street	-	-	-	12	-	8	-	4	-	4	-	8	6	38	-	-	17	-	32	-	5
Ōtaki theatre	41	4	29	11	-	8	-	53	5	20	115	91	8	38	-	-	29	31	24	32	6
Ōtaki theatre & museum renewals	102	33	6	-	-	34	-	-	-	2,016	-	-	-	42	2,128	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paekākāriki - hall furniture renewals	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	67	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31	-
Paekākāriki - hall renewals	9	229	23	88	1,096	45	22	55	48	58	42	59	22	46	196	-	52	58	52	34	1
Paekākāriki - reroof	3	2	2	2	5	6	2	11	5	2	-	7	9	14	7	13	5	33	2	15	15
Paraparaumu - Memorial hall renewals	-	-	-	-	-	15	14	39	-	-	-	27	48	19	-	-	10	46	25	-	-
Paraparaumu - sports hall renewals	255	722	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paraparaumu depot planned renewals	15	11	134	23	15	169	3	56	6	23	11	27	225	164	94	7	249	6	25	58	40
Paraparaumu/Raumati - public toilet renewals	-	1	4	14	2	10	6	9	1	15	4	4	13	50	20	18	3	7	11	2	23
Paraparaumu/Raumati community centre entry	23	1,032	3,991	-	-	-	-	-	14	5	7	98	-	-	10	19	32	96	-	80	44
Paraparaumu/Raumati Hall- planned renewals	-	65	56	6	5	87	19	77	20	6	97	46	25	44	74	-	4	12	22	70	30
Planned renewals - Paraparaumu Library	-	30	5	28	114	322	166	70	3	182	227	41	71	292	316	29	174	11	25	43	286
Reikorangi hall planned renewals	26	7	19	-	33	-	-	-	2	5	-	46	20	30	12	-	-	-	3	55	3
Rental properties renewals	22	86	84	40	43	39	55	18	34	74	27	120	190	122	66	78	33	101	37	99	248
Waikanae - arts centre renewals	4	36	28	-	-	4	22	72	17	12	24	10	-	18	51	28	57	38	-	13	12
Waikanae - beach hall planned renewals	21	33	252	6	4	31	-	5	37	29	2	20	39	50	-	3	5	5	18	7	71
Waikanae - hall renewals	13	32	12	14	181	225	29	17	76	144	54	65	19	120	155	171	6	5	81	148	29
Waikanae - public toilet renewals	-	1	14	29	11	16	6	33	27	9	25	34	10	51	25	21	16	37	27	33	15
Waikanae Memorial hall - small projects	-	-	41	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waikanae museum renewals	-	-	-	97	-	85	32	7	1	5	12	-	-	-	20	9	4	43	5	6	5
Waikanae senior citizen hall renewals	25	24	37	34	7	22	74	-	-	7	-	41	57	51	2	117	35	4	-	19	11
Waterfront building	-	4	2	31	13	14	3	98	59	13	58	51	8	42	2	2	-	41	39	15	-
Total asset renewal	1,603	5,874	6,725	2,152	5,249	8,739	5,980	2,134	1,887	4,946	2,491	3,732	4,290	2,914	4,859	2,340	1,985	1,589	2,554	3,024	4,147
New assets and upgrades																					
Carpark Paekākāriki (old bp site)	-	80	47	-	-	-	34	3	-	-	-	5	44	1	18	18	-	-	87	23	32
Mahara gallery - council funded	-	1,428	430	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mahara gallery upgrade - trust funded	-	3,203	801	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ōtaki college gymnasium	53	55	56	58	59	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paraparaumu depot new assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	112	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parparaumu college sports centre	-	-	-	-	-	2,280	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recreation centre	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,108	7,238	-	-	-	-	-	-
Takiri house south	307	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waikanae library building upgrade	107	1,032	2,791	8,605	1,335	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waikanae new toilets	-	328	-	-	-	-	-	117	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total new assets and upgrades	467	6,126	4,125	8,663	1,394	2,280	34	120	112	-	-	5	44	3,109	7,256	18	-	-	87	23	32
TOTAL CAPITAL WORKS	2,070	12,000	10,850	10,815	6,643	11,019	6,014	2,254	1,999	4,946	2,491	3,737	4,334	6,023	12,115	2,358	1,985	1,589	2,641	3,047	4,179

DRAFT

How much are we spending on capital works

Corporate

	20/21 $000	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Asset renewal																					
Council software systems	85	55	62	132	64	66	110	75	77	157	87	89	133	93	102	194	107	109	167	122	125
Desktops	70	106	108	111	113	116	118	121	124	126	129	132	135	138	141	144	147	150	154	157	161
Districtwide connectivity	23	25	26	28	23	24	24	25	26	26	27	27	28	29	29	30	30	31	32	33	33
Laptops / notebooks	75	82	84	86	88	90	92	94	96	98	100	103	105	107	109	112	114	117	119	122	125
Mobile phones	46	76	84	48	88	51	92	53	96	55	100	58	105	60	109	63	114	66	119	69	125
Office equipment replacement	4	4	4	4	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	7	7
Organisational support & service	128	-	56	-	152	-	61	-	166	-	67	-	181	-	73	-	198	-	80	-	216
Plant purchase & renewal account	404	570	707	483	412	420	474	436	444	453	462	471	481	492	503	514	525	537	548	561	573
Technical infrastructure	108	115	101	109	147	138	116	122	138	180	130	137	154	171	175	149	167	191	163	199	187
Total asset renewal	943	1,033	1,232	1,001	1,092	910	1,092	931	1,172	1,100	1,107	1,022	1,328	1,096	1,247	1,212	1,408	1,207	1,388	1,270	1,552
New assets and upgrades																					
Community engagement	-	31	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Council software systems	1,014	156	2,269	874	429	320	198	234	161	244	323	255	228	267	236	398	247	291	257	304	402
Customer framework	-	10	21	43	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property Equipment	-	36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Handheld technology	-	164	47	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health & safety fund	92	51	53	54	55	56	57	59	60	61	63	64	65	67	68	70	71	73	75	76	78
Self insurance contingency fund	771	-	263	269	275	281	287	294	300	307	314	320	327	335	342	350	357	365	373	381	390
Strategic land purchase	932	991	991	991	1,000	504	251	501	250	249	497	248	494	246	491	245	488	243	486	242	241
Strategic property upgrades	409	1,025	1,050	1,073	994	1,125	1,150	1,175	1,201	1,227	1,254	1,282	1,310	1,339	1,368	1,398	1,429	1,460	1,493	1,525	1,559
Technical infrastructure	101	104	107	109	111	114	116	119	122	124	127	130	133	135	138	142	145	148	151	154	158
Total new assets and upgrades	3,319	2,568	4,801	3,418	2,864	2,400	2,059	2,382	2,094	2,212	2,578	2,299	2,555	2,389	2,643	2,603	2,737	2,580	2,835	2,682	2,828
TOTAL CAPITAL WORKS	4,262	3,601	6,033	4,419	3,956	3,310	3,151	3,313	3,266	3,312	3,685	3,321	3,883	3,485	3,890	3,815	4,145	3,787	4,223	3,952	4,380

DRAFT

How much are we spending on capital works

Districtwide Planning

	20/21 $000	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Asset renewal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total asset renewal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
New assets and upgrades																					
Land purchase	-	1,027	1,053	1,077	1,101	1,125	1,150	1,175	1,201	1,227	1,254	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total new assets and upgrades	-	1,027	1,053	1,077	1,101	1,125	1,150	1,175	1,201	1,227	1,254	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL WORKS	-	1,027	1,053	1,077	1,101	1,125	1,150	1,175	1,201	1,227	1,254	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

How much are we spending on capital works

Economic Development	20/21 $000	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Asset renewal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total asset renewal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
New assets and upgrades																					
Kāpiti Gateway	255	2,815	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total new assets and upgrades	255	2,815	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL WORKS	255	2,815	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

How much are we spending on capital works

Governance

	20/21 $000	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Asset renewal																					
Councillors' computer hardware	-	-	57	-	-	61	-	-	65	-	-	69	-	-	74	-	-	79	-	-	84
Total asset renewal	-	-	57	-	-	61	-	-	65	-	-	69	-	-	74	-	-	79	-	-	84
New assets and upgrades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total new assets and upgrades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL WORKS	-	-	57	-	-	61	-	-	65	-	-	69	-	-	74	-	-	79	-	-	84

DRAFT

How much are we spending on capital works

Parks And Open Spaces

	20/21 $000	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Asset renewal																					
Arapawaiti cemetery Reserve	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	56	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bridges within Parks	54	26	26	86	28	59	29	30	31	31	32	33	143	35	35	66	37	38	39	40	41
Campbell Park Reserve	178	-	-	-	-	33	151	-	-	-	-	114	-	-	276	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemetery Road sealing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	25	-	-	-
Districtwide beams & seating	57	58	60	61	63	65	90	95	101	107	113	120	127	130	133	136	176	143	146	150	153
Districtwide Carpark sealing	54	56	57	59	61	62	63	76	66	107	109	112	115	117	77	78	80	82	84	86	88
Districtwide court renewals	86	63	115	101	56	198	58	60	101	292	272	194	383	188	117	73	123	122	78	97	82
Districtwide Park furniture	-	5	-	24	14	-	15	37	37	29	117	152	197	146	8	8	8	8	-	-	-
Districtwide Parks	-	15	32	71	44	17	18	66	18	19	19	20	20	21	21	22	22	23	23	24	25
Districtwide Parks fencing contribution	26	27	28	28	29	30	30	31	32	33	34	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43
Districtwide signage	-	-	25	-	14	-	-	-	42	43	44	45	46	-	-	-	16	16	17	17	17
Eatwell Reserve	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
External building painting	-	-	-	8	-	-	-	17	33	38	-	-	27	-	-	29	-	-	31	-	-
Haruatai Park	20	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	57	59	-	29	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Irrigation/drainage	54	207	152	12	60	12	63	13	66	14	70	14	73	15	77	16	80	16	84	17	88
Maclean Park renewals	-	-	1,378	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,922	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marine Gardens	81	-	309	446	-	-	-	-	39	134	63	114	-	-	-	-	67	-	-	862	-
Matthews Park renewals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-
Mazengarb Reserve	10	-	-	-	-	-	70	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	115	-	-	259	-
Mazengarb Reserve artificial turf replacement	350	362	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	948	-
Otaihanga Domain	-	-	-	-	-	185	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ōtaki beach facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ōtaki cemetery	-	-	-	-	-	-	292	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ōtaki Domain grandstand	-	-	-	-	-	109	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ōtaki playground equip	-	-	86	117	36	-	76	-	133	272	390	86	-	419	429	-	-	-	168	-	-
Ōtaki Street skatepark	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74	-	-	-
Otaraua Park districtwide	-	11	318	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	104	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paekākāriki tennis club	6	6	6	6	6	7	7	7	7	7	8	8	8	8	8	8	9	9	9	9	10
Paraparaumu / Raumati playgrounds	238	346	219	587	481	123	151	362	371	-	139	428	292	150	-	314	386	329	606	690	-
Paraparaumu Domain	80	-	-	-	-	-	-	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks hard assets	9	32	33	40	47	49	50	51	55	33	63	33	67	48	191	196	201	207	41	43	44
Te Atiawa Park renewals	-	-	-	-	612	28	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22	311	-	-	132	-	-	-
Toilets/changing facilities	-	125	-	-	20	25	35	29	27	-	-	29	-	-	31	-	63	33	-	-	35
Waikanae Park renewals	43	-	-	-	-	725	-	-	-	-	-	49	73	-	-	-	64	-	-	-	-
Waikanae playground equip	163	380	263	70	-	123	15	194	-	-	-	-	365	-	-	596	289	461	-	103	565
Waimanu lagoons	-	-	-	33	-	-	-	-	-	22	-	-	-	-	15	-	-	-	-	62	-
Weka Park	-	-	9	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13	-	-
Total asset renewal	1,511	1,734	3,116	1,761	1,571	1,850	1,213	1,081	1,233	1,244	1,610	1,670	4,893	1,365	1,766	1,580	1,787	1,758	1,380	3,449	1,191
New assets and upgrades																					
Artificial sports surfaces	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	68	1,323	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Awa Tapu cemetery	-	-	-	-	-	92	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries trees and planting	9	9	9	9	53	10	14	15	15	16	17	18	19	20	20	21	21	22	22	23	23
Districtwide land development	-	93	96	446	812	525	1,203	491	1,142	517	942	608	1,827	333	653	30,575	610	137	2,418	655	671
Districtwide land purchase	-	-	-	2,607	4,338	2,737	5,805	1,795	5,894	3,024	5,031	3,170	8,522	-	3,404	9,151	3,570	-	9,826	3,833	2,453
Districtwide trees and planting	38	45	40	42	42	44	51	52	54	55	56	58	59	60	62	63	65	66	68	70	71
Jim Cooke Park	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kena kena Park	-	-	-	-	-	57	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	81
Maclean Park upgrades	-	619	-	-	357	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marine Gardens Raumati pool building	-	-	-	-	20	31	-	-	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,956	-	-	-
Ōtaki beach development	-	-	-	-	56	570	-	-	246	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ōtaki main Street - Memorial Park	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	365	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Otaraua Park (stage 2)	701	1,454	-	352	2,255	369	378	387	398	408	418	428	438	448	459	470	482	493	505	517	529
Paraparaumu & Raumati - development	-	-	-	-	95	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paraparaumu & Raumati - SH1 escarpment	-	258	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paraparaumu Domain	-	-	-	-	104	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pharazyn Reserve development	30	30	31	31	17	37	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tasman lakes	30	17	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Te Atiawa Park upgrades	-	-	-	-	56	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	81	-	52	-
Tilley Road Reserve	-	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waikanae cemetery land purchase	-	-	-	3,180	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waikanae North Reserve	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	61	-	-	-	-	-	75	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waikanae Park destination development	-	-	-	444	578	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waikanae Park upgrades	-	-	-	-	108	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	164	-	-	-
Wesley knight Park	-	-	-	-	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total new assets and upgrades	808	2,525	193	7,111	8,916	4,472	7,251	2,801	7,814	4,088	7,787	4,293	11,230	936	4,598	40,280	4,748	2,919	12,839	5,150	3,828
TOTAL CAPITAL WORKS	2,319	4,259	3,309	8,872	10,487	6,322	8,464	3,882	9,047	5,332	9,397	5,963	16,123	2,301	6,364	41,860	6,535	4,677	14,219	8,599	5,019

DRAFT

How much are we spending on capital works

Recreation And Leisure

	20/21 $000	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Asset renewal																					
Arts events materials	15	21	11	5	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	7	7	7	7	7	7	8	8	8	8
Coastlands aquatic centre building renewals	105	35	105	13	486	113	14	58	84	150	160	45	135	138	17	634	148	18	76	110	195
Coastlands aquatic centre furniture and fittings	6	19	7	19	11	7	16	12	8	8	25	13	25	13	9	25	15	10	22	15	11
Coastlands aquatic centre plant renewals	32	61	67	70	82	80	55	90	54	101	87	31	80	60	61	94	109	107	73	120	72
Coastlands aquatic centre pool equipment	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture & fittings	28	93	64	54	33	34	35	36	34	35	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45
Library technology project	14	26	16	16	22	17	23	18	18	19	19	20	20	21	21	22	22	23	23	24	24
Materials additions	419	356	366	375	384	393	403	413	470	482	493	505	517	530	542	555	569	582	596	611	625
Ōtaki building renewals/roof	13	12	149	7	99	6	165	24	13	10	15	186	61	9	126	7	210	30	16	13	19
Ōtaki changing room	-	-	-	2,694	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ōtaki filtration upgrade	-	31	714	-	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ōtaki pool equipment	23	5	-	5	-	6	-	62	6	-	-	10	3	7	-	7	-	79	8	-	-
Ōtaki pool plant replacement	74	20	12	21	16	38	8	11	11	14	64	25	15	26	21	48	10	14	14	18	81
Ōtaki pool tanks replacement	-	-	126	-	-	-	139	-	-	-	154	-	-	-	169	-	-	-	186	-	-
Waikanae building renewals	39	18	140	3	70	49	52	3	3	52	18	23	34	35	4	92	63	19	4	4	67
Waikanae plant renewals	29	11	4	9	8	28	5	10	5	20	15	16	54	12	10	36	6	13	6	26	19
Waikanae pool equipment	22	58	29	5	7	-	-	22	-	-	8	75	37	7	9	-	-	28	-	-	11
Waikanae pool tanks	-	-	147	-	-	132	-	-	170	-	-	183	-	-	164	-	-	211	-	-	226
Total asset renewal	824	766	1,957	3,296	1,246	909	921	765	882	897	1,099	1,175	1,025	903	1,199	1,567	1,200	1,184	1,075	993	1,403
New assets and upgrades																					
Aquatic centre hydroslide	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	226	-	-	-	-
Coastlands aquatic centre pool equipment	7	38	58	32	9	25	9	11	10	65	10	13	27	35	40	43	12	33	12	15	13
Coastlands aquatic centre poolside lighting	-	-	-	-	-	74	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastlands aquatic centre stage 2	-	-	-	-	-	34	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
New building projects	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ōtaki recreation equipment	7	-	7	24	-	8	-	8	-	9	-	29	-	10	-	10	-	11	-	35	-
Public art acquisitions districtwide	73	52	79	54	56	86	58	60	59	60	62	63	65	66	68	69	71	73	74	76	78
Radio Frequency Identification (RFID)	-	-	-	-	22	114	-	-	-	-	155	-	-	-	-	189	-	-	-	-	229
Waikanae recreation equipment	7	-	-	8	-	9	-	9	-	9	-	10	-	10	-	11	-	11	-	-	12
Total new assets and upgrades	94	90	144	118	87	350	67	88	69	143	227	115	106	121	108	322	309	128	86	126	332
TOTAL CAPITAL WORKS	918	856	2,101	3,414	1,333	1,259	988	853	951	1,040	1,326	1,290	1,131	1,024	1,307	1,889	1,509	1,312	1,161	1,119	1,735

DRAFT

How much are we spending on capital works

Regulatory Services

	20/21 $000	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Asset renewal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total asset renewal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
New assets and upgrades																					
Equipment	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total new assets and upgrades	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL WORKS	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DRAFT

How much are we spending on capital works

Stormwater Management

	20/21 $000	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Asset renewal																					
Minor Projects	51	82	174	224	-	357	306	740	431	674	450	788	296	571	864	891	334	976	887	915	1,056
Major Projects	-	781	420	831	2,480	1,656	1,468	406	1,693	1,685	1,529	2,292	1,920	2,071	2,763	1,959	3,672	2,580	2,661	2,469	1,885
Total asset renewal	51	863	594	1,055	2,480	2,013	1,774	1,146	2,124	2,359	1,979	3,080	2,216	2,642	3,627	2,850	4,006	3,556	3,548	3,384	2,941
New assets and upgrades																					
Minor Projects	-	340	192	271	123	35	1,211	2,093	332	521	293	572	148	1,006	158	567	100	1,453	1,609	362	2,563
Major Projects	4,029	5,019	5,655	5,282	5,560	4,301	5,309	4,058	6,368	4,388	6,376	4,636	8,762	6,709	5,483	4,870	6,541	6,699	4,468	6,151	9,120
Total new assets and upgrades	4,029	5,359	5,847	5,553	5,683	4,336	6,520	6,151	6,700	4,909	6,669	5,208	8,910	7,715	5,641	5,437	6,641	8,152	6,077	6,513	11,683
TOTAL CAPITAL WORKS	4,080	6,222	6,441	6,608	8,163	6,349	8,294	7,297	8,824	7,268	8,648	8,288	11,126	10,357	9,268	8,287	10,647	11,708	9,625	9,897	14,624

DRAFT

How much are we spending on capital works

Sustainability & Resilience

	20/21 $000	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Asset renewal																					
Civil defence & welfare centres	6	7	7	7	7	7	7	8	8	8	8	8	8	9	9	9	9	9	10	10	10
Civil defence communications & EOC equipment	6	7	7	7	7	7	7	8	8	8	8	8	8	9	9	9	9	9	10	10	10
Landfill closure	189	16	59	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Leachate	-	-	-	-	31	405	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Otaihanga resource recovery facility	4	24	15	23	23	7	7	24	52	51	8	9	318	366	9	10	10	10	408	11	11
Ōtaki resource recovery centre	23	21	15	13	38	13	79	42	7	47	32	23	8	8	8	40	17	17	10	10	10
Resource recovery Otaihanga	-	57	533	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total asset renewal	228	132	636	50	106	439	100	82	75	114	56	48	342	392	35	68	45	45	438	41	41
New assets and upgrades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total new assets and upgrades	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL WORKS	228	132	636	50	106	439	100	82	75	114	56	48	342	392	35	68	45	45	438	41	41

DRAFT

How much are we spending on capital works

Tāngata Whenua

	20/21 $000	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Asset renewal																					
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total asset renewal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
New assets and upgrades																					
Ōtaki educational signs	2	3	3	166	170	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4
Total new assets and upgrades	2	3	3	166	170	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4
TOTAL CAPITAL WORKS	2	3	3	166	170	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4

DRAFT

How much are we spending on capital works

Wastewater Management

	20/21 $000	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Asset renewal																					
Operational tools	6	6	7	7	7	7	7	8	8	8	8	9	9	9	9	10	10	10	11	11	11
Ōtaki Wastewater Treatment Plant	32	803	1,109	429	363	408	347	43	46	262	1,665	82	56	59	63	98	971	346	2,138	81	86
Ōtaki Wastewater Treatment Plant consent	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	113	33	-	-	-	-
Paraparaumu Wastewater Treatment Plant	290	1,671	2,119	606	361	560	368	388	410	433	456	481	507	534	977	4,051	725	1,415	693	994	2,761
Paraparaumu Wastewater Treatment Plant consent	952	224	239	250	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paraparaumu Wastewater Treatment Plant dissolved air flotation	-	53	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation planned	108	53	329	1,126	347	357	1,223	379	391	1,348	417	1,863	1,920	1,980	2,041	2,105	2,170	4,302	4,435	4,573	4,715
Reticulation unplanned	88	93	97	99	102	105	108	111	115	119	122	126	130	134	138	143	147	152	156	161	166
Wastewater Pump Station planned	50	129	533	546	140	1,155	1,039	153	1,107	981	169	613	632	652	672	693	714	737	759	783	807
Wastewater Pump Station unplanned	140	148	154	158	162	167	171	177	183	189	195	201	207	213	220	227	234	241	248	256	264
Total asset renewal	1,666	3,180	4,587	3,221	1,482	2,759	3,263	1,259	2,260	3,340	3,032	3,375	3,461	3,581	4,120	7,440	5,004	7,203	8,440	6,859	8,810
New assets and upgrades																					
Arthur Street storage	-	-	-	-	-	224	1,345	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coleman Wastewater Pump Station	-	-	-	93	541	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hinemoa Wastewater Pump Station	-	-	-	55	319	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Network upgrades	146	-	-	-	69	404	225	1,316	-	-	-	860	886	914	942	971	1,001	1,033	1,065	1,098	1,132
New rising main Ōtaki	-	-	138	801	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ōtaki gravity main	-	-	-	-	129	755	-	178	1,038	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ōtaki Wastewater Treatment Plant	-	36	270	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Otaki WWTP Electrical upgrade	-	69	-	101	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paraparaumu aeration system renewal	32	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	55	415
Paraparaumu bioreactor reconfiguration	-	-	-	81	610	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paraparaumu network gravity main	-	-	-	69	403	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paraparaumu poly makeup system	-	85	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38
Paraparaumu ras pump station 1 upgrade	-	-	-	34	254	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paraparaumu secondary hydraulic upgrade	-	-	-	108	814	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paraparaumu Wastewater Treatment Plant	151	39	327	-	-	27	156	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26	242
Paraparaumu Wastewater Treatment Plant	-	-	-	81	610	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paraparaumu Wastewater Treatment Plant inlet works	1,797	331	1,000	-	1,225	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paraparaumu WWTP recycle Pump upgrade	-	-	-	47	356	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rahui Road storage	-	-	-	-	91	531	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Riverbank Road storage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	103	601	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Te Whena Wastewater Pump Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	98	580	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waikanae duplicate rising main	921	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waikanae pond pump station	-	-	-	9	49	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14	77	-
Waikanae rising main	-	239	1,399	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wastewater Pump Station	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	716	739	762	785	809	835	860	887	915	943
WWPS Matene Street	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	85	495	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total new assets and upgrades	3,047	799	3,134	1,479	5,470	1,941	1,726	1,579	1,636	699	580	1,576	1,625	1,676	1,727	1,780	1,836	1,893	1,966	2,171	2,770
TOTAL CAPITAL WORKS	4,713	3,979	7,721	4,700	6,952	4,700	4,989	2,838	3,896	4,039	3,612	4,951	5,086	5,257	5,847	9,220	6,840	9,096	10,406	9,030	11,580

DRAFT

How much are we spending on capital works

Water Management

	20/21 $000	Year 1 21/22 $000	Year 2 22/23 $000	Year 3 23/24 $000	Year 4 24/25 $000	Year 5 25/26 $000	Year 6 26/27 $000	Year 7 27/28 $000	Year 8 28/29 $000	Year 9 29/30 $000	Year 10 30/31 $000	Year 11 31/32 $000	Year 12 32/33 $000	Year 13 33/34 $000	Year 14 34/35 $000	Year 15 35/36 $000	Year 16 36/37 $000	Year 17 37/38 $000	Year 18 38/39 $000	Year 19 39/40 $000	Year 20 40/41 $000
Asset renewal																					
Hautere consent	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	112	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	152
Hautere Water Treatment Plant	5	-	-	11	12	12	12	13	65	14	14	15	144	148	153	157	162	167	115	118	122
Laboratory equipment	4	57	59	60	62	64	65	68	70	72	74	77	79	81	84	87	89	92	95	98	101
Network meter	-	-	-	121	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	191	-	152
Network planned	50	174	1,262	370	480	3,456	1,015	524	3,788	1,119	1,390	10,031	2,955	3,305	23,854	649	10,000	26,142	7,701	3,970	28,649
Network unplanned	215	318	329	338	1,480	2,456	367	379	391	404	417	430	443	457	471	486	501	516	532	549	566
Ōtaki Water Treatment Plant	11	-	-	11	12	12	12	13	13	14	14	15	365	148	153	157	162	167	115	118	122
Paekākāriki consent	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	89	-	-
Paekākāriki Water Treatment Plant	5	53	165	563	116	-	12	13	13	14	14	15	144	148	153	157	162	167	115	118	122
Reservoir renewals	-	385	55	158	58	59	110	88	65	67	69	100	177	822	396	1,392	167	667	3,367	91	94
Waikanae consent	-	-	-	17	17	18	18	126	65	-	-	-	-	164	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waikanae Water Treatment Plant	54	58	60	56	58	59	61	63	65	67	69	72	74	76	79	81	83	86	89	91	94
Water meters	22	42	44	101	104	48	171	50	2,885	54	160	3,601	30	30	31	32	33	34	124	128	38
Water pump stations	43	-	-	45	92	1,082	49	-	-	54	-	-	59	-	-	65	134	-	71	-	-
Water reactive datran scada	63	67	69	71	73	75	77	79	82	85	87	90	93	96	99	102	105	108	112	115	119
Total asset renewal	472	1,154	2,043	1,922	2,564	7,341	1,969	1,416	7,502	1,964	2,420	14,446	4,563	5,475	25,473	3,365	11,598	28,146	12,716	5,396	30,331
New assets and upgrades																					
Hautere Water Treatment Plant	1,291	1,590	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Network Ōtaki	-	742	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Network upgrades	-	331	896	2,275	1,822	5,769	139	-	4,835	1,533	3,681	2,866	591	381	314	1,538	4,817	-	-	1,006	660
Networks Paraparaumu	-	-	-	-	-	714	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Networks Waikanae	-	-	-	-	694	-	3,033	795	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ōtaki Water Treatment Plant	3,591	541	4,554	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoir Ōtaki	-	-	55	79	432	2,351	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	245	2,273	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoir upgrades	-	106	219	225	173	856	6,114	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waikanae river recharge bore consent	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	739	2,589	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,886
Waikanae treatment plant	1,657	12,243	54	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waikanae Water Treatment Plant	-	-	-	759	1,373	3,093	734	-	-	1,373	3,093	734	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,274
Total new assets and upgrades	6,539	15,553	5,778	3,338	4,494	12,783	10,020	795	4,835	2,906	6,774	3,600	1,330	2,970	559	3,811	4,817	-	-	1,006	3,820
TOTAL CAPITAL WORKS	7,011	16,707	7,821	5,260	7,058	20,124	11,989	2,211	12,337	4,870	9,194	18,046	5,893	8,445	26,032	7,176	16,415	28,146	12,716	6,402	34,151

DRAFT

Draft Schedule of User Fees and Charges 2021/22

All fees and charges include GST. New fees proposed for 2021/22 are highlighted in yellow colour.

Building consent fees

Applicants are required to pay the full fee for the consent at the time of application.

Under some conditions, applicants may be required to pay additional fees when processing is completed. This will include fees for development levies, additional inspections, re-assessment, alternative design/details, and other fees required under the Building Act 2004.

The inspection fee[1] is estimated on the number of inspections required for the type of work. If the number of inspections has been over-estimated a refund will be made. If additional inspections are required, they will be charged at the rate applicable at the time they occurred and will need to be paid before we issue a code compliance certificate. The building consent fee includes inspection fees only where shown for minor works.

The fees exclude BRANZ, MBIE, and accreditation levies, and refundable deposits which are scheduled in the 'other fees' section and are additional to the building consent fees.

The building consent fees in the following table include the plan vetting and digital storage charges and costs associated with scanning hard copy applications or alternatively paying application costs for electronic applications received through the portal. The building consent fees (other than minor works) include the fee for provision of electronic copy of a building consent.

Minor work (This includes one or two inspections as indicated. Additional inspections will be charged at $163 per hour.)	2021/22 Proposed Fee
Solid fuel heater (includes one inspection)	$270
Solid fuel heater with wetback (includes two inspections)	$395
Solar water heating (includes one inspection)	$265
Minor building work <$5,000 (includes one inspection) e.g. sheds	$324
Minor building work < $10,000: retaining walls/carports decks/swimming/spa pools/ conservatories/ pergolas/ plumbing and drainage (includes two inspections)	$811

[1] This fee includes inspection onsite, travel, creating inspection records and review of documentation in office. If the project is in a remote area or has difficult access, additional travel time will be charged. The inspection fee also applies to meetings prior to Code Compliance Certificate (CCC) issue.

DRAFT

Building consent fees (continued)

Processing of residential building consents	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Residential new building/alterations: $10,001-$20,000	$784	
Residential new building/alterations: $20,001-$50,000	$1,107	
Residential new building/alterations: $50,001-$100,000	$1,427	
Residential new building/alterations: $100,001-$250,000	$1,751	
Residential new building/alterations: $250,001-$500,000	$2,075	
Residential new building/alterations: $500,001 upwards	$2,075	plus $163 for each $100,000 (or part thereof) above $500,000

Processing of commercial/industrial consents	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Commercial/offices/retail buildings: <$20,000	$1,272	
Commercial/offices/retail buildings: $20,001-$50,000	$2,075	
Commercial/offices/retail buildings: $50,001-$100,000	$2,886	
Commercial/offices/retail buildings: $100,001-$250,000	$3,372	
Commercial/offices/retail buildings: $250,001-$500,000	$3,854	
Commercial/offices/retail buildings: $500,001-$1,000,000	$4,502	
Commercial/offices/retail buildings: >$1,000,001	$4,502	plus $208 per additional $100,000 value

Inspection fees[1]	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Standard inspection fee	$163	per inspection
Final inspection fee (includes officer time completing the records for CCC)	$163	(includes first hour) plus additional hours charged at $163 per hour

[1] As noted on previous page, this fee includes inspection onsite, travel, creating inspection records and review of documentation in office. If the project is in a remote area or has difficult access, additional travel time will be charged at the additional hours charge rate. The inspection fee also applies to meetings prior to Code Compliance Certificate (CCC) issue.

DRAFT

Project information memorandum (PIM) fees

Applicants are required to pay the full fee for the PIM at the time of application.

Residential new dwellings	2021/22 Proposed Fee
PIM – Simple Residential (fee simple title)	$465
PIM – Multi-residential and commercial (cross lease and unit titled)	$812

Multi-proof consent fees

Applicants are required to pay the full fee for the consent at the time of application.

Under some conditions you may be required to pay additional fees when processing is completed. This will include fees for development levies, additional inspections and other fees required under the Building Act 2004.

If the number of inspections has been over-estimated, a refund will be made.

The multi-proof consent fees below include a digital storage charge of $49.

The fees exclude BRANZ, MBIE levies (these are not set by the Council) and refundable deposits.

Multi-proof consents	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Multi-proof consent (includes three hours' processing)	$778	(including three hours' processing), plus additional hours charged at $163 per hour

DRAFT

Building consent fees – other charges

BRANZ and MBIE levies are not set by the Council.

Levies	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
BRANZ levy per $1,000 or part (of project value over $20,000)	$1	
MBIE levy per $1,000 or part (of project value over $20,444)	$1.80	
Accreditation levy per $1,000 of project value over $20,000	$1	
For staged projects, the levies are to be assessed on the total project value		

Other charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Plan vetting per hour (half hour charge included in building consent fees)	$163	
Registration of Section 72 certificate (includes registration at Land Information New Zealand).	$151	plus disbursements. at $285 per registration
Administration staff	$108	per hour
Administration fee on refunds (applicable if building consent application cancelled by applicant)	$91	

Other charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Registration of Section 77(1) certificate (includes registration at Land Information New Zealand).	$237	plus disbursements. at $292 per registration
Digital storage charge (included in consent fees)	$49	per application
Amendment to building consent application	$249	lodgement fee (includes half-hour assessment) plus $163 per hour over and above first half-hour
Application for discretionary exemption (Schedule 1, Part 1, Section 2, Building Act 2004)	$249	lodgement fee (includes half-hour assessment) plus $163 per hour over and above first half-hour
Warrant of fitness audit inspections	$163	per hour
Inspection fees associated with a notice to fix	$163	per hour
Engineering technical assessment/peer review	Cost plus 10%	
New/amended compliance schedule (part of a building consent or initiated by an Independently qualified person IQP)	$151	

DRAFT

Building consent fees – other charges (continued)

Other charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Application for code compliance certificate	$82	
Certificate of public use	$340	
Application for certificate of acceptance	$340	plus building consent fees applicable to project
The building consent fee does not include the cost of any structural engineer assessment which may be required		
Land information memorandum (LIM)	$335	payable on application
Land information memorandum (LIM)	$163	per hour
Land information memorandum (LIM) with building plans	$353	payable on application
Record of title	$37	payable on application
Reassessment fee (amended plans/further information received)	$163	per hour
Alternative design/details applications	$163	per hour
Environmental health/plan vetting	$163	per hour
GoCouncil building consent online application fee	$51.75	per application
GoGet building consent online application fee	$23	per application

Other charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
An infrastructure deposit will be taken for each significant new build including pile driving, building relocation, drainage works, earthworks for building platforms, concrete pours and new vehicle crossing to ensure that Council's assets in the road reserve are protected, and that if damaged, can be repaired. If no damage is found during inspection and/or the damage has been repaired satisfactorily, the deposit will be refunded. An infrastructure inspection fee will be taken for each significant new build including pile driving, building relocation, drainage works, earthworks for building platforms, concrete pours and new vehicle crossing. This fee includes a pre-construction onsite inspection and/or documentation review, a post construction onsite inspection and certification. If the works require further inspections, additional time will be charged as per the hourly inspection fee.		
Infrastructure inspection fee	$163	
Hourly inspection rate	$163	
Where both a new build and a new vehicle crossing are in the same application, only one infrastructure inspection fee will be charged. a) The deposit where no new vehicle crossing is included b) The deposit where a new vehicle crossing is required to provide access from a residential building to the legal road c) The deposit where a new commercial vehicle crossing is required to provide access from a commercial building to the legal road d) infrastructure inspection fee per hour	 $636 $1,696 $1,846 $163	
Provision of building files, copy of building consents, copy of compliance schedules or aerial maps via email, or on USB. Disbursements additional.	$19	plus disbursements
Access to building files/all copying/printing charges additional to the above services:		
Printing charges - Black and white A4 per page (first 20 pages free)	$0.30	
Printing charges - Black and white A3 per page	$0.40	

DRAFT

Other charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Printing charges - Colour A4 per page	$2.40	
Printing charges - Colour A3 per page	$3.80	
Building certificate for supply and sale of alcohol	$142	

Building consent fees – other charges (continued)

Other charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Building warrant of fitness renewal (one-two systems)	$81.30	Includes first half hour ($163 per hour thereafter)
Building warrant of fitness renewal (three + systems)	$122	Includes first 45 minutes ($163 per hour thereafter)
Removal of Section 72 certificate	$163	plus disbursements
Removal of Section 77(1) certificate	$163	plus disbursements
Time extension fee (for consents about to lapse or 24 months after issue)	$104	
List of building consents issued each week (emailed)	$91	per year
List of building consents issued each month (emailed)	$46	per year
List of building consents issued each month (posted)	$71	per year
Receiving third party reports or other information to place on a property file at the owner's request	$108	plus digital storage charge
Application for exemption from the requirement to carry out seismic work on the building or part	$249	lodgement fee (includes half-hour assessment) plus $163 per hour over and above first half-hour

Other charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Application for extension of time to complete seismic work for heritage building	$249	lodgement fee (includes half-hour assessment) plus $163 per hour over and above first half-hour
Application for extension of time to provide seismic assessment	$249	lodgement fee (includes half-hour assessment) plus $163 per hour over and above first half-hour

District plan check fee all applications (except minor)	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Building consents with a project value < $20,000	$81.30	first half hour, $163 per hour thereafter
Building consents with a project value > $20,001	$163	(first hour) $163 per hour thereafter

DRAFT

Resource management fees

Resource management fees are payable when:

- you apply to the Kāpiti Coast District Council to undertake an activity which is not otherwise permitted by the Resource Management Act 1991 or the district plan
- you lodge a request to change the district plan (commonly known as a "private plan change").

Resource management fees are also payable for a range of other activities as set out at the end of this section.

Resource management fees are set under Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991. Initial deposit fees are set under section 36(1) and must be paid before we start processing your application or request. Further charges will be incurred if additional time is spent processing the application or request, or if disbursement costs are incurred, which are over and above the allocated time provisions (see "Hourly Charge Out Rates and Disbursements").

If any charge for an application or request is not paid by the due date, Kāpiti Coast District Council reserves the right under Section 36AAB(2) of the Resource Management Act 1991 to stop processing the application or request. This may include the cancellation of a hearing or the issuing of a decision. If a hearing is cancelled or postponed due to the non-payment of a charge, the applicant or requestor will be charged for any costs that may arise from that cancellation or postponement.

Please also note specifically in relation to applications for resource consent:

- under Sections 88G and 88H of the Resource Management Act 1991, the applicable statutory timeframe will not commence until the initial deposit fee is paid
- in accordance with the Resource Management (Discount on Administrative Charges) Regulations 2010, discounts shall be paid on administrative charges for applications that are not processed within statutory timeframes.

Notified applications	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Publicly notified applications	$4,890	Deposit. (covers first 30 hours of processing time; balance to be charged on time and material basis including advertising)
Limited notified applications	$4,230	Deposit (covers first 26 hours of processing time, balance to be charged on time and material basis including advertising)

DRAFT

Non-notified land use applications (including temporary events)	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Permitted activities (including temporary events)	nil	
Trim protected tree (urban area)	nil	
Home occupation (Controlled activities)	$223	fixed fee
Non-notified land use activities – general	$1,467	Deposit (covers first 8 hours of processing time and 1 hour of compliance monitoring) $163 per hour thereafter
Fast track resource consent (Controlled activities)	$1,223	Deposit (covers first 7.5 hours of processing time) $163 per hour thereafter
Fixed fee activities* 1. Removal/trimming protected trees causing significant structural damage (as determined by an appropriately delegated, qualified and experienced person, i.e. an ecologist or council staff member) 2. Trimming of protected vegetation to maintain existing farm tracks. 3. Earthworks to maintain existing farm tracks.	$113	fixed fee

*Conditions apply, applications will only be accepted on a case by case basis and assumes adequate information provided.

Resource management fees (continued)

Designations	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Notice of requirement to designate land – non-notified	$1,630	Deposit (covers first 10 hours of processing time) $163 per hour thereafter
Notice of requirement to designate land - notified	$4,238	Deposit (covers first 26 hours of processing time, balance to be charged on time and material basis including advertising)
Alteration to designation (non-notified)	$1,304	Deposit (covers first 8 hours of processing time) $163 per hour thereafter
Outline plan approval	$1,141	Deposit (covers first 7 hours of processing time) $163 per hour thereafter
Outline Plan Waiver	$652	Deposit (covers first 4 hours of processing time) $163 per hour thereafter

DRAFT

Non - Notified subdivision Applications	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Subdivisions – 2-lot	$2,608	Deposit (covers first 16 hours of processing time) $163 per hour thereafter
Subdivisions (between 3 to 19 lots)	$2,934	Deposit (covers first 18 hours of processing time) $163 per hour thereafter
Subdivisions (20 or more lots)	$4,890	Deposit (covers first 30 hours of processing time) $163 per hour thereafter
Boundary adjustment (as defined by district plan) and subdivisions where no additional lots are created	$1,304	Deposit (covers first 8 hours of processing time) $163 per hour thereafter
Update existing cross-lease	$326	fixed fee
Update cross-lease to fee simple title	$652	fixed fee

Subdivision Certificates	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Section 223 certificate	$326	Deposit (covers first 2 hours of processing time) $163 per hour thereafter
Section 224(c) certificate including other certificates	$1,304	Deposit (covers first 8 hours of processing time) $163 per hour thereafter
Section 224(f)	$326	Deposit (covers first 2 hours of processing time) $163 per hour thereafter
Section 25(5), s32(2)(a) of Unit Titles Act 2010 (staged unit developments)	$326	Deposit (covers first 2 hours of processing time) $163 per hour thereafter

Subdivision Certificates	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Section 221 consent notice (when issued as a separate notice)	$326	fixed charge
Section 226 certificate (certify subdivision complies with district plan provisions).	$815	Deposit (covers first 5 hours of processing time) $163 per hour thereafter
Reserves valuation calculation	At cost	

Miscellaneous applications/certificates	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Administration time in coordinating and attending pre-application and business start-up meetings	First 2 hours no fee	$108 per hour thereafter
Planner/ engineer time in preparing for and attending pre- application and business start-up meetings	First 2 hours no fee	$163 per hour thereafter
Boundary activity	$326	Deposit (covers first 2 hours of processing time, $163 per hour thereafter)
Marginal and temporary exemptions	$326	Deposit (covers first 2 hours of processing time, $163 per hour thereafter)
Marginal and temporary exemptions in relation to temporary events (as defined by the District Plan)	nil	

DRAFT

Miscellaneous applications/certificates	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Certificate of compliance (certifies land use complies with district plan provisions)	$978	Deposit (covers first 6 hours of processing time, $163 per hour thereafter)
Existing use rights certificate	$978	Deposit (covers first 6 hours of processing time, $163 per hour thereafter)
Transfer/surrender of consent in whole or in part	$326	fixed charge
Section 125 extensions of time	$815	Deposit (covers first 5 hours of processing time, $163 per hour thereafter)
Change or cancellation of conditions/consent notice	$815	Deposit (covers first 5 hours of processing time, $163 per hour thereafter)

DRAFT

Resource management fees (continued)

Non-notified subdivision applications	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Revocation of easements	$326	Deposit (covers first 2 hours of processing time, $163 per hour thereafter)
Right of way (ROW) approval*	$978	Deposit (covers first 6 hours of processing time, $163 per hour thereafter)
Section 348 (Local Government Act 2002) certificate (ROW certification)	$815	Deposit (covers first 5 hours of processing time, $163 per hour thereafter)
Re-Issue certificate (all types)	$326	fixed charge
Transfer instruments and other miscellaneous legal documents	$326	Deposit (covers first 2 hours of processing time, $163 per hour thereafter)

District Plan Change	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Administration time in coordinating and attending pre-request meetings	First 2 hours no fee	$108 per hour thereafter

District Plan Change	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Planner/ engineer time in preparing for and attending pre-request meetings	First 2 hours no fee	$163 per hour thereafter
Request to change the district plan	$6,520	Deposit (covers first 40 hours of processing time following receipt of a written request to change the plan[2], balance to be charged on time and material basis including advertising)

Other	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Objection to development contributions – note, fee to be refunded in part or in full depending on level of objection upheld by independent hearing commissioners	$815	Deposit (covers first 5 hours of processing time, $163 per hour thereafter)
Planning certificate – alcohol licensing	$163	fixed charge
Cost recovery charge for inspection of confirmed breach of district plan provisions	$163	per hour
Cancellation of building line restriction	$652	fixed charge

[2]The requirement for requests to be in writing is set out in clause 22, Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the Resource Management Act 1991.

Resource management fees (continued)

Hourly charge out rates and disbursements	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Staff: Planner/engineer (all levels)	$163	per hour
Staff: Planning manager, asset manager	$195	per hour
Staff: Environmental protection staff (all levels)	$163	per hour
Administration staff	$108	per hour
Elected member commissioner costs per hour for any hearing:	$217	per hour (or part thereof)
Sitting collectively without an independent commissioner: (chairperson, hearing commissioners)	$108	per hour per elected member as chair and
Sitting with an independent commissioner	$87	per hour per elected member on a committee up to a collective total of $217 per hour (or part thereof)
Independent commissioners	At cost	
Postage and stationery	At cost	
Consultant's fees (the use of consultants/peer review will be undertaken in consultation with the applicant)	At cost	
Provision of resource consent files via email	$19	fixed fee
Copying and printing. Black and white: A4 – first 20 copies free then per page	$0.30	
Copying and printing. Black and white: A3 per page	$0.40	
Copying and printing. Colour: A4 per page	$2.40	
Copying and printing. Colour: A3 per page	$3.80	

DRAFT

Engineering fees

Note: these fees apply in addition to the resource consent deposit fees on the preceding pages. All consents will be subject to compliance monitoring which will be charged on an actual time basis at $163 per hour.

Engineering Fees: Non-notified land use consents	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Commercial/industrial development or infrastructure development - Application deposit fee	$978	per application (includes the first 6 hours, $163 per hour thereafter)
Commercial/industrial development or infrastructure development - Compliance monitoring administration fee	$326	(includes the first 2 hours, $163 per hour thereafter)
Commercial/industrial development or infrastructure development - Engineering drawing approval	$1,467	(includes three submissions of engineering drawings, beyond this will be charged at $163 per hour thereafter)
Commercial/industrial development or infrastructure development - Engineering construction supervision	2%	Determined as 2% of the total estimated value of services (water, sanitary, drainage and road), including engineering and contingency fees (minimum of $10,050)

Engineering Fees: Monitoring	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
All compliance monitoring including additional land use monitoring is to be charged at an hourly basis for staff time	$163	per hour
Subdivision engineering drawing approval and engineering construction supervision	$652	fixed fee plus per lot deposit ($163 per hour thereafter)
	$326	per lot deposit

Engineering Fees: Other	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Objection to decision	$163	per hour
Variation to consent conditions	$163	per hour
Plan change applications	$163	per hour
Easement – new/cancellation	$326	Application deposit per application (includes first 2 hours, $163 per hour thereafter)
Specialist consultants	At cost	

DRAFT

Animal management fees

Registration Entire Dog Fee	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Class of dog (fee code)	Registration fee (pro-rated)	Fee (including penalty) if paid after 5pm, 2 August 2021
Disability assist dog (A)	Nil	Nil
Working dog (B)	$70	$106
Working dogs (second and subsequent (B)	$42	$63
Standard dog (C)	$193	$289
Approved owner (D)	$166	$249
Registration fee for dog owner over 65	$180	$270
Dogs classified as dangerous dogs (H)	$288	$432
Owner current member of NZ Kennel Club (Dogs New Zealand) (G), provide proof of membership annually	$166	$249

Registration Neutered/Speyed Dog Fee	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Class of dog (fee code)	Registration fee (pro-rated)	Fee (including penalty) if paid after 5pm, 2 August 2021
Disability assist dog (A)	Nil	Nil
Working dog (B)	$70	$106
Working dogs - second and subsequent (B)	$42	$63
Standard dog (E)	$100	$150
Approved owner (F)	$70	$106
Registration fee for dog owner over 65	$80	$119
Dogs classified as dangerous dogs (I)	$150	$225
Owner current member of NZ Kennel Club (Dogs New Zealand) (G) – provide proof of membership annually	$89	$134

DRAFT

Animal management impoundment charges

Impounding has occurred when a dog is confined to a dog control officer's vehicle or impounded.

Seizure has occurred when a notice of seizure has been served on the dog owner or placed at the dog owner's property.

No dog or stock will be released without payment of all impounding fees unless in exceptional circumstances.

Animal management impoundment charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee		
Item	First impound or seizure	Second impound in any two year period	Third and subsequent impound in any two year period
Impounded (must be registered and microchipped to release)	$54	$176	$314
Impounded - unregistered	$97	-	-
Sustenance – dog (per day)	$12.70	$12.70	$12.70
Microchipping – dog	$42	N/A	N/A
Seizure and take custody fee	$75	$75	$75
Prearranged after-hours release (two officers) – all (per hour charge per officer)	$163	$163	$163
Prearranged after-hours release. Per one hour of additional time.	-	-	-
Impounding – sheep and goats (per head charge plus any costs incurred in transporting stock)	$37	$64	$133
Impounding – cattle and horses (per head charge plus any costs incurred in transporting stock)	$64	$133	$265
Animal control officer hourly charge-out rate – this includes driving and securing stock costs	$163	per hour	
Sustenance – sheep and goats (per day, per unit)	$6.30	$6.30	$6.30
Sustenance – cattle and horses (per day, per unit)	$12.70	$12.70	$12.70

DRAFT

Adopting animals from Shelter	2021/22 Proposed Fee
Dogs (includes registration, microchip, and if applicable a de-sex certificate)*	$280
Stock	Auction**

*Adoption of a dog requires a property inspection, dog ownership history check. The dog is registered, microchipped and if dog is entire it comes with a voucher for de-sexing.

** Auction is a requirement of Impound Act 1955.

Other animal management charges

Permits charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee		
Item	Working	Standard	Entire
Permit for three or more dogs (special license)	N/A	$64	$64
Approved owner application	N/A	$51	$51
Approved owner re-inspection fee***	N/A	$28	$28

Other animal management charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Replacement tag (first replacement)	$6.30	
Replacement tag (subsequent tags)	$12.70	
Euthanasia - Actual cost plus 10%, but minimum charge applies	$49	Minimum charge
Relinquishment fee****	$83	

*** For site visit if:
- an approved owner changes address or;
- re-inspection to check that any required improvements have been made.

**** Provides contribution towards sustenance costs (three days minimum and administration and/or euthanasia costs.

DRAFT

Environmental Health Food Act 2014 Fees

Registration and verification fees provide for a set time provision. Any additional time may be subject to the hourly rate of $163.

Environmental Health Food Act 2014: Registration fees	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
New Food Control Plans (FCP) or National Programme (NP)	$318	
Renewal of FCP and NP	$159	
New registration multisite business (FCP or NP)	$318	plus $159 for each additional site
Renewal of registration multisite business	$159	plus $80 for each additional site
New FCP or NP (market operator less than 52 time per year)-	$159	
Amendment to registration	$163	per hour
Significant Amendment to registration	$318	

Environmental Health Food Act 2014: Verification fees	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
These fees include preparation, travel [within the district] reporting and administration time, if the activity exceeds the maximum hours set, there will be an extra charge of $163 per hour.		
Food Control Plan (FCP)	$636	Deposit (covers first four hours including administration and processing time)
FCP (low risk cakes and biscuits only that do not require refrigeration)	$163	per hour
National Programme 1 (NP1)	$163	per hour
National Programme 2 (NP2)	$163	per hour
National Programme 3 (NP3)	$163	per hour
Verification multisite business	$163	See FCP or NP charges for first site plus $163 per hour for any other site requiring verification
Unscheduled verification	$163	per hour
Verification outside the district - FCP or NP	See cost for verification and add any extra time, actual travel and accommodation costs	
Technical expert for verification or unscheduled verification	At cost	

Note for verification fees

The Council is not currently verifying National Programme businesses, so this fee is a placeholder. National programme businesses will be verified by third party verifiers, who will set their own charges.

DRAFT

Other associated fees under Food Act 2014	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Corrective Action Request (CAR) follow up, charge per hour	$163	per hour
Investigation resulting in improvement notice or direction	$163	per hour
Follow-up in relation to compliance with an improvement notice or direction	$163	per hour
Processing an application for review of improvement notice	$163	per hour
Monitoring of food safety and suitability	$163	per hour
Investigation and enforcement activity related to registration or complaint	$163	per hour
Technical expert review (advice or verification) associated with an investigation	At cost	
Cancelling or rescheduling a verification (less than 48 hours' notice)	$80	
Failure to attend or facilitate a scheduled verification	$163	
Mentoring and additional expert support and advice for implementation of FCP or NP	$163	per hour
Replacement FCP or NP guidance	$40	
Replacement Licence	$40	
Events – food stall approvals	$163	per hour
Copying and printing. Black and white: A4 – first 20 copies free then per page	$0.30	per page
Copying and printing. Black and white: A3 per page	$0.40	per page
Copying and printing. Colour: A4 per page	$2.40	per page
Copying and printing. Colour: A3 per page	$3.80	per page

Environmental Health – Health Act Registration fees

Premises required to be registered under the Health Act 1956 and associated Regulations – current fees

Health Act registration fees	2021/22 Proposed Fee
Hairdressers	$222
Funeral directors	$345
Camping grounds	$345

DRAFT

Alcohol licensing fees

The application fee applies to applications for new licences, renewals of licences and variations to licences. Application fees are payable on date of application.

In the case of a new licence, the annual fee must be paid prior to the issue of the licence and subsequently must be paid on the anniversary of the date the licence was issued.

In the case of an existing licence, the annual fee is payable on the most recent of the following:

- the date on which the licence was issued;
- the date on which the licence renewed; and
- the date on which a variation of the licence was granted.

Pursuant to Regulation 6(4) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 the Council may in its discretion and in response to particular circumstances assign a fees category to premises that is one level lower than the fees category determined.

Alcohol licensing fees – enacted by Government in the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Category	Application Fee	Annual Fee
Very low	$368	$161
Low	$609.50	$391
Medium	$816.50	$632.50
High	$1,023.50	$1,035.00
Very high	$1,207.50	$1,437.50

The Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 (the Act) was fully enacted on 19 December 2013.

The Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 associated with the Act include a fee regime for licensed premises and other types of licensing applications. In addition, it includes a risk-based fee structure for licensed premises which includes both an application and annual fee component.

Dependent on changes to the operation of the premises or enforcement actions undertaken against a licensee or manager, the fees may change each year. The fee categories represent a risk rating for types of premises, their trading hours and if they have had enforcement actions taken against them. They are calculated in accordance with Regulation 4 to 8 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013.

Special licences – enacted by Government in the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013	2021/22 Proposed Fee
Class 1 – one large event or more than three medium events or more than 12 small events	$575
Class 2 – one to three medium events or three to 12 small events	$207
Class 3 – one or two small events	$63.25

Definitions of an event which the Territorial Authority believes on reasonable grounds will have patronage of a:

- large event – more than 400 people;
- medium event – between 100 and 400 people;
- small event – fewer than 100 people.

Pursuant to Regulation 10(2) of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013, the territorial authority may, in its discretion and in response to particular circumstances, charge a fee for a special licence that is one class below the class of licence that is issued.

Fees payable for other applications – enacted by Government in the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013	2021/22 Proposed Fee
Manager's certificate application or renewal	$316.25
Temporary authority	$296.70
Temporary licence	$296.70
Extract of register (ARLA or DLC)	$57.50

DRAFT

Trade waste fees

Trade Waste Administrative Charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
A1: Compliance monitoring	$163	per hour plus consumables (see laboratory charges)
A2: Trade waste application fee (permitted)	$243	includes the first 1.5 hours, $163 per hour thereafter
A2: Trade waste application fee (controlled/ conditional)	$405	includes the first 2.5 hours, $163 per hour thereafter
A3: Inspection for non-compliance	$243	
A5: Temporary discharge application and discharge fee	$163	includes the first hour, $163 per hour thereafter (based on risk)
A6: Annual tradewaste management fee (permitted)	$243	
A6: Annual tradewaste management fee (controlled/ conditional)	$405	

Residential Pool Fencing

– Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016

Residential Pool Fencing	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Compliance Inspection fee	$163	Per hour
Administration fee	$108	Per hour

DRAFT

General compliance fees – Environmental Standards

General Compliance Fees	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
General activities including processing licence and permit applications, and annual renewal of any licence or permit including trading in public places.	$163	per hour deposit ($163 per hour thereafter)
Removal of litter/overhanging trees/shrubs or obstructions encroaching, or on road reserve or Council land	Cost incurred for removal	
Noise control – seizure fee (noise making equipment)	$249	plus $36 each additional callout plus any additional towage fee related to seizure of a vehicle
Noise control - additional callout	$36	
Noise control – alarm deactivation fee	Cost of service plus 20%	
Amusement devices*	1 x 11.50 2 x 13.80 3 x $16.10 4 x $18.40	
Environmental Compliance Officer hourly rate	$163	per hour
Administration Officer hourly rate	$108	per hour
Return of non-compliant signs	$54	

Abandoned vehicles	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Towage and recovery cost	Cost plus 20%	
Daily storage fee	$5.40	daily charge

*Amusement devices: Fees are set in the Amusement Device Regulations 1978. The Machinery Act 1950 defines an amusement device.

DRAFT

Districtwide cemetery charges

The Council has an arrangement with certain funeral homes that provide services within the district to collect fees detailed in these cemetery charges on behalf of the Council. In return, the funeral homes keep 15% of any total fee to cover their administration costs associated with collecting these fees.

Cemetery charges will be reviewed regularly to ensure that they are consistent with the Council's revenue and financing policy.

Districtwide cemetery charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Purchase of right for burial	Deceased was living in the district	Deceased was living out of the district
Services burial plot	No charge	No charge
Services cremation plot	No charge	No charge
Monumental and lawn area plots	$1,811	$3,825
Cremation garden and beam plots	$1,008	$2,917
Infant plots (under 1 year)	$807	$807
Natural burial plot	$2,198	$4,160

Districtwide cemetery charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Interment fees	Deceased was living in the district	Deceased was living out of the district
Burial fee	$1,159	$1,159
Burial fee child (under 15 years)	$580	$580
Burial fee (Saturday)	$2,012	$2,012
Burial fee child (under 15 years) (Saturday)	$1,006	$1,006
Burial fee infants (under 1 year)	No charge	No charge
Ashes interment	$154	$154
Ashes interment child (under 15 years)	$77	$77
Natural burial fee	$1,159	$1,159
Natural burial fee child (under 15 years)	$580	$580
Oversized casket fee (additional to burial fee)	$290	$290
Extra charges	**Deceased was living in the district**	**Deceased was living out of the district**
Monumental permit	$160	$160
Hire of lowering device	$111	$111
Hire of grass mats	$111	$111
Burial disinterment fee	$2,000	$2,000
Cremation disinterment fee	$170	$170

DRAFT

Housing for Older Persons - weekly rental charges

Housing for Older Persons - weekly rental charges		2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Accommodation category	Address	New average weekly rent effective 1 July 2021[3]	New average weekly rent effective 1 July 2021 (tenants pre 30 June 2015)[4]
Category A Single bedroom unit built pre-1960	Tahuna Flats, Units 1-8, Kirk Street, Ōtaki	$167	$167
Category B Single bedroom unit built post-1970	Oakley Court, Eatwell Avenue, Paraparaumu	$167	$167
	Te Atiawa Flats, Donovan Road, Paraparaumu	$167	$167
	Arnold Grove, Paraparaumu	$167	$167
	Wipata Flats, Wellington Road, Paekākāriki	$167	$167
Category C Single or double bedroom unit built pre-1970	Kainga Flats, Aotaki Street, Ōtaki	$167	$167
Category C Single or double bedroom unit built pre-1970	Tahuna Flats, Units 15 & 16 Kirk Street, Ōtaki	$167	$167
Category D Double bedroom unit post-1970	Paterson Court, Kirk Street, Ōtaki	$167	$167
	Wipata Flats, Unit 36B Wellington Road, Paekākāriki	$167	N/A
	Tahuna Flats, units 9, 10, 11, 12, 17, 18 Kirk Street, Ōtaki	$167	$167
	Hadfield Court, Te Rauparaha Street, Ōtaki	$167	$167
	Repo Street, Paraparaumu	$167	$167
Category D Double bedroom unit post-1970	Oakley Court Eatwell Avenue, Paraparaumu	$167	$167
Category E Single bedroom units (Waikanae)	Belvedere Avenue, Waikanae	$167	$167

[3] Final application by unit to be determined to achieve 80% cost recovery through user pay.
[4] Final application by unit to be determined to achieve 80% cost recovery through user pay.

DRAFT

Swimming Pool Charges

Swimming Pool charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee
Adult per swim[5]	$5.40
Child per swim[6]	$3.30
Under 5 years old swim	$1.80
Adult swimming with child under five years of age	$1.80
Community services cardholder per swim	$3.30
Senior citizen (65 years of age and over)	$3.30
Student[7]	$3.30
Spectators[8]	$1.00
Aquafit Adult per class	$6.50
Aquafit Senior per class	$6.00
Hydroslide (Waikanae and Coastlands Aquatic Centre – unlimited use per visit)[9]	$2.50
Family pass (family of four, minimum of one adult or maximum of two adults)	$13.00
- Cost for each extra family member	$2.80
Family pass plus hydroslide (family of four, minimum of one adult or maximum of two adults)	$21.10
- Cost for each extra family member	$2.80
- Cost for extra slide pass	$2.50

Swimming Pool charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee
Group discount adult (10 or more)	$4.90
Group discount child (10 or more)	$3.00
Spa and/or sauna (Coastlands Aquatic Centre) in addition to pool entry[10]	$2.00
Spa (Waikanae Pool) in addition to pool entry[10]	$1.00
Spa and/or sauna (Ōtaki Pool) in addition to pool entry[10]	$2.00
Adult 10 swim	$48.50
Child 10 swim	$29.80
Community Services Cardholder 10 swim	$33.20
65 years of age and over 10 swim	$33.20
Aquafit adult 10 swim	$58.70
Aquafit senior 10 swim	$54.10
Adult 20 swim	$91.60
Child 20 swim	$56.40
Adult 30 swim	$129.30
Child 30 swim	$79.60
Adult 50 swim	$202.00
Child 50 swim	$124.30

[5] Adult 16 years plus
[6] Child 5-15 years
[7] On supply of a student ID

[8] No charge for learn to swim, swim club parents and non-swimming parents / caregivers of under 8's
[9] Adults accompanying an under 8 slide user do not pay the hydroslide fee
[10] Spa and/or sauna only (ie no swim) at applicable pool entry rate

DRAFT

Swimming pools charges (continued)

Swimming Pool charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Swimming pool complex hire - Coastlands Aquatic Centre* (peak)	$425	per hour
Swimming pool complex hire - Coastlands Aquatic Centre* (off-peak**)	$220	per hour
Swimming pool complex hire - Ōtaki*	$110	per hour
Swimming pool complex hire - Waikanae*	$320	per hour
Competitive events	plus per head entry at applicable rate	
Lane hire	$8.50	
Lane hire - per head entry charge[11]	$1.00	per head entry
School lane hire (Lessons only - not using Kāpiti Coast aquatics instructors)	$8.50	per hour per lane
School Groups Learn to Swim – Using Kāpiti Coast aquatics instructors (no lane hire charge and minimum numbers apply)	$4.00	per child
Commercial lane hire	$12.70	per hour plus per head entry at applicable rate

Meeting Room Hire (Coastlands Aquatic Centre only)	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Community Groups	$13.00	per hour
Community Groups	$47.70	half day use
Community Groups	$79.80	full day use
Commercial Use	$21.50	per hour
Commercial Use	$85.00	half day use
Commercial Use	$148.10	full day use

[11] Lane hire per head applies to clubs and community groups not covered by commercial fees

*Subject to discretion of pool management depending on availability

**After 4pm Saturday and Sunday, after 7pm weekdays

DRAFT

Swimming pools charges (continued)

Aquatic Programmes, Events and Activities	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Targeted aquatic events/activity programmes	Throughout the year the Council may organise targeted aquatic events/activity programmes. Each programme may involve an actual and reasonable participation fee that will be determined in accordance with the nature of the event or activity. The participation fee will be authorised by the relevant group manager acting under general delegated authority.	
Learn to swim	$13.30	per lesson (depends on the number of weeks in the term)
Learn to Swim: Private lessons	$24.50	20 minute lesson
Learn to Swim: Private lessons	$35.00	30 minute lesson
Learn to Swim: Private lessons	$15.00	Special needs
Learn to Swim: Private Lesson (2 students)	$28.00	20 minute lesson
Learn to Swim: Private Lesson (2 students)	$45.00	30 minute lesson
Aquatic (Small Group) programmes	$65.00	10 week term
Aquatic (Small Group) programmes	$7.50	casual visit
Waikanae Pool - BBQ hire	$10.00	per hour
Waikanae Pool - BBQ bond	$20.00	

DRAFT

Sportsgrounds charges (per season)

Fees include access to changing facilities where applicable.

These fees exclude junior sport.

Sports activity (seasonal)	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Cricket (grass)	$1,461	per block
Cricket (artificial)	$646	per block
Croquet	$1,135	per grass court
Netball	$220	per court
Rugby	$733	per field
Rugby league	$733	per field
Football	$733	per field
Softball	$733	per field
Tennis	$146	per court
Touch	$364	per field
League tag	$364	per field
Twilight football	$181	per field

Sports activity (one-off bookings)	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Cricket (grass)	$204	per block
Cricket (artificial)	$87	per block
Netball	$17	per court
Rugby	$116	per field
Rugby league	$116	per field
Football	$116	per field
Softball	$95	per field
Tennis	$12	per court
Touch	$80	per field
League tag	$80	per field
Off season field marking*	$311	per field

* Conditions apply

Reserve land rentals

Reserve land rentals	2021/22 Proposed Fee
Clubs with alcohol licences	$913
Clubs without alcohol licences	$457
Craft, hobbies and other activities	$367
Educational (standard)	$222
Youth and service	$222

DRAFT

Hall hire charges

Hall hire charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Hall Hire Conditions: • Any booking that alcohol is present and the event is after 5pm a bond of $767 is required • Bookings for sports activities there will be a bond of $375 • Fees are payable at the time of booking • No booking fees applied if cancelled more than 28 days before the hire date • 30% booking fees chargeable if cancelled less than 28 days before the hire date • $2 coin user-pays system for heaters are available in the following venues: Otaki, Paraparaumu, Raumati South, Paekākāriki memorial halls, and the Waikanae Community Hall • All hall bookings are at Council's discretion in all respects		
Hall	Per Hour Charge Rate	Per Hour Charge Rate – for 4 hours or more bookings
Paekākāriki Memorial Hall	$15.90	$12.70
Paekākāriki tennis club hall	$12.70	$6.70
Raumati South Memorial Hall - Main Hall	$15.90	$12.70
Raumati South Memorial Hall - Supper room	$12.70	$12.30
Raumati South Memorial Hall - Whole complex	$25.50	-
Paraparaumu Memorial Hall - Main Hall	$15.90	-
Paraparaumu Memorial Hall - Supper room	$12.70	-

Hall hire charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Hall	Per Hour Charge Rate	Per Hour Charge Rate – for 4 hours or more bookings
Paraparaumu Memorial Hall - Whole complex	$25.50	-
Waikanae Memorial Hall - Main Hall	$8.50	$7.90
Waikanae Memorial Hall - Small Hall / Mezzanine	$7.90	$6.70
Waikanae Memorial Hall - Whole complex	$25.50	-
Waikanae Community Centre	$48.20	-
Waikanae Beach Community Hall	$12.70	-
Reikorangi Community Hall	$12.70	-
Ōtaki Memorial Hall - Main Hall	$15.90	-
Ōtaki Memorial Hall - Supper room	$12.70	-
Ōtaki Memorial Hall - Whole complex	$25.50	-
Mazengarb Sports complex	$14.80	-
Paraparaumu College gymnasium hall - Weekends	$17.00	-
Paraparaumu College gymnasium hall - Weekdays	$33.90	-

DRAFT

Library fees and charges

Library fees and charges: Lending	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Best seller books	$2.50	each
DVDs - single*	$2.00	
DVDs - multi disc set*	$3.00	
Talking books	No charge	
Library fees and charges: Loans and reserves	**2021/22 Proposed Fee**	
Interloans (each)	$15.00	each
International interloans (each)	$38.00	each
Library fees and charges: Membership	**2021/22 Proposed Fee**	
Membership cards (replacement)	$4.50	
Anyone living, working, owning property or studying on the Kāpiti Coast can join the Kāpiti Coast District Libraries at no charge and use the resources of all of our SMART Libraries.	Free	
Horowhenua residents who do not meet the above criteria can join Kāpiti Coast District Libraries and use Ōtaki, Waikanae, Paraparaumu and Paekākāriki libraries. They do not receive access to the SMART Libraries	Free	
Anyone who is not in either of these categories can either join Kāpiti Coast District Libraries as a subscription member or pay prescribed fees	$2.50	per item
	$70	for six months
	$140	Per annum

Library fees and charges: Other services	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Faxes and scanning – local/national	$1.00	First page
Faxes and scanning – local/national	$0.50	Subsequent page
Faxes and scanning – international	$1.60	First page
Faxes and scanning – international	$0.50	Subsequent page
Historic photo service (personal use)	$5.00	per high-resolution digital image emailed or copied to a CD to customer for personal use
Historic photo service (commercial use)	$55	per high resolution digital image emailed or copied to a CD for commercial purposes
Laminating- A4	$2.20	per page
Laminating- A3	$4.20	per page
Photocopying and printing – black and white. A4	$0.20	per side
Photocopying and printing – black and white. A3	$0.30	per side
Photocopying and printing – colour per A4	$1.00	per side
Photocopying and printing – colour per A3	$2.00	per side
Library bags	$3.50	each

* No charge for the profoundly deaf borrowers for DVDs.

DRAFT

Library fees and charges: Other services	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Replacement of lost or damaged library items	Price varies depending on publication	plus administration fee per item
Administration Fee	$5.20	per item
eBook publishing	Price varies depending on publication	
Purchase of library publications	Price varies depending on publication	
Digital and e-book workshops	$30.00	minimum per session
	$50.00	maximum per session
Children's CDs and talking books	No charge	
Internet	No charge	
Overdue loan charges		
Books, magazines, adult CDs (per day)	$0.60	per day
Children's books (per day)	$0.20	per day
Bestsellers and DVDs (per day)	$1.30	per day

DRAFT

Library fees and charges (continued)

Hire of the Coastlands meeting room at the Paraparaumu Library	2021/22 Proposed Fee
Community Groups - Evening	$53
Community Groups - Half day	$48
Community Groups - Full day	$80
Community Groups - Half day plus evening	$85
Community Groups - Full day plus evening	$117
Commercial Groups - Evening	$101
Commercial Groups - Half day	$85
Commercial Groups - Full day	$148
Commercial Groups - Half day plus evening	$170
Commercial Groups - Full day plus evening	$223

Arts and Museums fees and charges

Kāpiti Arts Guide and Trail	2021/22 Proposed Fee
Arts Trail participation fee and entry in Arts Guide	$185
Entry in Kāpiti Arts Guide only	$125

DRAFT

Solid waste charges

Otaihanga Landfill (cleanfill only)	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Cleanfill - must meet the cleanfill acceptance criteria published on the Council's website. Note there's a minimum charge of $14.50	$14.50	per tonne
License annual fee	$196	

DRAFT

Official information request charges

Official information request charges are for requests under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (LGOIMA) 1987.

In determining these charges, we have taken account of the Ministry of Justice and Office of the Ombudsman charging guidelines.

Official information request charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Staff time (in excess of two hours)	$38	per half hour or part thereof
Black and white copying - A4 size (the first 20 copies free)	$0.20	per sheet
Black and white copying - A3 size	$0.40	per sheet
For any other cost, the amount incurred in responding to the request. For example, specialty copying (maps etc.), including provision of electronic media storage devices, will be charged at cost.	At cost	
Requests requiring specialist experts, not on salary, to research and process the request	At cost	

How official information charges are determined

In instances where a charge is to be applied, we will notify you as soon as possible. You will be provided with an estimate of the cost for the work involved in providing the response, whether a deposit is required and asked to confirm in writing that you agree to pay. You will only be charged for the actual work involved and the final charge will not exceed the estimate.

What can be charged for:

Labour:

- Time spent by staff searching for relevant material, abstracting and collating, copying, transcribing, redacting and supervising access (where the information at issue is made available for inspection) and where the total time involved is in excess of two hours;
- reasonably required peer review in order to ensure that the above tasks have been carried out correctly;
- formatting information in a way sought by the requester;
- reproducing film, video or audio recordings.

Materials:

- paper (for photocopying); and
- discs or other electronic storage devices that information is provided on (these will be provided at cost but we cannot accept a device provided by the requester as this poses a risk to Council's ICT systems).

Other actual and direct costs:

- retrieval of information from off-site.

We will not charge for the following:

- work required to decide whether to grant the request in whole or part, including reading and reviewing, consultation, peer review and seeking legal advice to decide on withholding or releasing the response;
- work required to decide whether to charge and if so, how much;
- searching for or retrieving information that is not where it should be;
- formatting information in a way preferred by the agency but not sought by the requester;
- costs not directly related to supplying the information including general overheads and costs of establishing and maintaining systems and storage facilities;
- involvement by the chief executive or elected members;
- costs of liaising with an Ombudsman;
- liaison with a third party (e.g. informant);
- costs associated with transferring a request to another organisation; and
- costs of refining the request with the requester.

Additional factors

- Where repeated requests from the same source are made in respect of a common subject over intervals of up to eight weeks, requests after the first may be aggregated for charging purposes.
- A deposit may be required where the charge is likely to exceed $76. In instances where a deposit is requested, work on the request may be suspended pending receipt of the deposit.
- Charges may be waived or modified at the discretion of the chief executive or a group manager. This will generally be in a situation where there is an agreed public interest in the disclosure of the requested information or where payment may cause financial hardship to the requestor, and therefore the charge may become an unreasonable deterrent to seeking information.

DRAFT

Access and transport charges

How corridor access fees are determined:

- Project works, major works, and minor works are as defined by the National Code of Practice for Utility Operators' Access to Transport Corridors.
- The Council may at its discretion allow for multiple sites to be included in a single CAR application with a single fee being charged. Applicants shall, if they consider there is a case to combine multiple sites, provide the Council with the justification for a combined application fee.
- Possible examples where a single fee may be considered are as follows:
  - repetitive works of a minor nature requiring minimal or no excavation works,
  - minor works on multiple sites (maximum of four to five minor streets); and
  - main contractor managing multiple works but located on a single site.

Corridor access fee	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Corridor access request (CAR) fee[10] project works	$295	
Corridor access request (CAR) fee[10] major works	$149	
Corridor access request (CAR) fee[10] minor works	$75	
Roading engineer	$163	per hour
Clerk of works	$108	per hour
Paper road closure	**2021/22 Proposed Fee**	
Road stopping application fee	$803	
Hourly rate for additional work	$163	per hour

Overweight Load Permit Fee	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Overweight loads permit fee: To cover vetting and issuing a permit for [an] overweight loads[s] or specialist vehicles using local roads and that starts or finishes its journey in Kāpiti Coast District** Minimum Charge based on 30 minutes. Processing time will be invoiced based on hourly engineering fee* *Note: when a full technical bridge assessment is required this could take one to two working days and will be invoiced per hour.	$163	per hour (minimum charge $81.35
Removal of overhanging trees/vegetation – on road reserve (Section 355 Local Government Act 1974)	**2021/22 Proposed Fee**	
Removal of trees, vegetation or obstructions to prevent injury, obstruction to traffic, pedestrians and general infrastructure.	Cost incurred for removal obstruction	

** For SH1 permits, apply to New Zealand Transport Agency direct.

DRAFT

Wastewater charges

Wastewater treatment	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Connection to network	Quoted as per site	
Septage disposal and treatment	$27	per cubic meter

Water charges

Water charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Connection to network	Quoted as per site	
Water metering configuration modifications	Quoted as per site	
Special reading – water meters	$38	
Water dedicated filling point access card	$70	
Water charge for potable water from water supply system	1.25 times the water rate per m^3	
Water meter accuracy testing	$406	For water meters up to DN25mm. Quoted per site for water meters greater than DN25mm

Districtwide water supply fixed rate (per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit): Refer to the Funding Impact statement – rating policies.

Districtwide volumetric water supply rate (per cubic metre of water consumed): Refer to the Funding Impact statement – rating policies.

Laboratory charges

Testing of water - laboratory charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee
Alkalinity	16.07
Ammonia-N g/m^3	24.31
BOD g/m^3	$28.98

DRAFT

Testing of water - laboratory charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee
Bore depth	$6.93
cBOD g/m³	$34.97
Chloride g/m³	$22.58
COD g/m³	$31.02
Conductivity mS/cm	$12.92
DO g/m³	$10.71
DRP-P g/m³	$22.58
E.coli no/100ml (m Tec River monitoring only)	$23.63
F/Coli + E.coli (NaMug –mbr-filt)	$37.59
Enterococci no/100ml (mbr Filt)	$25.83
F/Coli no/100ml (mbr Filt)	$23.63
Fluoride g/m³	$28.98
Iron g/m³	$24.31
Nitrite testing	$24.31
Nitra+Nitri-N g/m³ (Nitrate)	$24.31
pH	$12.92
Presence/absence coliform	$23.63
Salinity	$12.92
Staff collection (2 people) per hour	$117.08
Suspended solids g/m³	$22.58
TEMP °C	$10.71
Total coliforms no/100ml (mbr filt)	$23.63
Total Coliforms and E.coli (Colilert)	$37.59
Total Nitrogen	$34.82
Total P g/m³	$30.36

Testing of water - laboratory charges	2021/22 Proposed Fee
Total solids %	$16.07
Travel (per KM)	$0.76
Total solids g/m³	$22.05
Turbidity NTU	$12.92
UV transmission	$12.92

DRAFT

Other charges

	2021/22 Proposed Fee	
Easement – new/changes/cancellations (Landowner approval/Non Regulatory)	$326	Application Fee (includes first 2 hours, $163 per hour thereafter)
Additional External costs associated with Easement process	At Cost	

Fees and charges can be found on the Council website: kapiticoast.govt.nz

DRAFT


Council controlled
organisations

Consideration of council controlled organisations

Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA)

Background information:

In November 2012, Council became a principal shareholding local authority in the Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA). The Council holds 200,000 shares (the total number of shares available is 45 million) reflecting a 0.44% interest.

The primary objective of the LGFA is to optimise the debt funding terms and conditions for participating local authorities. This includes providing savings in annual interest costs, making longer-term borrowings available and enhancing the certainty of access to debt markets.

Local Government Act (LGA) 2002 considerations:

The LGFA meets the definition of a council-controlled organisation under section 6(10(a) as an entity in respect of which one or more local authorities have, whether or not jointly with other local authorities or persons, control, directly or indirectly, of 50% or more of the votes at any meeting of the members or controlling body of the entity.

Council therefore has a controlling interest over the LGFA, which is subject to the reporting requirements of a council-controlled organisation.

Financial reporting considerations:

IPSAS 20 Related Party Disclosure: the Council does not have the ability to control the entity (0.44% shareholding is less than control threshold). The Council does not exercise significant influence over the entity in making financial and operating decisions. The relationship with the LGFA therefore does not meet the definitions of a related party as outlined in the accounting standard.

IPSAS 7 Investment in Associates and Joint Ventures: the Council does not exercise significant influence over the entity in making financial and operating decisions. The relationship with the LGFA therefore does not meet the definitions of an associate or joint venture as outlined in the accounting standard.

IPSAS 6 Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements: the Council does benefit from the activities of the LGFA under the terms and conditions of participating local authorities. The Council does not have the power to govern the financial and operating policies of the LGFA, therefore the relationship with the LGFA does not meet the definition of a controlled entity.

Based on the assessments outlined above, the LGFA does not meet the requirements for consolidation into the Council's financial reports.

Implications:

LGA 2002: the LGFA is subject to the reporting requirements imposed on council-controlled organisations outlined in Part 5 of the Act.

Financial reporting: there are no financial reporting obligations arising from the Council's relationship with the LGFA.

Key performance targets:

The LGFA has the following performance targets, as disclosed in its draft 2021/22 Statement of Intent.

LGFA's total operating income for the period to:

- 30 June 2022 will be greater than $18.7 million.
- 30 June 2023 will be greater than $24.2 million
- 30 June 2024 will be greater than $27.6 million

The LGFA's annual issuance and operating expenses (excluding the Approved Issuer Levy) for the period to:

- 30 June 2022 will be less than $7.0 million.
- 30 June 2023 will be less than $7.2 million.
- 30 June 2024 will be less than $7.4 million.

Total lending to participating local authorities at:

- 30 June 2022 will be at least $12,874 million.
- 30 June 2023 will be at least $13,291 million.
- 30 June 2024 will be at least $13,578 million.

Conduct an annual survey of Participating Borrowers who borrow from LGFA and achieve at least an 85% satisfaction score as to the value added by LGFA to the borrowing activities.

Meet all lending requests from Participating Borrowers, where those requests meet LGFA operational and covenant requirements.

Achieve 80% market share of all council borrowing in New Zealand.

Review each Participating Borrower's financial position, its headroom under LGFA policies and arrange to meet each Participating Borrower at least annually.

DRAFT

No breaches of Treasury Policy, any regulatory or legislative requirements including the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015.

Successfully refinance of existing loans to councils and LGFA bond maturities as they fall due.

Maintain a credit rating equal to the New Zealand Government rating where both entities are rated by the same credit rating agency.

DRAFT


Securing our future
What matters most, Kāpiti?
Our proposed investment in infrastructure and facilities
Our big issues
Key decisions – should we:
take a bigger role in housing?
renew the Paekākāriki seawall a different way?
set up a CCO (council-controlled organisation)?
explore ways to have a role in the airport?
Impact on rates
Tell us what you think
Long-term Plan 2021-41
community consultation document
April 2021
Kāpiti Coast
DISTRICT COUNCIL
Me Huri Whakamuri, Ka Titiro Whakamua

1

What's in this document

This consultation document is about the big issues our district is facing; what we as your elected members are planning to do about them in the next three years; the important projects under way; and the four key decisions we want your views on.

It builds on our previous plans and the community input we've had through the *What matters most* engagement. The work proposed is based on the most recent information we have about likely ongoing impacts of the global pandemic – including how that's affected costs – and new requirements on councils.

There's a lot going on – globally, nationally (with changes the Government is making), and locally with what we want to do in our district; so there's a lot of information to cover.

To make it easy to find your way around, we've organised the document into five sections.



SECTION 1: Introduction PAGE 4

- Welcome
- Outline of the plan process
- Message from Mana Whenua
- Introduction from the Mayor

In the **Introduction** section the Mayor and Mana Whenua share their perspectives

SECTION 2: Our direction and key strategies PAGE 10

- Our kaupapa
- Our vision
- Our community outcomes
- Our proposed development of infrastructure and facilities

Our direction and key strategies explains the work Council has done to look at the district's needs and the community outcomes developed to help us contribute to our community's wellbeing. That includes how we propose to manage our finances and assets for the benefit of the district

SECTION 3: Main topics for feedback PAGE 32

OUR BIG ISSUES

- COVID-19 response and recovery
- Access to housing
- Responding to climate change
- Managing growth
- Strengthening our resilience
- Government changes impacting Council

KEY DECISIONS

- Should Council take a bigger role in housing?
- Should we renew the Paekākāriki seawall a different way?
- Should we set up a CCO (council-controlled organisation)?
- Should Council explore ways to have a role in the airport?

MAJOR PROJECTS AND INITIATIVES

- Waikanae Library
- Te Newhanga Kāpiti Community Centre
- Town centres
- Link road
- Water safety and resilience
- Stormwater upgrades
- Waste minimisation
- Footpaths
- Ōtaki community facilities
- Indoor sports centre
- Ngā Manu Nature Reserve
- Playgrounds
- Ōtaki Pool upgrade stage 2
- Maclean Park
- Kāpiti Gateway – Te Uruhi
- Community Board proposals

The **Main topics for feedback** sets out the big issues we're focusing on, the main work we want to do and our four key decisions for consultation

SECTION 4: Costs and rates PAGE 74

- What rates help pay for
- Proposed changes to rating system
- User fees and charges
- Policies
- Impact on rates

The key part of the **Costs and rates** section is what makes up our rates increase and how it affects different properties

SECTION 5: Your feedback PAGE 90

- Summary of topics
- How to find out more and tell us what you think
- Feedback form

The last section is for **Your feedback** (or you can go online)



INTRODUCTION

Welcome

How is the plan developed?

Our long-term plan is the overarching 20-year plan for what Council will deliver for our district. We produce it every three years consulting with the community on priorities.

The proposed plan has been prepared by Council looking at our future needs, the challenges we are facing and the outcomes we want to achieve. It takes into account priorities already agreed with the community and views shared throughout the year and in the *What matters most* engagement in late 2020. The final long-term plan is decided by Council as the community's elected representatives after consultation with the community. That's what this document is about.

What are we dealing with?

- Our district's rebuild from COVID-19 and being ready for future impacts
- Priority issues like housing and climate change which have become more urgent
- Helping stimulate our local economy and preparing well for expected growth
- Sharp rises in replacement and maintenance costs for key district assets
- Higher inflation and insurance costs
- Government changes for councils and how we respond

What's the process?

GATHER VIEWS, SET STRATEGIC PRIORITIES AND PREPARE PROPOSED PLAN
July 2020 – March 2021

SHARE AND CONSULT
April 2021

CONSIDER FEEDBACK, REFINE AND FINALISE
May – June 2021

DELIVER AGREED PLAN
From July 2021

COUNCIL ROLE
Our legislative responsibilities

- consider all issues facing the district, community concerns and priorities, and requirements on Council
- present proposed plan to community through consultation document
- review and consider all feedback
- refine and decide final plan
- adopt plan and set rates

COMMUNITY ROLE
Your opportunity to have a say

- give input to early preparation (*What matters most* engagement)
- review proposed plan through this *Securing our future* community consultation document
- check out supporting information, ask questions, talk with councillors
- give views on key decisions and comment on any other aspects



Kāpiti Coast District Councillors

Message from Mana Whenua



Introduction from the Mayor



Tēnā koutou katoa

On behalf of your elected members, I'm pleased to share with everyone in our community this consultation document for our Long-term Plan for 2021-41.

The plan we are consulting on reflects the many challenges we are facing including responding to COVID-19. This document has a lot of information because we want to share with you the complexities we are dealing with and ensure you have the context for telling us your views. Also, one of the recommendations from our organisation review was that we need to improve understanding of Council planning and operations and share more information about our progress.

Our proposed community outcomes

We are sticking with the vision agreed with the community in the last long-term plan. We have developed community outcomes to help keep our focus on the big issues we face. Thank you to everyone who contributed to our thinking including all the conversations and engagement over the past months and the ideas shared through *What matters most*. We know people are passionate about our wonderful district. We have worked hard to distil the best ways Council can support our community's aspirations and fulfil our responsibilities to contribute to wellbeing.

You will see that our outcomes reflect our big issues in strengthening our community, environment and economy. I am very proud that we have an outcome to focus on our Council–Mana Whenua relationship. As Rupene Waaka said, on the previous page, our strong partnership is key to the future of our district's development.

Our proposed programme to invest in good growth and resilience

This plan has a strong focus on our response to the COVID-19 pandemic. We have a specific recovery plan which we will keep monitoring and reviewing. We have also determined the biggest contribution Council can make to recovery is to ramp up our projects and activities to stimulate our local economy and reduce the negative impacts.

So, this is a stimulus plan and budget for the next few years. We have used the title *Securing our future* because our proposed plan – especially our expanded capital works programme – is about delivering projects that support recovery and provide the infrastructure renewals and upgrades we need to maintain core services and be ready for our district's expected growth.

What are the key decisions?

We're inviting your views on four key decisions. Two of them are projects and two are proposals to explore new activity.

- **Housing:** we want to know if you agree we should take a bigger role in improving the supply of housing – which your Councillors are conscious is an area of high concern for many in our community and becoming more urgent.
- **Paekākāriki seawall:** we need to ask your views on how we proceed now with the Paekākāriki seawall. We appreciate that looking again at the wall will be disappointing for some, but we have to do the right thing for the whole district. The costs have increased so much that it would not be responsible to proceed without further consideration and consultation.

- **CCO:** we recommend we set up a CCO – council-controlled organisation – for future activities. CCOs operate commercially and can generate a profit for our district which we as Council can't do, so this may be a way to reduce our dependence on rates income. They are used by many councils very effectively. We would consult with you separately in the future about any activities proposed for the CCO.
- **Airport:** our fourth decision is to ask your views on if we should investigate how there might be a role for the Council in the airport to keep services going. Again, your elected members are aware this is of high public interest. Looking at a potential role in the airport will be complex and we need to keep in mind that the airport is privately owned so this is just about taking the first step to explore possibilities.

Our big issues

You will see that we are asking questions about our direction on our big issues too – including climate change, growth, and resilience. Your feedback will help us prioritise our actions. In this way, we see this as a 'conversation document' as well as a consultation one. For some of these big issues there is also specific consultation coming up in the future, and this is highlighted.

Costs and proposed average rates increase

We are facing rising costs on all fronts – including flow-on effects from the pandemic to material prices. This has meant some hard discussions. As you know, for the current year we limited the rates increase in response to the impacts of the pandemic. Now, like a number of councils, we are looking at a higher rates increase. For 2021/22, we are proposing an average rates increase of 7.8%. We have a high dependence on rates income and, as I mention above, the document signals how we might look to reduce this dependency in the future and ease the rates burden.

Deciding on our long-term plan

Please take time to review what's proposed and share your views. You can do this online (link) or in the feedback section at the back of this booklet. As your Council, we undertake to review all the comments we receive before we decide the final plan.

Toitū te whenua, toitū te wai, toitū te tāngata, toitū Kāpiti.

Ngā mihi

K Gurunathan
Mayor, Kāpiti Coast District



Caption to come

2 Our Mana Whenua–Council partnership to sustain our community

Our native flax plant – pā harakeke – is used as a metaphor for whānau, and a model of protection for children, whānau structure and wellbeing. As a philosophy it is about strengthening the whānau at the centre.

We are adopting this image to show the enduring relationship between Mana Whenua and Council at the heart of our activities for the community and the wider relationships that surround us. It is a metaphor for the 'eco-system' that nurtures and supports the wellbeing of hapori whānui (the wider community), which this long-term plan aims to contribute to.

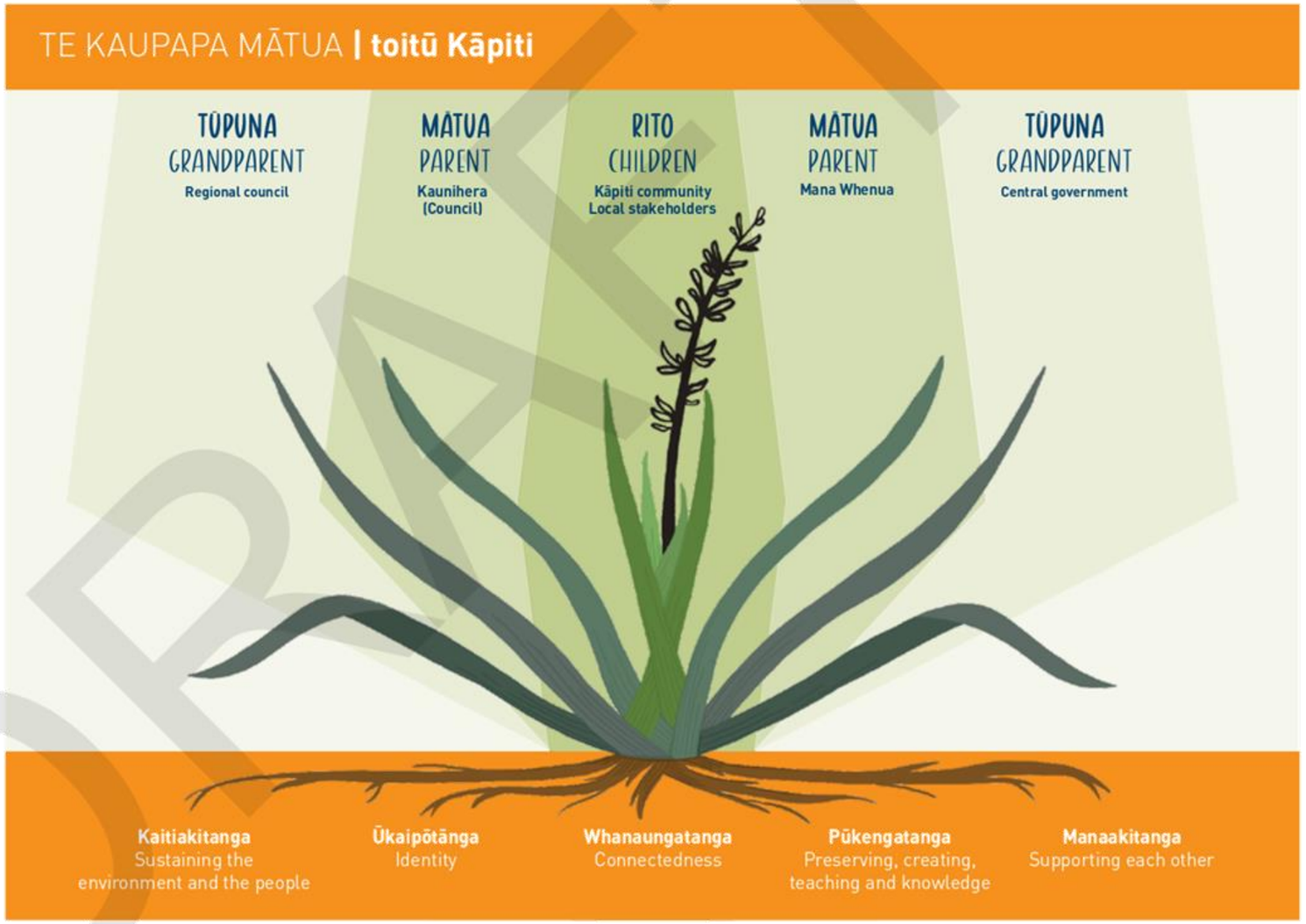
The roots of pā harakeke are the principles and values agreed by iwi representatives and Councillors to guide our work together.

Pā harakeke whakatauki

This traditional saying, which may be familiar, reflects the strength of relationships, but also their vulnerability if they are not nurtured and sustained.

Hutia te rito o te harakeke,
Kei whaea te kōmako o ko?
Ki mai ki ahau; He aha te mea nui o te Ao?
Maku e ki atu, he tāngata, he tāngata,
he tāngata!

If the heart of the harakeke is removed,
where will the bellbird sing?
If I was asked; what was the most important thing in the world? I would be compelled to reply, it is people, it is people, it is people!

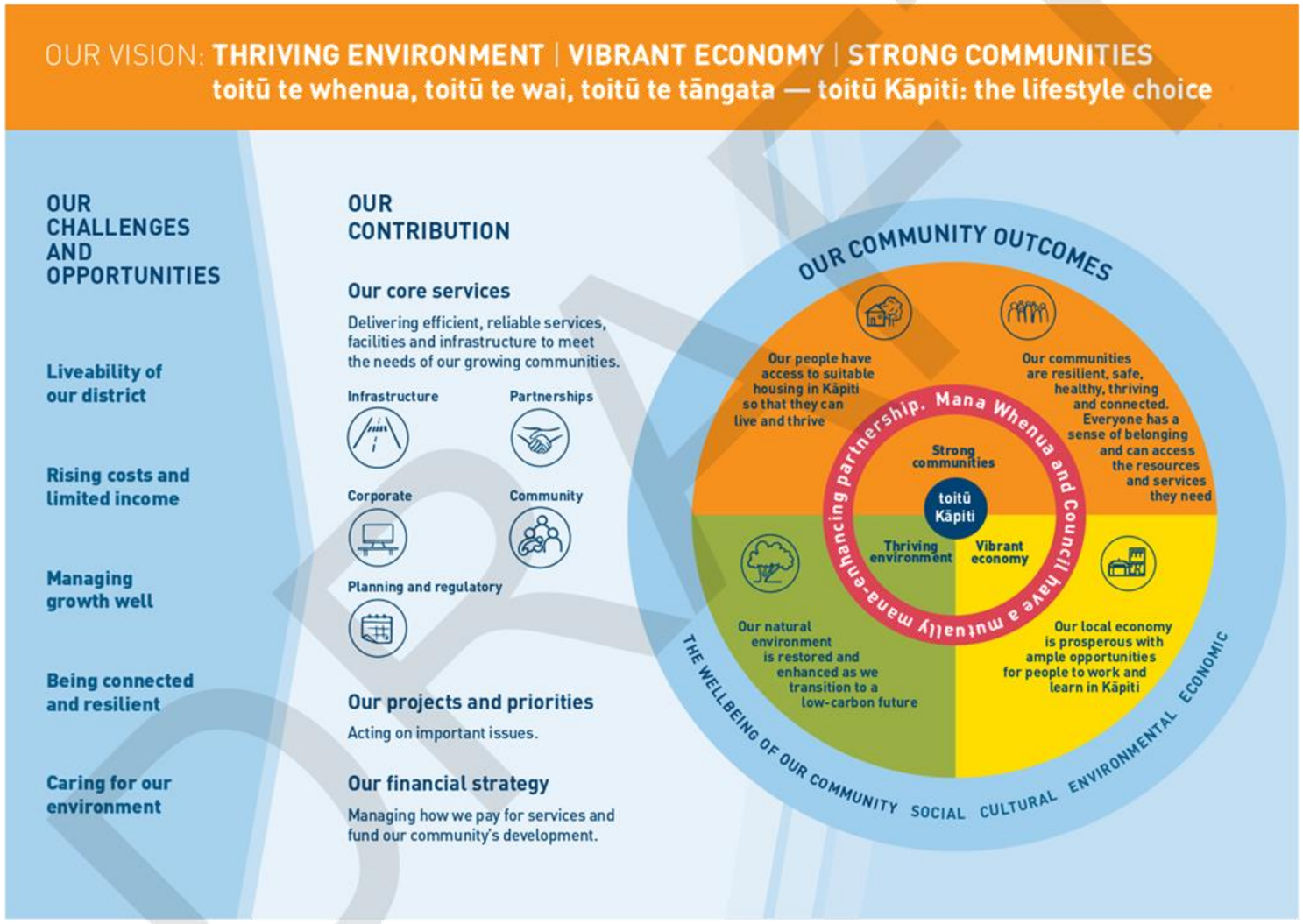


Our vision

We have kept the overall **vision** agreed with the community in the last long-term plan.

Our **challenges and opportunities** reflect our big issues including what the community said through the *What matters most* engagement.

Our **services** to the community cover all the activities we are responsible for. It includes all our infrastructure such as our water supply and local roads and all our facilities like our pools and libraries.



The **community outcomes** are our priorities for this long-term plan. They'll help us respond to our challenges and keep our focus on what's most important.

In our **financial strategy** we need to balance how we invest in our district and get work done with how we fund our activities, including how much we borrow and how our community contributes through rates.

Our ultimate focus is the **wellbeing** of all the people in our district.

Our community's concerns and aspirations

Developing our strategic direction draws on engagement and interaction between the community and elected members and Council staff throughout the year. This covers a range of situations from special events like our Takutai Kāpiti climate summit, to public input at Council meetings and service requests responded to by our Council teams.

In the lead-up to development of this long-term plan, in November and December 2020, we asked the community to share what mattered most for our district's future, our neighbourhoods, COVID-19, and the growth we are experiencing. We received over 400 comments from more than 200 people. You can read them all here: haveyoursay.kapiticoast.govt.nz/what-matters-most

A wide range of issues and ideas was raised with key themes across the four questions.

Libraries are more than just books

Libraries are important to our communities. As well as books, they provide an essential space for people to meet and connect. There is strong demand for a new community library in Waikanae.

A smart and savvy Council that works with the community for the community

It is important that Council is cautious with spending, especially given the growth the district is experiencing. There is a desire for Council to be more transparent and open, and to communicate and consult more meaningfully with iwi, stakeholders and the wider community through multiple channels.

Our environment needs help, we need to act now

Protecting our environment and wildlife is top of mind for many, with some wanting to see Council make a greater effort especially in its response to climate change.

Connected communities

There is a real sense of community connectedness and pride in our district and it's clear through responses that people care for each other. People are looking to Council to help strengthen and foster this connectedness, as well as build community resilience.

Infrastructure matters

From providing clean drinkable water, to better roading and more accessible footpaths, people feel maintaining, managing and improving infrastructure is what matters most, especially as our population grows.

Plan for quality growth

It is important that Council plans for quality growth, particularly in relation to increasing housing stock and climate change. This needs to be balanced with ensuring our existing infrastructure is effectively maintained, managed and expanded as we grow.

The airport is an asset

Many commented on the importance of keeping our airport. There was a plea for Council to do more to ensure it remains open for business.

People can no longer afford to live here

A lack of affordable housing is a concern for many. There is particular concern for those residents who can no longer afford to live here, forced to leave the district. People feel Council could be playing a more active role in working with central government, iwi and other parties in finding solutions.

Parks, playgrounds and open spaces

Our parks and open spaces are appreciated and well used. There is a desire for new spaces, as well as improvements, maintenance and protection of existing parks and open spaces.



Caption to come

Our challenges and opportunities

Our plan recognises that we have some significant challenges which also present opportunities and these are shown in our vision diagram.

Liveability of our district

Rising costs and limited income

Managing growth well

Being connected and resilient

Caring for our environment

The challenges and opportunities build on what we have identified together with the community through the development of the past two long-term plans so there is strong continuity. They combine the concerns and aspirations of our community and issues Council sees as key to tackle in this plan. Our response to COVID-19 and support for the community's recovery and rebuilding sits alongside as an additional focus.

Over the course of the plan, and in the next three years in particular, we aim to help address the challenges and work hard to do what's in our scope to use the opportunities to benefit our district.

DRAFT

Our community outcomes

The vision diagram on pages 12-13 shows the community outcomes Councillors have drafted for this long-term plan to guide our response to our challenges and opportunities and contribute to our community's wellbeing. We'll use the community outcomes to help prioritise our activities and spending.

The outcomes reflect input from our iwi partners and the community – through a range of conversations during 2020 and particularly in the *What matters most* engagement. The community outcomes connect to our vision of a thriving environment, vibrant economy and strong communities which are underpinned by the principles presented in Te Kaupapa Mātua (our harakeke image on pages 10-11).

Working with our iwi partners, we have developed a comprehensive framework which embraces a Te Ao Māori perspective (Māori world view) with a whakatauki (proverb) for each outcome. The descriptions in the framework are summarised here – highlighting the underpinning Te Ao Māori concepts/principles supporting our achievement of the outcomes, and what the community can expect from Council in each area.

The first outcome highlighting the importance of the Mana Whenua–Council relationship supports and contributes to all the other outcomes.

You can see the full framework at URL...

Mana Whenua and Council have a mutually mana-enhancing partnership

Pūkengatanga/Whanaungatanga *Strong communities – Thriving environment – Vibrant economy*

The Council contributes by:

- supporting knowledge-sharing between Te Ao Māori and Te Ao Pākehā
- partnering with local iwi to identify and achieve Mana Whenua community wellbeing goals
- strengthening capacity of Māori to work within government frameworks
- adequately resourcing Mana Whenua to engage with Council as partners.

Our communities are resilient, safe, healthy, thriving and connected. Everyone has a sense of belonging and can access the resources and services they need

Manaakitanga/Whanaungatanga *Strong communities*

The Council contributes by:

- partnering with iwi, local organisations, and central government to coordinate and facilitate equitable distribution of resources
- advocating for better facilities and services on behalf of our communities
- using and improving our local knowledge of our communities to identify their needs
- facilitating connectivity across the community (groups and individuals) and between communities
- funding locally-led initiatives.

Our local economy is prosperous with ample opportunities for people to work and learn in Kāpiti

Pūkengatanga/Whanaungatanga *Vibrant economy*

The Council contributes by:

- seeking government investment/development of regional hubs
- improving our transport connections such as rail and air
- partnering with iwi, local organisations and others to actively promote existing local business and facilitate and encourage new businesses to establish
- funding local events, and promoting the district as a destination
- ensuring the local economy benefits our communities' wellbeing
- growing skills and capability, and potential for jobs, especially for young people
- supporting the growth and promotion of sectors that provide the most potential for economic wellbeing.

Our natural environment is restored and enhanced as we transition to a low-carbon future

Kaitiakitanga/Pūkengatanga *Thriving environment*

The Council contributes by:

- leading by example through reducing Council's carbon emissions to zero within the term of the plan
- embedding sustainable practices within Council service delivery
- facilitating and empowering community projects and initiatives
- educating and promoting sustainable practices in the community to see a reduction in carbon and waste
- restoring our environment through dune restoration and native planting
- ensuring our freshwater quality and protection through our stormwater network.

Our people have access to suitable housing in Kāpiti so that they can live and thrive

Ūkaipōtānga *Strong communities – Housing*

The Council contributes by:

- partnering with iwi, local organisations, central government and others to deliver housing solutions
- using the regulatory powers available to it to facilitate increased supply
- providing social housing for older persons.

Do you think these community outcomes are the right priorities for Council at this time?

Tell us your views: go to the feedback section page 94 or online

DRAFT

Our contribution to the wellbeing of our community

By working towards the community outcomes we contribute to the wellbeing of our community.

Council's focus on wellbeing has been reinforced with the Government's reintroduction of the four wellbeings into the Local Government Act 2002 – our governing legislation. This means that contributing to the social, cultural, environmental and economic wellbeing of our community is highlighted as a core purpose of Council, which we welcome.

Our focus on responding to the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic in this plan links to all the facets of wellbeing and particularly social and economic wellbeing.

For this long-term plan we are drawing on the broad definitions of wellbeing prepared by Taituarā (formerly the NZ Society of Local Government Managers) which many councils are using.

- **Social wellbeing** involves individuals, their families, whanau, hapu, iwi, and a range of communities being able to set goals and achieve them, such as education, health, the strength of community networks, financial and personal security, equity of opportunity, and rights and freedoms.

- **Cultural wellbeing** looks at the shared beliefs, values, customs, behaviours and identities reflected through language, stories, visual and performing arts, ceremonies and heritage that make up our communities.

- **Environmental wellbeing** considers whether the natural environment can sustainably support the activities that constitute healthy community life, such as air quality, fresh water, uncontaminated land, and control of pollution.

- **Economic wellbeing** looks at whether the economy can generate the employment and wealth necessary to provide many of the requirements that make for social wellbeing, such as health, financial security, and equity of opportunity.



Caption to come

DRAFT

Investing for resilience and growth

Our proposed development of infrastructure and facilities

This section sets out how we propose to manage the big issues facing our district. It includes an overview of our financial and infrastructure strategies. It explains our financial position, the gains we have made in recent years and the approach we propose to take in this long-term plan to meet the needs of our district for infrastructure and services in the coming years. It outlines how we intend to build on what we have achieved to date and secure a strong future for our whole community.

Responding to our big issues including COVID-19

As noted by the Mayor, we have a number of big issues to deal with – and these are discussed in more detail in the next section. We have identified these issues as: rebuilding from COVID-19; improving access to housing; responding to climate change; managing growth; and strengthening our resilience. There are also significant Government changes impacting Council.

Our response to the pandemic is obviously a more recent focus, but all the other issues have been high in our considerations and planning for several years. Though the pandemic has brought additional pressures, it has also confirmed our focus on improving resilience in terms of our district's physical and social infrastructure.

Successful management of our finances

In recent years, our approach to our work programme and the management of our finances has been driven by needing to improve our financial position and prepare for the future. To do this, we managed our finances tightly, limited our capital spending, stabilised our borrowings and worked hard to keep rates increases manageable for our community. Our objective was to ensure that we were in a strong financial position to be able to borrow to invest in infrastructure when it was needed.

In our last long-term plan consultation document, *Building a stronger Kāpiti together*, we described our financial strategy as 'living within our means'. Our approach focused on reducing borrowings by limiting capital spending and funding more depreciation. This was in response to previous long-term plans where the Council at that time had opted not to fully fund depreciation.

Our strategy has been successful as was endorsed by our credit rating being increased two grades to AA by international credit rating agency Standard & Poors in 2018/19 and maintained in 2019/20.

In 2020/21, in response to the pandemic Councillors agreed on a lower rates increase than had been projected to recognise the pressures that households and businesses were experiencing. We also slowed down our funding of depreciation. This means we have some 'catching up' to do, however, overall, we have maintained our core approach and our financial position is sound.

Investment focus in this plan

We are now at the point where we need to increase our investment in our infrastructure and facilities as we have been preparing for. We also need to respond to the impacts of the pandemic on our community. A substantial part of our contribution to our district's rebuilding is to 'keep our spending up' especially our capital spending, to stimulate the economic rebound locally.

Managing growth and protecting our environment

We know we are mostly likely to experience accelerated growth in our district in the period of this long-term plan. This is exacerbated by COVID-19, and the ability for people to work from home potentially increasing the desirability of our district. This means we need to have the infrastructure in place to accommodate a larger population. The level of asset upgrades we have planned in the first five years reflect this.



Caption to come

We want 'growth to pay for growth' so our development contributions policy is designed to ensure that developers help fund the additional infrastructure needed, but the complete infrastructure of the district remains the overall responsibility of Council. We also want to ensure our district has a mix of housing that addresses the housing pressures people are experiencing and we will do what we can to help increase the housing supply.

We know people want to see 'good growth', and that we build into our activities care for our environment and action on climate change. Council formally declared a climate emergency in 2019 and we have been integrating focus on climate change adaption and mitigation into our work. We want to extend this further across our work programme.

Our response to these combined issues – and the opportunities they also present – is to invest in a comprehensive work programme in this long-term plan particularly focused on the next 10 years.

Right now, we can also take advantage of the historically low cost of borrowing (continuing to source our funds from the Local Government Funding Agency). This means we will increase our borrowings, however, this is 'good debt' – being used to invest in infrastructure that our district needs.

Increased work programme

We propose a substantial increase in our work programme.

In the last three years we have spent, on average, $23.2 million on capital works. For the first three years of this plan, we propose a capital expenditure programme of $221.5 million – an average of $73.8 million in each year. Increasing investment in our assets will deliver renewals of aging infrastructure, plus preparation for growth and investment in the facilities that contribute to the liveability of our district.

This also reflects Council's intention to make a strong contribution to stimulating the local economy now as it rebuilds from the impacts of the pandemic and to take advantage of the low cost of borrowing.

Making the most of our investment

Many of these projects are in our current plan and with our proposed increased work programme we will be able to deliver more, sooner. Our increased investment also reflects that as part of our response to the pandemic, and considering the importance of resilience, we want to 'build back better' and future proof our community facilities as much as we can.

For example, our project for Waikanae Library provides an opportunity to consider wider use of the facility. The site we ultimately decide on could even accommodate housing and commercial space. Likewise, the replacement for the Te Newhanga Kāpiti Community Centre is an opportunity to think creatively about how a centre can best serve the wider community.

Moving on key projects to benefit the district

Fast-tracking other work such as the east-west link road in Paraparaumu will also deliver our district gains in return for our investment. The design process for the link road is under way, and we want to move on it to ensure our community can benefit from the significant private sector development happening, including the Paraparaumu office precinct. This will generate significant retail activity to support business and population growth.

Our programme to provide stimulus in the first three years of this plan includes other major capital works projects that we discuss later in the document, including:

- town centres projects, to increase vibrancy and attract visitors and investment
- Waikanae water treatment plant upgrade which will increase water safety and resilience, and
- Hautere and Ōtaki water treatment plant upgrades.

Funding our investment

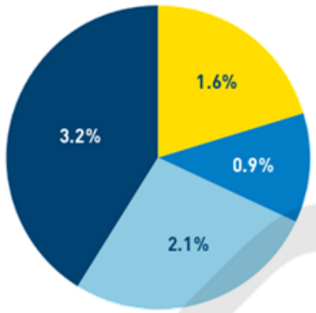
Council has looked closely at how we fund our expanded work programme as we need to borrow more to fund the proposed capital works. We want to take advantage of the low cost of borrowing but remain within clear limits. The next section on our financial strategy explains more about this.

Impact on rates

The proposed increased borrowing impacts on rates because we need rates income to pay for interest and depreciation.

As the Mayor has outlined, we are looking at a higher average rates increase – 7.8%. Some of this increase is related to our proposed increased spending, however, the Council is also facing higher costs that we have no choice but to pass on. For example, as you can see in the following chart, inflation accounts for 3.2% (on average) of the proposed increase. When we consulted on our last long-term plan in 2018, inflation accounted for 2.1% (on average) of the proposed rates increase for year one of that plan.

Composition of the proposed rates increase for 2021/22



Council's view is that, while we would absolutely prefer to have a lower rates increase, the district's key need at this time is for investment to help stimulate recovery and prepare for the future. Through our rates remission policy, we will continue to do what we can to assist those households who have significant affordability issues.

Note: there is detailed information about the proposed rates increase and the impact on properties on page 86.

Finding alternative sources of income

At the same time, we are looking at how we can reduce our dependence on rates income and ease the rates burden on the community. Our decision about setting up a council-controlled organisation (CCO) is part of that. If we had a CCO – in the form of a council-controlled trading organisation – we could explore opportunities to generate income which at the moment Council can't do. (How a CCO would work is discussed in detail in *Key decisions* page 58.)

Delivering this big work programme

Council acknowledges that we are proposing an ambitious work programme. We are aware of the challenge around 'doability' and the specific risks that we will need to mitigate. To deliver the expanded programme we will need to manage all aspects closely and do some things differently. We are gearing up to enable that.

Our infrastructure strategy identifies that we are in a challenging environment for completing infrastructure work with pressures on availability of materials and specialist contractors. To mitigate the risks we are taking a multi-faceted approach.

Strategies to manage delivery

We have recently set up a dedicated project management office within Council and that will be key in managing work across our multiple projects. Our project management office will expand to manage certain key projects and maintain an overview of the entire capital works programme.

We already have in place multi-year contracts that ensure contracting resources are available if we need to increase our programme. Bundling multiple projects into consolidated packages of work is another strategy that we will be using. This approach provides Council and suppliers with certainty and means we can resolve any adjustments required as work is undertaken. It also means we can move contractors across projects within a programme of work, with no overall slippage.

We have contracts set up for major pieces of work which are ongoing such as town centres, and roading maintenance, and we are well progressed in setting up for delivery of key projects like the Waikanae water treatment plant. Not all of the increased spending involves building things, for example some is for land purchase.

We will explore opportunities to partner with neighbouring local authorities to ensure we are not competing at the same time for the same contractor resource and, if possible, we will look to combine work programmes.

Prioritising key work

Although we are confident that our approach to managing delivery is robust, in the event that it becomes apparent we are not able to deliver any work to the timeframes proposed, we will review other work and re-prioritise. Our approach of partnering with contractors and letting multi-year contracts for packages of work will give us flexibility to ensure time-critical work can be prioritised.

When considering delivery risk, we look at the impact of projects not progressing in the programmed timeframes and for projects like our new east-west link road, the new Waikanae Library or the new community centre this would mean potentially operating at a lower level of services until these projects are completed.

For other projects like the Paekākāriki seawall, we have contingency plans that include emergency rock supply stored at our operational depot to respond to any failures in the current wall if the replacement programme is delayed.

Implications for our community

If we are not able to deliver the programme as proposed, there are implications for costs and levels of service which we will manage.

Our level of borrowings is directly linked to our capital works programme. Our proposed investment in infrastructure and facilities is the key driver for the proposed increase in borrowings and rates in this plan. The increases in both areas would be lower if delivery of the expanded capital programme was delayed. This is reflected in the table in the financial strategy (on the following pages) where the limits we are proposing for each of the areas of borrowings, capital spending and rates increases are set out.

DRAFT

From a financial perspective, we won't borrow for a project until we have the certainty that works can be delivered. Note, the rates impacts of borrowing are linked to the depreciation of the new or upgraded assets once they are completed over future years and to the finance costs only once they are incurred.

If we found we couldn't deliver the full investment programme proposed, we would prioritise renewals to ensure we could maintain levels of service to the community. New work would be deferred.

The chart below shows the mix of work planned for the next 20 years between renewal of existing assets and upgrades and development of new assets.

Planned asset renewals and upgrades



What would happen if we didn't expand our work programme?

In proposing this substantial increase to our work programme, Council has considered the consequences of not significantly increasing investment in our district.

Our first consideration has been our response to COVID-19. We have committed to supporting our community to recover and the best way we can do this is to increase our work to help stimulate the local economy. This is consistent with the approach the Government is taking nationally and that local authorities are being encouraged to follow.

We are growing. Our current population is around 55,500, projected to reach around 85,000 by 2050, a higher level of growth than anticipated in our last long-term plan. Even if we take a conservative view of how quickly our district will grow, we know we need to prepare. We want to manage our growth, not have it 'happen' to us. We have heard strongly from the community that we want 'good growth' and that means being proactive.

To act on our declaration of a climate emergency in 2019, we want to address climate change as comprehensively as we can. By investing more capital in work that needs doing we can do it more sustainably and with greater confidence that it will serve us into the future, taking account of climate change impacts.

Our district's experience with the pandemic and the increasing effects of climate change putting pressure on our infrastructure – such as our stormwater network – means we would be irresponsible not to accelerate our work to strengthen our resilience.

We have worked hard in recent years to manage our finances closely so we are able to afford to increase our capital spending now. The current financial climate also means that the cost of borrowing is very low so Council considers that borrowing for investment in our future is a sound strategic approach.

Our financial strategy – *Investing for growth*

Our financial strategy enables our investment and development in the district and our delivery of core services. We review our financial strategy every three years as part of developing the long-term plan. With the substantial investment programme we have planned, we are proposing some significant adjustments to the main elements of our financial strategy – our rates; borrowings; and capital spending, to support our programme.

This section explains the influences we consider in determining our strategy and our proposed changes to the main elements of rates, borrowings and capital spending.

Influences on our financial strategy

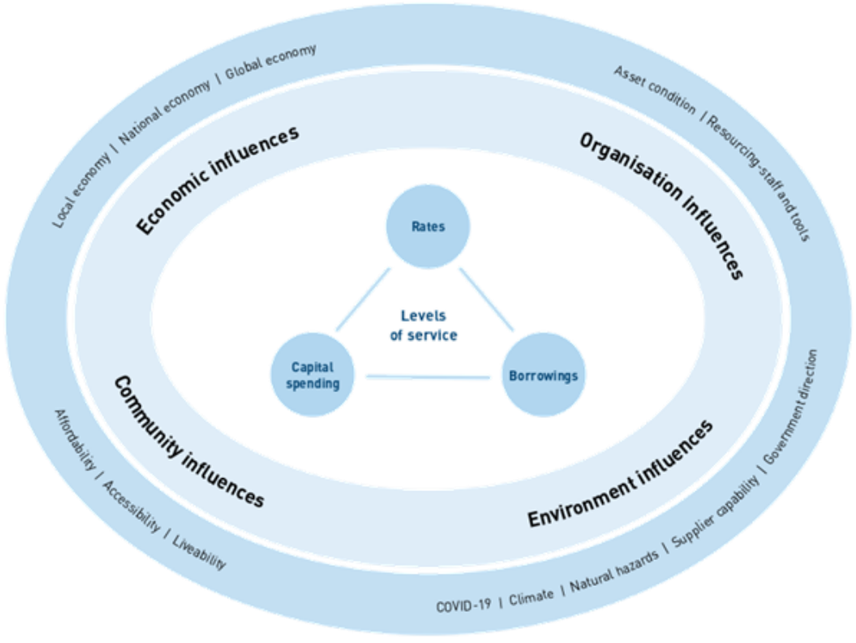
This diagram shows the main influences we consider. You can see detailed information about these factors online..... and in the full draft financial strategy document. [You can see the draft strategy online and in hard copy at our libraries and service centres.]

These influences surround our triangle in the centre of the diagram which shows the relationship between the three core elements of our strategy – rates, borrowings and capital spending. These are the 'levers' we can adjust to deliver the desired levels of service to the community.

The Government has asked councils to do their bit for the economy, through their work programmes – such as increasing capital spending. At the same time, we have a number of significant projects – such as the Waikanae Library, the Paekākāriki seawall, the link road and strengthening our water resilience. We are fortunate that the financial environment, with low interest rates for borrowing, makes this a good time to borrow and invest in development.

Balancing the core elements

Our financial strategy aims to achieve a balance of the three elements – managing the affordability of rates, borrowing well and strategically, and making the best use of our capital spending.



We set targets and limits for each of these elements according to the Council's financial position and direction. For this plan, given the gains we have made in recent years, and our intention to invest to stimulate our local economy, we propose to increase the limits. The table below shows the proposed limits compared with the current strategy set through the 2018-38 Long-term Plan.

	2021-41 Long-term Plan			2018-38 Long-term Plan		
Measure	**Lower limit**	**Preferred limit**	**Upper limit**	**Lower limit**	**Preferred limit**	**Upper limit**
Rates increases	3%	4.50% – 6.90%	9%	2.90%	3.90% – 4.70%	5.50%
Borrowings	$Nil	< 250% of total operating income	280% of total operating income	$Nil	< 200% of total operating income	The lesser of $200m and 240% of total operating income
Capital spending	$30m	$40 – 60m	$80m	$15m	$25 – 35m	$38m

The proposed changes show that each 'lever' would increase but would be restrained by our limits.

Rates income

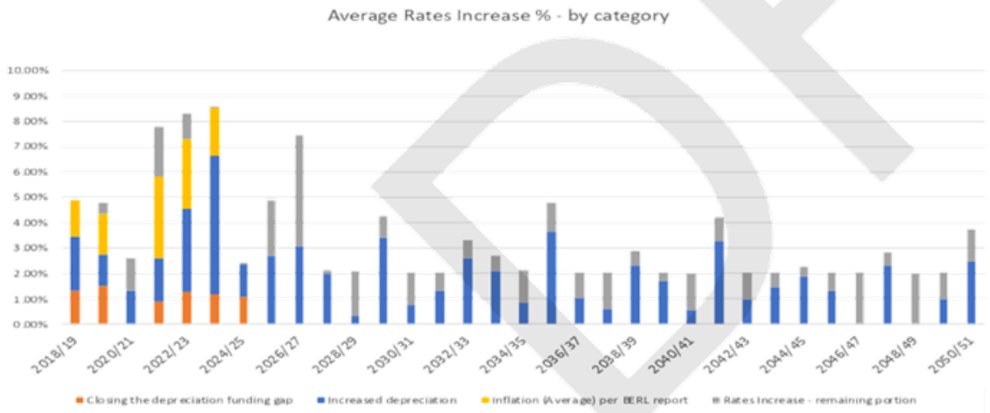
The proposed rates increases for the next three years are higher than in recent years. The Council is very mindful that affordability of increasing rates is a concern. We recognise that where rates are more than 5% of the median household income this is an indicator for financial hardship. We will continue to help people access the Government's rates rebates and use our own rates remission tools in a targeted way to assist with affordability.

In this plan, Council is proposing to increase the rates remission fund by an additional $50,000 per year. In household terms, this increase to our fund could potentially provide rates assistance to a further 167 households on top of the current level of uptake.

As noted, we have a high dependence on rates income and we want to look seriously at how we can generate other income and ease the rates burden in the future.

Over the next three years we are projecting proposed increases of 7.8% in year one, 8.3% in year two and 8.6% in year three. The rates increase for year one will be set at the same time as this plan is adopted. For years two and three, the proposed increase will be reviewed as part of developing the annual plans for those years.

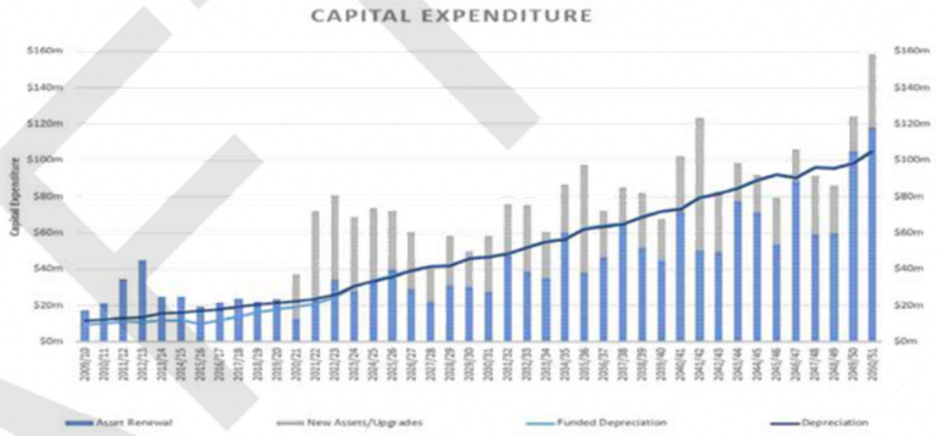
The average rates increase over the full 20 years is 3.8%, compared with 2.6% in the previous long-term plan. If we can, in coming years, we will try to smooth out the impacts of rates increases.



**Projected rates increases beyond year three include inflation and the impact of increasing asset costs, offset by growth*

Capital spending

Our proposed capital spending would significantly increase as we deliver our expanded work programme. It will be a challenge to manage this, but we have a range of strategies to achieve this as noted. We have retained a conservative amount of headroom. We will continuously monitor our spending and, as we have done in other years, we will reprioritise work if necessary. That will also enable us to respond quickly if other urgent needs arise or there is a resurgence of COVID-19 affecting our district.



This is a 30-year view of our capital spending, and it shows the high levels of expenditure required for renewals in later years. This is the water infrastructure that we have talked about for the last few years, that we have ensured we are on a sound financial footing to accommodate. (You can see the specific work in the table of major infrastructure projects proposed on page 30.)

Borrowings

We propose to borrow more, however, we see this as 'good debt' as we are using it to invest in infrastructure and facilities our district needs. We are also proposing a level lower than the Local Government Funding Agency limit, which is 300% and, as noted, the cost of borrowing is currently very low. We will ensure we keep some 'headroom' for future shocks or opportunities; and we will look at future years with the aim to return to under 200% more quickly than is budgeted. Even with the larger capital programme proposed, our borrowings would return to sustainable levels through those later years.



Our infrastructure strategy

The infrastructure strategy and the financial strategy both feed into the long-term plan and help enable it. While the long-term plan covers a 20-year timeframe, our infrastructure strategy covers the next 30 years so it provides a long view of our core infrastructure needs that we must plan for.

The strategy identifies the challenges that are most significant across infrastructure services including:

- growth and development
- natural hazards, many of which are predicted to increase in frequency and intensity due to climate change
- the impact of COVID-19, particularly on the global supply chain, and
- the changing legislative and regulatory context.

The strategy provides comprehensive information about how these challenges apply to our core infrastructure. The following examples illustrate some of what we need to plan for and build into our work in these areas.

- **Water** – we need to consider how we meet and measure against new legislative drinking water standards and reporting to the new regulator
- **Wastewater** – as with drinking water, we need to step up performance of our operations and assets to meet the new regulatory regime. We also need to manage emissions in accordance with Government climate change targets
- **Stormwater** – we recognise that growth, including new developments, increases stormwater runoff and we need to allow for increased downstream capacity
- **Roading** – we need to ensure the new roads transferred to us from Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency are fit-for-purpose once we take ownership of them. Also, new roads to service growth are necessary.
- **Coastal** – we will likely face increasing frequency and severity of weather events causing damage to Council assets and we will need to find affordable, sustainable solutions.

Note: The Government is currently reviewing the delivery mechanism for local authorities' three waters services and proposing significant potential future changes. However, no decision has been made yet, so this plan is based on our current operating model continuing with no change. (The changes proposed for three waters services are outlined in the section *Government changes impacting Council*, page 46.



Caption to come

Challenges in completing infrastructure work

The infrastructure strategy highlights the challenges in delivering major infrastructure in the current environment such as shortages in certain specialist contractors used in civil projects, and the ways this can be managed, for example, using alternative contracting models, as discussed earlier.

The development of a dedicated project management office with a focus solely on capital project delivery will provide the capacity within the organisation to effectively manage this increased work programme.

Dedicated support systems are also proposed to enable a programme approach to better manage multiple projects. This will include dedicated financial and procurement resources.

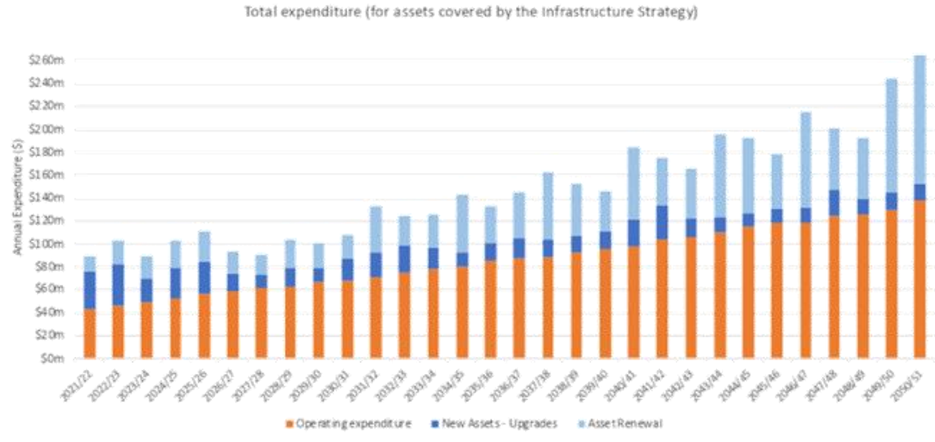
How we will manage our infrastructure

We will:

- renew assets based on their condition and importance
- build more capacity in key areas such as Ōtaki and Waikanae water supply networks
- ensure climate change is considered in all our asset management plans and proposed future upgrades. This is especially critical in our stormwater and coastal assets
- build resilience into our critical networks such as water and wastewater
- stage expenditure increases over several years to lessen the impacts on borrowing.

Total infrastructure costs 2021-2051

The chart below shows our planned spending over the course of this strategy across operating spending, asset renewals (replacing existing assets), upgrading of existing assets, and new assets needed to support population growth.

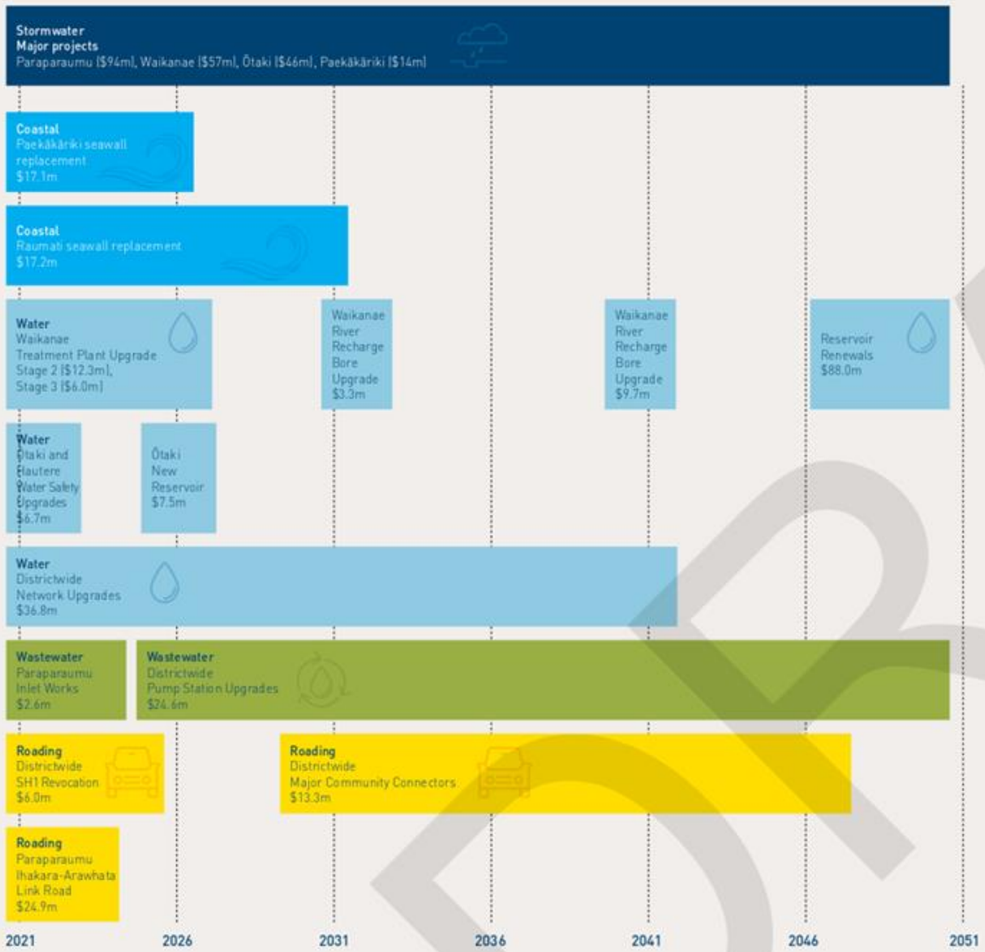


The chart shows the significant investment in asset upgrades in the first five years of this plan to reflect additional capacity needed for growth.

Our big infrastructure projects

The diagram below shows the main work that is required across our core infrastructure broken down into projects and the costs of those at this time. As the diagram indicates, there is significant work in the early years of this long-term plan.

Major infrastructure projects proposed



We are confident about the information we hold on the type and location of assets that we have. Ongoing condition assessments and network modelling mean we have a good understanding of the condition of our roading, water and wastewater assets. Recent audits by Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency also confirm we are managing our roading assets well.

You can see the draft infrastructure strategy at [weblink] or in hard copy at one of our libraries or service centres.



Caption to come

TELL US YOUR VIEWS

Do you think investing for resilience and growth, as outlined in this section, is the right approach for Council to take at this time?

Council has determined that it is appropriate to change the limits for rates, capital spending and borrowing for the 2021-41 Long-term Plan given the extra costs that need to be met and the challenges the district is facing – particularly to be able to replace vital infrastructure in the future. What do you think?

Tell us your views: go to the feedback section page 94 or online...

3

Topics for feedback

What's planned for the next three years?

This section is about the main activities the Council will focus on in this Long-term Plan to support the community outcomes.

There are four decisions for consultation, an overview of the big issues our district is facing and a summary of key projects in our proposed work programme. Many of the items continue work already begun and links are given to where you can find more information.

You are welcome to give feedback on any of the topics.

This section is organised into three parts.

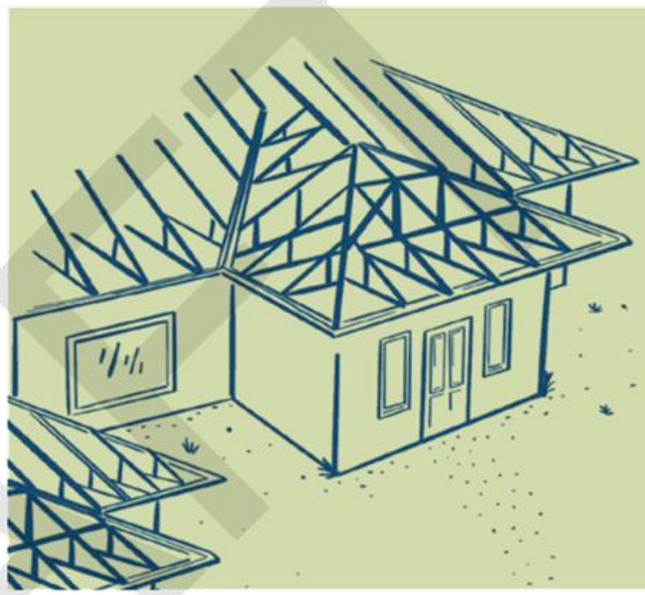
Our big issues



PAGES 34-49

- COVID-19 response and recovery
- Access to housing
- Responding to climate change
- Managing growth
- Strengthening our resilience
- Government changes impacting Council

KEY DECISIONS



PAGES 50-63

- Key projects
- Significant proposals
- Why are we consulting on these decisions now?

Major projects and initiatives



PAGES 64-73

- Waikanae Library
- Te Newhanga Kāpiti Community Centre
- Town centres
- Link road
- Drinking water safety and resilience
- Stormwater upgrades
- Waste minimisation
- Footpaths
- Ōtaki community facilities
- Indoor sports centre
- Ngā Manu Nature Reserve
- Playgrounds
- Ōtaki Pool upgrade stage 2
- Maclean Park
- Kāpiti Gateway – Te Uruhi
- Community Board proposals

MAIN TOPICS FOR FEEDBACK

DRAFT

Our big issues

As outlined in the *Our challenges and opportunities* section (page 15), Kāpiti is facing some complex issues which have a big impact on our priorities for this Long-term Plan.

We have identified the six big issues as:

- COVID-19 response and recovery
- Access to housing
- Responding to climate change
- Managing growth
- Strengthening our resilience
- Government changes impacting Council.

These six issues are interlinked. As well as being significant in their own right, together they form a key part of the context for our planning.

These issues link strongly to our community outcomes (page 16) and are major contributors to wellbeing. They are priorities Council has identified as the most critical at this time, and which reflect concerns and ideas raised through earlier consultation and the ***What matters most*** engagement. The quotes on these pages highlight key themes voiced by our community about these issues.

In the following pages, we discuss these six issues and for each area we have some questions. We are not consulting on specific initiatives, but we want to know your views to guide our direction.

We have highlighted the community outcomes that are most relevant for each issue. All are supported by our first outcome: Mana Whenua and Council have a mutually mana-enhancing partnership.



COVID-19 response and recovery

WHAT MATTERS MOST?

"Help keep people in jobs and create new opportunities"

"Council leadership that encourages support to our vulnerable"

Access to housing

WHAT MATTERS MOST?

"A range of different housing...to enable people to get the home that suits them and their whanau"

"Affordable housing so that everyone has somewhere to live...our community is more diverse"

Responding to climate change

WHAT MATTERS MOST?

"Looking at how we can do things differently to ensure better outcomes, for people, the environment"

"Building climate change mitigation into everything Council does"

Managing growth

WHAT MATTERS MOST?

"A strong but realistic plan that looks at the environment and a growing and younger population"

"That we are equipped to deal with growth"

Strengthening our resilience

WHAT MATTERS MOST?

"Safety and security, both for people and the environment"

"Greater resilience and connectivity to be able to adapt and cope with not just the pandemic, but the ongoing impacts of climate change"

MAIN TOPICS FOR FEEDBACK

COVID-19 response and recovery

Contribution to community outcomes

Our COVID-19 recovery work links strongly to our outcomes, particularly:

- *Our communities are resilient, safe, healthy, thriving and connected: Manaakitanga/ Whanaungatanga – Strong communities*
- *Our local economy is prosperous with ample opportunities for people to work and learn in Kāpiti: Pūkengatanga/Whanaungatanga – Vibrant economy*

The COVID-19 pandemic continues to dominate headlines. In New Zealand, we have been very fortunate, however, as a small nation we are affected by the situation in the rest of the world and may still be directly affected by the pandemic again in the future.

Our response to the pandemic – both the impacts it has had on our district, and what we need to do to rebuild and prepare for future impacts – is a critical element of this long-term plan.

The most valuable thing we can do as Council is focus on our core roles because the work we do helps stimulate the economy and support resilience. Our COVID-19 recovery efforts build on existing work, so we make the most of our knowledge and skills, and our relationships with partners, stakeholders and suppliers.

Our economic stimulus for this plan is substantial. In recent years, our capital expenditure programme has averaged $23.2 million per year. In the next three years, we're proposing to spend $221.5 million on a range of infrastructure. As outlined in our financial strategy (page 27), this investment does require us to borrow more, but we will keep this within manageable levels that still allow for us to respond to urgent needs.

Our plan for recovery

The scope of the pandemic continues to change so we have to plan using the best information we have. Council has developed an initial plan – *Kāpiti Recovery Plan* – which you can find on our website at X and in our libraries and service centres.

We've talked to a range of people, businesses and organisations in our community to understand their experiences through COVID-19 and their concerns for the future. Our recovery plan shows how we can work together to rebuild our communities to be more sustainable, prosperous and resilient. We'll continue to work with our iwi partners, community organisations and businesses as we know we can't do this alone.

We are particularly concerned about looking after our most vulnerable as the pandemic exacerbated existing social inequalities. We will keep working with our partners to ensure there is appropriate and tailored support so that all in our district have the opportunity to thrive.

We will be reviewing our recovery plan in mid-2021 to ensure we are still focusing on the right things.

Rebuilding our local economy

As explained in the preceding section – *Investing for resilience and growth* – right now, we're in rebuild mode and aiming to stimulate our local economy so we can build back 'better'. Based on what we know at the moment, we're anticipating a two-year impact for COVID-19 and have made spending assumptions based on recovery in three years.

We expect the New Zealand economy to remain sound, but the global economy to be more fragile. For Kāpiti, we should see jobs growth rebound and our GDP return to pre-COVID-19 levels. However, certain sectors such as tourism will continue to find things tough. Borders will at some point open, though likely only to a limited extent, meaning international tourism to New Zealand and Kāpiti will be limited.

As well as our major investment in infrastructure, our priority work in the next few years includes a wide range of initiatives. In our recovery plan, there are 42 short- and medium-term actions already under way such as:

- support and encourage 'buy local' campaigns
- build on existing promotions and events to enliven our town centres
- promote new commercial investment opportunities across the district, and
- explore opportunities to use surplus land (Crown, Council or iwi land) for affordable housing development.

QUESTIONS TO HELP GUIDE COUNCIL'S DIRECTION

We had good feedback about the support package we provided in May 2020 (you can see a summary at X.....). As well, people shared ideas in *What matters most* about how we can navigate through the pandemic.

- *If we experience a resurgence of COVID-19, are there particular things you would like Council to do in response? The same things we did previously? Other things?*
- *What are the positives that have come out of the pandemic you would like us to keep doing or support in the community?*

Tell us your views: go to the feedback section page 95 or online...

Your input will contribute to the ongoing review and updating of our recovery plan.



Caption to come

MAIN TOPICS FOR FEEDBACK

Access to housing

Contribution to community outcomes

Our housing programme directly supports our outcome:

- *Our people have access to suitable housing in Kāpiti so that they can live and thrive: Ūkaipōtānga – Strong communities*

Housing is so important it has been prioritised by Council as one of our community outcomes. Housing accessibility is a significant and worsening problem in the district. It is also harder for people in our community to afford to rent or buy compared to the rest of the Wellington region and nationally. There is also increasing demand in the district for both social and emergency housing.

Council's role in housing is the focus of one of our key decisions for this long-term plan, see page 52. Irrespective of the outcome of the decision, housing will remain a priority for Council and this section highlights how it connects to our other big issues.

Housing access and affordability links with other major issues

Over the past year, Council has been exploring what can be done to increase the supply of affordable homes in the district and make it easier for people to access housing. For some in our community, the challenge of securing housing is severe – a situation that has been exacerbated by COVID-19. As part of our recovery plan, Council is exploring opportunities to use surplus land for affordable housing.

Our work in planning for growth, such as reviewing our growth strategy, responding to the National Policy Statement on Urban Development and contributing to the Regional Growth Framework is also key to improving the opportunities for appropriate development that includes more affordable housing. (See *Managing growth*, page 42.)

As part of its regulatory role, the Council has certified 654 new lots since June 2018, the majority of which will be developed for housing. This number needs to be a lot higher in coming years, so we need to encourage landowners to do their bit.

We also need to explore partnering with organisations in the community as a way to deliver more housing options.

Adapting to climate change includes considering where our future development of housing is best placed to support sustainable living, for example, to include some medium density housing with good access to transport hubs.

Key decision

How Council could contribute further to addressing housing access and affordability is set out in our first key decision: Should Council take a bigger role in housing?

TELL US YOUR VIEWS

See our Key decisions, Key project 1: Should Council take a bigger role in housing? (page 52)

If you have other comments about housing, go to the feedback section page 95 or online...

Responding to climate change

Contribution to community outcomes

Our efforts on climate change support our outcome:

- Our natural environment is restored and enhanced as we transition to a low-carbon future: Kaitiakitanga/Pūkengatanga – Thriving environment

Acting on climate change is a key driver for this long-term plan. How we mitigate and adapt to a changing climate was one of the main issues raised in response to the increasing impacts of climate change on our district – particularly flooding and coastal erosion. In 2019, Council declared a climate emergency and set a goal for Council to be carbon neutral by 2025, building on our existing plan adopted in 2012.

What have we achieved so far?

As an organisation, we've made encouraging progress – we're a leader in emission reductions in local government (and the country for organisations our size) – and now is a good time to assess where our ongoing efforts within the community are best directed.

Last year, we set up a sustainability and resilience team that focuses on carbon and energy management, waste management and minimisation. It has an overview of climate change adaptation and mitigation across Council, helping our teams embed good practices and find alternative ways to get things done.

Some of our key contributions to climate change mitigation and adaptation don't come directly under the 'climate' heading, for example, our massive stormwater programme which we consulted on in the last long-term plan. This recognises that climate change is resulting in more storms and heavy rains, increasing the risk of flooding to homes and businesses. Our improvements to the stormwater network reduce that risk.

We have been working hard to reduce all our emissions, from street lighting to our community and leisure facilities. We've implemented changes that conserve energy, reduce fossil fuel use, increase use of renewable energy, and improve how we dispose of waste.

This work has reduced our carbon emissions by 77% from 2009/10 to 2018/19.

We are under way on our community-led coastal adaptation programme – Takutai Kāpiti – to help prepare us for changes to our coastline. We are increasing our work in waste minimisation by creating resource recovery options in the district (such as timber recycling) as we know this is an area the community is looking for support on. We remain focused on preserving and conserving our natural environment, with much of this work done in partnership with community groups such as dune planting and restoration of native bush.

Where to next?

Responding to climate change is part of all Council programmes.

Our key areas for action are:

- further reducing Council's carbon emissions
- preparing for coastal change
- minimising waste
- supporting sustainable transport options, and
- increasing our work with the community to reduce our district's carbon footprint.

In each of these areas, we need to weigh up all costs and impacts to ensure we use our limited resources thoughtfully. It's important to consider how much we focus on Council as an organisation, where we have most control, versus our activities in the district, where our role is more in facilitating and influencing.

As noted, we have reduced Council's emissions 77% over the past 11 years. We could reduce them further, but it would mean changing the way we do certain things, which would be more expensive. For example, we could replace our fleet of vehicles with lower-emitting options more rapidly than currently planned, but this would cost more.

DRAFT

We also need to consider how we spread the costs of climate change mitigation and adaptation to ensure equity across our district where the impacts of climate change will be felt in different ways. This is particularly apparent in our coastal communities and those in flood-prone areas.

Council can be a strong advocate and deliver education and support to drive behaviour change towards decarbonisation. For example:

- We worked with Energise Ōtaki, a community organisation focused on clean energy production, to support the group's installation of solar panels for the Ōtaki wastewater treatment plant.
- We support renewable energy initiatives that are consistent with our direction such as the wind turbine proposal for Paekākāriki.
- We have leased land to Zero Waste Ōtaki for a building recycling initiative next to the transfer station in which they divert wood waste from landfill.

Similarly, we can facilitate and support initiatives in our community, as well as continuing our regular Council work such as planning for growth in the right places and building climate change adaption into our infrastructure projects.

Strategic framework to guide Council decision making

To ensure we consistently embed consideration for climate change mitigation and adaptation into all our work, we have developed a strategic framework to guide our decision making.

The framework is based on a set of principles which reflect the feedback we have received in past years from iwi, residents, businesses, and other stakeholders. (The principles are set out in the panel on the facing page.) We intend to actively apply this framework to all our planning as well as our projects and delivery of core services.



Caption to come

Strategic framework principles

1. Council demonstrates strong and effective leadership on climate change mitigation and adaptation to support Toitū Kāpiti and give effect to the climate change emergency; this includes a commitment to act in the face of uncertainty using the best scientific information available.
2. Council honours Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its partnership with mana whenua, and acknowledges the significant value of māramatanga (lessons learned through centuries of kaitiakitanga, manaakitanga, and whanaungatanga).
3. Council will meet all of its climate change-related statutory obligations.
4. Decision making is inclusive, transparent, and based on ongoing collaboration and consultation with the wider community, businesses, social service organisations, and key sectors from industry and science.
5. Decision making will consider:
   a. Best practice guidance and recommendations;
   b. Costs and benefits, including broader co-benefits to the four wellbeings;
   c. Level of risk, particularly if an action is not taken;
   d. Urgency of any issues at hand;
   e. How effectively a proposed action will address any issues at hand;
   f. A desire to avoid any actions that might worsen inequity or compromise future generations;
   g. Mana whenua advice, community feedback, and potential alignment with neighbouring councils; and
   h. Long-term effectiveness of proposed actions, regardless of current or future trends or pressures.
6. Sustainability, resilience, and climate change-related work is integrated and coordinated across Council.
7. Council takes opportunities to participate in government reforms of national policy and legislation – particularly in relation to climate change mitigation, adaptation and the Resource Management Act (RMA).
8. Council advocates for policies and programmes that support the Toitū Kāpiti vision, and actively canvasses for funding opportunities.
9. Council looks for and takes opportunities to lead, facilitate and empower community projects and initiatives that aim to build sustainability, resilience, and green innovation.

You can see the full framework online at...

QUESTIONS TO HELP GUIDE COUNCIL'S DIRECTION

We have made good progress on reducing Council's emissions, however, achieving further gains will cost more. Should we continue to prioritise emissions reduction for Council?

The effects of climate change are being experienced in different ways across the district, for example, for our coastal communities and infrastructure such as the seawall in Paekākāriki. As climate change impacts become more severe and costs to respond increase, how do we ensure equity across the district?

We have developed a strategic framework to guide our decision making and we want to know if you think we've got it right. (See framework principles above.)

Tell us your views: go to the feedback section page 95 or online...

Your input will help us determine how things are funded and how we make decisions.

Note, we would continue to consult with the community on any substantial proposals relating to climate change as we are doing in this plan for the Paekākāriki seawall.

MAIN TOPICS FOR FEEDBACK

Managing growth

Contribution to community outcomes

Planning and managing how our district grows well contributes to all our outcomes:

- *Our communities are resilient, safe, healthy, thriving and connected: Manaakitanga/Whanaungatanga – Strong communities*
- *Our local economy is prosperous with ample opportunities for people to work and learn in Kāpiti: Pūkengatanga/Whanaungatanga – Vibrant economy*
- *Our natural environment is restored and enhanced as we transition to a low-carbon future: Kaitiakitanga/Pūkengatanga – Thriving environment*
- *Our people have access to suitable housing in Kāpiti so that they can live and thrive: Ūkaipōtānga – Strong communities*

Our district has been growing steadily and we are poised for more growth. We need to plan for that and manage how it happens so growth is sustainable and the benefits are shared across the community.

Increasing population

Our population has more than doubled over the past 40 years. In 1981, it was just over 26,000 and today it is around 55,500. That's an average of about 3% per year, although it's been lower in recent times. Now, population growth in the whole region is accelerating again and our district is projected to reach around 85,000 by 2050 – a higher level of growth than anticipated in our last long-term plan.

The development of the expressway, including the forthcoming Peka Peka to Ōtaki section, as well as the Transmission Gully motorway will bring Kāpiti closer to Horowhenua to the north and Wellington to the south. This, and our attractive lifestyle, will help our district grow.

As our population increases, we will see greater demand for all Council infrastructure and services, and growing pressure on our environment. Our expanded investment in infrastructure and our focus on preserving and restoring our environment are both part of achieving 'good growth'.

Growing sustainably

The shape and form of future growth for the district is being reviewed as part of our growth strategy, which we will consult on in July-August 2021.

Managing growth the right way will help maintain what people value about Kāpiti as well as how we can benefit from growth. This is a core role of Council and involves all our services from future-proofing infrastructure to processing building permits.

Council can influence the nature of growth through its policies and plans, which means an ongoing conversation with the community about what we want to see.

We also need to respond to the National Policy Statement on Urban Development that requires councils to plan for well-functioning urban environments, including providing for the district to grow 'up and out'. This will help us in our efforts to support affordable and accessible housing to provide homes for this growing population.

Wellington Regional Growth Framework

We're working with other districts in the region to ensure what we do ties in with changes throughout the region. The Wellington Regional Growth Framework is a plan for growth across the Wellington, Wairarapa and Horowhenua districts. It has been developed by councils and iwi in the region – our partners north and south – alongside Government, to deliver on the Government's objectives for urban growth. This aims to remove barriers to the supply of land and infrastructure and create room for cities to grow.

As well as infrastructure and transport links, the framework aims to help provide a greater choice of housing to make it more affordable and liveable, and explore suitable areas for development. In Kāpiti, along with allowing for greater intensity amongst existing housing and around our town centres and transport hubs, there are two greenfield areas where the potential for new houses would be investigated – south of Waikanae and in the broader Te Horo and Peka Peka areas. So, our plan for growth is key to our aim to increase access to affordable housing.

Community consultation on the draft Wellington Regional Growth Framework will happen in the first half of 2021. For more information and to view the draft framework, visit wrgf.co.nz

The Government's reform of the Resource Management Act will be key for our management of good growth. The scope of the reform is summarised in our big issue discussion *Government changes impacting Council*, page 47.

Upcoming consultation on Council's growth strategy – July-August 2021

We're reviewing the shape and form of future growth for our district. We'll be consulting on this from mid-July to mid-August this year.

QUESTIONS TO HELP GUIDE COUNCIL'S DIRECTION

As our district grows, what do you think good growth looks like?

Tell us your views: go to the feedback section page 96 or online...

Your input will contribute to our growth strategy.



Caption to come

DRAFT

Strengthening our resilience

Contribution to community outcomes

Our focus on strengthening resilience links across our outcomes particularly:

- *Our communities are resilient, safe, healthy, thriving and connected: Manaakitanga/Whanaungatanga – Strong communities*
- *Our natural environment is restored and enhanced as we transition to a low-carbon future: Kaitiakitanga/Pūkengatanga – Thriving environment*

Our experience of the pandemic demonstrated the need for resilience in a way we haven't encountered before. We came together and adapted to deal with the pandemic. However, it was hard for the most vulnerable in our community and that experience showed there are things we can strengthen.

Importance of community resilience

Our COVID-19 recovery plan, which sets out 42 short- and medium-term actions for the Council and our partners, emphasises resilience across our district – whether we're working to reactivate our economy through our Love Local campaign or supporting events that help the community reconnect. (For more, see the *COVID-19 recovery* section on page 36.)

Partnering with others is vital. Again, the pandemic confirmed that iwi and community organisations play a key role in fostering community resilience, including in very practical ways of reaching out to people, making connections and being able to respond to needs quickly.

And, the themes of connection, looking out for each other and building neighbourhood and community resilience came through strongly in the *What Matters Most* engagement.

We worked closely with central government agencies as part of our pandemic response and this is another area we want to strengthen, particularly in relation to health, housing and education which we know are key issues for our community and where our district has some significant needs.

Being ready for emergencies

Overall, we have good levels of preparedness for emergency in our community (based on our 2019/20 residents' opinion survey 80% of households have an emergency plan and kit), but we want to help all residents to be ready. While individuals and households need to prepare directly, Council has a role in educating, for example, ensuring there is clear information about tsunami zones.

Considering how we protect our assets in the face of climate change

We're also working hard on our climate change resilience. (You can read more about this on page 39.)

As well as the impacts to our environment, climate change has a flow-on effect to our assets. This will mean we need to make some decisions as we plan for the future.

With the increasing number of events such as extreme weather damage, it is becoming more expensive to insure assets such as our infrastructure so we have to look at different options for protecting our district's assets.

Future options:

- One way could be to self-insure more, by setting aside some reserves and having a higher excess. A reserve would likely need to be at least $10 million which we could only put in place gradually over a long period.
- We can also construct Council buildings to a higher resilience level so they are designed to withstand a significant earthquake and still be usable. However, that would cost more.
- We could choose not to insure some assets, such as walls or footpaths in our parks and reserves. The experience in Christchurch post-quake showed these were not a priority for reinstatement and the redevelopment of those areas could be done in different ways.

QUESTIONS TO HELP GUIDE COUNCIL'S DIRECTION

What else can Council do to help build community resilience?

How can Council encourage households' emergency preparedness?

Should we explore different options for how we insure our assets? We could:

- *reduce our cover/increase our excess?*
- *self-insure more/increase our reserves?*

Tell us your views: go to the feedback section page 96 or online...



Caption to come

Government changes impacting Council

Central government is making some major changes in the local government sector which will have a significant impact for communities and the role of councils. The big areas of change are summarised here with the most recent information available.

Changes to three waters services

The Government is changing regulation and supply arrangements for what are known as the 'three waters services' – drinking water, wastewater and stormwater. Although services in our district are in good shape, other councils have faced issues with water services infrastructure so the Government is aiming to raise the standard. The Havelock North event, and subsequent enquiry, was the catalyst for this change.

What's proposed?

Instead of individual councils managing their own water supply arrangements, neighbouring councils will be part of multi-regional groups (for example lower North Island). These groups would manage water as well as holding the assets and debt for those services. There is a preference that entities will be in shared ownership of local authorities; privatisation has been ruled out. This new approach is designed to improve capacity and capability and help make services more affordable, especially for smaller communities, by sharing the costs across large numbers of consumers.

The Government review, which began in 2017, has already resulted in legislation and the creation of a water services regulator, Taumata Arowai, to enforce a regulatory framework for drinking water, with oversight of wastewater and stormwater networks. We have been working to ensure compliance with the drinking water standards.

2020 developments

In July 2020, Government announced a funding package for local authorities to maintain and improve three waters infrastructure, and to explore further reform of arrangements for water services delivery.

Councillors agreed that we will participate in the initial, non-committal stage of the programme. This gives us a 'seat at the table', together with Government and regional partners, to explore the local impacts of the Government's proposal. In exchange for participation, we were granted $6.26 million for water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure and services.

What happens next?

The Government plans to make policy decisions in April/May 2021 and both central government and local authorities – including our Council – will engage with the community in late 2021 to advise everyone as to what the Government has decided and what the next steps will be.

What would these changes mean for Kāpiti?

The three waters reform programme has the potential to significantly change the way water infrastructure and services are delivered in our district.

We have invested heavily in our water management, security and infrastructure on behalf of – and for the benefit of – our community and our environment. Over the last 10 years, we've spent over $90 million on capital projects. Our water-related assets together have a value of $342 million, which is around 38% of Council's total assets (excluding land under roads). Our average annual operating expenditure for the three waters is $36 million over the period of this plan, which is about 24% of our total expenditure.

Because of this investment, we are well positioned for the future. A 2018 Auditor-General's report *Managing the supply of and demand for drinking water* shows that the Council is setting a good example in our strategic, future-focused approach to supplying drinking water.

Amalgamation could remove our responsibility for maintaining three waters infrastructure and services. For example, Council may no longer be responsible for delivering drinking water supplies to households. Increasing standards for water services, and the inputs on our freshwater catchments, are a Government focus area. All across the country, there will be cost increases to meet these standards and the Government believes these would best be delivered by large, multi-region water organisations.

Find out more

dia.govt.nz/three-waters-reform-programme

kapiticoast.govt.nz/your-council/projects/three-waters-reform-programme

Upcoming consultation – late 2021

There will be engagement by both the Government and Council in 2021 on water reform. This may include consulting with the community on whether Council should continue participating in the reform process.

Council responsibilities continue

For now, all councils are obliged to continue with business as usual – including planning and budgeting for these services – so in this long-term plan we are progressing our significant programme of work across the three waters.

Resource Management Act reform

The Government has committed to replacing the Resource Management Act (RMA) after a Government-commissioned review of the Act proposed repealing the RMA and starting again.

For years there have been concerns the system is too costly, takes too long and has not adequately protected the environment. To address this, the Government proposes two pieces of legislation:

- a regulatory Natural and Built Environments Act – by mid-2021 the Government intends to release a draft of key elements, and
- a Strategic Planning Act, in which each region would put forward a combined 30-year development plan, consolidating councils' local plans.

The RMA review also recommends a new law to oversee climate change adaptation and managed retreat from at-risk areas. A National Māori Advisory Board is also suggested, to advise on resource management from a mana whenua perspective.

Future of local government

In addition to these specific changes, the Government's expectations of local authorities are increasing. The local government sector is seeking to widen the conversation with central government about how the expectations can be sustained. We believe central government funding for our activities, especially infrastructure, needs to be an important part of the conversation. Support for our capacity to deliver on Government's increased expectations for our response to the social needs of our communities also needs to be considered.

QUESTIONS TO HELP GUIDE COUNCIL'S DIRECTION

With the changes the Government is making to regulation and supply for three waters services (drinking water, wastewater and stormwater):

- *What's important for you about Council's role?*
- *What should we advocate for?*

Note: Council is continuing to provide and plan for the three waters services until such time as any national changes are made.

Tell us your views: go to the feedback section page 96 or online...

Your input will help us plan how we respond to the Government's reforms.

MAIN TOPICS FOR FEEDBACK

Our big issues – summary of questions

We want to know the community's views as we determine our direction on the big issues facing our district. This is an opportunity to help shape how we respond to the challenges and opportunities these issues present. Our questions are summarised below. Check out the issues on pages 34-47 and tell us your views. Go to the feedback section page 95 or online...

As highlighted below, our community outcomes link strongly to our big issues. All of the issues are supported by our first outcome: Mana Whenua and Council have a mutually mana-enhancing partnership.

COVID-19 response and recovery (page 36)

- If we experience a resurgence of COVID-19, are there particular things you would like Council to do in response? The same things we did previously? Other things?
- What are the positives that have come out of the pandemic you would like us to keep doing or support in the community?

Access to housing (page 38)

- See Key decisions, Key project 1, page 52.
- Any other comments.

Responding to climate change (page 39)

- We have made good progress on reducing Council's emissions, however, achieving further gains will cost more. Should we continue to prioritise emissions reduction for Council?
- The effects of climate change are being experienced in different ways across the district, for example, for our coastal communities and infrastructure such as the seawall in Paekākāriki. As climate change impacts become more severe and costs to respond increase, how do we ensure equity across the district?
- We have developed a strategic framework to guide our decision making and we want to know if you think we've got it right. What are your views?

Managing growth (page 42)

- As our district grows, what do you think good growth looks like?

Strengthening our resilience (page 44)

- What else can Council do to help build community resilience?
- How can Council encourage households' emergency preparedness?
- Should we explore different options for how we insure our assets? We could:
  - reduce our cover/increase our excess?
  - self-insure more/increase our reserves?

Government changes impacting Council (page 46)

With the changes the Government is making to regulation and supply for three waters services (drinking water, stormwater, wastewater):

- What's important for you about Council's role?
- What should we advocate for?



Caption to come

MAIN TOPICS FOR FEEDBACK

Key decisions

In this long-term plan we are asking your views on four decisions – two key projects and two significant proposals.

Key projects

Should Council take a bigger role in housing?

Should we renew the Paekākāriki seawall a different way?

The first two decisions involve capital spending and the costs and rates impacts are set out.

Significant proposals

Should we set up a CCO (council-controlled organisation)?

Should Council explore ways to have a role in the airport?

The second two decisions involve only operational spending from existing budgets as they are decisions to explore activities.

Over the following pages, we explain these issues. For each one there are options and a recommendation from Council. Your elected members will consider all the input received before deciding how to proceed on these matters.

Why are we consulting on these decisions now?

- **Housing:** we know how concerned people are about housing pressures in the district. We have increased our activity already, but we want to know if you think we should get more actively involved.
- **Seawall:** we have to repair the wall, but the costs for the current plan have increased significantly and we need to review our approach.
- **CCO:** we want to set up a structure now to be able to manage activities for the district in the future, including initiatives that could generate income to reduce our dependence on rates.
- **Airport:** we know the airport is of high interest to our community and we need to know if you would like Council to explore how we could potentially have a role.



Key project 1

Should Council take a bigger role in housing?

What's the issue?

There are significant and growing housing access and affordability issues in the district, as well as rising rents. As our population continues to grow, there will be more pressure on existing housing. This is already being felt and some of our families are having to move out of the district, and increasingly people in our community are seeking government support to access housing. The numbers on the public housing waiting list are 169 as at October 2020.

New government requirements are likely to result in increased intensification, including higher buildings in and around our town centres and transport hubs. This may help provide more and different kinds of homes for the diverse population in our district in the longer term/medium term, but there is also a more pressing need in the shorter term.

The Government has set some recent direction, such as the removal of residential parking requirements for new dwellings which will expand the scope for affordable housing. There may be further ways we can amend our district plan and our development contributions policy to encourage development of affordable homes. This would require specific consultation.

Council activity

In the past, Council has not had a significant role in housing other than our current provision of older persons' housing, and our regulatory roles with our district plan and issuing consents for building.

We have increased our focus and over the past year developed a housing work programme that includes a range of initiatives such as:

- assessing the residential land we hold to see if there's potential for redevelopment
- engaging with our iwi partners to explore development on Māori-owned and other land
- looking into opportunities with the public housing sector to get more social housing built
- seeing if there's suitable land that could be used for temporary relocatable housing.

While there are multiple factors affecting the supply of housing and it is an issue facing the entire country; if Council took an even more active role, and increased spending, it could help address the pressures being experienced now in our district.

How could we approach it?

We could take a bigger role. In addition to the actions we have already committed to, we could increase our activity in two key areas:

- we could increase our role in social housing
- we could increase our role in influencing the supply of affordable housing.

Increasing our role in social housing

We could expand our role in older persons' housing and look at providing wider social housing.

Our existing housing portfolio is 118 units for older people in 10 locations across the district. We have been increasing our maintenance and refurbishment of this housing over the last couple of years to ensure they are of a good standard for tenants.

Review of older persons' housing

We propose to review all our older persons' housing to see if – while maintaining the current number of units that we have for older persons – we could potentially redevelop the housing to expand the number of units in total – either for additional older persons' housing or other social housing.

In this long-term plan, we have budgeted $158,000 to carry out this review in year two (2022/23). If, after we have conducted the review, we were to consider redeveloping the older persons' housing we would consult with the residents and community on a detailed proposal.

Partnering opportunities

We could also look at providing increased housing through a partnership, for example, with iwi or community housing providers.

We have budgeted $631,000 over the first three years of this plan (as part of our research and advisory budget), to explore potential housing partnerships and investigate in detail how they could work. If we identified suitable partnership opportunities, depending on the nature of the proposed role for Council, we would consult with the community about this. This would likely be through an annual plan or the next long-term plan.

Increasing our role in influencing the supply of affordable housing

Opening up more land for housing

We could help enable growth by expanding land supply and incentivising higher-density development in suitable areas. If we did this, Council would need to work closely with developers to ensure the growth is sustainable, and that there is appropriate infrastructure and facilities for new developments. It may be that partnering on housing developments is an effective option to boost supply of homes. We have been reviewing the land Council holds, however, it is possible there may be few suitable opportunities for housing development. A more active role, therefore, may involve Council acquiring land for the purpose of providing housing.

In this plan, we are proposing to increase our budget for strategic land purchases by $1 million per year for the first 10 years of the plan. A higher budget increases our scope to consider land that could be suitable for housing.

Review of district plan

We could further review the rules and policies in the district plan. For example, we could add or change provisions to support and incentivise a wider range of housing – including affordable housing – in the right places. Our scope to do this will be enhanced by the Government's policy changes including the proposed changes to the Resource Management Act (see page 47.)

Review of development contributions policy

We could look at whether we could review our development contributions policy to incentivise more affordable housing without unduly increasing the burden on ratepayers.

We could maintain our current role

Alternatively, we could keep our role as currently. This means we would:

- maintain our existing older persons' housing
- do a more moderate review of our district plan to meet national policy direction and reflect the need for more scope for housing development and more flexibility for developers
- continue to advocate to central government about the housing challenges in Kāpiti
- continue to endorse and support the work of our iwi partners and community organisations promoting housing solutions.



Caption to come

KEY POINTS

Taking a bigger role in housing

Increasing our role in social housing – we could:

- expand our role in older persons' housing and look at providing wider social housing. We propose reviewing our older persons' units to see if we could expand this for additional older persons' housing or other social housing ($158,000 budgeted for this review)
- look at providing social housing through a partnership, for example, with iwi or community housing providers (we have budgeted $631,000 to identify and investigate partnerships).

We would consult on any proposals arising from this work.

Increasing our role in influencing the supply of affordable housing – we could:

- do more to expand land supply and incentivise higher-density development in suitable areas
- partner on housing developments
- acquire land for housing (we are proposing to increase our budget for strategic land purchases by $1 million per year for the first ten years of this plan)
- review our district plan to support a wider range of housing, including affordable housing
- review our development contributions policy to incentivise more affordable housing.

What are the options?

YES Council should take a bigger role in housing:
- increase our role in social housing (as described), and
- increase our role in influencing the supply of affordable housing (as described)

NO Council should not take a bigger role in housing

Cost – We have budgeted $158,000 to review our older persons' housing for further development opportunities and $631,000 to identify potential housing partnerships and investigate in detail how they could work. This plan also includes an increase to our budget for strategic land purchases of $1 million per year for the first ten years of this plan.

Rates impact – $158,000 and $631,000 are operating spending. The rates impact is: year 1, 0.29%, year 2, 0.48%, year 3, 0.26%. Note: The $158,000 is not incurred until year 2.

- $1 million for land purchase is capital spending. This is funded from borrowings; that will result in <0.1% rates increase for year 1, and 0.06% rates increase in year 2. There will be no rates impact on depreciation from year 2 as the $1 million is land purchase.

Timing – our initial work to review our social housing and investigate partnerships would take place in the first three years of this plan: 2021/22 to 2023/24.

What do we recommend?

We recommend: Yes – Council should take a bigger role in housing, exploring how we could:

- increase our role in social housing, and
- increase our role in influencing the supply of affordable housing.

Access to housing and affordability of housing have been identified as matters of serious concern in our district and it is timely for Council's role to be strengthened.

Tell us your views: go to the feedback section page 97 or online...

YES

Key project 2

Should we renew the Paekākāriki seawall a different way?

What's the issue?

Since consultation was undertaken with the community for the 2018-38 Long-term Plan about the Paekākāriki seawall, and a plan developed for replacing the wall, costs and conditions have changed.

The estimated cost of the concrete and rock option currently planned has increased substantially and Council considers it necessary to explore how the wall can be renewed at a more reasonable cost to the district. Increased costs in other areas across Council also mean we need to look closely at the relatively high cost of this project and the impact it would have on our debt.

We know the impacts of climate change will be experienced in different ways in different parts of the district. How we deal with the Paekākāriki seawall needs to be considered more widely to ensure equity across our communities and to provide an approach for assessing similar future needs in the district. At the same time, we need to provide improved access to Paekākāriki Beach and ongoing protection for Council assets such as the water piping beneath the Parade. We also want to ensure that as far as possible, we retain the core elements of the concrete design option worked on with the Paekākāriki Seawall Design Group and the Community Board in consultation with the Paekākāriki community.

Why do we need this?

Council is committed to renewing the almost 1 kilometre (930 metre) seawall in some way. The seawall protects community infrastructure on the Paekākāriki foreshore such as roads and water assets for which the Council is responsible.

The existing wall is in extremely poor condition and requires significant ongoing maintenance. The seawall failed badly in the July 2016 storm surge and again during Cyclone Gita in early 2018. The wall was originally built in the 1970s with a 25-year design life, though some sections have lasted longer.

Council is also committed to improving access to the beach and along the Parade for all users. We also need to consider traffic calming for the Parade. This is funded separately, but can be done alongside work on the wall.

The beach at Paekākāriki is a feature of the village both for locals and visitors. When Transmission Gully opens, the village will be bypassed so an improved beach frontage will be a drawcard and help the economic stability of businesses in the village centre.

How did we get here?

There has been extensive community engagement and consultation since 2013 on replacement options. Council had planned to replace the seawall and had been granted both resource and building consents for the project. However, since then construction costs have escalated.

Council has explored other options to progress the project. In April 2020, the Council applied for funding support from the Government's 'shovel ready' projects scheme, part of the Government's COVID-19 response. In May 2020, the application was shortlisted, but ultimately the Government chose not to support it.



Caption to come

MAIN TOPICS FOR FEEDBACK

What are the options?

Concrete and rock wall with a 50-year life

This is the existing planned option, which would be a full replacement of the seawall built with concrete and rear raised rock revetment, and designed to have a 50-year life. Interlinking concrete and rock is complex construction and costs are now projected to be $27 million. This has increased from $17.7 million in 2018 when we first consulted on the seawall.

The increased cost is due to a number of factors. The scale of roading projects in the region has put pressure on supplies – rock is now a scarce resource – and placed significant pressure on market rates.

Finding a contractor available for a project this size may also be a challenge. The scale and complexity of the works make this option a greater construction risk, however, we do already have resource and building consents for this option.

Cost – $27 million funded from borrowings.

Rates impact – year 1, 0.31%; year 2, 1.11%; year 3, 1.51%.

Timing – we would tender physical works and start construction in 2021/22, with work through to 2022/23.

Timber (like-for-like replacement) with a 25-year life

We would rebuild the seawall mainly with timber as it is currently, though with a higher specification, that is, longer, more deeply-set posts and palings. The timber option has a shorter life – 25 years – but is more affordable. (It could also last longer than 25 years, as the current wall has.)

Council is aware of how important it is to maintain and improve access to the beach, so this option could use timber for the bulk of the wall and concrete for steps and ramps. We would also ensure safe access along the Parade for walking and biking.

We would involve the community to ensure we got the best outcome we could for improving access to the beach for all users. We would also continue to work with the design group and look at how we could incorporate the art and cultural elements which are part of the current plan.

The work involved in this option is much simpler and lower risk providing more certainty of delivery. There are many contractors with the right expertise who could carry out the work including local contractors.

Cost – $17 million funded from borrowings.

Rates impact – year 1, 0.04%; year 2, 0.17%; year 3, 0.34%.

Timing – we would propose to deliver this as a 5-year programme starting in 2021/22. To ensure completion, a contract would be let for the entire project, to be delivered in stages. The advantages of this approach are that work could be done at the best time of the year and potentially use a local contractor.

What do we recommend?

We recommend:

Like-for-like replacement with a 25-year life, in a 5-year programme starting in 2021/22.

This is the more affordable option and the most realistic given the already significantly-increased cost of the existing planned option. The wall would be rebuilt as is, with a 25-year life, and beach access would be improved. We have a number of local contractors that have the capability to deliver this project.

Climate change is also an important part of our considerations and a shorter design life gives some flexibility in the future to reconsider the nature and extent of further coastal hazard management options for the Parade.

Tell us your views: go to the feedback section page 97 or online...

KEY POINTS

Options for renewing the Paekākāriki seawall

Concrete and rock wall – current plan

- 50-year life
- $27 million (funded from borrowings)
- 2-year programme starting in 2021/22
- Finding a contractor may be a challenge
- Access to the beach improved
- Shared path for walking and biking
- Artwork as part of the project as agreed with community working group

Timber (like-for-like replacement) – recommended

- 25-year life
- $17 million (funded from borrowings)
- 5-year programme starting in 2021/22
- Opportunity to use local contractor
- Access to the beach improved
- Improvements for walking and biking
- Further involvement of design group to see how we could include art and cultural elements



Caption to come

Significant proposal 1

Should we set up a CCO (council-controlled organisation)?

What's the issue?

CCOs are used by councils throughout the country to independently run activities from housing and transport to economic development and events. They are used particularly to run services where a more commercial focus is required. They can also hold assets and generate income. A CCO with a profit objective is known as a council-controlled trading organisation (CCTO).

CCOs have been part of the local government sector for almost 20 years, and about half of all local authorities have a CCO. Sometimes councils set up CCOs for a particular activity and sometimes they are set up for the future.

Sometimes they are an 'umbrella' for several activities. For example, Greater Wellington Regional Council has a holding company that includes ownership of their interests in Centreport, rail rolling stock (trains); and their commercial property (office buildings).

How can a CCO be used?

A CCO can be useful to manage services or leverage opportunities for delivering major projects. This can be in areas such as housing (if the community wants that) or to combine resources, for example with another local authority, to deliver services such as infrastructure projects.

Christchurch City Council uses a CCO to manage its extensive social housing portfolio. The city's social housing is managed, under lease, by the Ōtautahi Community Housing Trust. The Christchurch City Council's policy requires that social housing be financially self-supporting and not funded from rates.

The Far North District Council has had a successful CCO for the past 20 years focused on high-priority infrastructure. It has been instrumental in delivering new and improved community facilities for their district.

A CCO is used to run Whangarei District Airport, a joint venture between Whangarei District Council and the Ministry of Transport. The Council has overall responsibility for management and governance, while operational management of the airport is controlled through a contract with Northland Aviation Limited.

The hospital in the Waitaki District is part of a CCO.

How could a CCO work for Kāpiti?

We're proposing the establishment of a CCO in the form of a holding company. It would have an independent board of directors reporting to Council and would operate to Council requirements.

If, and when, we had specific activities that we consider could be managed by this company, we would undertake a specific consultation with the community on that proposal before any action was taken.

This decision now is about setting up a structure that we could use in the future subject to consultation.

KEY POINTS

Setting up a CCO (council-controlled organisation)

- Goal is to set up a structure now that we could activate in the future
- A CCO could be in the form of a holding company
- It would have an independent board of directors reporting to Council
- A CCO with a profit objective – a council-controlled trading organisation – could be used for activities that generated income for the district
- We would consult with the community on any activities that could be managed by the CCO

How a CCO works

A council-controlled organisation (CCO) is at least 50% council-owned or controlled. The council has at least 50% of the voting rights and can appoint at least half of the directors or trustees. Each year a council sets out expectations for a CCO and the CCO reports to it.

CCOs can bring expertise that a council may not be able to easily access otherwise. It can attract funding from sources other than ratepayers and a council-controlled trading organisation can generate a profit from its activities that is returned to the council. (Under its governing legislation, a council itself is not allowed to generate a profit.)

CCOs are accountable to the community. All CCO financial accounts are required to be consolidated into the council's accounts in its annual report and audited as part of the usual independent process.

There are specific legal requirements for CCOs in the Local Government Act 2002.

About half of New Zealand's councils have CCOs:

- 27 of 53 district councils have one or more CCOs (51%)
  - 16 of 34 district councils in the North Island have one or more (47%)
  - 11 of 19 district councils in the South Island have one or more (57%)
- 38 of all 67 territorial authorities (district and city, excluding regional councils) have one or more (57%).

Note: the numbers of CCOs don't include shared services agencies or the Local Government Funding Agency, in which many local authorities participate.

Find out more

You can find out more about CCOs at oag.parliament.nz/2015/cco-governance

What are the options?

YES We should set up a CCO

NO We should not set up a CCO

Cost – the costs involved in setting up the legal structure of a CCO are minor as it is only an administrative process. It would be funded from the Council's existing operational budget.

Timing – If Council decides to establish a CCO, we would aim to start the process in 2021/22.

What do we recommend?

YES

We recommend: Yes – We should set up a CCO.

A CCO could be used for a range of activities. It would be the best way to run commercial assets in the most efficient and cost-effective manner. The accountable legal structure of a CCO would also give us a secure way to explore opportunities for generating other income to reduce our dependence on rates.

Tell us your views: go to the feedback section page 97 or online...

DRAFT

Significant proposal 2

Should Council explore ways to have a role in the airport?

What's the issue?

Kapiti Coast Airport is an important asset in our community, and a thriving airport would contribute strongly to the social and economic wellbeing of our district. However, the future of the airport is uncertain.

Ownership of Kāpiti Coast Airport changed in late 2019, and after taking time to assess things, the new owners concluded that the airport operations are not sustainable for them. The vulnerability of the ongoing provision of air services has also been heightened in the immediate-term by the lower levels of travel due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

Responding to community support

There is widespread community support for retaining air services in Kāpiti. Surveys completed in 2018 and 2020, and feedback received through *What matters most*, show strong support for the airport to remain an important asset in our district.

There is significant economic benefit in having the airport in our region. A study undertaken in 2018, conservatively estimated the benefits to the district to be $4.3 million per year, primarily due to travel time savings compared with flying from Wellington.

Our Council has been active in keeping air services and we remain committed to doing what we can to ensure the airport remains in operation.

There may be a role for the Council and government in Kapiti Coast Airport. As representatives of their communities, local and central government are best placed to capture the economic benefits that flow from airports.

What we need to consider

The airport in Kāpiti is privately owned. Private ownership is unusual in New Zealand, particularly with small, regional airports such as ours. All similar airports have to supplement air traffic services with other income streams, much as Kapiti Coast Airport has done in the past by developing Kapiti Landing as a retail hub to subsidise the airport operations.

Generally, regional airports are owned by councils, in some cases in partnership with government. Examples include the Far North, Whakatane, Taupo, Whanganui, Marlborough and Timaru.

Because the airport is privately-owned, any future role for Council could only happen with the owners' support. The current owners have engaged with the Council and have expressed a desire to work collaboratively with us, whatever the future of their asset may be.

At this stage, we don't have sufficient information to be able to consider all the options robustly. That's why we're looking for community guidance on whether we should explore ways to have a role in the airport in order to ensure its ongoing operation.



Caption to come

What would exploring a role in the airport entail?

If we did explore having a role in the airport, we would investigate various options and how these could work for Kāpiti. We would need to understand the costs, risks and opportunities for various scenarios.

The sorts of options we could explore are:

- not take a role (status quo)
- operate the airport, for example under a lease
- own the airport (potentially in partnership), and
  - operate it, or
  - outsource the operations.

There may be other options that emerge if we do go ahead and explore options. Exploring how we could have a role would need to include discussions with the owners about the Kapiti Landing retail area.

In exploring options, we would look to set principles that would guide future decisions. These could include:

- operation should be self-funding, requiring little or no ratepayer funding
- operating risks should be clearly identified and of an acceptable type and scale
- iwi aspirations and historical rights are fulfilled to the extent possible
- options should focus on longer-term outcomes, particularly the growth prospects for both Kāpiti Coast and the region, and how the airport contributes
- the desirability of partnering such as with iwi, government, the private sector.

KEY POINTS

Exploring ways to have a role in the airport

- Council would investigate how various scenarios could work for Kāpiti
- Need to understand the costs, risks and opportunities
- Council would set principles to guide any future decisions
- Aim to start this process in 2021/22
- Any future steps would need the agreement of the airport's owners and full consultation with the community

What are the options?

YES Council should explore ways to have a role in the airport

NO Council should not explore ways to have a role in the airport

Cost – costs involved in exploring options would come from the Council's existing operational budget.

Timing – If we were to explore options, we would aim to start this in 2021/22 noting that it could be a lengthy process.

Future consultation on detailed proposal

If we identified an option that we believed could work, any future steps would be reliant on the agreement of the owners of the airport. We would consult with the community providing full information about any proposal including costs.

What do we recommend?

We recommend: Yes – Council should explore ways to have a role in the airport.

This recognises the significant support that has been expressed over the last three years by our community to retain air services and the range of benefits that could be achieved for our district.

Tell us your views: go to the feedback section page 97 or online...

Key decisions – summary of options

We want to know the community's views on four key decisions for this long-term plan. The decisions and options – including Council's recommendations – are summarised below. Read the full presentation of options on pages 50-61 and tell us your views. Go to the feedback section page 97 or online...

Should Council take a bigger role in housing? (page 52)

What are the options?

YES Council should take a bigger role in housing

NO Council should not take a bigger role in housing

Cost and rates impact

We have budgeted $158,000 to review our older persons' housing for further development opportunities and $631,000 to identify potential housing partnerships and investigate in detail how they could work. This plan also includes an increase to our budget for strategic land purchases of $1 million per year for the first ten years of this plan.

$158,000 and $631,000 operating spending. The rates impact is: year 1, 0.29%, year 2, 0.48%, year 3, 0.26%. Note: The $158,000 is not incurred until year 2.

$1 million land purchase is capital spending. This is funded from borrowings; that will result in <0.1% of rates increase for year 1, and 0.06% rates increase in year 2. There will be no rates impact on depreciation from year 2 as the $1 million is land purchase.

What do we recommend?

We recommend: Yes – Council should take a bigger role in housing.

YES

Should we renew the Paekākāriki seawall a different way? (page 55)

What are the options?

Rebuild with a concrete and rock wall with a **50-year life**

COST AND RATES IMPACT

Cost – $27 million funded from borrowings
Rates impact – year 1, 0.31%; year 2, 1.11%; year 3, 1.51%

Renew with a like-for-like replacement with a **25-year life**

COST AND RATES IMPACT

Cost – $17 million funded from borrowings
Rates impact – year 1, 0.04%; year 2, 0.17%; year 3, 0.34%

Note: both options include retaining the usable beach area and improving access.

What do we recommend?

We recommend: Renew with a like-for-like replacement with a 25-year life

Should we set up a CCO (council-controlled organisation)? (page 58)

What are the options?

YES We should set up a CCO

NO We should not set up a CCO

What do we recommend?

We recommend: Yes – We should set up a CCO.

YES

Should Council explore ways to have a role in the airport? (page 60)

What are the options?

YES Council should explore ways to have a role in the airport

NO Council should not explore ways to have a role in the airport

Note: If Council proceeds to explore a role in the airport, we would prepare a detailed proposal on any viable option identified, including costs, and consult with the community separately on that before any final decisions were made. It would be subject to the agreement of the airport owners.

What do we recommend?

We recommend: Yes – Council should explore ways to have a role in the airport.

YES

MAIN TOPICS FOR FEEDBACK

Major projects and initiatives

In this long-term plan, we'll do more work on projects we know are high priority for the community – like Waikanae Library and our stormwater upgrades. And we'll get started on some new initiatives.

As outlined in the section *Investing for resilience and growth*, page 20, we have developed a substantial work programme so it will help stimulate our local economy as it rebuilds from the impacts of the pandemic. It includes work already identified as high priority and some new projects.

You are welcome to comment on any of the items. As well, some projects, like the Waikanae Library and town centres, already have dedicated community input processes which will continue. If you'd like to know more about any of this work, we highlight where you can find information.









- Waikanae Library
- Te Newhanga Kāpiti Community Centre
- Town centres
- Link road
- Drinking water safety and resilience
- Stormwater upgrades
- Waste minimisation
- Footpaths
- Ōtaki community facilities
- Indoor sports centre
- Ngā Manu Nature Reserve
- Playgrounds
- Ōtaki Pool upgrade stage 2
- Maclean Park
- Kāpiti Gateway – Te Uruhi
- Community Board proposals





DRAFT

Waikanae Library

Our four district libraries are highly valued by our communities and we know how important a library is for Waikanae people. We're prioritising a long-term solution for the Waikanae Library and service centre, in Mahara Place.

Engagement and consultation is already under way to broadly determine the future purpose of libraries with further detailed consultation on scope and design of this facility to be undertaken in year one of the project. We do know that users have already expressed they want a generous, flexible space and we want to take the opportunity to consider if the facility could have a broader use.

This new, multi-use space could become an anchor facility in Mahara Place contributing to the regeneration of Waikanae town centre by encouraging greater community connection with local businesses and acting as a social hub for the community. Potentially, it also provides an opportunity to support commercial activity and housing.

We will develop a detailed proposal for consultation with the community.

We have budgeted $13.8 million for 2021/22 to 2024/25.

To find out more...



Caption to come

Te Newhanga Kāpiti Community Centre

Our role in supporting community connectedness and resilience was highlighted in the response to the pandemic.

Our Te Newhanga Kāpiti Community Centre in Paraparaumu is a hub for a range of community services and activities. Unfortunately, the building is no longer fit for purpose and is unable to provide for the future needs of the community. It has significant issues with water coming in and mould. We need to rebuild or replace it.

This project will see Council begin the design process for a new community centre in 2021/22. We need to consider how a centre can best contribute to our community's wellbeing, what this means, and what it might include.

We have budgeted $5 million over 2021/22 and 2022/23.

Town centres

We're half-way through our 14-year, $41 million transformation of Paraparaumu and Waikanae town centres. This investment is a key contribution to our community's social and economic wellbeing.

For the past seven years, we've been working with our communities, our iwi partners and Kāpiti businesses to create vibrant, diverse and thriving centres that are accessible, and reflect the unique flavour of each area. The focus of this work has been to attract visitors and investment, and more higher-paid jobs.



Caption to come

With State Highway 1 becoming a local road, Transmission Gully nearing completion, and our focus on economic recovery from COVID-19, as well as our work on the Paraparaumu Link Road and developing plans for a new Waikanae Library, this is a great time to talk to our communities again to review our future priorities, and look at other town centre improvements for the longer term.

To find out more go to kapiticoast.govt.nz/town-centreskapiticoast.govt.nz/your-council/projects/town-centres-transformation/

Link road

Along with our investment in town centres, we've been working on making it easier for people to get around the district, and move between the expressway, our business and shopping centres and bus and train stations. This has been a priority action regionally for a number of years.

Over the next three years, we've budgeted $25 million to link Arawhata Road and Ihakara Street in Paraparaumu, to provide a strong east-west connection for the town centre, and respond to growth in the area.

This will reduce congestion on Rimu Road and take traffic off residential streets, as well as providing extra future-proofing for Kāpiti Road, which we widened in 2020 to deal with increased traffic. Easier connections will help revitalise and grow our community's businesses in Paraparaumu and towards Paraparaumu Beach.

The road aligns with commercial development plans, so Council can work with those private investors to get the best outcome for the community.

We have an opportunity to build this link road in a creative and sustainable way to provide for cycling and pedestrians, and make this road and the town centre safer for vulnerable users.

Council applied for funding support from the Government's 'shovel-ready' fund, with an estimated start date of six months from funding being granted, but the project was unsuccessful. Subject to a successful business case, the link road project will be jointly funded by Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency.

Drinking water safety and resilience

Supplying safe drinking water is one of Council's most important services to our community. It's a core Council responsibility, and will continue alongside the Government's planned changes for supply of the three waters (see page 46).

To make sure we can maintain a reliable and resilient water supply, we're upgrading and renewing water treatment infrastructure in Waikanae, Ōtaki and Hautere. Progressing this is a focus for the first three years of this plan.

We will continue our upgrade of the Waikanae Water Treatment plant and will spend a further $12 million in 2021/22 to bring the total investment to $21 million. This includes replacing aging equipment, bringing the clarifier plant up to modern standards and building a new clarifier. We'll end up with two fully functioning clarifiers, which will decrease our risk in an earthquake. We're also renewing and upgrading pumps and dosing equipment that are getting to the end of their useful life.

We'll drill new bores for the Hautere water supply, to increase the plant's resilience and ensure it can consistently provide high-quality water.

The Ōtaki Water Treatment Plant's equipment is also nearing the end of its operational life and needs upgrading. We'll drill one new bore to improve resilience, and give us confidence it can consistently provide high-quality water.

To find out more...

Stormwater upgrades

Flooding affects a significant number of properties in the district, and the risks are increasing with climate change impacts. How we should deal with stormwater flooding was one of the key issues in the last long-term plan. We decided then to take a comprehensive approach to upgrade or renew our stormwater assets to minimise street flooding and protect homes, commercial buildings, garages and properties. We developed a long-term programme comprising 240 projects.

Over the last three years, we have completed about 15 projects of the programme, including the upgrade of stormwater asset capacity in William Street, Margaret Road and major asset renewals in Kena Kena catchment. Some major projects, including Ōtaki Beach stage 2 and Riwai Street stormwater upgrades are due to start in March 2021. The increased capacity of stormwater assets to better cope with heavy rain has resulted in a substantial reduction in flooding complaints (from 709 in 2015/16 down to 344 in 2019/20).

In this plan, we have further increased the amounts we are spending to reflect cost pressures. Based on the delivery over the past three years, we now have a better understanding of the scale and costs of stormwater upgrade projects. Previously, we expected to spend around $3.6 million each year for the next three years, and we have increased this to $6.4 million per year. The total investment proposed for this long-term plan is $178 million over 20 years. We applied for funding as part of the Government's 'shovel-ready' projects fund, but were not successful.

To deliver this programme effectively and efficiently for the district, we are looking at different procurement approaches including term contracts and work being done in stages to minimise delays.

To find out more...



Caption to come

Waste minimisation

Minimising waste helps reduce emissions, use resources efficiently and protect our environment, so it's a high priority for us.

Council has a key role to play in providing information and education, and in 2020/21 we increased our budget to expand this work over the next three years. This means we can spend more time in the community and with schools and businesses, helping people work out ways they can reduce waste, reuse and recycle.

We have to consider affordability and cost-efficiency when delivering our services and ensure consistent services across the district. This led us to look at the Waikanae green waste and recycling site. Most users of this recycling station also have kerbside recycling services, so we're proposing to close this site from 1 August 2021. This would make levels of service for Waikanae residents similar to other urban areas of the district and allow us to invest in more waste minimisation initiatives.

We're committed to making a 30% reduction in our district's waste to landfill by 2026, with a focus on how we can improve resource recovery and reduce organic waste to landfill.

Construction and demolition waste, including clean fill, accounts for a significant proportion of our waste. In Kāpiti, it's estimated that half to three-quarters of the district's waste is of this type. We will be investigating and supporting resource recovery alternatives, including the development of the transfer station site at Otaihanga, to provide the community with options for diverting materials from landfill.

Food and garden waste also make up a significant proportion of our waste to landfill and we will continue to offer incentives and education to encourage behaviour change through subsidies for home composting and green bin services.

Community programmes recently supported through the Waste Levy Grants fund include Zero Waste Ōtaki recovering waste timber, PaeCycle and Maoriland composting initiatives, and containers for electronic waste recycling. For the next three years, our focus on education, better options for resource recovery and encouraging composting will help meet the recommendations from the Waste Minimisation Taskforce review and support our community to reduce waste.

To find out more...

Footpaths

Maintaining and renewing footpaths and shared paths is an ongoing investment for Council, and each year we renew thousands of metres. Our community has not been as satisfied with the state of our footpaths as we would like, reflecting the low level of investment previously.

In 2019/20, we increased our budget, and at the same time Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency changed its policy to begin co-funding. This saw our footpath investment almost treble, and in 2019/20 we renewed 3,475 metres of footpaths and shared paths.

As part of this plan, we're changing our approach to do less patching, and complete longer stretches of full renewals which will be more cost effective. In 2021/22, we expect to renew a similar length of footpaths as we did in 2019/20 (3,475m); and to maintain improvements for the next three years at the same rate as the last three.

Our proposed investment in path renewals and maintenance over the first three years of this plan is $4.6 million. We expect to continue to secure 51% of that from Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency.

To find out more...



Caption to come

Ōtaki community facilities

Ōtaki is growing, and good quality local facilities are important for the community. This means we need to reshape our current community facilities in Ōtaki. Our main focus is the library and memorial hall, but we need to understand what facilities are needed in the community and this will be included in our planning.

We want to start exploring options in the first three years of this plan, though any major work is likely to be done later in the term of the plan. Work agreed would start in year four.

We have set aside budget of $9.9 million over three years from 2024/25.

Indoor sports centre

Over the years, various ideas have been discussed for an indoor sports venue in Kāpiti, to complement our outdoor facilities. We'll be exploring how we could team up with the Ministry of Education and Paraparaumu College to redevelop the college's hall into a sports centre for both school and community use – a similar model to our contributions to the community venue Te Raukura ki Kāpiti Performing Arts Centre at Kāpiti College.

Council is already involved with the Paraparaumu College hall, and we are currently a long way through a 50-year commitment to co-fund maintenance of this facility. We hope to update this arrangement for the future, potentially allowing us to develop an indoor sports facility of an appropriate scale (say 2–3 courts) much earlier than we could manage alone. The Ministry of Education is keen to see school assets better used by the community.

This venue would be in addition to a multi-purpose sport and recreation facility further north, in Otaraua Park. With the growth Kāpiti is experiencing, these two facilities will complement each other and provide excellent amenities for our growing community.

Our focus for the next three years would be to consult with our community on what they believe we need, and how the ongoing operating costs might be funded. We would then work with the Ministry and the College to develop a specific proposal to include in our long-term plan in 2024.

Ngā Manu Nature Reserve

Kāpiti's Ngā Manu Nature Reserve is a superb conservation initiative and visitor drawcard for our district. The 14-hectare reserve is one of the largest remnants of coastal lowland swamp forest on our coast, and provides a haven for native birds, and a link for birds flying between Kāpiti Island and the Tararuas.

The trust that runs the reserve has plans to develop a visitor centre. With Council's support, they applied to the Provincial Growth Fund in 2020, but unfortunately were not successful.

Ngā Manu makes a unique contribution to our environmental and economic development outcomes, and we've budgeted $266,000 to contribute to their visitor centre development, spread over years two and three of this plan.



Caption to come

Playgrounds

Part of the Kāpiti lifestyle revolves around enjoying our outdoor spaces – our parks and reserves and playgrounds. We currently maintain 49 playgrounds across our district, and costs for maintenance and replacing equipment keep rising. We want to look at how we can best manage this for the future.

We want to consider how we could provide better value for money, while allowing for best practice, and replacing equipment to allow for age and safety. Should we keep the same number of playgrounds and incur increasing costs, or do we consider reducing the number and investing more in those? And what are the best ways to consult and communicate with the areas of our community most affected?

There will be specific opportunities for the community to give input throughout the process. This is likely to be in 2022/23.

Ōtaki Pool upgrade stage 2

After the opening of the very successful stage one upgrades to the Ōtaki Pool in 2017, it's time to move to stage two. This will include increasing the heat efficiency of the building, reducing its carbon footprint, and upgrading the changing rooms.

The heat efficiency upgrade was planned as a result of the stage one rebuild. To enable us to get the full benefit of the heat recovery, the changing rooms also need to be upgraded.

These activities support our climate change emergency declaration response. The work will cost $3.4 million spread over years two and three. This includes $1 million to help deliver emissions reductions in the building's operation.

Maclean Park

We'll be continuing to improve Maclean Park as a destination for all, an intergenerational park that is a point of pride for our district.

Over the next two years, we will be spending $2 million on stage two of the development plan implementation. We will upgrade the toilets to provide modern accessible facilities including more toilets and new showers, while the much-loved skate park, that has served generations of Kāpiti Coasters, will also be improved in consultation with the community.

We'll also be preparing the ground for future upgrades to the play spaces (including an older persons' area and water plaza in years to come).

Council had already budgeted to improve the skate park. The Paraparaumu-Raumati Community Board proposal strongly promoted the value of advancing the development of the park and Council agreed to include the upgrade of the toilet and shower facilities.

To find out more...



Caption to come

Kāpiti Gateway – Te Uruhi

Improving the departure point to Kāpiti Island and providing an iconic visitor experience has been a discussion point for our community for many years. It was consulted on during the 2017 Maclean Park Development Plan and funding for a gateway was signalled in the 2018–38 Long-term Plan.

The project involves the development of a small multi-purpose and accessible gateway facility with expansive decking at the northern-most end of Maclean Park on the south side of the Tikotu Stream. It would enhance the ecology and biodiversity of the area, restoring the stream and providing public access to and from the beach. The name Te Uruhi has been generously gifted by Mana Whenua as the name for the building.

Te Uruhi will enable us to tell the Kāpiti Island story, as well as those of the many other attractions and activities in our district, and to protect the island from biosecurity threats such as myrtle rust and Argentinian ants.

Following a Council decision in February 2021 to proceed with the Gateway, work is now under way on completing the design and the resource consent. Engagement will continue with key stakeholders. The estimated project cost is $4.46 million of which Council has budgeted half with the Government committed to providing the other half.

To find out more...

Community board proposals

As part of preparing the proposed plan, our community boards submitted proposals. A number of the proposals supported work already prioritised such as Waikanae Library, the community centre, Maclean Park and more action on housing. New work proposed was considered by Council in terms of the overall work programme priorities and budget. The following projects have been included in the proposed plan so the costs are reflected in the proposed rates increase.

Community board funding – $20,540 per year for each Board to put towards local initiatives and engagement and communication with their communities.

Paekākāriki Surf Club replacement building – seed funding for the Club's project to develop a new clubhouse ($51,600 in year 1, and $52,993 in year 2).

Maclean Park – upgrade of the toilet and shower facilities (as part of $2 million of development over the next two years) as detailed on page 71.

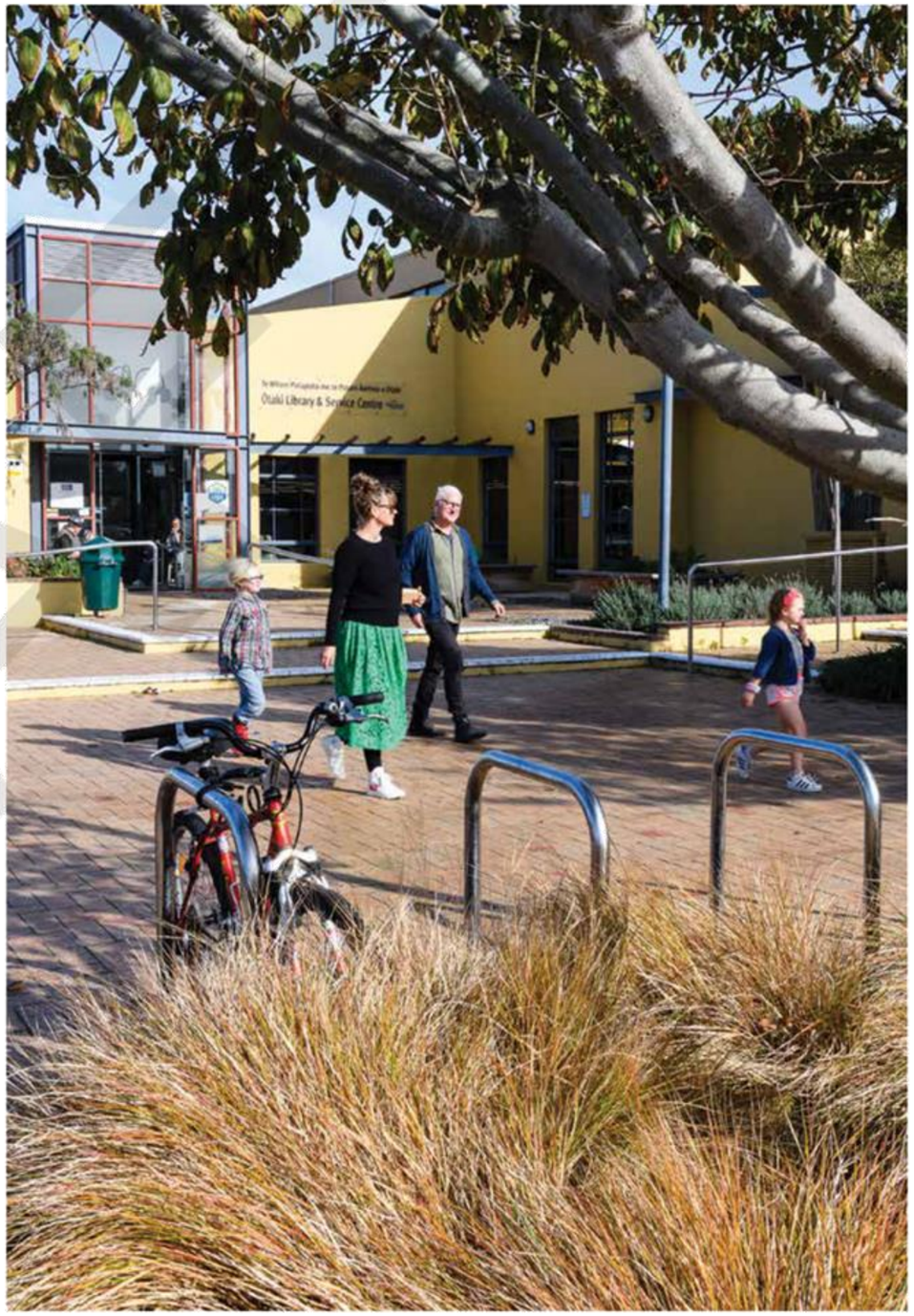
Waikanae Park – funding to redevelop the park as a destination park ($444,000 in year 3 and $578,000 in year 4).

Ōtaki Beach pavilion toilets – a full upgrade of these facilities ($1 million in year 1. $500,000 was already budgeted for earthquake strengthening and a further $500,000 has been added to enable a full upgrade.) In this plan, there is also $570,000 in year 5 for development of the beach park.

Haruatai Park – signage to promote all that the park offers ($15,000 in year 1).



Caption to come



Caption to come

4

Costs and rates

This section provides information about Council's proposals for changes to our rating system, user fees and charges and policies for this long-term plan.

It outlines what makes up the proposed rates increase for 2021/22 and how it affects different properties.

You are welcome to comment on any of the items and you will find them listed in the feedback section (pages 98-100).



Caption to come

What rates help pay for

Each day people in our district use a range of Council services from libraries and swimming pools and parks, through to dog registration and building consents, as well as infrastructure such as water and roading.

We check throughout the year how people feel about our services. In 2020, our main survey found residents' satisfaction with Council services overall was 80%, up on the previous year. Our surveys ask residents to rate their satisfaction with a range of services from water quality to foothpaths, and from street lighting to access points for beaches. It also asks about awareness of services such as community support and waste minimisation advice and education.

You can see the latest resident opinion survey results online at URL...

Costs of services

This table shows the costs of providing services per resident based on our current estimated population of approximately 55,500.

Activities and services we provide to our community	Average cost per resident per week
Access and transport	$ 5.91
Coastal management	$ 0.80
Community facilities	$ 2.12
Community wellbeing	$ 0.91
Corporate	$ 1.13
Districtwide planning	$ 1.08
Economic development	$ 0.97
Governance	$ 1.26
Parks and open spaces	$ 2.67
Recreation and leisure	$ 4.11
Regulatory services	$ 3.44
Stormwater management	$ 1.49
Sustainability and resilience	$ 0.65
Tangata whenua	$ 0.28
Wastewater management	$ 3.18
Water management	$ 3.22
	$ 33.21













COSTS AND RATES

Proposed changes to rating system

This section explains what changes Council proposes to ensure that our rating system is equitable and affordable for ratepayers.

Impact of increased property values

In August 2020, all properties in the district were revalued by Quotable Value (this happens every three years) and owners will have received notices of their new valuations in early November 2020. Along with the rest of the country, our properties have risen significantly in value.

Rising property values in the district don't affect the total amount of rates we collect, however they do affect how rates contributions are shared. If the value of your property has increased by more than the average across the district, then your 'share' of the rates will go up, and vice versa.

Rating system review

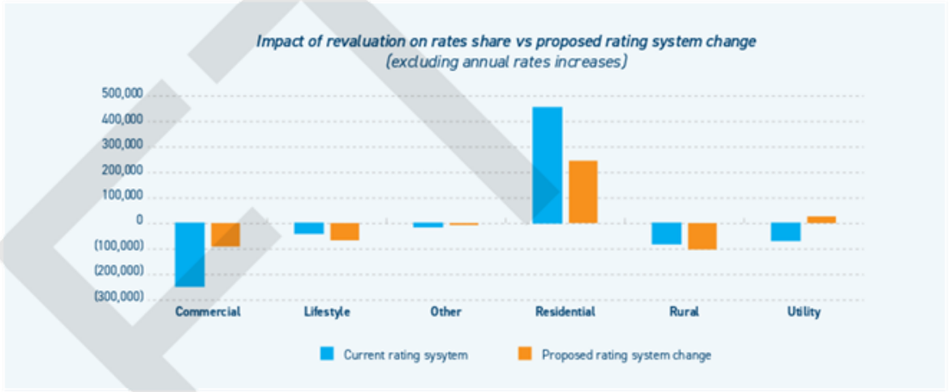
Our rating system is about how rates are allocated across different types of ratepayers, for example residential and commercial, and between capital and land values, and fixed and variable charges. How the rates are allocated doesn't change the total amount of rates income required and collected by Council each year.

We have reviewed our rating system to ensure it is equitable to all ratepayers, aligned with Council's strategic vision and simple to understand and administer.

Currently, our rating system is made up of 15 rating mechanisms and, as the chart below shows, is heavily land-based with 37% of rates set on land value and 43% on fixed charges.

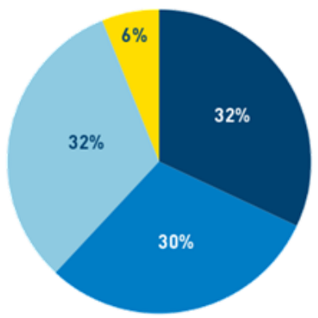
Changes made as part of the last rating review in 2017/18 moved the fixed charge districtwide roading rate to a capital value based targeted rate and a new targeted commercial rate was also introduced based on capital value.

Council has considered the impacts of the districtwide revaluation in 2020. If we left the rating system as currently, the effect of the revaluation would mean residential ratepayers would pay an additional $450,000, with commercial, lifestyle, rural and utility properties paying $450,000 less – not including any annual rates increases from Council and Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC).

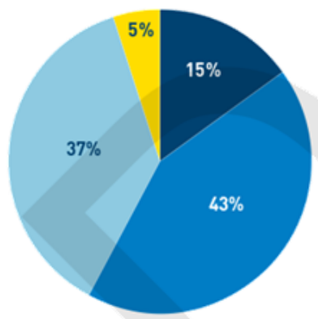


Target rating system mix

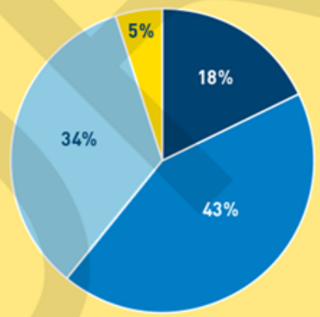
In 2017, a fair and equitable rating system for Kāpiti was deemed to be as follows:



Current rating system mix



Proposed rating system mix



Changes proposed to rating system

As a result of its review, the Council is proposing some small changes to improve equity. The key changes are to:

- Transition a further $225,000 from the districtwide general rate to the commercial targeted rate (total $650,000). The recent revaluation of properties saw a shift in rates with some $450,000 moving from other property types to residential. We're proposing to reduce this impact, by transitioning a further $225,000 from the land value based districtwide general rate to the commercial rate.

  Increasing the proportion of Council's economic development costs to be funded from the commercial targeted rate, reflects the level of benefits received by the commercial sector from the activity. Commercial will still be paying slightly less overall.
- Transition the remaining 20% land value roading rate ($2.513 million for 2021/22) to capital value. Council recognises that it's confusing to have our roading costs collected through two separate rates so we're proposing to transition it all to the one rate based on the capital value of a property.
- With the proposed changes, recovering the 2020/21 rates requirement using the 2020 values would result in residential ratepayers paying an additional $250,000 compared to $450,000 if no changes were made (before annual rates increases including GWRC rates.

This would help to alleviate some affordability issues and move closer to the target rating system proposed in 2017, by reducing rates collected through land value charges from 37% to 34% and increase rates collected through capital value charges from 15% to 18%.

We want to hear the community's views on the proposed changes to the rating system.

What are the options?

- Status quo – based on 2020/21 rates requirement and new rating valuations, residential ratepayers would pay $450,000 more in rates; commercial, lifestyle, rural and utility properties would pay $450,000 less in rates
- Change proposed
  - transition a further $225,000 from the districtwide general land value rate to the commercial rate to promote economic development in the district
  - transition the remaining 20% ($2.513 million for 2021/22) land value roading rate to capital value.
- The combined impacts of both proposed changes (based on the 2020/21 rates requirement and new rating valuations) would see residential ratepayers paying $250,000 more in rates compared with $450,000 under the current rating system.

Tell us your views: go to the feedback section page 98 or online...

Change proposed to commercial targeted rate

The commercial targeted rate pays for activities where a higher proportion of the benefits are received by the business sector (identified in the Council's revenue and financing policy).

We propose increasing the commercial targeted rate by $225,000. This means we would be collecting a total of $650,000 per annum through this rate (instead of $425,000). This rate contributes to:

- 100% of economic development costs related to developing workforce skills and capability, and business/industry support and attraction (for example, business capability support, pop-up business school, visitor attraction); and
- 50% of economic development costs related to events and sponsorships, marketing and promotion activities, and the provision of an economic development strategy for the district.

This change ensures that a fair proportion of costs are funded by commercial ratepayers for activities that benefit the business sector.

The specific rates individual businesses pay will be impacted by changes in their property valuations as described at the beginning of this section.

Concerns about affordability

According to the 2007 Shand report into local government rates, rates shouldn't be more than 5% of household income. Council looks at affordability as part of its considerations.

The latest affordability statistics provided by economic consultancy firm Infometrics indicate some areas – Waikanae West, Ōtaki and Paraparaumu Central – are still more likely to have rates over 5% of household income than households elsewhere in the district.

To help address affordability, both the Government and Council offer support for lower-income ratepayers on a case-by-case basis through the government rates rebate scheme and Council's rates assistance (remission) policy discussed in the next section.

Help with rates

Our rates remission policy includes a number of individual policies which allow for rates relief for different situations. Depending on individual circumstances, ratepayers may qualify for rates assistance (remission) or rates postponement in extreme financial circumstances.

Council is proposing some changes to the policy to expand the help provided and an increase of $50,000 per year for the rates remission fund. See *Our policies* page 82.

In household terms, this increase to our fund could potentially provide rates assistance to a further 167 households on top of the current level of uptake.

You can see the current policy in our existing Long-term Plan (LTP 2018-38 Part 2, pages 83-92 and on our website at kapiticoast.govt.nz.rates-remission-policy

Council also helps residents access government rates rebates which apply for many in our community on lower incomes.

If you own and live in your own home and your income is below around $45,000, you may qualify for assistance towards your rates through the government scheme. For the 2020/21 rating year, the rates rebate is up to $655. To be considered, applications for the rebate have to be received by Council by 30 June 2021.

If you haven't already applied, and think you might qualify, go online to www.govt.nz and search 'getting a rates rebate' or you can pick up a form at one of our service centres.



Caption to come

DRAFT

User fees and charges

The Council receives about 11% of its income from fees and charges. Fees and charges cover everything from building consents to hall hire.

Many services we provide, such as our swimming pools, are subsidised so users only pay some of the full cost. We also offer reduced rates for popular facilities, like our pools, for people on limited incomes. The rest is paid for out of the Council budget and is part of what rates income is used for. Making it affordable for people to use facilities is a major way we contribute to our community's wellbeing.

However, the costs of providing services increase each year and as part of developing our plans, every year we review our fees and charges. This includes looking at the real cost of delivering services as well as any changes to how the services are provided, such as extended hours. We also want to make sure that any special rates remain reasonable for holders of Community Services and SuperGold cards.

We aim to have a balance between making it easy for people to participate in the life of the community and 'user pays'. Generally, each year we increase fees and charges in line with the Local Government Cost Index (LGCI). We use this rather than the CPI (Consumer Price Index) because the LGCI refers specifically to costs councils face. In the 2020/21 year, we made no increases to user fees and charges in recognition of the impacts of COVID-19.

Changes proposed for 2021/22

To reflect increased costs of providing services, we are proposing a general increase of 3.6% (which is the Local Government Cost Index (LGCI). Examples of how this applies are:

- the cost of an adult swimming pool entry fee would change from $5.20 to $5.40
- dog registration would change from $97 to $100 for a neutered/speyed standard dog
- a building consent would change from $2,003 to $2,075 for a residential new building/alteration between $250,000 and $500,000
- minor building work between $5,000-$10,000 would change from $783 to $811, and
- a LIM request would change from $323 to $335.

There are some new fees and specific changes proposed.

Housing for older persons

Our rents for older persons' housing are low and for a long time they have not reflected the costs of providing this housing. Council proposes that rents are increased to cover 80% of our costs which would equate to increases in the range of $16-$76 per week.

How the proposed increase would apply to individual tenancies would be worked out on a case-by-case basis if a decision is made to proceed with this proposal.

We have contacted all tenants to explain the proposed change and will continue to talk with them about their individual circumstances. We are also advising community organisations who support older people in our community to ensure they are aware of the proposed change.

Swimming pools

- A new spectator charge of $1.00 for all swimming pools (except for club and learn-to-swim parents/caregivers and non-swimming parents/caregivers of children under eight). This is similar to some other Wellington region aquatic centre charges.
- An additional swimming pool charge of $1 per swimmer attending club or group activities that hire lanes.

Building consents

- A new hourly charge for LIMs for additional time required to compete the application after five hours.
- *GoCouncil* building consent online application fee of $51.75 per application and *GoGet* building consent online application processing fee of $23 per application. It is proposed that *GoCouncil* and *GoGet* fees are passed on to the applicant, rather than funded by ratepayers which is the case currently. This approach is consistent with other councils.

Resource consents

- A new fee for administration time related to coordinating and attending pre-application and business start-up meetings. First two hours no fee, $108 per hour thereafter.
- A new fee for planner/engineer time related to preparing for and attending pre-application and business start-up meetings. First two hours no fee, $163 per hour thereafter.

Laboratory services

- An increase in laboratory fees of between 5% to 10% to reflect the higher costs of chemicals and overseas shipping, for example, for private drinking water testing.

Across-organisation charges

- New fee for easements – new/changes/cancellations (landowner approval/non-regulatory) applications. The application fee will be $326 which includes the first two hours, and then charged at $163 per hour thereafter.
- Additional external costs associated with easement processes will be charged at cost.

The proposed adjustments to fees and charges would generally apply from 1 July 2021. (Some are adopted earlier, such as dog registration fees, to fit with the registration process.)

You can see our full list of proposed fees and charges on our website at kapiticoast.govt.nz/kapiti2041

Levels of service

For this long-term plan, we are intending to maintain our levels of service to the community, such as swimming pool opening hours and frequency of roadside mowing, with only one specific change. As explained in our Major projects section (page 69), we propose to close the Waikanae Greenwaste and Recycling site from 1 August 2021. This would make levels of service for Waikanae residents similar to other parts of the district.

Overall, we will be lifting our levels of service as we increase our resources for the bigger work programme we propose and respond to the recommendations of the organisation review.

Tell us your views: go to the feedback section page 99 or online...



Caption to come

Policies

All councils are required to have specific policies for key aspects of their activities. These policies ensure that how we work is consistent with local government laws and that our actions are clear and transparent for our communities.

Our main policies (described below) are: revenue and financing; rates remission; development contributions; and significance and engagement.

We review these policies at least once every three years and for this long-term plan we are proposing some changes to the following policies.

Revenue and financing

This policy describes how our spending – operating and capital – is funded (where the money comes from). For example, most of our capital expenditure (CAPEX), such as work on our stormwater network, is partly funded by borrowing. Operating expenditure (OPEX), for services such as our parks and libraries, is largely funded from rates income.

The policy also looks at who benefits from an activity and therefore who should contribute to paying for it. For example, does the whole community benefit – such as from supply of drinking water – or is it a single user such as a homeowner applying for a building consent.

The main changes we are proposing to the policy are:

- Increasing the proportion of Council's economic development costs to be funded from the commercial targeted rating system, which reflects the level of benefits received by the commercial sector from the activity. This means an additional $225,000 (including GST) per annum will be funded through the rates income received from commercial ratepayers rather than from residential and rural ratepayers across the district.
- Updating the private (fees and user charges and other income) and public (rates) funding targets for all activities, to reflect changes in how our Council activities are structured. For example, we have created a new sustainability and resilience activity, which comprises solid waste, emergency management and environmental sustainability activities.

  While there are some changes to funding targets, no significant changes have been proposed to the proportion of costs that are currently recovered from private versus public income sources.
- Expressing funding targets in ranges of 5-10% where appropriate, rather than specific % targets. This is in line with local government best practice guidelines.

Rates remission

Our rates remission policy sets out how Council provides assistance to people who face significant difficulty paying their rates.

We have reviewed our remission policy and propose some changes:

- Increasing the income threshold to ensure that people who have rates bills greater than 5% of their income can still apply for a rates remission.
- Introducing a new remission policy for excess volumetric water rates charges resulting from a private water leak where the leak has been repaired.

We also propose increasing the rates remission fund by $50,000 per year.

Development contributions

The development contributions policy provides the Council with a means of recovering the costs of specific growth infrastructure that is required for new development, where the development results in an increase in demand on the district's infrastructure.

Development contributions are a key component of Council's strategy for funding growth-related capital work.

The main changes we are proposing to the policy are:

- Adjustments to reflect forecast changes in household occupancy and size based on BERL's Kāpiti Coast District population and dwelling projections, September 2020, specifically to:
  - increase the 'household unit equivalent' (HUE) calculation to 2.5 people per household (from 2.3)
  - reduce the HUE slightly for retirement, visitor, supported living, and shared and group accommodation, and
  - increase the size for non-residential units to 500m^2 gross floor area (from 450m^2).
- Updates to ensure that the Council's development contribution charges and catchment maps are based on the capital expenditure forecasts and assumptions in the draft 2021-41 long-term plan.

Significance and engagement

Council is committed to engaging with communities and increasing community participation in its work. Our significance and engagement policy sets out how and when our communities can expect to be engaged in decisions about different issues, assets, or other matters, depending on their level of significance. It also helps ensure Council is informed at the beginning of a decision-making process about the extent of any public engagement that is expected before a particular decision is made, and the form and type of engagement that is required.

We have recently reviewed our significance and engagement policy and have proposed some minor changes to make the policy more accessible and better reflect and clarify our engagement framework, which reflects the IAP2 model considered best practice here and overseas. How we assess the significance of a proposal or decisions in relation to issues, assets and other matters remains unchanged.

Your views are important to us and we invite you to tell us what you think about the draft policy.

- *Do you agree with our criteria for assessing significance?*
- *Do you agree with the thresholds we apply to help determine if a matter may be significant?*
- *Do you understand our framework for determining how and when we seek community feedback on key activities?*

Tell us your views: go to the feedback section page 99 or online

You can see our full draft policies on our website at kapiticoast.govt.nz/longtermplan

The policies are published in the second part of our long-term plan.



Caption to come

Impact of proposed long-term plan on rates

This section outlines how Council uses rates income and what the proposed long-term plan would mean for rates in 2021/22.

Why rates income is needed to fund services

Our costs for providing services (our operating costs/operating expenditure) mainly come from our rates income.

Kāpiti has many natural advantages, but we don't have the income-generating assets that other local authorities have to draw on. For example, some councils have ports or funds set up from the sale of local power suppliers. Unfortunately, we don't have other substantial income streams such as these so our district is heavily dependent on rates.

In recent years, some areas in the country have grown faster so their rating base has increased more quickly. As our district grows, we will need more infrastructure, but there will also be more ratepayers – residential and commercial – to contribute to the rates income required to provide services.

For this long-term plan, we have taken a conservative view of growth in the number of ratepayers for the first three years of this plan (0.9% in year one, 1% in year two, and 1.3% in year three, rising to 1.5% in year four and every year thereafter for this plan period). This is because growth patterns can be hard to predict, particularly with the uncertainty caused by the pandemic.

We review growth projections as part of confirming the rates required each year so growth – and the share of rates contributed by each ratepayer – might look different during this long-term plan.

How capital spending and borrowing affect rates

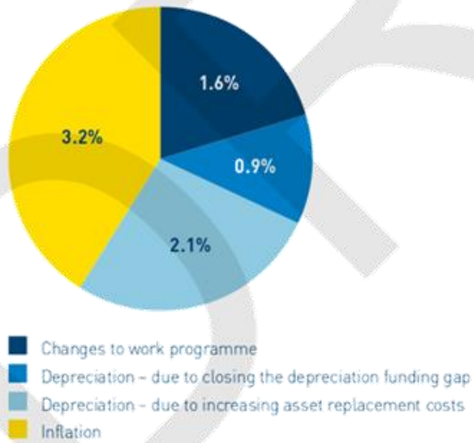
As outlined, we are proposing to invest more in capital works in this plan to help stimulate our local economy. The cost of the assets created is spread over their estimated lives – which may be 40 years or more for infrastructure assets – through depreciation. Depreciation, plus interest on debt taken on to fund the capital works programme, is paid for by rates income.

What makes up the proposed rates increase

One of the significant issues facing us in this long-term plan is the increase to our base costs including inflation, insurance premiums and depreciation. These costs have been increasing in recent years.

For example, as you can see in the following chart, inflation accounts for 3.2% of the proposed rates increase of 7.8% for 2021/22. When we consulted on our last long-term plan in 2018, inflation accounted for 2.1% (on average) of the proposed rates increase for year 1 of that plan.

Composition of the proposed rates increase for 2021/22



What options are there for reducing our dependence on rates?

- We could reduce spending by cutting back on the services we provide. However, when this has been raised previously, we've received strong feedback from our communities that while people would prefer lower rates increases, they do not wish to see services and facilities cut in order to reduce rates.
- We're consistently identified as having the second lowest cost for our service delivery, of all 67 territorial authorities in the country – so we're already cost-effective. That won't stop us looking for better ways, but it will be hard to find significant improvements.
- We could increase user fees and charges. (Generally, we increase them only to reflect cost increases.) Like the levels of service, there has been strong community feeling that we should continue to subsidise facilities like our pools because of the contribution they make to wellbeing in our community.
- We could seek other forms of income. The Council recommendation to set up a CCO (council-controlled organisation) – one of the four key decisions in this plan (page 58) – would give us a way to explore potential income-generating activities.

Do you support Council exploring other ways to generate income?

Tell us your views: go to the feedback section page 100 or online...



Caption to come

How the proposed rates increase would affect properties

As explained, Council is proposing an average rates increase of 7.8 percent for 2021/22.

However, the rates increase will vary for different properties across the district. This is because of:

- differences in properties – value, type and location
- the changes in your property's value after last year's revaluation by Quotable Value (done every three years)
- the proposed changes to our rating system outlined on pages 76-78
- the proposed increase in rates from Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC).

The new rates for 2021/22 are decided by Council when they adopt the Long-term Plan 2021-41 in June 2021 after they have considered all the feedback received on the proposed changes. The first rates instalment of the new rates will be sent out in August 2021.

We're sending letters to all ratepayers explaining this and putting the information on our website.

Details of proposed rates for your property

You can see the proposed rates for your property along with the difference that your property revaluation has made and the proposed changes for the coming year.

Visit kapiticoast.govt.nz/proposedrates

Proposed rates increase impacts across the district

This table shows how the proposed average rates increase would apply to median properties across the district.

Median Property Values	Paekākāriki	Paraparaumu/ Raumati	Waikanae	Ōtaki	Rural	Commercial
Capital Value	755,000	670,000	690,000	485,000	1,010,000	850,000
Land Value	430,000	370,000	365,000	240,000	560,000	500,000
Current Rates	3,042	3,167	3,298	2,552	1,963	3,671
Proposed Rates	3,278	3,418	3,426	2,889	2,098	3,959
Increase/(Decrease)	236	251	128	337	135	288
Increase/Decrease per week	$4.53	$4.83	$2.46	$6.48	$2.60	$5.54
% Change	7.7%	7.9%	3.9%	13.2%	6.9%	7.9%

For **urban properties**, figures include water rates for typical water usage (fixed and volumetric) of 255m³ per year.

For **commercial properties** figures include fixed water charge.

Note: All rates figures include GST. They do not include GWRC rates.

Tell us your views: go to the feedback section page 100 or online



Caption to come

Independent auditor's report

DRAFT

5

Summary of topics for feedback

There's a lot happening for our district in the next three years and there's a lot in this long-term plan. We need to move on the big challenges facing us – and make good use of the opportunities. At the same time, we want to keep delivering the things that people value in their communities and are important to wellbeing.

There are four key decisions we are consulting on: taking a bigger role in housing, the best way now to renew the Paekākāriki seawall, the possibility of setting up a CCO and exploring a role in the airport. We are also asking your views on specific questions about the big issues our district is facing. You are welcome to comment on any of the content. Here's a summary of all the topics for feedback.

Our direction and key strategies PAGES 12-31

- Our vision and community outcomes
- Our proposed development of infrastructure and facilities
- Our financial strategy
- Our infrastructure strategy

Our big issues PAGES 34-49

- COVID-19 response and recovery
- Access to housing
- Responding to climate change
- Managing growth
- Strengthening our resilience
- Government changes impacting Council

Key decisions for consultation PAGES 50-63

- Should Council take a bigger role in housing?
- Should we renew the Paekākāriki seawall a different way?
- Should we set up a CCO (council-controlled organisation)?
- Should Council explore ways to have a role in the airport?

Major projects and initiatives PAGES 64-73

- Waikanae Library
- Te Newhanga Kāpiti Community Centre
- Town centres
- Link road
- Drinking water safety and resilience
- Stormwater upgrades
- Waste minimisation
- Footpaths
- Ōtaki community facilities
- Indoor sports centre
- Ngā Manu Nature Reserve
- Playgrounds
- Ōtaki Pool upgrade stage 2
- Maclean Park
- Kāpiti Gateway – Te Uruhi
- Community Board proposals

Costs and rates PAGES 74-86

- Proposed changes to rating system
- User fees and charges
- Policies
- Impact on rates

FEEDBACK

How to find out more and tell us what you think

Want more information?

We have put together supporting information about most of the topics in this document. *See our website*

> **kapiticoast.govt.nz/kapitit2041**

or you can view copies at our libraries and service centres.

Have a question?

If you have a question about the proposed plan, or want to clarify something in this document, *email us at*

> **longtermplan@kapiticoast.govt.nz**

or phone

> **04 296 4700 or 0800 486 486**

Want to chat?

You can talk with councillors and community board members about the plan.

We'll be hosting 'pop ups' in different parts of the district.

Waikanae Community Market	Saturday 10 April 2021	8am – 12pm
Paekākāriki (outside St Peter's Village Hall)	Saturday 10 April 2021	10am – 12pm
Paraparaumu Beach Saturday Market	Saturday 17 April 2021	8am – 12:30pm
Ōtaki (outside library)	Saturday 24 April 2021	10am – 12pm

What are your views?

You can give us feedback on all the topics, or just the key decisions, or things that interest you most.

Online

Go to **kapiticoast.govt.nz/kapiti2041** and use the online form

On paper

Fill out the form at the back of this booklet and either:

- drop it in to one of our libraries or service centres
- post it to: Long-term plan submissions, Kāpiti Coast District Council, Private Bag 60601, Paraparaumu 5254
- scan and email it to **longtermplan@kapiticoast.govt.nz**

In person

Talk to an elected member at one of our chat stops – see facing page for dates and places.

You can also arrange to speak to a Council meeting – tick the box at the end of the feedback form.

Proposals and requests

If you have a separate proposal or request for Council to consider, please email it to **longtermplan@kapiticoast.govt.nz**

Please note, with the challenges the district is facing there is limited scope to include additional proposals without further increases to rates.

Other consultation

As noted in the document, there is other consultation coming up for some of our big issues and major projects:

- Regional growth strategy: July-August 2021
- Three waters services reform: late 2021

Engagement will continue for specific work as highlighted in *Major projects and initiatives* page 64.

FEEDBACK

DRAFT

Your feedback on our proposed plan

Give your feedback online at kapiticoast.govt.nz/kapiti2041 or fill out the form below and get it to us – see previous page for options.

We need to receive your feedback by 5pm Monday 10 May 2021

OUR DIRECTION PAGES X-X

Council has developed community outcomes to contribute to our community's wellbeing:

- Mana Whenua and Council have a mutually mana-enhancing partnership
- Our communities are resilient, safe, healthy, thriving and connected. Everyone has a sense of belonging and can access the resources and services they need
- Our local economy is prosperous with ample opportunities for people to work and learn in Kāpiti
- Our natural environment is restored and enhanced as we transition to a low-carbon future
- Our people have access to suitable quality housing in Kāpiti so they can live and thrive.

Do you think these are the right priorities for Council at this time?

INVESTING FOR RESILIENCE AND GROWTH: OUR PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF INFRASTRUCTURE AND FACILITIES PAGES X-X

Do you think investing for resilience and growth is the right approach for Council to take at this time?

OUR FINANCIAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGIES PAGES X-X

Council has determined that it is appropriate to change the limits for rates, capital spending and borrowing for the 2021-41 long-term plan given the extra costs that need to be met and the challenges the district is facing – particularly to be able to replace vital infrastructure in the future.

What do you think?

Do you have any comment?

OUR BIG ISSUES PAGES X-X

We want to know your views to guide our direction on these big issues.

COVID-19 response and recovery

If we experience a resurgence of COVID-19, are there particular things you would like Council to do in response? The same things we did previously? Other things?

What are the positives that have come out of the pandemic you would like us to keep doing or support in the community?

Access to housing

For comments on our plans to address housing, see *Key decisions, key project 1* (page X)

If you have any views on access to housing generally, please comment here:

Responding to climate change

We have made good progress on reducing Council's emissions, however, achieving further gains will cost more. Should we continue to prioritise emissions reduction within Council?

FEEDBACK

The effects of climate change are being experienced in different ways across the district, for example, for our coastal communities and infrastructure such as the seawall in Paekākāriki. As climate change impacts become more severe and costs to respond increase, how do we ensure equity across the district?

We have developed a strategic framework to guide our decision making and we want to know if you think we've got it right. What are your views?

Managing growth

As our district grows, what do you think good growth looks like?

Strengthening our resilience

What else can Council do to help build community resilience?

How can Council encourage households' emergency preparedness?

Should we explore different options for how we insure our assets? We could:

- reduce our cover/increase our excess?
- self-insure more/increase our reserves?

Government changes impacting Council: three waters services

With the changes the Government is making to regulation and supply for three waters services (drinking water, wastewater and stormwater):

What's important for you about Council's role?

What should we advocate for?

FEEDBACK

DRAFT

KEY DECISIONS PAGES 50-61

Here is a summary of our key decisions and each Council recommendation for your feedback. You can find full detail including costs in the *Key decisions* section, pages X-X.

Key project 1: Should Council take a bigger role in housing? PAGES 52-54

Do you agree with the Council's recommended option: *(please tick one)*

- ☐ Yes – Council should take a bigger role in housing
- ☐ No – Council should not take a bigger role in housing

If you have any views on this, please comment here:

Key project 2: Should we renew the Paekākāriki seawall a different way? PAGES 55-57

Do you agree with the Council's recommended option: *(please tick one)*

- ☐ Yes – replace it like-for-like in timber at an estimated cost of $17 million
- ☐ No – proceed with the design already agreed, at the revised estimated cost of $27 million

If you have any views on this, please comment here:

Significant proposal 1: Should we set up a CCO (council-controlled organisation)? PAGES 58-59

Do you agree with the Council's recommended option: *(please tick one)*

- ☐ Yes – we should set up a CCO
- ☐ No – we should not set up a CCO

If you have any views on this, please comment here:

Significant proposal 2: Should Council explore ways to have a role in the airport? PAGES 60-61

Do you agree with the Council's recommended option: *(please tick one)*

- ☐ Yes – Council should explore ways to have a role in the airport
- ☐ No – Council should not explore ways to have a role in the airport

If you have any views on this, please comment here:

MAJOR PROJECTS AND INITIATIVES PAGES 64-73

Our proposed long-term plan includes progressing work on key projects:

- Waikanae Library
- Link road
- Waste minimisation
- Indoor sports centre
- Ōtaki Pool upgrade stage 2
- Community Board proposals
- Te Newhanga Kāpiti Community Centre
- Drinking water safety and resilience
- Footpaths
- Ngā Manu Nature Reserve
- Maclean Park
- Town centres
- Stormwater upgrades
- Ōtaki community facilities
- Playgrounds
- Kāpiti Gateway – Te Uruhi

If you have any views on these, please comment here:

CHANGES TO RATING SYSTEM PAGES 76-78

We are proposing some changes to our rating system.

If you have any views on these changes, please comment here:

CHANGES TO THE HELP COUNCIL PROVIDES WITH RATES PAGE 78

We are proposing some changes to our rates remission policy (page X).

If you have any views on these changes, please comment here:

FEEDBACK

DRAFT

CHANGES TO USER FEES AND CHARGES PAGES 80-81

As part of managing increased costs, we are proposing some changes to fees and charges.
If you have any views on these, please comment here:

CHANGES TO LEVELS OF SERVICE PAGES XX-XX

We are proposing one change to service levels.
If you have any views on this change, please comment here:

CHANGES TO POLICIES PAGES 82-83

We are proposing some changes to four of our policies:

Revenue and financing *Rates remission* *Development contributions* *Significance and engagement*

If you have any views on these, please comment here:

Significance and engagement policy specific questions

Do you agree with our criteria for assessing significance?

Do you agree with the thresholds we apply to help determine if a matter may be significant?

Do you understand our framework for determining how and when we seek community feedback on key activities?

RATES FOR 2021/22 PAGES 84-86

If the long-term plan is adopted by Council with the work programme and proposals recommended, this would mean an average rates increase of 7.8% for 2021/22.

Which of the below best indicates your views? *(Please tick one)*

- ☐ I accept it and I support the proposals
- ☐ I accept it, but I will find it hard to manage
- ☐ I don't accept it and I think that Council should find a different way to deal with cost increases

If you have any views on this, please comment here:

Do you support Council exploring other ways to generate income? *(Please tick one)*

- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No

If you have any views on this, please comment here:

OTHER FEEDBACK

If you have any other feedback about the proposed long-term plan, please comment here:

Need more space? You can send us extra pages if you wish.

We need to receive your feedback by 5pm Monday 10 May 2021

FEEDBACK

DRAFT

YOUR DETAILS

First name .....

Last name .....

Address .....

.....

Email .....

Iwi affiliation *(optional)*

If you identify as Māori, would you like to state the iwi with which you identify?
If so, please tick all that apply.

☐ Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga ☐ Te Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai ☐ Ngāti Toa Rangatira

☐ Other iwi or hapū *(please state)* .....

Individual or organisation feedback *(please tick one)*

Are you providing feedback:

☐ as an individual ☐ on behalf of an organisation or group

Please state organisation name .....

Publishing feedback

The feedback – or a summary – may be published on the Council website and provided in hard copy in our libraries.

If you are providing feedback as an individual and you do not wish to have your name included when feedback is published, please tick below.

☐ I do not want my name published with my feedback.

If the feedback is from an organisation, the organisation name will be included.

Speaking at a Council meeting (hearing) *(optional)*

If you wish to speak to a Council meeting about your feedback, please provide your contact details so we can arrange a time on the **17th, 18th or 19th of May 2021**.

Phone .....

Email .....

Or, you can come along and hear what others are saying.

WHAT HAPPENS TO MY FEEDBACK AND PERSONAL DETAILS?

Your feedback will be reviewed by Councillors and considered as they make final decisions on the content of the long-term plan and on setting the rates for 2021/22.

Personal information will only be used for administration of the consultation process such as providing a response or notifying you about decisions.

Te Reo Māori in our consultation document

Kāpiti is rich in Māori heritage and we are proud that we have a high number of speakers of Te Reo Māori in our district. The Council shares our iwi partners' aspirations to promote Te Reo Māori to everyone in the community, so we are using more Te Reo Māori words and names and phrases in our activities and documents.

The list below provides meanings and information about terms we've incorporated in the document – some of which are familiar, and some less so.

Iwi

Extended kinship group, tribe, nation, large group of Māori descended from a common ancestor and associated with a distinct territory. We have three iwi in our district considered as Mana Whenua: Te Āti Awa ki Whakarongotai, Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga and Ngāti Toa Rangatira.

Mana Whenua

The local tribes which have authority over the land. Territorial rights associated with possession and occupation of tribal lands.

Tangata whenua

People of the land, a general term given to the indigenous people of Aotearoa New Zealand.

The whakatauki that is part of the Council logo:

Me huri whakamuri, ka titiro whakamua

Drawing from our past to inform our future

The phrase the Council has chosen to describe the vision of our long-term plan:

Toitū te whenua, toitū te wai, toitū te tangata, toitū Kāpiti

Permanence of the land, water, people, Kāpiti district

Te Ao Māori principles/values in our Te Kaupapa Mātua (pā harakeke illustration) and community outcomes framework

Kaitiakitanga

Sustaining the environment and the people

Manaakitanga

Supporting each other

Pūkengatānga

Preserving, creating, teaching and knowledge

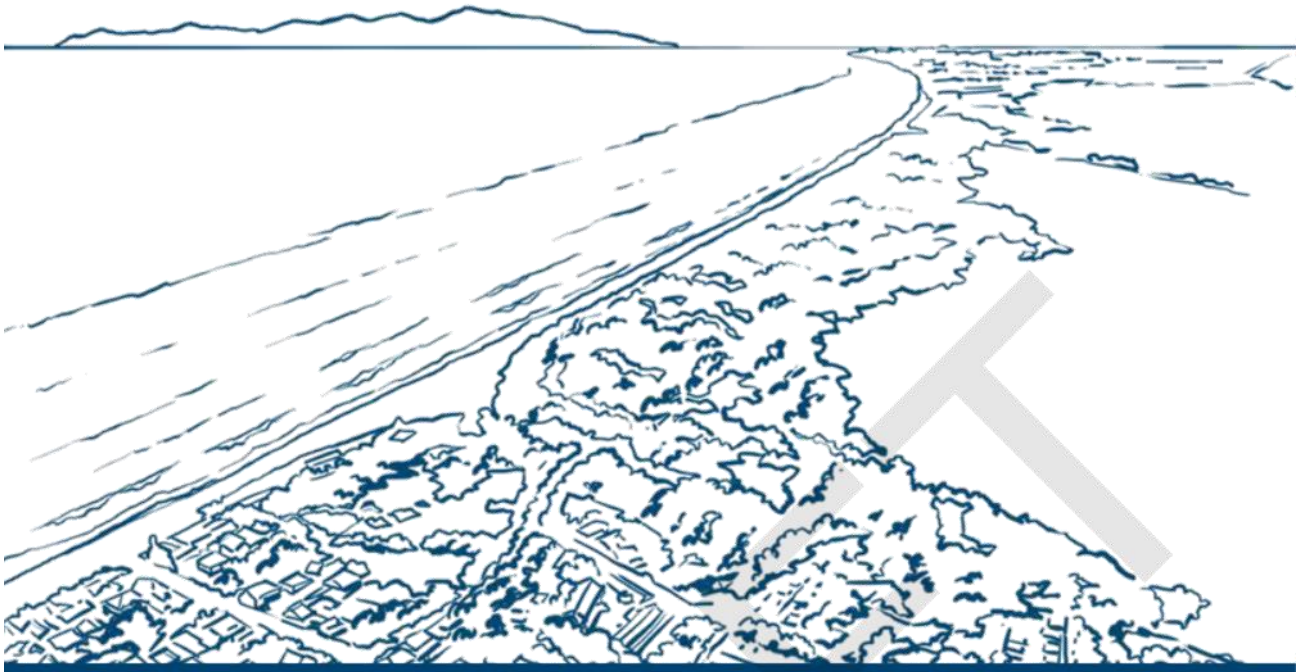
Ūkaipōtanga

Identity

Whanaungatanga

Connectedness

As part of our contribution to sustainability, this document is produced on paper from well managed New Zealand forests. Knowing that many people in our community prefer to access information online, we have limited the number of copies printed. Designed and printed in Kāpiti.



Long-term plan 2021-2041 community consultation document

What do you think?

- Is a bigger role in **housing** something the Council should pursue?
- Considering costs and climate change impacts, how should we renew the **Paekākāriki seawall**?
- Does it make sense to set up **a CCO** (council-controlled organisation)?
- Do you want Council to explore how it could have a role in **the airport**?

See a summary of all the topics for feedback on page X or go to **kapiticoast.govt.nz/kapiti2041**

Want to chat?

You can talk to Councillors and Community Board members directly, see page XX.

Got a question?

Email us at **longtermplan@kapiticoast.govt.nz** or phone 04 296 4700 or 0800 486 486

DRAFT

Kāpiti Coast DISTRICT COUNCIL
Me Huri Whakamuri, Ka Titiro Whakamua

Produced by Kapiti Coast District Council
For more information, or to download this document, see our website kapiticoast.govt.nz/kapiti2041